تهذيب دليل الفالحين

# شرح رياض الصالحين

**Tahzeebu Dalilul Faliheen**

# Sharhu Riyadis Saliheen

# *The Meadows of the Righteous (Abridged)*

**Vol . ( 2 )**

By:
Imam An-Nawawi

Translated by:
Ibrahim Ma'rouf
Editors
Amal Stapley
Dr. Reda Bedeir

***Dar Al-Manarah***
For Translation, Publishing &Distribution
El-Mansoura – Egypt –Tel fax : 002050/2030254
Hand phone : 012/3605049 - P.O.BOX : 35738
E. mail: almanarah400@hotmail.com

**دار المنـــــارة**

**للنشر والتوزيع والترجمة**

**مصر – المنصورة – ص . ب : ٣٥٧٣٨**

**ت . ف : ٢٠٣٠٢٥٤ / ٠٠٢٠٥٠ – محمول : ٣٦٠٥٠٤٩ / ٠١٢**

***Dar Al-Manarah***

For Translation, Publishing &Distribution
El-Mansoura – Egypt –Tel fax : 002050/2030254
Hand phone : 012/3605049 - P.O.BOX : 35738
E. mail: almanarah400@hotmail.com

**Dar Al Kotob Library Number : 13213/ 2003**
**I.S.B.N. 977.6005.23.3**

# (٦) كتاب عيادة المريض وتشييع الميت

# Book of the Manners of Visiting the Sick and Escorting the Dead

## ١٣٥ ـ باب في عيادة المريض

## Chapter: ( 135 )

## About Visiting a Sick Person

٤٥٩- حديث الْبَرَاءِ رضي الله عنه، قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ، بِسَبْعٍ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ: أَمَرَنَا بِعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعِ الْجِنَازَةِ، وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ، وَإِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي، وَإِفْشَاءِ السَّلاَمِ، وَنَصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَإِبْرَارِ الْمُقْسِمِ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ خَوَاتِيمِ الذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الشُّرْبِ فِي الْفِضَّةِ، أَوْ قَالَ: آنِيَةِ الْفِضَّةِ، وَعَنِ الْمَيَاثِرِ وَالْقَسِّيِّ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالدِّيبَاجِ وَالإِسْتَبْرَقِ أخرجه البخاري.

459. Narrated Al-Bara'a ibn Azib ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to do seven things and forbade us from seven other things. He ordered us to visit the sick, to follow funeral processions, to answer a sneezer invoking Allah ﷻ ("May Allah ﷻ bestow of His Mercy on you," if he says: "Praise be to Allah"), to accept invitations, to greet (everybody), to help the oppressed, and to help others to fulfill their oaths. He forbade us to wear gold rings, to drink from silver (utensils), to use Mayathir (silk carpets placed on saddles), to wear Al-Qissi (a kind of silk cloth), to wear silk Dibaj or Istabraq (two kinds of silk clothes).' (Bukhari)

٤٦٠- حَدَّثَـنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ الْحَذَّاءُ عَنْ أَبِي قِلاَبَةَ عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ الرَّحَبِيِّ عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمَ إِذَا عَـادَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ لَمْ يَزَلْ فِي خُرْفَةِ الْجَنَّةِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَأَبِي مُوسَى وَالْبَرَاءِ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَنَسٍ وَجَابِرٍ قَالَ أبو عيسَى حَدِيثُ ثَوْبَانَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَرَوَى أَبُو غِفَارٍ وَعَاصِمٌ الأَحْوَلُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ أَبِي قِلاَبَةَ عَنْ أَبِي

الأَشْعَثِ عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ وسَمِعْت مُحَمَّدًا يَقُولُ مَنْ رَوَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ أَبِي الأَشْعَثِ عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ فَهُوَ أَصَحُّ قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ وَأَحَادِيثُ أَبِي قِلابَةَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ إِلا هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ فَهُوَ عِنْدِي عَنْ أَبِي الأَشْعَثِ عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَزِيرٍ الْوَاسِطِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ الأَحْوَلِ عَنْ أَبِي قِلابَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الأَشْعَثِ عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ وَزَادَ فِيهِ قِيلَ مَا خُرْفَةُ الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ جَنَاهَا حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ ابْنُ عَبْدَةَ الضَّبِّيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ أَبِي قِلابَةَ عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ حَدِيثِ خَالِدٍ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي الأَشْعَثِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَرَوَاهُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ *

460. Narrated Thawban: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Truly, if a Muslim visits his (sick) Muslim brother he is amid the fruits of Paradise."'

٤٦١- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ ثُوَيْرٍ هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي فَاخِتَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ أَخَذَ عَلِيٌّ بِيَدِي قَالَ انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلَى الْحَسَنِ نَعُودُهُ فَوَجَدْنَا عِنْدَهُ أَبَا مُوسَى فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلام أَعَائِدًا جِئْتَ يَا أَبَا مُوسَى أَمْ زَائِرًا فَقَالَ لا بَلْ عَائِدًا فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَعُودُ مُسْلِمًا غُدْوَةً إِلا صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ وَإِنْ عَادَهُ عَشِيَّةً إِلا صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ وَكَانَ لَهُ خَرِيفٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ وَقَفَهُ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ وَأَبُو فَاخِتَةَ اسْمُهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ عِلاقَةَ *

461. Narrated Sa'eed ibn Allaqa: 'Once Ali held me with hand and said: "Let us visit Al-Hasan because he is sick." We found Abu-Musa there, so Ali said to Abu-Mousa: "Have you come visiting or as a guest O Abu-Musa?" He said: "I came to visit." Alir said" "I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying:

'There is no Muslim that visits his brother by day except that seventy thousand angels invoke Allah for him until night. And if he visits him by night, seventy thousand angels invoke Allah for him until day, and he will have a garden in Paradise.''' (At-Termizi)

٤٦٢- عَـنْ أَنَسٍ ﷺ قَالَ: كانَ غُلاَمٌ يَهُودِيٌ يَخْدُمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَمَرِضَ، فَأَتَاهُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَعُودُهُ، فَقَعَدَ عِنْدَ رَأْسِهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: (أَسْلِمْ). فَنَظَرَ إِلَى أَبِيهِ وَهُوَ عِنْدَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: أَطِـعْ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ، فَأَسْلَمَ، فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: (الحَمْدُ للهِ الَّذِي أَنْقَذَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ). رواه البخاري.

462. Narrated Anas ﷺ: 'A young Jewish boy used to serve the Prophet ﷺ and he became sick. So the Prophet ﷺ went to visit him. He sat near his head and asked him to accept Islam. The boy looked at his father who was sitting there. His father said to him: "Obey Abul-Qa sim." The boy accepted Islam. The Prophet ﷺ came out saying: "All the praises and thanks be to Allah Who saved the boy from the Hellfire."' (Bukhari)

*   *   *

## ١٣٦ ــ باب ما يدعى به للمريض

## Chapter: ( 136 )

## About the Invocation that One makes to Allah ﷻ for a Sick Person

٤٦٣- عَـنْ عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كانَ يَقُولُ لِلْمَرِيضِ: (بِسْمِ اللهِ، تُرْبَةُ أَرْضِنَا، بِرِيقَةِ بَعْضِنَا، يُشْفَى سَقِيمُنَا، بِإِذْنِ رَبِّنَا). رواه البخاري.

463. Narrated A'isha (may Allah be pleased with her): 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to read his Roqya: "In the Name of Allah. The earth of our land and the saliva of some of us cure our ill ones with the permission of our Lord."' (Bukhari)

٤٦٤- عَنْ عائشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، كانَ إِذَا أَتَى مَرِيضًا أَوْ أُتِيَ بِهِ إِلَيْهِ، قالَ: (أَذهِبِ البَاسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ، اشْفِ وَأَنْتَ الشَّافِي، لاَ شِفَاءَ إِلاَّ شِفَاؤُكَ، شِفَاءً لاَ يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا). رواه البخاري.

464. Narrated A'isha : 'Whenever Allah's Messenger ﷺ paid a visit to a sick person, or a sick person was brought to him, he used to invoke Allah: "Take away the disease, O Lord of people! Cure him as You are the One Who cures. There is no cure but Yours, a cure that leaves no disease."' (Bukhari)

* * *

## ١٣٧ ـ باب فى استحباب سؤال أهل المريض عن حاله

## Chapter ( 137 )

## About asking a Sick Person's Family for News about him

٤٦٥- عَـن ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ﷺ خَرَجَ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ في وَجَعِهِ الَّذِي تُوُفِّيَ فِيهِ، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: يَا أَبَا الحَسَنِ، كَيْفَ أَصْبَحَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَصْبَحَ بِحَمْدِ اللهِ بَارِئًا، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِهِ عَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَـبْدِ المُطَّلِـبِ فَقَالَ لَهُ: أَنْتَ وَاللهِ بَعْدَ ثَلاَثٍ عَبْدُ العَصَا، وَإِنِّي وَاللهِ لأَرَى رَسُـولَ اللهِ ﷺ سَـوْفَ يُتَوَفَّى مِنْ وَجَعِهِ هذَا، إِنِّي لأَعْرِفُ وُجُوهَ بَنِي عَبْدِ المطَّلِبِ عِنْدَ المَوْتِ، اذْهَبْ بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فَلْنَسْأَلْهُ فِيمَنْ هذَا الأَمْرُ، إِنْ كانَ فِينَا عَلِمْنَا ذَلِكَ، وَإِنْ كانَ في غَيْرِنَا عَلِمْنَاهُ، فَأَوْصَى بِنَا. فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: إِنَّا وَاللهِ لَئِنْ سَأَلْنَاهَا رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ فَمَنَعَنَاهَا لاَ يُعْطِينَاهَا النَّاسُ بَعْدَهُ، وَإِنِّي وَاللهِ لاَ أَسْأَلُهَا رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ. رواه البخاري.

465. Narrated Abdoulah ibn Abbas (may Allah be pleased with them): 'Ali bin Abu-Taleb ﷺ came out of the house of

Allah's Messenger ﷺ during his final illness. The people asked: "O Abul-Hasan! How is Allah's Messenger ﷺ this morning?" Ali replied: "He has recovered with the Grace of Allah." Abbas ibn Abdul-Mottaleb held him by the hand and said to him: "In three days you, by Allah, will be ruled (by somebody else), And by Allah, I feel that Allah's Messenger ﷺ will die from this ailment of his, for I know how the faces of the offspring of Abdul-Mottaleb look at the time of their death. So let us go to Allah's Messenger ﷺ and ask him who will take over the caliphate. If it is given to us we will know about it, and if it is given to somebody else, we will inform him so that he may tell the new ruler to take care of us." Ali said: "By Allah, if we asked Allah's Messenger ﷺ for it (the caliphate) and he refused to give it to us, the people will never give it to us after that. And by Allah, I will not ask Allah's Messenger ﷺ for it."' (Bukhari)

*　*　*

## ١٣٨ ـ باب ما يقول من أيس من حياته

## Chapter: ( 138 )

## About the Invocation the One approaching Death should make

٤٦٦- عَنْ عائشة رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: قَالَت أصْغَيْتُ إلى النَّبيِّ ﷺ قَبْلَ أنْ يَمُوتَ، وَهُوَ مُسْنِدٌ إِلَيَّ ظَهْرَهُ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: (اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالرَّفِيقِ الأَعْلَى). رواه البخاري.

466. Narrated A'isha : 'I listened to the Prophet ﷺ before his death, while he was leaning his back on me and saying: "O Allah! Forgive me, and bestow Your Mercy on me, and let me meet the highest degree in Paradise."' (Bukhari)

٤٦٧- حَدَّثَــنَا قُتَيْــبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنِ ابْنِ الْهَادِ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ سَرْجِسَ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ بِالْمَوْتِ وَعِنْدَهُ قَدَحٌ فِيهِ مَاءٌ وَهُوَ يُدْخِلُ يَدَهُ فِي الْقَدَحِ ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ وَجْهَهُ بِالْمَاءِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ اللهُ أَعِنِّي عَلَى غَمَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ أَوْ سَكَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ *

467. Narrated A'isha : 'I saw the Messenger of Allah ﷺ in his last moments having a vessel of water in front of him. He used to dip his hands in the vessel and say: "O Allah! Support me to bear the pangs of death."' (At-Termizi)

*   *   *

### ١٣٩ـ باب فى استحباب وصية أهل المريض بالإحسان إليه

### Chapter: ( 139 )
### About Advising a Sick Person's Family to Treat him Kindly

٤٦٨- حَدَّثَــنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي قِلابَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الْمُهَلَّبِ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ اعْتَرَفَتْ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالزِّنَا فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي حُبْلَى فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَلِيَّهَا فَقَالَ أَحْسِنْ إِلَيْهَا فَإِذَا وَضَعَتْ حَمْلَهَا فَأَخْبِرْنِي فَفَعَلَ فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَشُدَّتْ عَلَيْهَا ثِيَابُهَا ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِرَجْمِهَا فَرُجِمَتْ ثُمَّ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ رَجَمْــتَهَا ثُمَّ تُصَلِّي عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ لَقَدْ تَابَتْ تَوْبَةً لَوْ قُسِمَتْ بَيْنَ سَبْعِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِيــنَةِ لَوَسِعَتْهُمْ وَهَلْ وَجَدْتَ شَيْئًا أَفْضَلَ مِنْ أَنْ جَادَتْ بِنَفْسِهَا لِلَّهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

468. Narrated Omran ibn Hosayn: 'A woman of the Johayna tribe confessed adultery to the Prophet ﷺ and said

that she was pregnant. The Prophet ﷺ summoned her guardian and said to him: "Treat her kindly. If she delivers, inform me." The man did as directed. The Prophet ﷺ ordered her clothes to be tied and that she was to be stoned to death. He performed the Funeral Prayer for her. Omar ibn Al-Khatta b said to him: "You have stoned her and performed the Funeral Prayer for her Messenger of Allah?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "She has repented to Allah a repentance that if it were distributed among seventy people of Madina, it would suffice them. Have you found anything more precious than giving her soul willingly to Allah?"' (At-Termizi)

* * *

## ١٤٠ـ باب في جواز قول المريض أنا وجع

## Chapter ( 140 )

## About the Permissibility of Complaining of an Illness

٤٦٩- حَدِيثُ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، وَهُوَ يُوعَكُ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ! إِنَّكَ تُوعَكُ وَعْكًا شَدِيداً. قَالَ: «أَجَلْ. إِنِّي أُوعَكُ كَمَا يُوعَكُ رَجُلاَنِ مِنْكُمْ» قُلْتُ: ذَلِكَ أَنَّ لَكَ أَجْرَيْنِ. قَالَ: «أَجَلْ. ذَلِكَ كَذَلِكَ. مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يُصِيبُهُ أَذًى، شَوْكَةٌ فَمَا فَوْقَهَا، إِلاَّ كَفَّرَ اللهُ بِهَا سَيِّئَاتِهِ، كَمَا تَحُطُّ الشَّجَرَةُ وَرَقَهَا».

469. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud رضي الله عنه: 'I visited Allah's Messenger ﷺ while he was suffering from a high fever. I said: "O Allah's Messenger ﷺ! You have a high fever." He said: "Yes. I have as much fever as two men of you." I said: "Is it because you will have a double reward?" He said: "Yes. It is so. No Muslim is afflicted with any harm, even if it were the prick of a thorn, but that Allah expiates his sins because of it, as a tree sheds its leaves."' (Bukhari)

٤٧٠- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ السَّائِبِ عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السُّلَمِيِّ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ عَادَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا مَرِيضٌ فَقَالَ أَوْصَيْتَ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ بِكَمْ قُلْتُ بِمَالِي كُلِّهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَمَا تَرَكْتَ لِوَلَدِكَ قُلْتُ هُمْ أَغْنِيَاءُ بِخَيْرٍ قَالَ أَوْصِ بِالْعُشْرِ فَمَا زِلْتُ أُنَاقِصُهُ حَتَّى قَالَ أَوْصِ بِالثُّلُثِ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَنَحْنُ نَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يَنْقُصَ مِنَ الثُّلُثِ لِقَوْلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ سَعْدٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْهُ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْهُ وَالثُّلُثُ كَبِيرٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ لا يَرَوْنَ أَنْ يُوصِيَ الرَّجُلُ بِأَكْثَرَ مِنَ الثُّلُثِ وَيَسْتَحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَنْقُصَ مِنَ الثُّلُثِ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ كَانُوا يَسْتَحِبُّونَ فِي الْوَصِيَّةِ الْخُمُسَ دُونَ الرُّبُعِ وَالرُّبُعَ دُونَ الثُّلُثِ وَمَنْ أَوْصَى بِالثُّلُثِ فَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ شَيْئًا وَلا يَجُوزُ لَهُ إِلا الثُّلُثُ *

470. Narrated Sa'ad ibn Malik: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ visited me when I was ill and said: "Have you made your bequests?" I said: "Yes." He said: "How much have you bequeathed?" I said: 'I bequeathed all of my possessions for the sake of Allah." He said: "What have you left for your sons?" I said: "They are well-to-do people." He said: "Bequeath one tenth." Sa'ad said: "I persisted in negotiating with him until he said: "Bequeath one third and one third is too much."'

Abu Abdul-Rahman said: 'Thus, we like to bequeath less than one third because the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Bequeath one third and one third is too much."'

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Sa'ad is Hasano Saheeh(o and the people of knowledge saw that a man should not bequeath more than one third. In fact, they recommend that he bequeaths less than a third."

Sofyan Al-Thawri said: "They thought that the one who bequeathed one fifth was better than the one who bequeathed one fourth, and the one bequeathed one fifth is better than the one who bequeathed one third. As for him who bequeathed one third, he did not leave anything and he is not permitted to bequeath more than that."

*　　*　　*

## ١٤١ــ باب فى تلقين المحتضر

## Chapter: ( 141 )

## About Reminding a Dying Person of Al-Shahada (the Testimony of Faith)

٤٧١- عَنْ أَبِيْ سَعِيْدٍ وَأَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالاَ: قَالَ رَسُوْلُ اللهِ ﷺ: لَقِّنُوا مَوْتَاكُمْ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللَّهُ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ وَالأَرْبَعَةُ.

471. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed and Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Let those of you who are dying repeat after you: "There is no God but Allah."' (Muslim)

*　　*　　*

### ١٤٢ ــ باب ما يقوله بعد تغميض الميت

### Chapter: ( 142 )

### About the Permitted Speech after Closing the Deceased's Eyes

٤٧٢- عَـــنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ رَسُوْلُ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى أَبِـــيْ سَلَمَةَ، وَقَدْ شُقَّ بَصَرُهُ، فَأَغْمَضَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ الرَّوْحَ إِذَا قُبِضَ اتَّبَعَهُ الْبَصَـــرُ ، فَضَجَّ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، فَقَالَ: لاَ تَدْعُوْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَلاَ بِخَيْرٍ، فَإِنَّ

الْمَلاَئِكَةَ تُؤَمِّنُ عَلَى مَا تَقُولُونَ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لأَبِي سَلَمَةَ، وَارْفَعْ دَرَجَتَهُ فِي الْمَهْدِيِّينَ، وَافْسَحْ لَهُ فِي قَبْرِهِ، وَنَوِّرْ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَاخْلُفْهُ فِي عَقِبِهِ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

472. Narrated Umm Salama: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ entered to see Abu-Salama after he had died, and his eyes were fixedly open. So he shut them and said: "When the soul is taken, the sight follows it." Some of his family wept and wailed, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not supplicate for yourselves anything but good, for the angels say Amen to whatever you say." He then said: "O Allah! Forgive Abu-Salama, raise his degree among those who are rightly guided, and grant him a succession in his descendants who remain, make his grave spacious for him and grant him light in it."' (Muslim)

* * *

## ١٤٣ ـ باب ما يقال عند الميت وما يقوله من مات له ميت

## Chapter: ( 143 )
## About the Words One should say to a Deceased Person

٤٧٣- عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَرْسَلَتْ ابْنَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِ: إِنَّ ابْنًا لِي قُبِضَ فَائْتِنَا، فَأَرْسَلَ يُقْرِىءُ السَّلاَمَ، وَيَقُولُ: (إِنَّ للهِ ما أَخَذَ وَلَهُ ما أَعْطَى، وَكُلُّ شيٍ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُسَمًى، فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ). فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ تُقْسِمُ عَلَيْهِ لَيَأْتِيَنَّهَا، فَقَامَ وَمَعَهُ: سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ، وَمَعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ، وَأُبَيَّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ، وَرِجَالٌ، فَرُفِعَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ الصَّبِيَّ وَنَفْسُهُ تَتَقَعْقَعُ، قَالَ: حَسِبْتُهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَأَنَّهَا شَنٌ، فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ، فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، ما هذا

فقَـــالَ: (هــذِهِ رَحْمَةٌ جَعَلَهَا اللهُ فِي قُلُوبِ عِبَادِهِ، وَإِنَّمَا يَرْحَمُ اللهُ مِن عِبَادِهِ الرُّحَمَاءَ). رواه البخاري.

473. Narrated Osama ibn Zayd: 'The daughter of the Prophet ﷺ sent (a courier) to the Prophet ﷺ requesting him to come as her child was dying, but the Prophet ﷺ returned the envoy and told him to convey his greeting to her. He said: "Whatever Allah takes is for Him and whatever He gives is for Him, and everything with Him has a limited fixed term (in this world) and so she should be patient and hope for Allah's Reward." She again sent for him, swearing that he should come. The Prophet ﷺ got up and so did Sa'ad ibn Obada, Mo'az ibn Jabal, Obayy ibn Ka'ab, Zayd ibn Thabit, and some other men. The child was brought to Allah's Messenger ﷺ while his breath was disturbed (the sub-narrator thinks that Osa mah added: 'He was gasping as if it was a leather water-skin'). At that the eyes of the Prophet ﷺ started shedding tears. Sa'ad said: "O Allah's Messenger what is this?" He replied: "It is a mercy which Allah has lodged in the heart of His slaves, and Allah is Merciful only to those of His servants who are merciful (to others).'" (Bukhari)

*　　*　　*

## ١٤٤ ـ باب في جواز البكاء على الميت بغير نياحة

## Chapter ( 144 )

## About Permissibility of Weeping not Wailing

[Weeping for a deceased is permissible. It is man's nature to weep in the case of the death of one of his sons or dear relatives. Islam does not forbid weeping because it is the religion that responds to man's nature in a moderate way.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ wept when Abraham, his son, died.

عَن أنس بن مالك رضي الله عنه قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى أَبِي سَيْفٍ الْقَيْنِ، وَكَانَ ظِئْرًا لإِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمُ، فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَبَّلَهُ وَشَمَّهُ، ثُمَّ دَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ يَجُودُ بِنَفْسِهِ، فَجَعَلَتْ عَيْنَا رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ تَذْرِفَانِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ رضي الله عنه: وَأَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ فَقَالَ: (يَا ابْنَ عَوْفٍ، إِنَّهَا رَحْمَةٌ). ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَهَا بِأُخْرَى، فَقَالَ ﷺ: (إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ تَدْمَعُ، وَالْقَلْبَ يَحْزَنُ، وَلاَ نَقُولُ إِلاَّ ما يَرْضَى رَبَّنَا، وَإِنَّا بِفِرَاقِكَ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ لَمَحْزُونُونَ). رواه البخاري.

Narrated Anas ibn Malik رضي الله عنه: 'We went with Allah's Messenger ﷺ to the blacksmith Abu-Sayf, and he was the husband of the wet nurse of Ibraheem (the son of the Prophet ﷺ). Allah's Messenger ﷺ took Ibraheem, kissed him, and smelled him. Later we entered Abu-Sayf's house and at that time Ibraheem was taking his last breaths, and the eyes of Allah's Messenger ﷺ started shedding tears. Abdul -Rahman ibn Awf said: "O Allah's Messenger! Even you are weeping!" He said: "O Ibn Awf! This is a mercy." Then he wept more and said : "The eyes are shedding tears and the heart is grieved, and we will not say except what pleases our Lord. O Ibraheem! Indeed we are grieved by your separation."' (Bukhari)

Islam forbids that a Muslim exaggerates when showing sadness by wailing, slapping the face, tearing the clothes, throwing dust on one's head, etc, are all strictly forbidden.

Thus, a Muslim should be moderate in all affairs. For extreme sadness as expressed by wailing and slapping the face never brings the dead person back.

Besides, a Muslim believes that everything is preordained and takes place in conformity with Allah's Will, which should be accepted with complete contentment.

**And now, let us see what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled.]**

٤٧٤- عَـنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اشْتَكَى سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ شَـكْوَى لَهُ، فَأَتَاهُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَعُودُهُ، مَعَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ، وَسَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّـاصٍ، وَعَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ، فَوَجَدَهُ فِي غَاشِيَةِ أَهْلِهِ، فَقَالَ: (قَدْ قَضى). قَالُوا: لاَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، فَبَكى النَّبِيّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى الْقَـوْمُ بُكَاءَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ بَكَوْا، فَقَالَ: (أَلاَ تَسْمَعُونَ، إِنّ اللهَ لاَ يُعَذِّبُ بِدَمْعِ الْعَيْنِ، وَلاَ بِحُزْنِ الْقَلْبِ، وَلَكِنْ يُعَذِّبُ بِهذَا وَأَشَارَ إِلَى لِسَانِهِ أَوْ يَرْحَمُ، وَإِنّ الْمَيِّتَ يُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ). رواه البخاري.

474. Abdullah ibn Omar : 'Sa'ad ibn Oba dah became sick and the Prophet ﷺ along with Abdul-Rahmn ibn Awf, Sa'ad ibn Abu-Waqqas, and Abdullah ibn Mas'oud visited him to enquire about his health. When the Prophet ﷺ came to him, he found him surrounded by his household. He asked: "Has he died?" They said: "No. O Allah's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ wept and when the people saw Allah's Messenger ﷺ weeping they all wept. He said: "Take note! Allah does not punish the shedding of tears or the grief of the heart, but he punishes because of this or bestows His Mercy." He pointed to his tongue and added: "The deceased is punished for the wailing of his relatives over him."' (Bukhari)

٤٧٥- حديـث أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ ، قَالَ: أَرْسَلَتِ ابْنَةُ النَّبِيّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِ، إِنّ ابْنًا لِي قُبِضَ فَأْتِنَا، فَأَرْسَلَ يُقْرِئُ السَّلاَمَ وَيَقُولُ: إِنّ للهِ مَا أَخَذَ وَلَهُ مَا أَعْطَى، وَكُلّ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى، فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ، تُقْسِمُ عَلَيْهِ لَيَأْتِيَنَّهَا[1] فَقَامَ وَمَعَـهُ سَـعْدُ بْـنُ عُبَادَةَ، وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ، وَأُبَيّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ، وَرِجَـالٌ[1] فَرُفِعَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ الصَّبِيّ وَنَفْسُهُ تَتَقَعْقَعُ كَأَنَّهَا شَنّ، فَفَاضَتْ

عَيْنَاهُ فقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ مَا هذَا فقَالَ: هذهِ رَحْمَةٌ جَعَلَهَا اللهُ فِي قُلُوبِ عِبَادِهِ، وَإِنَّمَا يَرْحَمُ اللهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الرَّحَمَاءُ أخرجه البخاري.

475. Narrated Osama ibn Zayd: 'The daughter of the Prophet ﷺ sent (a courier) to the Prophet ﷺ requesting him to come as her child was dying. The Prophet ﷺ returned the courier and told him to convey his greeting to her saying: "Whatever Allah ﷻ takes is for Him and whatever He gives is for Him, and everything with Him has a limited fixed term (in this world) and so she should be patient and hope for Allah's reward." She again sent for him, swearing that he should come. The Prophet ﷺ got up, and so did Sa'ad ibn Obada, Mo'az ibn Jabal, Obayy ibn ka'ab, Zayd ibn Thabit, and some other men. The child was brought to Allah's Messenger ﷺ while his breath was disturbed (the sub-narrator thinks that Osama added: 'As if it was a leather water skin.') At that, the eyes of the Prophet ﷺ started shedding tears. Sa'ad said: "O Allah's Messenger! What is this?" He replied: "It is a mercy that Allah ﷻ has lodged in the hearts of his servants, and Allah ﷻ is Merciful only to those of His servants who are merciful (to others)."' (Bukhari)

٤٧٦- عَن أنس بن مالك ﷺ قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى أَبِي سَيْفٍ الْقَيْنِ، وكَانَ ظِئْرًا لإِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمُ، فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فقَبَّلَهُ وَشَمَّهُ، ثُمَّ دَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ ذلكَ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ يَجُودُ بِنَفْسِهِ، فَجَعَلَتْ عَيْنَا رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ تَذْرِفانِ، فقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ ﷺ: وَأَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ فقَالَ: (يَا ابْنَ عَوْفٍ، إِنَّهَا رَحْمَةٌ). ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَهَا بِأُخْرَى، فقَالَ ﷺ: (إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ تَدْمَعُ، وَالْقَلْبَ يَحْزَنُ، وَلاَ نَقُولُ إِلاَّ مَا يَرْضَي رَبَّنَا، وَإِنَّا بِفِرَاقِكَ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ لَمَحْزُونُونَ). رواه البخاري.

476. Narrated Anas ibn Malik ﵁: 'We went with Allah's Messenger ﷺ to the blacksmith Abu-Sayf, and he was the husband of the wet nurse of Ibraheem (the son of the Prophet ﷺ). Allah's Messenger ﷺ took Ibraheem, kissed him, and smelled him. Later we entered Abu-Sayf's house and at that time Ibraheem was taking his last breaths, and the eyes of Allah's Messenger ﷺ started shedding tears. Abdul-Rahman ibn Awf said" "O Allah's Messenger! Even you are weeping!" He said: "O Ibn Awf! This is a mercy." Then he wept more and said : "The eyes are shedding tears and the heart is grieved, and we will not say except what pleases our Lord. O Ibraheem! Indeed we are grieved by your separation."' (Bukhari)

* * *

١٤٥ ـ باب في كتم المغسِّل ما يرى من عيب في الميت

## Chapter ( 145 )
## About Al Moghassil[9] Concealing what he sees of the Deceased's Physical Defects

٤٧٧- قَالَ النَّبيّ ﷺ: مَنْ غَسَّلَ مَيِّتاً فكتم عليه غفر الله له أربعين مرةً *

رواه الحاكم.

477. The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that washes a dead person and conceals (what he sees of defects) his sins would be forgiven forty times."

---

[9] Al Moghassil is the person who washes the dead bodies.

## ١٤٦ ـــ باب فى الصلاة على الميت وتشييعه وأحكام عامة

## Chapter: ( 146 )

## About Performing the Funeral Prayer and Escorting the Deceased to the Grave and some General Rulings

٤٧٨- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ فَلَهُ قِيرَاطٌ وَمَنْ تَبِعَهَا حَتَّى يُقْضَى دَفْنُهَا فَلَهُ قِيرَاطَانِ أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ أَصْغَرُهُمَا مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِابْنِ عُمَرَ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ فَسَأَلَهَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَتْ صَدَقَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَقَدْ فَرَّطْنَا فِي قَرَارِيطَ كَثِيرَةٍ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُغَفَّلٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَثَوْبَانَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْهُ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ *

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

478. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that performed the Funeral Prayer will have one qirat; and he that escorted it [the body of the deceased] until it has been buried will have two qirats one of them (or he said: "The smallest of them") is like Uhou[10]." Abu-Salama, one of the narrators said: 'I mentioned this to Ibn Omar and he sent to A'isha and asked her about this. She said: " Abu-Huraira has told the truth." At that, Ibn Omar said: "How numerous are the qirats we had missed!"

٤٧٩- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّادُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْمُهَزِّمِ قَالَ صَحِبْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ

[10] Uhud is a mountain near Madina.

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَنْ تَبِعَ جَنَازَةً وَحَمَلَهَا ثَلاثَ مَرَّاتٍ فَقَدْ قَضَى مَا عَلَيْهِ مِنْ حَقِّهَا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ وَرَوَاهُ بَعْضُهُمْ بِهَذَا الإِسْنَادِ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ وَأَبُو الْمُهَزِّمِ اسْمُهُ يَزِيدُ بْنُ سُفْيَانَ وَضَعَّفَهُ شُعْبَةُ *

479. Narrated Abbas ibn Mansour: 'I heard Abul-Mohazzim saying: "I have accompanied Abu-Huraira for ten years. I used to hear him saying: 'I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "He that followed a funeral and carried it, he has fulfilled what he is obliged to do."' He used to say this thrice.'" (At-Termizi)

٤٨٠- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: مَا مِنْ رَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَمُوتُ، فَيَقُومُ عَلَى جَنَازَتِهِ أَرْبَعُونَ رَجُلاً، لاَ يُشْرِكُونَ بِاللهِ شَيْئاً، إِلاَّ شَفَّعَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِيهِ * رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

480. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'I have heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "If any Muslim dies and forty men who associate nothing with Allah offer the funeral prayer for him, Allah will accept them as intercessors for him."' (Muslim)

٤٨١- عَنْ عَوْفِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ، فَحَفِظْتُ مِنْ دُعَائِهِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، وَارْحَمْهُ، وَعَافِهِ، وَاعْفُ عَنْهُ، وَأَكْرِمْ نُزُلَهُ، وَوَسِّعْ مَدْخَلَهُ، وَاغْسِلْهُ بِالْمَاءِ، وَالثَّلْجِ، وَالْبَرَدِ وَنَقِّهِ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا، كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَأَبْدِلْهُ دَاراً خَيْراً مِنْ دَارِهِ، وَأَهْلاً خَيْراً مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، وَأَدْخِلْهُ الجَنَّةَ، وقِهِ فِتْنَةَ الْقَبْرِ، وَعَذَابَ النَّارِ * رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

481. Narrated Awf ibn Malek ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ performed the funeral prayer for a dead boy and I memorized his supplication: "O Allah! Forgive him; show him mercy; grant him security; pardon him; grant him a noble provision and a spacious lodging; wash him with water, snow, ice, and

hail; purify him from sins as the white garment is purified from filth; give him a better abode in place of his present one; a better family in place of his present one,; and a better spouse in place of his present one; put him in Paradise; and save him from the trial of the grave and the punishment of Hell."' (Muslim)

## ١٤٧ــ باب في الإسراع بالجنازة

## Chapter ( 147 )

## About Hurrying with the Funeral

٤٨٢- عَــنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (أَسْرِعُوا بِالْجَنَازَةِ، فَإِنْ تَكُ صَالِحَةً فَخَيْرٌ تُقَدِّمُونَهَا إِلَيهِ، وَإِنْ يَكُ سِوَى ذَلِكَ، فَشَرٌّ تَضَعُونَهُ عَنْ رِقَابِكُمْ). رواه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

482. Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Hurry with the dead body for if it was righteous, you are forwarding it to a good thing, and if it was otherwise then you are putting off an evil down your necks." (Bukhari)

٤٨٣- عَــنْ أَبِــي سَعِيدِ الخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِذَا وُضِعَتِ الْجَــنَازَةُ، وَاحْتَمَلَهَا الرِّجَالُ عَلَى أَعْنَاقِهِمْ، فَإِنْ كَانَتْ صَالِحَةً قَالَتْ: قَدِّمُونِي، وَإِنْ كَانَــتْ غَيْرَ صَالِحَةٍ قَالَتْ: يَا وَيْلَهَا، أَيْنَ يَذْهَبُونَ بِهَا، يَسْمَعُ صَوْتَهَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ إِلاَّ الإِنْسَانَ، وَلَوْ سَمِعَهُ صَعِقَ). رواه البخاري.

483. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When the body is ready and the men carry it on their shoulders, if the deceased was righteous it will say: 'Present me (hurriedly),' and if he was not righteous it will say: 'Woe to it (me)! Where are they taking it (me)?' Its

voice is heard by everything except mankind and if he heard it he would fall unconscious.''' (Bukhari)

* * *

**١٤٨ ــ باب فى تعجيل قضاء دين الميت**

**Chapter ( 148 )**

**About Hurrying to Pay the Deceased's Debts**

٤٨٤- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا بْنِ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَفْسُ الْمُؤْمِنِ مُعَلَّقَةٌ بِدَيْنِهِ حَتَّى يُقْضَى عَنْهُ *

484. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The believer's soul is suspended until his debts are paid on his behalf."'

**١٤٩ ــ باب فى الموعظة عند القبر**

**Chapter: ( 149 )**

**About Admonishing People while**

**Burying the Deceased**

٤٨٥- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه، قَالَ: نَعَى لَنَا رَسُولُ الله ﷺ النَّجَاشِيَّ، صَاحِبَ الْحَبَشَةِ، الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ، فَقَالَ: اسْتَغْفِرُوا لأَخِيكُمْ
أخرجه البخاري.

485. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺwas informed about the news of the death of Al-Najashi (the Negus – Ruler - of Ethiopia) on the day that he expired. He said: "Ask Allah's forgiveness for your brother."' (Bukhari)

## ١٥٠ ـ باب الدعاء للميت بعد دفنه

## Chapter( 150 )

## About Waiting for a Short While after Burying the Deceased to Invoke Allah ﷻ for him

[The Prophet ﷺ used to wait for a short while after burying a dead, and he used to ask his companions to ask forgiveness from Allah ﷻ for the deceased.
Amr ibn Al-As ﷺ asked his companions to wait after burying him for a period equal to[that needed for the] slaug htering a camel and distributing its meat so that he would know how to reply to the two Angels who would question him in the grave.]

* * *

## ١٥١ – باب فى الصدقة عن الميت والدعاء له

## Chapter: ( 151 )

## About Giving in Charity on Behalf of a deceased Person's and Invoking Allah ﷻ for him

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُوا الدَّارَ وَالإِيمَانَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ يُحِبُّونَ مَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلاَ يَجِدُونَ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ حَاجَةً مِّمَّا أُوتُوا وَيُؤْثِرُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ وَمَن يُوقَ شُحَّ نَفْسِهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴾ ( الحشر ٩ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"And (it is also for) those who, before them, had homes (in Madina) and had adopted Faith, love those who emigrated to them, and have no jealousy in their breasts for what they have been given (from Al Fay' of Bano Al-Nadheer), and give them (emigrants) preference over themselves even though they were

in need of that. And whosoever is saved from his own covetousness, such are they who will be the successful.*"(59: 9)

٤٨٦- عَـنْ أَبِـي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: إِذَا مَاتَ الإِنْسَانُ انْقَطَعَ عَنْهُ عَمله، إِلاَّ مِنْ ثَلاَثَةٍ: إِلاَّ مِنْ صَدَقَةٍ جَارِيَةٍ، أَوْ عِلْمٍ يُنْتَفَعُ بِهِ، أَوْ وَلَدٍ صَالِحٍ يَدْعُو لَهُ * رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

486. Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When the son of Adam dies no further reward is recorded for his actions, with three exceptions: charity whose benefit is continuous, knowledge from which benefit continues to be reaped, or the supplication of a righteous son (for him)."' (Muslim)

٤٨٧- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَقَ حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَجُلا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أُمِّي تُوُفِّيَـتْ أَفَيَـنْفَعُهَا إِنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ عَنْهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ لِي مَخْرَفًا فَأُشْهِدُكَ أَنِّي قَدْ تَصَـدَّقْتُ بِهِ عَنْهَا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ يَقُولُونَ لَـيْسَ شَيْءٌ يَصِلُ إِلَى الْمَيِّتِ إِلا الصَّدَقَةُ وَالدُّعَاءُ وَقَدْ رَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَـنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُرْسَلا قَالَ وَمَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ إِنَّ لِي مَخْرَفًا يَعْنِي بُسْتَانًا *

487. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'A man said: "O Messenger of Allah! My mother has passed away. Will it benefit her if I pay charity on her behalf?" He said: "Yes." He said: "Indeed, I have a garden and I make you a witness that I have given it as Sadaqah on her behalf."'

Abu-Issa said: "This Hadith is Hasan and the people of knowledge act in accordance with it. They said: 'Nothing reaches the deceased except charity and praying unto Allah on his behalf.'"

## ١٥٢ـ باب فى ثناء الناس على الميت

## Chapter: ( 152 )

## About Mentioning the Deceased Person with Good Words

[Islam, on contrary to other beliefs, gives the dead people their rights, i.e. not to mention them except with good words, as a dead person is not able to defend himself. Besides, mentioning them with evil words hurts the dead and the living.

Thus, one should not curse or mention them with evil, except those cursed by the Noble Koran and Sunna , like Pharaoh and Abu-Lahab.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

عَنْ عائشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (لاَ تَسُبّوا الأَمْوَاتَ، فَإِنَّهُمْ قَدْ أَفْضَوْا إِلَى ما قَدّمُوا). رواه البخاري.

Narrated by A'isha : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Don't abuse the dead, because they have reached the destination of what they forwarded (and they will be reckoned for their own deeds)."' (Bukhari)

حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ الْحَفَرِيُّ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ عِلاقَةَ
لا تَسُبُّوا الأَمْوَاتَ ﷺقَــال سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ يَقُول: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
فَــتُؤْذُوا الأَحْيَاءَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَقَدِ اخْتَلَفَ أَصْحَابُ سُفْيَانَ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ
فَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ مِثْلَ رِوَايَةِ الْحَفَرِيِّ وَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ
نَحْوَهُ *ﷺعِلاقَةَ قَال سَمِعْتُ رَجُلا يُحَدِّثُ عِنْدَ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ

Narrated Al-Mogheerah ibn Sho'ba: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not abuse the dead lest you would harm the living."'

Thus, Sunna refutes what some so-called holy books say that accuse the Prophets of Allah ﷺ with committing heinous crimes.

**And now, let us see what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled.]**

٤٨٨- عَنْ أَنَسٍ ﵁: مَرُّوا بِجَنَازَةٍ فَأَثْنَوْا عَلَيْهَا خَيْرًا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (وَجَبَتْ). ثُمَّ مَرُّوا بِأُخْرَى فَأَثْنَوْا عَلَيْهَا شَرًّا، فَقَالَ: (وَجَبَتْ). فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ ﵁: مَا وَجَبَتْ قَالَ: (هذا أَثْنَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ خَيْرًا، فَوَجَبَتْ لَهُ الجَنَّةُ، وَهذَا أَثْنَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ شَرًّا، فَوَجَبَتْ لَهُ النَّارُ، أَنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءُ اللهِ فِي الأَرْضِ). رواه البخاري.

488. Narrated Anas ibn Malik ﵁: 'A funeral procession passed and the people praised the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ said: "It has been affirmed for him." Then another funeral procession passed and the people spoke badly of the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ said: "It has been affirmed for him." Omar ibn Al-Khattab asked: "Allah's Messenger! What has been affirmed?" He replied: "You have praised this one so Paradise has been affirmed to him; and you have criticized the other, so Hell has been affirmed for him. You people are Allah's witnesses on earth."' (Bukhari)

٤٨٩- عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الخَطَّابِ ﵁ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (أَيُّمَا مُسْلِمٍ، شَهِدَ لَهُ أَرْبَعَةٌ بِخَيْرٍ، أَدْخَلَهُ اللهُ الجَنَّةَ). فَقُلْنَا: وَثَلَاثَةٌ، قَالَ: (وَثَلَاثَةٌ). فَقُلْنَا: وَاثْنَانِ، قَالَ: (وَاثْنَانِ). ثُمَّ لَمْ نَسْأَلْهُ عَنِ الوَاحِدِ. رواه البخاري.

489. Narrated Omar ﵁: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "If four people testify to the piety of any Muslim, Allah will grant him Paradise. We asked: "What would the case be if three people testify to his piety?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "Even if they

were three people." Then we asked: "If they were two?" He replied: "Even if they were two." We did not ask him regarding one witness.'(Bukhari)

* * *

**١٥٣ـ باب فى فضل من مات له أولاد صغار**

**Chapter: ( 153 )**

**About the Superiority of Him whose**

**Young Sons Die**

٤٩٠- عَنْه ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (ما مِنَ النَّاسِ مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ، يُتَوَفَّى لَهُ ثَلاثٌ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحِنْثَ، إِلاّ أَدْخَلَهُ اللهُ الجَنَّةَ، بِفَضْلِ رَحْمَتِهِ إِيَّاهُمْ). رواه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

491. Narrated Anas ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: 'A Muslim whose three children die before the age of puberty will be granted Paradise by Allah due to His Mercy for them."' (Bukhari)

٤٩٢- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ: أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (لاَ يَمُوتُ لأَحَدٍ مِنَ المُسْلِمِينَ ثَلاَثَةٌ مِنَ الْوَلَدِ لَنْ تَمَسَّهُ النَّارُ إِلاَّ تَحِلَّةَ الْقَسَمِ). رواه البخاري.

492. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Any Muslim who has lost three of his children will not be touched by the Fire except that which will render Allah's oath fulfilled[11]."' (Bukhari)

---

[11] This refers to Allah's statement:
"There is not one of you but will pass over it (Hell): this is with your Lord; a Decree which must be accomplished. *" (19: 71)

٤٩٣- عَنْ أَبي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَتِ النِّسَاءُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: غَلَبَنَا عَلَيْكَ الرِّجَالُ، فَاجْعَلْ لَنَا يَوْمًا مِنْ نَفْسِكَ، فَوَعَدَهُنَّ يَوْمًا لَقِيَهُنَّ فِيهِ، فَوَعَظَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ، فَكَانَ فِيمَا قَالَ لَهُنَّ: (مَا مِنْكُنَّ امْرَأَةٌ تُقَدِّمُ ثَلاثَةً مِنْ وَلَدِهَا، إِلاَّ كَانَ لَهَا حِجَابٌ مِنَ النَّارِ). فَقَالَتِ امْرَأَةٌ: وَاثْنَيْنِ فَقَالَ: (وَاثْنَيْنِ).

وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ عَنْ أَبي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ: (لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحِنْثَ). رواه البخاري.

493. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ : 'Some women requested that the Prophet ﷺ to allocate a day for them as the men were taking all his time. The Prophet ﷺ promised them one day for religious lessons and commandments. Once, during such a lesson the Prophet ﷺ said: 'A woman whose three children die will be shielded by them from the Hellfire." Thereupon, a woman asked;: "If only two die?" He replied: "Even two (will shield her from the Hellfire)."' (Bukhari)

Narrated Abu-Sa'eedol Khodri ﷺ as above (but the sub-narrators were different). Abu-Huraira ﷺ qualified that the three children referred to in the aforementioned Hadith were not to have reached the age of committing sins (i.e. the age of puberty upon which they become accountable for their deeds). (Bukhari)

## ١٥٤ــ باب فى البكاء والخوف عند المرور بقبور الظالمين

## Chapter: ( 154)

## About becoming Fearful when Passing by the Graves of the Oppressors

٤٩٤- حديث عَبْدِ الله بْنِ عُمَرَ ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ الله ﷺ قَالَ: لاَ تَدْخُلُوا عَلَى هؤُلاَءِ الْمَعَذَّبِينَ، إِلاَّ أَنْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ فإِنْ لَمْ تَكُونوا بَاكِينَ، فَلاَ تَدْخُلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ لاَ يُصِيبُكُمْ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ أخرجه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

494. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar (may Allah be pleased with them): 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not enter (the places of these people where Allah's punishment has fallen, unless you do this weeping. If you do not weep, do not enter (the places of these people), because Allah's curse and punishment that fell upon them may fall upon you."' (Bukhari)

* * *

# (٧) كتاب آداب السفر

# BOOK OF THE ETIQUETE OF JOURNEY

## ١٥٥ ــ باب اس تحباب الخروج يوم الخميس واستحبابه أول النهار

## Chapter: ( 155 )

## About the Desirability of Setting out on a Journey on a Thursday in the Early Morning

٤٩٥- عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ مالكٍ ﷺ قالَ: لَقَلَّمَا كانَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ يَخْرُجُ، إِذَا خَرَجَ في سَفَرٍ، إِلاَّ يَوْمَ الخَمِيسِ. رواه البخاري.

495. Narrated Ka'ab ibn Malik ﷺ: 'Rarely did Allah's Messenger ﷺ set out on a journey on a day other than Thursday."' (Bukhari)

٤٩٦- حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الدَّوْرَقِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ حَدَّثَنَا يَعْلَى بْنُ عَطَاءٍ عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ حَدِيدٍ عَنْ صَخْرٍ الْغَامِدِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لِأُمَّتِي فِي بُكُورِهَا قَالَ وَكَانَ إِذَا بَعَثَ سَرِيَّةً أَوْ جَيْشًا بَعَثَهُمْ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ وَكَانَ صَخْرٌ رَجُلًا تَاجِرًا وَكَانَ إِذَا بَعَثَ تِجَارَةً بَعَثَهُمْ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ فَأَثْرَى وَكَثُرَ مَالُهُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَبُرَيْدَةَ وَأَنَسٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَجَابِرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ صَخْرٍ الْغَامِدِيِّ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَلَا نَعْرِفُ لِصَخْرٍ الْغَـــامِدِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ غَيْرَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَقَدْ رَوَى سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ عَطَاءٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ *

496. Narrated Sakhr Al-Ghamidi: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "O Allah! Bless the earnings in the early morning for my nation[12]."' Sakhr said: 'Whenever the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent an expedition, he used to send it early in the morning.' The narrator said: "Sakhr was a trader. He used to send his caravans out in the early morning until he had great wealth."

[12] Ibn Arabi said: 'It was narrated by Ibn Abbas that the sustenance of the creatures is allotted among them after the Morning Prayer. It was narrated also that this is the time when the angel prays to Allah: "O Allah! Indemnify the one who spends and blight the earning of the one who withholds." It is the time when men are more vigorous and active.

## ١٥٦ــ باب فى استحباب طلب الرفقة وتأمير أحدهم

## Chapter ( 156 )

## About the Desirability of Company and Choosing One as an Emir

٤٩٧- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (لَوْ يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ ما فِي الْوَحْدَةِ ما أَعْلَمُ، ما سَارَ رَاكِبٌ بِلَيْلٍ وَحْدَهُ). رواه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

497. Narrated by Ibn Omar The Prophet ﷺ said: "If the people knew what I know about traveling alone, then nobody would travel alone at night."' (Bukhari)

٤٩٨- حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ مُوسَى الأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ حَرْمَلَةَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ الرَّاكِبُ شَيْطَانٌ وَالرَّاكِبَانِ شَيْطَانَانِ وَالثَّلاثَةُ رَكْبٌ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ ابْنِ عُمَرَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَاصِمٍ وَهُوَ ابْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ هُوَ ثِقَةٌ صَدُوقٌ وَعَاصِمُ بْنُ عُمَرَ الْعُمَرِيُّ ضَعِيفٌ فِي الْحَدِيثِ لا أَرْوِي عَنْهُ شَيْئًا وَحَدِيثُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ *

498. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The individual traveler is a devil. The two travelers are two devils. And the three travelers are a cavalcade."' (At-Termizi)

## ١٥٧ــ باب فى إعانة الرفيق

## Chapter ( 157 )

## About Assisting one's Company

٤٩٩- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ حَدَّثَنَا الأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ نَفَّسَ عَنْ أَخِيهِ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرَبِ الدُّنْيَا نَفَّسَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرَبِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَنْ سَتَرَ مُسْلِمًا سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ وَمَنْ يَسَّرَ عَلَى مُعْسِرٍ يَسَّرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ وَاللَّهُ فِي عَوْنِ الْعَبْدِ مَا كَانَ الْعَبْدُ فِي عَوْنِ أَخِيهِ وَمَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَلْتَمِسُ فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَمَا قَعَدَ قَوْمٌ فِي مَسْجِدٍ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَيَتَدَارَسُونَهُ بَيْنَهُمْ إِلا نَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّكِينَةُ وَغَشِيَتْهُمُ الرَّحْمَةُ وَحَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلائِكَةُ وَمَنْ أَبْطَأَ بِهِ عَمَلُهُ لَمْ يُسْرِعْ بِهِ نَسَبُهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَكَذَا رَوَى غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَرَوَى أَسْبَاطُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ قَالَ حُدِّثْتُ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ بَعْضَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ *

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

499. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that relieves a worldly distress from his brother Allah ﷻ will relieve a distress from him in the Hereafter; he that veils the defect of a Muslim[13] Allah ﷻ will veil him in

---

[13] Veiling a Muslim's defect as ordered in this Hadith is confined to the defects of those who are not known to be committing acts of disobedience and for sins that have been committed. As to the one known for committing such actions or acts of disobedience that are being done, it is recommended to report it to the ruler, as long as this would not lead to more dangerous mischief. For veiling the defects in such cases leads to more mischief.

life and in the Hereafter, and he that eases an insolvent's burden Allah will ease (his state) in life and in the Hereafter[14]. Allah ﷻ will support him that supports his brother. He that treads a way searching for knowledge Allah will facilitate a way to Paradise for him. There is no group of people who sit in a mosque reciting Allah's Book and studying it among themselves except that tranquility will descend on them, mercy will overshadow them, and the angels will encircle them. And he whose deeds caused him to lag behind, his affinity would not bring him forward."'

٥٠٠- حديث أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَالْفَضْلُ عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ ، أَنَّهُ قَالَ: رَدِفْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ الشِّعْبَ الأَيْسَرَ الَّذِي دُونَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ أَنَاخَ، فَبَالَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَصَبَبْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْوَضُوءَ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وُضُوءًا خَفِيفًا فَقُلْتُ الصَّلاَةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ قَالَ: الصَّلاَةُ أَمَامَكَ فَرَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ، حَتَّى أَتَى الْمُزْدَلِفَةَ، فَصَلَّى، ثُمَّ رَدِفَ الْفَضْلُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ غَدَاةَ جَمْعٍ قَالَ كُرَيْبٌ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ، عَنِ الْفَضْلِ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَزَلْ يُلَبِّي حَتَّى بَلَغَ الْجَمْرَةَ أخرجه البخاري.

500. Narrated Osama ibn Zayd: 'I rode behind Allah's Messenger ﷺ from Arafat and when Allah's Messenger ﷺ reached the mountain path on the left side, which is before Muzdalifa he made his camel kneel. He urinated and then I poured water for his ablution. He performed a light ablution and then I said to him: "Is it the time for the prayer, O Allah's Messenger!" He replied: "The (place of) prayer is ahead of you (at Muzdalifa)." So, Allah's Messenger ﷺ rode until he reached Muzdalifa and then he offered the prayer (there).

[14] He that gave a period of grace for repayment or exempted a debtor from his debt, no matter whether he is a believer or an unbeliever, Allah ﷻ will ease each difficult matter for him.

Then in the morning (on the 10th of Zol-Hijja) Al-Fadhl (ibn Al-Abbas) rode behind Allah's Messenger ﷺ.' Korayb, (a sub-narrator) said that Abdullah ibn Abbas ﵁ narrated from Al-Fadhl: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ kept on reciting Al-talbiya (during the journey) until he reached the Jamrah (Jamratol Aqaba).' (Bukhari)

* * *

## ١٥٨ـ باب ما يقول إذا ركب الدابة للسفر

## Chapter( 158 )

## About the Invocation One makes on Riding

As we have explained, Islam is a Divine Message, and hence it is a comprehensive one. It teaches a Muslim everything, even about answering the call of nature.

حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ قِيلَ لِسَلْمَانَ قَدْ عَلَّمَكُمْ نَبِيُّكُمْ ﷺ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى الْخِرَاءَةَ فَقَالَ سَلْمَانُ أَجَلْ نَهَانَا أَنْ نَسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةَ بِغَائِطٍ أَوْ بَوْلٍ وَأَنْ نَسْتَنْجِيَ بِالْيَمِينِ أَوْ أَنْ يَسْتَنْجِيَ أَحَدُنَا بِأَقَلَّ مِنْ ثَلاثَةِ أَحْجَارٍ أَوْ أَنْ نَسْتَنْجِيَ بِرَجِيعٍ أَوْ بِعَظْمٍ. قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَخُزَيْمَةَ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ وَجَابِرٍ وَخَلادِ بْنِ السَّائِبِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَحَدِيثُ سَلْمَانَ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ أَكْثَرِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ رَأَوْا أَنَّ الاسْتِنْجَاءَ بِالْحِجَارَةِ يُجْزِئُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَسْتَنْجِ بِالْمَاءِ إِذَا أَنْقَى أَثَرَ الْغَائِطِ وَالْبَوْلِ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَالشَّافِعِيُّ وَأَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ *

Narrated Abdoul-Rahman ibn Yazeed: 'It was said to Salman: "Your Prophet has taught you everything even the due manner of relieving oneself." Salman said: "This is true.

He forbade us to face qiblah while defecating or urinating, to clean ourselves with our left hand and to clean the two passages with less than three stones, and he also forbade us to cleanse them with dung or bones.'

Traveling throughout the earth is a commandment that is mentioned repeatedly in the Noble Koran and Sunna . Imam Al-Shafe'e ﷺ summarizes the benefits of traveling in some poetic verses as follows: Traveling compensates one for that which he leaves in his homeland. it revives one in the same way as running water does not change in taste. Traveling also gives one more certitude as to one's convictions.

The Noble Koran repeats this commandment in many places such as:

﴿ وَإِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلاَةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَن يَفْتِنَكُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ كَانُوا لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا ﴾ (النساء ١٠١)

"And when you (Muslims) travel in the land, there is no sin on you if you shorten the prayer if you fear that the disbelievers may put you in trial (attack you etc.), verily, the disbelievers are ever unto you open enemies. *" (4: 101) And

﴿ قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الأَرْضِ ثُمَّ انظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴾ (الانعام ١١)

"Say (O Muhammad!): "Travel in the land and see what was the end of those who rejected truth. *" (6: 11) And

﴿ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ إِلاَّ رِجَالاً نُّوحِي إِلَيْهِم مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَى أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَدَارُ الآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا أَفَلاَ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴾ (يوسف ١٠٩)

"And We sent not before you (as Messengers) any but men whom We inspired from among the people of townships. Have they not traveled in the land and seen what was the end of those who were before them? And verily, the home of the Hereafter is the best for those who fear Allah and obey Him (by abstaining from sins and evil deeds, and by performing righteous good deeds). Do you not then understand? *" (12: 109)

A Muslim should search for lawful earnings wherever they may be, and his provision during his journeys should be lawful and good. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَاتٌ فَمَن فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلاَ رَفَثَ وَلاَ فُسُوقَ وَلاَ جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمْهُ اللهُ وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَى وَاتَّقُونِ يَا أُولِي الأَلْبَابِ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٩٧ )

"For Al Hajj are the months well-known. If any one undertakes that duty therein, let there be no obscenity, wickedness, or wrangling in (the months of) Al Hajj and whatever good you do, (be sure) Allah knows it. And take a provision (for the journey), but the best provision is piety (right conduct). So fear Me, O men of understanding. * (2: 197)

A traveler feels anxious about himself, his children, and his property, and he could be put at ease if he entrusted these affairs to the Reliable One (Allah ﷻ). The Messenger of Allah ﷺ teaches us the invocation that is able to put us at ease in regard to such concerns, provided that the Muslim has fulfilled his obligations to Allah ﷻ. One of these invocations is:

"...اللَّهُـمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا بِنُصْحِكَ وَاقْلِبْنَا بِذِمَّةٍ اللَّهُمَّ ازْوِ لَنَا الْأَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا السَّفَرَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ ..."

"...O Allah! You are the Companion in travel and the Protector of the family. O Allah! Let Your Guardianship accompany us on departure and arrival. O Allah! Fold the earth for us and ease our travel. O Allah! We seek refuge with You from the hardships of travel and the evil of accidents." (At-Termizi)

He should follow the other directions of the Prophet ﷺ such as choosing an emir (leader) for the group, averting from accompanying a bell or a dog, taking sufficient food, having breaks for the mounts, invoking Allah ﷻ whenever he dismounts for a rest, reciting Al-takbeer whenever he climbs a height, reciting the returning invocation upon returning, not returning to one's family by night, except after notifying them, etc.

This is sufficient and now let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled.]

Allah ﷻ said

﴿ وَالَّذِي خَلَقَ الأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ الْفُلْكِ وَالأَنْعَامِ مَا تَرْكَبُونَ (١٢) لِتَسْتَوُوا عَلَى ظُهُورِهِ ثُمَّ تَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ رَبِّكُمْ إِذَا اسْتَوَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَتَقُولُوا سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ (١٣) وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنقَلِبُونَ ﴾ ( الزخرف ١٢-١٤)

"And it is He Who has created all the pairs and has appointed for you ships and cattle on which you ride, * In order that you may mount firmly on their backs, and then may remember the Favor of your Lord when you mount thereon, and say: "Glory be to Him who has subjected this to us, and we could never have it (by our efforts)." And verily, to Our Lord we indeed are to return! *" (43: 12-14)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٥٠١- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَـنْ عَـبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بِشْرٍ الْخَثْعَمِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ كَانَ رَسُـولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَافَرَ فَرَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ قَالَ بِإِصْبَعِهِ وَمَدَّ شُعْبَةُ إِصْبَعَهُ قَالَ اللَّهُـمَّ أَنْـتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا بِنُصْحِكَ وَاقْلِبْنَا بِذِمَّةٍ اللَّهُمَّ ازْوِ لَنَا الْأَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا السَّفَرَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى كُنْتُ لَا أَعْرِفُ هَذَا إِلَّا مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ حَتَّى حَدَّثَنِي بِهِ سُوَيْدٌ حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ نَحْوَهُ بِمَعْنَاهُ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ لَا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلَّا مِنْ حَدِيثِ شُعْبَةَ *

501. Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'Whenever the Messenger of Allah ﷺ rode his mount and set out for a journey he used to stretch out his finger and invoke: "O Allah! You are the Companion in travel and the Protector of the family. O Allah! Let Your Guardianship accompany us on departure and arrival. O Allah! Fold the earth for us and ease our travel. O Allah! We seek refuge with You from the hardships of travel and the evil of accidents." (At-Termizi)

٥٠٢- عَـنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَفَـلَ مِـنْ غَـزْوٍ أَوْ حَجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ مِنَ الأَرْضِ ثَلاَثَ تَكْبِـيرَاتٍ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: (لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَحْدَهُ لاَ شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الحَمْدُ، وَهُـوَ عَلَـى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، آيِبُونَ تَائِبُونَ عابِدُونَ سَاجِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللهُ وَعْدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ). رواه البخاري.

502. Narrated Abdollah ibn Omar : 'Whenever Allah's Messenger ﷺ returned from a Battle, Hajj or Omra, he used to say Al-takbeer (Allah Akbar) thrice at every high land and then he would say: "La iIlaha illAllaho, Wahdaho La Shareeka Laho, Laholmolko Wa Laholhamdo, Wa Howa Ala Kolli Shay'in Qadeer. Ayiboon, Ta'iboon, Abidoon, Sa jidoon, Lirabbina Hamidoon. Sadaq Allah, Wa'daho Wa Nasara Abdaho, Wa Hazamalahza ba Wahdah (None has the right to be worshipped but Allah; He is One and has no partner. All Sovereignty is for Him, and all the praises are for Him, and He is the Omnipotent. We are returning with repentance, worshipping, prostrating, and praising our Lord. He has kept His Promise and made His slave victorious, and He Alone defeated all the confederates of (disbelievers without human intervention)."' (Bukhari)

* * *

## ١٥٩ـ باب فى التكبير عند صعود الثنايا وهبوط الأودية

## Chapter ( 159 )

## About Reciting At-Takbeer on Ascending Heights and Descending into Valleys

٥٠٣- عَـنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَفَـلَ مِـنْ غَـزْوٍ أَوْ حَجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ مِنَ الأَرْضِ ثَلاَثَ تَكْبِـيرَاتٍ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: (لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَحْدَهُ لاَ شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ المُلْكُ وَلَهُ الحَمْدُ، وَهُـوَ عَلَـى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، آيِبُونَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ سَاجِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللهُ وَعْدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ). رواه البخاري.

503. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar : 'Whenever Allah's Messenger ﷺ returned from a Battle, Al Hajj or Omra, he used to say Al-takbeer (Allaho Akbar) thrice at every high

land and then he would say: "La iIlaha illAllaho, Wahdaho La Shareeka Laho, Laholmolko Wa Laholhamdo, Wa Howa Ala Kolli Shay'in Qadeer. Ayiboon, Ta'iboon, Abidoon, Sajidoon, Lirabbina Hamidoon. Sadaq Allah, Wa'daho Wa Nasara Abdaho, Wa Hazamalahza ba Wahdah (None has the right to be worshipped but Allah; He is One and has no partner. All Sovereignty is for Him, and all the praises are for Him, and He is the Omnipotent. We are returning with repentance, worshipping, prostrating, and praising our Lord. He has kept His Promise and made His slave victorious, and He Alone defeated all the confederates of (disbelievers without human intervention).'" (Bukhari)

٥٠٤- عَـنْ أَبِـي مُوسى الأَشْعَرِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فَكُنَّا إِذَا أَشْـرَفْنَا عَلَـى وَادٍ، هَلَّلْنَا وَكَبَّرْنَا ارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُنَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (يَا أَيُّهَا النَّـاسُ ارْبَعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ، فَإِنَّكُمْ لاَ تَدْعُونَ أَصَمَّ وَلاَ غَائِبًا، إِنَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وإِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ قَرِيبٌ. رواه البخاري.

504. Narrated Abu-Musa Al Asha'ari ﷺ: 'We were in the company of Allah's Messenger ﷺ during Al Hajj. Whenever we went up a high place we used to say: "La iIlaha illAllaho WAllaho Akbar (None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, and Allah is the Most Great)," and our voices used to rise, so the Prophet ﷺ said: "O people! Be merciful to yourselves (don't raise your voices extremely high), for you are not calling to a deaf or an absent one, but One Who is with you, no doubt He is All Hearer, Ever Near (to His creatures).'" (Bukhari)

## ١٦٠ـ باب فى استحباب الدعاء فى السفر

## Chapter (160)

## About the Desirability of Invocationwhile Traveling

٥٠٥- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ الدَّسْتُوَائِيِّ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلاثُ دَعَوَاتٍ مُسْتَجَابَاتٌ لا شَكَّ فِيهِنَّ دَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ وَدَعْوَةُ الْمُسَافِرِ وَدَعْوَةُ الْوَالِدِ عَلَى وَلَدِهِ قَالَ أبو عيسَى وَقَدْ رَوَى الْحَجَّاجُ الصَّوَّافُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ نَحْوَ حَدِيثِ هِشَامٍ وَأَبُو جَعْفَرٍ الَّذِي رَوَى عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ يُقَالُ لَهُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ الْمُؤَذِّنُ وَلا نَعْرِفُ اسْمَهُ وَقَدْ رَوَى عَنْهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ غَيْرَ حَدِيثٍ *

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

505. Narrated by Abu-Huraira ؓ: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Three invocations are liable to be granted. The invocation of the oppressed person, the invocation of the traveler, and the father's curse against his son."'

* * *

## ١٦١ ـ باب ما يدعو به إذا نزل منزلا يخاف أهله

## Chapter ( 161 )

## About the Invocation One should make if he Descends into a Fearful Place

٥٠٦- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ عَنْ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْأَشَجِّ عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي

وَقَّاصٍ عَنْ خَوْلَةَ بِنْتِ حَكِيمٍ السُّلَمِيَّةِ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ نَزَلَ مَنْزِلًا ثُمَّ قَالَ أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ لَمْ يَضُرُّهُ شَيْءٌ حَتَّى يَرْتَحِلَ مِنْ مَنْزِلِهِ ذَلِكَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ صَحِيحٌ وَرَوَى مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ أَنَّهُ بَلَغَهُ عَنْ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ الْأَشَجِّ فَذَكَرَ نَحْوَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَرُوِيَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْأَشَجِّ وَيَقُولُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ خَوْلَةَ قَالَ وَحَدِيثُ اللَّيْثِ أَصَحُّ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ *

506. Narrated Khawla bint Hakeem Al-Salmiyyah: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that descends into a place and says: "I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allah from the evil of what He has created," no harm will befall him until he departs from that place."' (At-Termizi)

٥٠٧- حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عُثْمَانَ حَدَّثَنَا بَقِيَّةُ حَدَّثَنِي صَفْوَانُ حَدَّثَنِي شُرَيْحُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ عَنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَافَرَ فَأَقْبَلَ اللَّيْلُ قَالَ يَا أَرْضُ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكِ اللَّهُ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّكِ وَشَرِّ مَا فِيكِ وَشَرِّ مَا خُلِقَ فِيكِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا يَدِبُّ عَلَيْكِ وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ أَسَدٍ وَأَسْوَدَ وَمِنَ الْحَيَّةِ وَالْعَقْرَبِ وَمِنْ سَاكِنِ الْبَلَدِ وَمِنْ وَالِدٍ وَمَا وَلَدَ * أبو داود.٠

507. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar : 'Whenever the Messenger of Allah ﷺ traveled and arrived at a place at night, he used to invoke: "O earth! My Lord and your Lord is Allah! I seek refuge with Allah from your evil, the evil of what is in you, the evil of what is created in you, and of the evil of what moves about on you. I seek refuge with Allah from every adder, every scorpion, every dweller in this place, and from the evil of the jinn and their progeny."' (At-Termizi)

## ١٦٢ـ باب فى تعجيل الرجوع إلى الأهل بعد قضاء الحاجة

## Chapter( 162 )
## About Hurrying to Return to One's Home after Fulfilling One's Need

٥٠٨- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (السَّفَرُ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ، يَمْنَعُ أَحَدَكُمْ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ وَنَوْمَهُ، فَإِذَا قَضَى نَهْمَتَهُ فَلْيُعَجِّلْ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ). رواه البخاري.

508. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Traveling is a kind of torture as it prevents one from eating, drinking, and sleeping (properly). So, when one's needs are fulfilled, one should return quickly to one's family."' (Bukhari)

* * *

## ١٦٣ـ باب فى استحباب القدوم على الأهل نهارا

## Chapter ( 163 )
## About the Desirability of Returning by Day Except with Good reason

٥٠٩- أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ عَنْ نُبَيْحٍ الْعَنَزِيِّ عَنْ جَابِرٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَاهُمْ أَنْ يَطْرُقُوا النِّسَاءَ لَيْلًا وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أبو عيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَاهُمْ أَنْ يَطْرُقُوا النِّسَاءَ لَيلا قَالَ فَطَرَقَ رَجُلَانِ بَعْدَ نَهْيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَوَجَدَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجلا *

509. Narrated Jaber: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade them to come home at night to their wives[15].'

* * *

١٦٤ـ باب فى استحباب ابتداء القادم بالمسجد

القريب وصلاته ركعتين فيه

### Chapter ( 164 )

### About the Desirability of Performing Two Raka'as in a Near-by Mosque

٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى حَدَّثَنَا الضَّحَّاكُ يَعْنِي أَبَا عَاصِمٍ ح وحَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَا جَمِيعًا أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ وَعَنْ عَمِّهِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ كَعْبٍ عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ لَا يَقْدَمُ مِنْ سَفَرٍ إِلَّا نَهَارًا فِي الضُّحَى فَإِذَا قَدِمَ بَدَأَ بِالْمَسْجِدِ فَصَلَّى فِيهِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ فِيهِ *

510. Narrated Ka'ab ibn Malik: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used not to return to his house after a journey except at forenoon. Whenever he returned, he used to start with [go to] the mosque where he used to perform two raka'as.' (At-Termizi)

---

15 It should be obvious that one who has passed a long time outside his hometown should inform his family of his expected arrival. In the case where the time of arrival is known, such in case of an expedition where the arrival is known, there is no harm in coming by night. As for those who have spent a long time in other countries, such as in the case of expatriation, one should inform his family of his arrival so that the women could embellish themselves and be ready for him, as directed in other Hadith.

## ١٦٥ـ باب فى تحريم سفر المرأة وحدها

## Chapter ( 165 )

## About the Forbiddance of a Woman traveling without a Mahram Male

٥١١- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يَحِلُّ لامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ أَنْ تُسَافِرَ سَفَرًا يَكُونُ ثَلاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَصَاعِدًا إِلا وَمَعَهَا أَبُوهَا أَوْ أَخُوهَا أَوْ زَوْجُهَا أَوِ ابْنُهَا أَوْ ذُو مَحْرَمٍ مِنْهَا وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَرُوِي عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لا تُسَافِرُ الْمَرْأَةُ مَسِيرَةَ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ إِلا مَعَ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ يَكْرَهُونَ لِلْمَرْأَةِ أَنْ تُسَافِرَ إِلا مَعَ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ وَاخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ فِي الْمَرْأَةِ إِذَا كَانَتْ مُوسِرَةً وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا مَحْرَمٌ هَلْ تَحُجُّ فَقَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ لا يَجِبُ عَلَيْهَا الْحَجُّ لأَنَّ الْمَحْرَمَ مِنَ السَّبِيلِ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

﴿ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِي بِبَكَّةَ مُبَارَكًا وَهُدًى لِّلْعَالَمِينَ (٩٦) فِيهِ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمَن دَخَلَهُ كَانَ آمِنًا وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلاً وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ (٩٧) ﴾ ( آل عمران ٩٦ : ٩٧ )
الُوا إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا مَحْرَمٌ فَلا تَسْتَطِيعُ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلا وَهُوَ قَوْلُ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ وَأَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ وقَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ إِذَا كَانَ الطَّرِيقُ آمِنًا فَإِنَّهَا تَخْرُجُ مَعَ النَّاسِ فِي الْحَجِّ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ مَالِكٍ وَالشَّافِعِيِّ *

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

511. Narrated by Abu-Sa'eedo Al-Khudri: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "It is prohibited for a woman who believes in Allah and the Last Day to travel for three days or more except

that her father, her brother, her husband, her son, or one of her Mahrams is with her.'"

Abu-Issa said: "This Hadith is Hasan Saheeh and it was narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said: 'Let not a woman to travel for a day and a night except with one of her Mahrams.' The people of knowledge dislike that a woman travels without one of her Mahrams."

They differed about a wealthy woman who has no Mahram and whether she is required to perform Al Hajj Some of them said: "She is not required to perform Al Hajj, for Allah stipulates the ability of the Muslim for this deed. He says:

"Verily, the first House (of worship) appointed for mankind was that at Bakkah (Mecca), full of blessing, and a guidance for Al-Alameen (mankind and jinn). * In it are manifest signs (for example), the Maqam (place) of Ibraheem (Abraham); whosoever enters it attains security. And Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca) to the House (Al Ka'aba ) is a duty that mankind owes to Allah, on those who can afford the expenses (for one's conveyance, provision, residence, secure ways, riding animal…etc.); and whoever disbelieves (i.e. denies Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca), then he is a disbeliever in Allah), then Allah stands not in need of any of the Alameen (mankind, jinn and all that exists). *" (3: 96-97)

Since she has no Mahram to accompany her, she is not required to perform Al Hajj for the lack of one of its stipulations, i.e. Al Mahram[16]. This is the opinion of Sofyan Al-Thawri and the people of Kufa. Other people said that she

---

[16] In such a case, she is required to deputize a Muslim who has already performed Al Hajj to perform it on her behalf, and to pay for him all the expenses. (trans.)

can go for Al Hajj, as long as the way is safe, and this is the opinion of Malik and Al-Shafe'e. (At-Termizi)

٥١٢- حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَلالُ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا تُسَافِرُ امْرَأَةٌ مَسِيرَةَ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ إِلا وَمَعَهَا ذُو مَحْرَمٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

512. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A woman should not travel for a day or a night except with one of her Mahrams."' (At-Termizi)

# (٨) كتاب الفضائل

# Merits and Excellences of Holy Quran

## ١٦٦ـ باب فى فضل قراءة القرءان

## Chapter ( 166 )

## About the Virtue of Reciting the Koran

The Noble Koran was the Last Divine revelation sent down to humanity, as Muhammad ﷺ was the Last Prophet sent to humanity. It is the Book which both men and jinn are challenged to produce the like of even one of its shortest chapters, but they have failed to do.

The most honorable branch of knowledge is that which leads to knowing Allah ﷻ and His Attributes.' Hence, it is beneficial and compulsory to learn this, because the dignity of knowledge is a reflection of the dignity of the One upon Whom this knowledge focuses.

All the revealed Scriptures agree on this. All the Messengers, from the first, Noah ﷺ, to the last, Muhammad ﷺ, had the very same mission. This was the prime mission and the first principle to which the Messengers invited their people.

The first commandment of Noah عليه السلام was:

﴿ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَى قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴾ ( الاعراف ٥٩ )

"..."O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other god but Him...*" (7: 59)

The previous Prophets invited their people to the same principle.

It should be noted that each Prophet was sent to specific people, and each Prophet would convey the following message to his people:

﴿ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ﴾

"..."O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other god but Him...*" (7: 59, 65, 73, 85)

In addition to this, they reminded their people of Allah's Names and Attributes; mentioned to them His blessings, favors, and mercy through which they would know Him; exhorted them to worship Him alone and submit to His will; all this along with warnings against the vices that were prevelent among their peoples.

For example, the Father of Monotheism, the Messenger of Allah Abraham ﷺ, warned his people against idol worshipping; Moses ﷺ warned his people, the children of Israel, against taking the calf or Pharaoh as gods besides Allah; Lot ﷺ warned his people agaist sodomy; Sho'ayb ﷺ warned his people against giving short measure and underevaluating the property of people; and yhe Messenger of Allah, Jesus ﷺ, invited his people to worship none besides Allah ﷻ.

Each Prophet used to give news to his people of the Prophet who would follow him and the last of the Prophets Muhammad ﷺ.

Since Muhammad ﷺ was the last of the Prophets who was sent to humanity as a whole, he warned against polytheism in all its forms, in addition to warning against the vices of the previous nations and vices that may appear in the future.

The Noble Koran asserts this fact in many places. Examples of this are the following verses:

﴿ قُـلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ لاَ إِلَـهَ إِلاَّ هُـوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ فَآمِنُوا بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الأُمِّيِّ الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللهِ وَكَلِمَاتِهِ وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴾ ( الاعراف ١٥٨ )

"Say: "O men! I am sent unto you all, as the Messenger of Allah, to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. There is no god but He. It is He Who gives both life and death. So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the unlettered Prophet, who believed in Allah and His Words, follow him that you would be guided. *" (7: 158)
And

﴿ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلاَّ رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴾ ( الانبياء ١٠٧ )

"We have sent you not but as a mercy for all creatures. *" (21: 107)

Since the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was sent to all humanity he was given a Book suited to address humanity until the end of time. He was given the Noble Koran, which is applicable to any society and under any circumstances, no matter how advanced it is.

One of the sayings of the Prophet ﷺ reads as follows:

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قالَ: قالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: "ما مِنَ الأَنْبِيَاءِ نَبِيَّ إِلاَّ أُعْطِيَ مِنَ الآيَاتِ ما مِثْلُه آمَنَ عَلَيْهِ الْبَشَرُ وَإِنَّمَا كانَ الَّذِي أُوتِيتُهُ وَحْيًا أَوْحَاهُ اللهُ إِلَيَّ فَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَكُونَ أَكْثَرَهُمْ تَابِعًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ." البخاري.

Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but he was given miracles because of which the people would believe in

him, but what I have been given is the Divine Inspiration that Allah has revealed to me. So, I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection." (Bukhari )

This Hadith shows plainly how modest the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was, as he was given innumerable material miracles besides the Noble Koran. Some of them are confirmed by the Noble Koran and some others are confirmed by the authentic Hadiths. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ اقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَانشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ ﴾ ( القمر ١ )

"The Hour has drawn near, and the moon has been cleft asunder. *" (54: 1)

The people of Mecca asked the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ to give them a sign as a proof of his Prophethood. So Allah ﷻ caused the moon to split.

Another sign was the Smoke. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ فَارْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴾ ( الدخان ١٠ )

"Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke. *" (44: 10)

Abdullah ibn Mas'oud said: 'When the Qoraysh showed enmity to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and persisted in hurting him and his followers, he invoked Allah ﷻ against them that they would suffer famine like that of the Prophet of Allah Joseph ﷺ. His invocation was granted until they were eating bones and dead animals. They used to raise their eyes to heaven, but they saw nothing but Smoke.'

Sunna contains the following Hadiths:

عَـــنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ ﷺ قالَ: كُنَّا نَعُدُّ الآيَاتِ بَرَكَةً وَأَنْتُمْ تَعُدُّونَهَا تَخْوِيفًا كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَلَّ المَاءُ فَقَالَ: "اطْلُبُوا فَضْلَةً مِنْ ماء." فَجَاؤُوا بِإِنَـــاءٍ فِـــيهِ مَـــاءٌ قَلِيلٌ فَأَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الإِنَاءِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: "حَيَّ عَلَى الطَّهُورِ المُبَارَكِ وَالْبَرَكَةُ مِنَ اللهِ." فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ المَاءَ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ وَلَقَدْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ تَسْبِيحَ الطَّعَامِ وَهُوَ يُؤْكَلُ. البخاري.

Narrated Abdullah ﷺ: "We used to consider miracles as Allah's Blessings, but you people consider them to be a warning. Once we were with Allah's Messenger ﷺ on a journey, and we ran short of water. He said: "Bring the water [that you have] remaining with you." The people brought a container containing a little water. He placed his hand in it and said: "Come to the blessed water and the blessing is from Allah." I saw the water flowing from the fingers of Allah's Messenger ﷺ and no doubt, we used to hear meals (food) glorifying Allah, when it was being eaten (by him).'" (Bukhari ) And

عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ جِذْعٌ يَقُومُ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمَّـــا وُضِعَ لَهُ الْمِنْبَرُ سَمِعْنَا لِلْجِذْعِ مِثْلَ أَصْوَاتِ الْعِشَارِ حَتَّى نَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهِ. البخاري.

Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to stand on the stump of a date-palm tree (while delivering the sermon). When the first Minbar (pulpit) was made and replaced the stump we heard that stump crying like a pregnant camel until the Prophet ﷺ came down from the Minbar and placed his hand over it (and it kept quiet).'" (Bukhari )

At the same time, this Hadith (i.e. the Hadith concerning the miracles given to the Prophets) makes the

challenge directly, straightforwardly, and succinctly to all people to produce the like of even the shortest chapter of the Noble Koran. Consequently, it says nothing about the other miracles given to our Messenger ﷺ.

In other words, the Hadith did not mention the other marvelous acts that were done by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, such as the gushing forth of water between his fingers and the glorifying of the pebbles in his hands, because the people at that time had not got the tools necessary for such acts.

It explicitly says to them: "Utterance is the easiest mission to man." A man could speak for hours, but he could not bear to work for seconds. This is the Noble Koran, the spoken speech. Try to imitate it or produce the like of it because you are equipped with the tools of utterance, i.e. the tongue, two lips, a larynx vocal cords, intellect and reason.

Had they been able to imitate any portion of the Noble Koran, they could have so done and spared the deaths that befell them, the injuries they received, and the endless effort they exerted vainly.

This shows that the Noble Koran was the miracle given to the Messenger of Allah, Muhammad ﷺ, as a proof to his being a Messenger sent to humanity. It shows clearly that it is inimitable.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قالَ: قالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: "ما مِنَ الأَنْبِيَاءِ نَبِيّ إلاّ أُعْطِيَ مِنَ الآيَاتِ ما مِثْلُه آمَنَ عَلَيْهِ الْبَشَرُ وَإِنَّمَا كانَ الَّذي أُوتِيتُهُ وَحْيًا أَوْحاهُ اللهُ إِلَيَّ فَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَكُونَ أَكْثَرَهُمْ تَابِعًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ." البخاري.

Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There was no Prophet among the Prophets except that he was given miracles because of which the people would have belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Inspiration that Allah has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection." (Bukhari )

Careful study of this Hadith shows that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used the passive voice as to the miracle (and other miracles) given to him and the miracles given to his brothers of the Prophets. We notice the verbs that mean **"except that he was given,"** and **"but what I was given,"** to clear any doubt and to establish by every way possible the fact that no Prophet is able to produce a miracle on his own. It is only Allah ﷻ, the One Who supports His Prophets and Messengers therewith.

Consequently, no one should think that what the previous Messengers demonstrated by the way of miracles and what their last, our Messenger Muhammad ﷺ, demonstrated by way of miracles should raise them up from the status of humanity to Divinity. They were but human beings who produced nothing by themselves. They were given those miracles out of Allah's mercy and bounty.

For this reason, the Noble Koran stresses this in many places. Some examples of this are:

﴿ إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ اذْكُرْ نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى وَالِدَتِكَ إِذْ أَيَّدتُّكَ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ تُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا وَإِذْ عَلَّمْتُكَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَالتَّوْرَاةَ وَالْإِنجِيلَ وَإِذْ تَخْلُقُ مِنَ الطِّينِ كَهَيْئَةِ الطَّيْرِ بِإِذْنِي فَتَنفُخُ فِيهَا فَتَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِي وَتُبْرِئُ الْأَكْمَهَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ بِإِذْنِي وَإِذْ تُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَى

بِإِذْنِـــي وَإِذْ كَفَفْتُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَنكَ إِذْ جِئْتَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ إِنْ هَذَا إِلاَّ سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴾ ( المائدة ١١٠ )

"And remember when Allah will say: "O Jesus the son of Mary! Remember My Favor to you and to your mother. Behold! I strengthened you with the Ruhul-Qudus (Gabriel) so that you spoke to the people in the cradle and in maturity. Behold! I taught you the Book, Wisdom, the Torah, and Al Injeel. And behold! You make out of clay, as it were, the figure of a bird with My leave, and you breathe into it, and it becomes a bird with My leave, and you heal those born blind and the lepers with My leave. And behold! You bring forth the dead with My leave. And behold! I restrained the Children of Israel from you (when they resolved to kill you) when you showed them the clear signs, and the non-believers among them said: "This is nothing but evident magic." *" (5: 110)

(Note that the words in bold-letters show that what Jesus ﷺ offered to his people was a pure favor from Allah ﷻ to him.)

Thus, no one should think that such acts make one a god or the son of God as has been falsely claimed. Speaking about the miracle given to the Prophet of Allah, Saleh ﷺ, Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ وَمَـــا مَنَعَـــنَا أَن نُرْسِلَ بِالآيَاتِ إِلاَّ أَن كَذَّبَ بِهَا الأَوَّلُونَ وَآتَيْنَا ثَمُودَ النَّاقَةَ مُبْصِرَةً فَظَلَمُوا بِهَا وَمَا نُرْسِلُ بِالآيَاتِ إِلاَّ تَخْوِيفًا ﴾ ( الاسراء ٥٩ )

"...And We sent the camel to the Thamood to open their eyes, but they treated her wrongfully. We only sent the signs by way of terror (and as warnings from evil). *" (17: 59)

The camel, the miracle of the Messenger of Allah Saleh ﷺ, was an abnormal one; it was brought forth from a rock and it used to give milk to all of his people. It is crystal clear that the camel was not created by the Messenger of Allah, Saleh ﷺ; its creator was Allah ﷻ, the Best One to create.

The miracles given to the Messenger of Allah, Moses ﷺ did not raise him to the same position as the worshipped God. The Noble Koran states that he was given nine signs to prove that he was sent as a Messenger to the Children of Israel. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى تِسْعَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ فَاسْأَلْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ فَقَالَ لَهُ فِرْعَوْنُ إِنِّي لأَظُنُّكَ يَا مُوسَى مَسْحُورًا ﴾ ( الاسراء ١٠١ )

To Moses We did give nine clear signs. Ask then the Children of Israel, when he came to them, Pharaoh said to him: "O Moses! I think that you are indeed bewitched." *" (17: 101)

These nine signs are detailed in a Hadith narrated by Ibn Abbas, in which he says:

عن ابن عباس قوله: وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى تِسْعَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ قال: التسع الآيات البينات: يده وعصاه ولسانه والبحر والطوفان والجراد والقمل والضفادع والدم آيات مفصلات.

Narrated Ibn Abbas: "The nine signs were his hand (Moses' hand), his stick, his tongue, the sea, the flood, the grasshoppers, the lice, the frogs, and the blood."

We would like to mention here the fact confirmed by the Koran,- i.e. the illiteracy of the Messenger of Allah, Muhammad ﷺ. He was never able to read nor could he

write. He could not even sign his name. So he had a ring with the words: "Muhammad is Allah's Messenger," to make his seal upon his. The following verses are sufficient as examples to substantiate his illiteracy. The verses numbered 48 - 49 of chapter number 29, in addition to other verses, support this fact. They say:

"Neither did you (O Muhammad! ﷺ) read any book before it (this Koran), nor did you write any book (whatsoever) with your right hand. In that case, indeed, the followers of falsehood might have doubted. * Nay, but they, the clear Ayat (i.e. the description and the qualities of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ written in the Torah and Al Injeel) are preserved in the breasts of those who have been given knowledge (among the people of the Scriptures). And none but the wrongdoers deny our Ayat (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). *" And

﴿ الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الأُمِّيَّ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْتُوبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَالإِنْجِيلِ يَأْمُرُهُم بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَاهُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبَائِثَ وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ وَالأَغْلاَلَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِهِ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا النُّورَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ مَعَهُ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴾ ( الأعراف ١٥٧ )

"Those who follow the Messenger, the unlettered Prophet, whom they find mentioned in their own (Scriptures) - in the Torah and Injeel - for he commands them what is just and forbids them what is evil, he allows them as lawful what is wholesome and prohibits them from what is bad (and impure); he releases them from their heavy burdens and from the yokes that are upon them. So, it is those who believe in him, honor him, help him, and

follow the Light that is sent down with him, it is they who will prosper.*" (7: 157)

With such verses, the Noble Koran argues with the people of understanding. Had he (Muhammad) ﷺ, been a learned man and had he been able to read and write, then in that case the gossipers in the market-places might have had some justification to doubt his claim that the Noble Koran was Allah's Word."

This is sufficient and now let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled.]

٥١٣- عَـنْ عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (مَثَلُ الَّذي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ، وَهُوَ حافِظٌ لَهُ، مَعَ السَّفَرَةِ الْكِرَامِ الْبَرَرَةِ، وَمَثَلُ الَّذي يَقْرَأُ، وَهُوَ يَتَعَاهَدُهُ، وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ شَدِيدٌ، فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ). رواه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

513. Narrated by A'isha ,may Allah bless her soul 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The person who recites the Koran and masters it by heart, will be with the honorable and obedient scribes (angels in heaven). And the person who exerts diligent efforts to learn it by heart, and recites it with great difficulty, will have a double reward."' (Bukhari )

٥١٤- حديث الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَرَأَ رَجُلٌ الْكَهْفَ، وَفِي الدَّارِ الدَّابَّةُ، فَجَعَلَتْ تَنْفِرُ، فَسَلَّمَ، فَإِذَا ضَبَابَةٌ أَوْ سَحَابَةٌ غَشِيَتْه فَذَكَرَهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ اقْرَأْ فُلاَن فَإِنَّهَا السَّكِينَةُ نَزَلَتْ لِلْقُرْآنِ أَوْ تَنَزَّلَتْ لِلْقُرْآنِ أخرجه البخاري.

514. Narrated Al-Bara'a ibn Azib: 'A man recited Surat Al--Kahf (the chapter entitled The Cave) in a house where there was a (riding) animal. It started shying. When the

man finished his prayer with At-Tasleem a mist or a cloud hovered over him. The man informed the Prophet ﷺ of that and the Prophet ﷺ said: "O so and so! Recite, for this (mist or cloud) was the tranquility, a sign of peace and reassurance along with angels descended for the recitation of the Koran."' (Bukhari )

٥١٥- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَعِيلَ أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ إِسْمَعِيلَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ الْعَطَّارِ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ شُعَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ نُفَيْرٍ عَنْ نَوَّاسِ بْنِ سَمْعَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ يَأْتِي الْقُرْآنُ وَأَهْلُهُ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا تَقْدُمُهُ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ وَآلُ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ نَوَّاسٌ وَضَرَبَ لَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلاثَةَ أَمْثَالٍ مَا نَسِيتُهُنَّ بَعْدُ قَالَ تَأْتِيَانِ كَأَنَّهُمَا غَيَابَتَانِ وَبَيْنَهُمَا شَرْقٌ أَوْ كَأَنَّهُمَا غَمَامَتَانِ سَوْدَاوَانِ أَوْ كَأَنَّهُمَا ظُلَّةٌ مِنْ طَيْرٍ صَوَافَّ تُجَادِلانِ عَنْ صَاحِبِهِمَا وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ بُرَيْدَةَ وَأَبِي أُمَامَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَمَعْنَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَنَّهُ يَجِيءُ ثَوَابُ قِرَاءَتِهِ كَذَا فَسَّرَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ وَمَا يُشْبِهُ هَذَا مِنَ الأَحَادِيثِ أَنَّهُ يَجِيءُ ثَوَابُ قِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ وَفِي حَدِيثِ النَّوَّاسِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَا يَدُلُّ عَلَى مَا فَسَّرُوا إِذْ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَهْلُهُ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَفِي هَذَا دَلالَةٌ أَنَّهُ يَجِيءُ ثَوَابُ الْعَمَلِ *

515. Narrated Nawwas ibn Sama'an: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "(The reward of reciting the Koran) for those who used to recite it and act upon its commandments is led by (the reward of reciting) Surat Al- Baqarah and Surat Al-Imran."' Nawwas said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ coined three similes for them that I did not forget. He said: "They will come like two clouds with the sun in between them,

like two black clouds, or like flocks of flying birds that stretch their wings in the air; and they will argue for their reader.'" (At-Termizi )

٥١٦- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الأُتْرُنْجَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَطَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَمَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ الَّذِي لا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ التَّمْرَةِ لا رِيحَ لَهَا وَطَعْمُهَا حُلْوٌ وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الرَّيْحَانَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي لا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْحَنْظَلَةِ رِيحُهَا مُرٌّ وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ أَيْضًا *

516. Narrated Abu-Musa Al-Asha'ari: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The simile of the believer who recites the Koran (well) (and acts upon its commandments) is like the lemon. Its taste is sweet and its smell is sweet. The simile of the believer who does not recite the Koran (constantly) (but he acts on its commandments) is like a dried date. It has no smell but its taste is sweet. The simile of the hypocrite who recites the Koran is like basil. Its smell is good and its taste is bitter. And the simile of the hypocrite who does not recite the Koran is like the colocynth. Its smell is malodorous and its taste is bitter."' (At-Termizi )

٥١٧- حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ سَالِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا حَسَدَ إِلا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالا فَهُوَ يُنْفِقُ مِنْهُ آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآنَاءَ النَّهَارِ وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ يَقُومُ بِهِ آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآنَاءَ النَّهَارِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوُ هَذَا *

517. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There should not be envy[1] (competition in righteousness) except in two things. A man whom Allah ﷻ has given wealth and he spends it (in Allah's Cause) during the hours of the night and during the hours of the day, and a man whom Allah ﷻ has given knowledge of the Koran and he recites it during some hours of the night and some hours of the day."' (At-Termizi )

٥١٨- حَدَّثَـنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ الْحَنَفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ عُـثْمَانَ عَـنْ أَيُّوبَ بْنِ مُوسَى قَال سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ كَعْبٍ الْقُرَظِيَّ قَال سَـمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ يَقُول: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ قَرَأَ حَرْفًا مِنْ كِـتَابِ اللَّهِ فَلَهُ بِهِ حَسَنَةٌ وَالْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا لا أَقُولُ الم حَرْفٌ وَلَكِنْ أَلِـفٌ حَـرْفٌ وَلامٌ حَرْفٌ وَمِيمٌ حَرْفٌ وَيُرْوَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ مِنْ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو الأَحْوَصِ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَفَعَهُ بَعْضُهُمْ وَوَقَفَـهُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيـبٌ مِـنْ هَـذَا الْوَجْهِ سَمِعْت قُتَيْبَةَ يَقُولُ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ كَعْبٍ الْقُرَظِيَّ وُلِدَ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَعْبٍ يُكْنَى أَبَا حَمْزَةَ *

518. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that read a letter (Harf) of the Book of Allah would have a ten-fold reward of a good deed of. I do not say that Alif Lâââm Mêêêm is a letter (Harf), but Alif

---

[1] The word _hasad_) here means that one should not hope or long for anything except these two things. _hasad_ in Arabic literally means longing to deprive others from the blessings that they were favored with. This was forbidden by Islam.

is a letter (Harf), Lââân is a letter (Harf), and Mêêêm is a letter (Harf)[2].''' (At-Termizi )

٥١٩- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ الْحَفَرِيُّ وَأَبُو نُعَيْمٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ أَبِي النَّجُودِ عَنْ زِرٍّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ يُقَالُ لِصَاحِبِ الْقُرْآنِ اقْرَأْ وَارْتَقِ وَرَتِّلْ كَمَا كُنْتَ تُرَتِّلُ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَإِنَّ مَنْزِلَتَكَ عِنْدَ آخِرِ آيَةٍ تَقْرَأُ بِهَا قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ حَدَّثَنَا بُنْدَارٌ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ بِهَذَا الإِسْنَادِ نَحْوَهُ *

519. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "It will be said to the reader of the Koran (who had memorized it and acted upon it): 'Read, ascend, and recite as you used to recite in life for your status will be as high as the last verse you recite.'"' (At-Termizi )

٥٢٠- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ قَابُوسَ بْنِ أَبِي ظَبْيَانَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ الَّذِي لَيْسَ فِي جَوْفِهِ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ كَالْبَيْتِ الْخَرِبِ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

520. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that has no portion of the Koran in his heart is like the ruined house."' (At-Termizi )

*     *     *

---

[2] 'Al Harf' translated here as 'a letter' can refer either to a letter of the alphabet, a complete sentence, a word, or a word that has various forms.

## ١٦٧- باب فى الأمر بتعهد القرءان والتحذير من التعرض للنسيان

## Chapter ( ١٦٧ )

## About Ordering the Recitation of the Koran Regularly and Warning against Forgetting it

٥٢١- حديث أَبِي مُوسى، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: تَعَاهَدُوا القُرْآنَ، فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَهُوَ أَشَدُّ تَفَصِّيًا مِنَ الإِبِلِ فِي عُقُلِهَا أخرجه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ as said:

521. Narrated by Abdullah : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "It is a bad thing that some of you say: 'I have forgotten such and such Verse of the Koran,' for indeed, he has been caused to forget it. So you must keep on reciting the Koran because it escapes from the hearts of men faster than the camels do (when they are released from their ropes).'" (Bukhari )

٥٢٢- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ صَاحِبِ القُرْآنِ كَمَثَلِ صَاحِبِ الإِبِلِ المُعَقَّلَةِ: إِنْ عاهَدَ عَلَيْهَا أَمْسَكَهَا، وَإِنْ أَطْلَقَهَا ذَهَبَتْ). رواه البخاري.

522. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "The example of the person who memorizes the Koran by heart is like the owner of tied camels. If he keeps them tied, he will control them, but if he releases them, they will run away.'" (Bukhari )

* * *

## ١٦٨ـ باب فى استحباب تحسين الصوت بالقرءان

## Chapter ( 168 )

## About Enhancing One's Voicewhile Reciting the Koran

٥٢٣- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه، أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ: لَـمْ يَأْذَنِ اللهُ لِشَيْءٍ مَا أَذِنَ لِلنَّبِيِّ أَنْ يَتَغَنَّى بِالْقُرْآنِ يُرِيدُ يَجْهَرُ بِهِ أخرجه البخاري.

523. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ does not allow for anything as He allows the Prophet ﷺ to recite the Koran in a nice singing pleasant tone." The sub-narrator ( Abu- Salama) said: 'It means, reciting it aloud.' (Bukhari )

٥٢٤- عَـنْ أَبِـي مُوسى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ لَهُ: (يَا أَبَا مُوسى، لَقَدْ أُوتِيتَ مِزْمارًا مِنْ مَزَامِيرِ آلِ دَاوُدَ). رواه البخاري.

524. Abu-Musa ﷺ narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said to him: "O Abu- Musa! You have been gifted with a voice as nice as that of the family of David." (Bukhari )

٥٢٥- عَنِ الْبَرَاء رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي سَفَرٍ، فَقَرَأَ فِي الْعِشَاءِ فِي إِحْدَى الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ، بِ (التِّينِ وَالزَّيْتُونِ).

وفي رواية أخرى قَالَ: وَمَا سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا أَحْسَنَ صَوْتًا مِنْهُ، أَوْ قِرَاءَةً. رواه البخاري.

525. Narrated Al Bara'a ﷺ: 'On a journey, the Prophet ﷺ recited Wa Al-Teen Wa Al-Zaytoon (chapter number 95) in Al-isha ' Prayer.' In another quotation he said: 'I

never heard a sweeter voice or a better way of recitation than that of the Prophet ﷺ.' (Bukhari )

٥٢٦- عَـنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قالَ: قالَ لِي النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (اقْـرَأْ عَلَيَّ). قُلْتُ: آقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْكَ أُنْزِلَ قالَ: (فَإِنِّي أُحِبّ أَنْ أَسْمَعَهُ مِنْ غَيْرِي). فَقَرَأْتُ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةَ النِّسَاءِ، حَتَّى بَلَغْتُ: ﴿ فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُـلِّ أُمَّـةٍ بِشَـهِيدٍ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَى هَؤُلاَءِ شَهِيدًا﴾ . ( النساء ٤١ ) قالَ: (أَمْسِكْ). فَإِذَا عَيْنَاهُ تَذْرِفَانِ. رواه البخاري.

526. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said to me: "Recite (of the Koran) for me." I said: "Shall I recite it to you although it had been revealed to you?" He said: "I like to hear (the Koran) from others." So I recited Surat Al-Nisa'a (chapter number 4) until I reached the verse that says: "How (will it be) then, when We bring from each nation a witness and We bring you (O Muhammad!) a witness against these people? *" (4: 41) Thereupon, the Prophet ﷺ said: "Stop!"' Abdullahsaid: 'And behold, his eyes were overflowing with tears.' (Bukhari )

## ١٦٩ ـــ باب فى الحث على سور و آيات مخصوصة

## Chapter( 169 )

## About Recommending
## Some Chapters of the Koran

٥٢٧- عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ بْنِ المعلَّى ﷺ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُصَلِّي فِي المَسْجِدِ، فَدَعَانِي رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ أُجِبْهُ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ أُصَلِّي، فَقَالَ: ( أَلَمْ يَقُلِ اللهُ: ( اسْتَجِيبُوا للهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ ) ). ثمّ قَالَ لِي:

(لأعلِّمَنَّكَ سُورَةً هِيَ أعْظَمُ السُّوَرِ في القُرْآنِ، قَبْلَ أنْ تَخْرُجَ مِنَ المَسْجِدِ). ثمّ أخَذَ بِيَدِي، فلَمّا أرَادَ أنْ يَخْرُجَ، قُلْتُ لَهُ: ألَمْ تَقُلْ: ( لأعلِّمَنَّكَ سُورَةً هِيَ أعْظَمُ سُورَةٍ فِي القُرْآنِ ) قالَ: ( (الحَمْدُ لله رَبِّ العَالَمِينَ ): هِيَ السَّبْعُ المَثَانِي، وَالقُرْآنُ العَظِيمُ الّذِي أوتِيتُهُ ). رواه البخاري.

527. Narrated Abu- Sa'eed ibn Al-Moa'alla ﷺ: 'While I was offering the prayer in the mosque, Allah's Messenger ﷺ called out to me, but I did not respond to him. (When I finished my prayer) I said: "O Allah's Messenger! I was offering the prayer." He said: "Has not Allah said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا للهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُم لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ وَأَنَّهُ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴾ ( الانفال ٢٤ )

"O you who believe! Respond to Allah (by obeying Him) and to (His) Messenger when he calls you to what will give you life, and know that Allah comes in between a person and his heart (He prevents an evil person to decide anything). And verily to Him you shall (all) be gathered. *" (8: 24)

Abu- Sa'eed ibn Al-Moa'alla said: 'Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to me: "Before you leave the mosque, I will teach you a Sura that is the greatest Sura in the Koran. Then he took hold of my hand, and when he intended to leave (the mosque) I said to him: "Did you not say: "I will teach you a Sura that is the greatest Sura in the Koran?" He said: "Al hamd lillah Rabbil Alameen (All the praises and thanks belong to Allah, the Lord of Al-Alameen (All that exists) chapter number 1, Surat Al-Fatiha) that is Al-Sab'a Al-Mathanee (the seven most repeatedly recited Verses) and the Grand Koran that has been revealed to me."' (Bukhari )

٥٢٨- عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ:﴿ قُلْ هُوَ اللهُ أَحَدٌ ﴾ . يُرَدِّدُهَا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ جاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذلِكَ لَهُ، وَكَأَنَّ الرَّجُلَ يَتَقَالُّهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: ( وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، إِنَّهَا لَتَعْدِلُ ثُلُثَ القُرْآنَ ). رواه البخاري.

528. Narrated Abu- Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ: 'A man heard another man reciting Surat Al-Ikhlas (chapter number 112) that says: "Say: (O Muhammad!)': He is Allah, (the) One,'" *" repeatedly. The next morning he came to Allah's Messenger ﷺ and informed him About it as if he thought that it was not enough to recite. At that Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "By Him in Whose Hand my life is, this Soura is equal to one third of the Koran!'" (Bukhari )

٥٢٩- وعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: قالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: ( أَيَعْجِزُ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ ثُلُثَ القُرْآنِ في لَيْلَةٍ ). فَشَقَّ ذلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ وقالوا: أَيُّنَا يُطِيقُ ذلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ فقَالَ: ( اللهُ الْوَاحِدُ الصَّمَدُ ثُلُثُ القُرْآنِ ). رواه البخاري.

529. Narrated Abu- Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said to his companions: "Is it difficult for any of you to recite one third of the Koran every night?'" Abu- Sa'eed said: 'It seemed as if this suggestion was difficult for them so they said: "Who among us has the power to do so, O Allah's Messenger?" Allah Messenger ﷺ replied: "It is: 'Allah (the) One, the Self Sufficient Master Whom all creatures need.' *" (112) is equal to one third of the Koran.'" (Bukhari )

٥٣٠-حَدَّثَـنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَعِيلَ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيـزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ الْبُنَانِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَـالِكٍ قَالَ كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الأَنْصَارِ يَؤُمُّهُمْ فِي مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءَ فَكَانَ كُلَّمَا افْتَتَحَ سُـورَةً يَقْـرَأُ لَهُمْ فِي الصَّلاةِ فَقَرَأَ بِهَا افْتَتَحَ بِقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ حَتَّى يَفْرُغَ مِـنْهَا ثُمَّ يَقْرَأُ بِسُورَةٍ أُخْرَى مَعَهَا وَكَانَ يَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ فَكَلَّمَهُ أَصْـحَابُهُ فَقَالُوا إِنَّكَ تَقْرَأُ بِهَذِهِ السُّورَةِ ثُمَّ لا تَرَى أَنَّهَا تُجْزِئُكَ حَتَّى تَقْرَأَ بِسُورَةٍ أُخْرَى فَإِمَّا أَنْ تَقْرَأَ بِهَا وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَدَعَهَا وَتَقْرَأَ بِسُورَةٍ أُخْرَى قَالَ مَا أَنَـا بِـتَارِكِهَا إِنْ أَحْبَبْتُمْ أَنْ أَؤُمَّكُمْ بِهَا فَعَلْتُ وَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمْ تَرَكْتُكُمْ وَكَانُوا يَرَوْنَهُ أَفْضَلَهُمْ وَكَرِهُوا أَنْ يَؤُمَّهُمْ غَيْرُهُ فَلَمَّا أَتَاهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَخْبَرُوهُ الْخَبَرَ فَقَـالَ يَـا فُلانُ مَا يَمْنَعُكَ مِمَّا يَأْمُرُ بِهِ أَصْحَابُكَ وَمَا يَحْمِلُكَ أَنْ تَقْرَأَ هَذِهِ السُّـورَةَ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُحِبُّهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ حُبَّهَا أَدْخَلَكَ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ صَحِيحٌ مِنْ هَـذَا الْوَجْـهِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ وَرَوَى مُبَارَكُ بْنُ فَضَـالَةَ عَـنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُحِبُّ هَذِهِ السُّـورَةَ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ فَقَالَ إِنَّ حُبَّكَ إِيَّاهَا يُدْخِلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ حَدَّثَنَا بِذَلِكَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الأَشْعَثِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ حَدَّثَنَا مُبَارَكُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ بِهَذَا *

530. Narrated Anas ibn Malek: ‘A man of Al-Ansar (the Supporters) used to lead the people in the prayer in the mosque of Qoba ’. He used to recite Surat Qol Howallaho ‘Ahad after reciting Surat Al- Fatiha and before reciting the chapter after it in each raka'a (of the raka'as where one is ordered to recite both Surat Al-Fatiha and another chapter). The people talked to him concerning this saying: ”You recite that Sura (Surat Qol Howallaho ‘Ahad), seeing that it does not suffice you, you recite another

chapter after it. Either you should recite it alone or abandon reciting it and recite another chapter." The man said: "I will never abandon reciting it. If you like this, I will lead you in the prayer, otherwise I will not lead you in the prayer." They realized that he was the best among them to lead them in the prayer, so they disliked that someone else beside him should lead them in the prayer. When the Prophet ﷺ came to them they told him the story. The Prophet ﷺ said: "So and so! What prevents you from responding to your companions' advice and what obligates you to recite that Sura in each raka'a?" The man said: "Messenger of Allah! I like that Sura ." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Your love of it has admitted you into Paradise."'

٥٣١- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ أَخْبَرَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ آيَاتٍ لَمْ يُرَ مِثْلُهُنَّ ﴿ قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ وَ﴿ قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

531. Narrated Oqba ibn Amer Al-Johani: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ has revealed some matchless verses to me. They are Al MoA wwithatayn [113 and 114] [3]."

[3] These two Suras are matchless as far as seeking refuge from the evils of mankind and jinn is concerned. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to invoke Allah ﷻ for protection from these evils with various invocations, but when these two Suras were revealed he clung to them and left whatever invocations besides them. The Hadith is plain evidence against those who claim that the word 'Say' is comprised in the two Soorahs.

٥٣٢- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ عَبَّاسٍ الْجُشَمِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ سُورَةً مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ثَلاثُونَ آيَةً شَفَعَتْ لِرَجُلٍ حَتَّى غُفِرَ لَهُ وَهِيَ سُورَةُ تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ *

532. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Indeed, a thirty-verse chapter of the Koran interceded for a man and he was forgiven. It is Surat Al-Molk."'

٥٣٣- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ الْمُعْتَمِرِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ قَرَأَ الآيَتَيْنِ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ كَفَتَاهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

533. Narrated Abu-Mas'oud Al-Ansari: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that recited the last two verses of Surat Al-Baqarah by night will be sufficed[4]."'

---

[4] The Hadith shows that reciting these two verses suffices the Muslim. The scholars have different views Abu-ut the interpretation of the words 'they suffice him'. Some scholars say that it refers to performing the voluntary Night Prayer, basing their opinion on the Marfo'o Hadith narrated by Ibn Mas'oud that says: He that recites the two concluding verses of Surat Al-Baqara, they will suffice him for standing in the voluntary Night Prayer for a night." The second group interprets them as meaning that no devil or evil spirit will come near the house where they are recited for three nights. They base their opinion on the Hadith No. 546. The other views can be summarized by saying that the phrase: 'reciting them is sufficient for the Muslim' means that they strengthen his faith because they comprise both faith and good deeds, hence they protect him from evil and Satan's insinuations.

٥٣٤- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لا تَجْعَلُوا بُيُوتَكُمْ مَقَابِرَ وَإِنَّ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي تُقْرَأُ فِيهِ الْبَقَرَةُ لا يَدْخُلُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

534. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not let your houses be like the graves. And indeed, Satan does not enter the house where Surat Al-Baqarah is recited."' (At-Termizi )

٥٣٥- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ الْجُعْفِيُّ عَنْ زَائِدَةَ عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَنَامٌ وَإِنَّ سَنَامَ الْقُرْآنِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ وَفِيهَا آيَةٌ هِيَ سَيِّدَةُ آيِ الْقُرْآنِ هِيَ آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيِّ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ حَكِيمِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ وَقَدْ تَكَلَّمَ شُعْبَةُ فِي حَكِيمِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ وَضَعَّفَهُ *

535. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Everything has its peak and Surat Al- Baqarah is the peak of the Koran. And indeed, it contains a verse that is the most supreme among the verses of the Koran. It is Ayat al-Kursi (the Verse of the Throne)."' (At-Termizi )

٥٣٦- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ أَخِيهِ عِيسَى عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الأَنْصَارِيِّ أَنَّهُ كَانَتْ لَهُ سَهْوَةٌ فِيهَا تَمْرٌ فَكَانَتْ تَجِيءُ الْغُولُ فَتَأْخُذُ مِنْهُ قَالَ فَشَكَا ذَلِكَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ فَاذْهَبْ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتَهَا فَقُلْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَجِيبِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ فَأَخَذَهَا فَحَلَفَتْ أَنْ لا تَعُودَ فَأَرْسَلَهَا فَجَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ قَالَ حَلَفَتْ أَنْ لا تَعُودَ فَقَالَ كَذَبَتْ وَهِيَ مُعَاوِدَةٌ لِلْكَذِبِ قَالَ فَأَخَذَهَا مَرَّةً أُخْرَى فَحَلَفَتْ أَنْ لا تَعُودَ فَأَرْسَلَهَا فَجَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ مَا فَعَلَ

أسـيرُكَ قَالَ حَلَفَتْ أَنْ لا تَعُودَ فَقَالَ كَذَبَتْ وَهِيَ مُعَاوِدَةٌ لِلْكَذِبِ فَأَخَذَهَا فَقَالَ مَـا أَنَـا بِتَارِكِكِ حَتَّى أَذْهَبَ بِكِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي ذَاكِرَةٌ لَكَ شَيْئًا آيَةَ الْكُرْسِيِّ اقْرَأْهَا فِي بَيْتِكَ فَلا يَقْرَبُكَ شَيْطَانٌ وَلا غَيْرُهُ قَالَ فَجَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ قَالَ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِمَا قَالَتْ قَالَ صَدَقَتْ وَهِيَ كَذُوبٌ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ *

536. Narrated Ibn Abu-Layla : ' Abu-Ayyoob Al-Ansari had a recess in the wall where he used to keep dried dates. The fairy used to come and steal from them.' Abu-Layla said: ' Abu-Ayyoob complained to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ About this and the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: "Go and if you see her say: 'In the Name of Allah', (and say to her:) Respond to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.''" Abu-Layla said: ' Abu-Ayyoob caught her and she swore by Allah not to return, so Abu- Ayyoob released her. He came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who said to him: "What did your captive do?" Abu-Ayyoob said: "She swore not to return." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: "She lied and will lie again."' Abu-Layla said" ' Abu-Ayyoob caught her a second time and she swore not to return and he released her once again. He came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: "What did your captive do?" Abu-Ayyoob said: "She swore not to return." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: "She lied and will lie again." The goblin returned and he caught her and said: "I will never release you this time until I go to the Prophet ﷺ." She said to him: "I will tell you something. It is Ayat al-Kursi (the Verse of the Throne). Recite it in your house and neither devil nor any evil thing will come near you."' Abu-Layla said: ' Abu-Ayyoob came to the Prophet ﷺ who said to him: "What did your captive do?" Abu-Ayyoob told him the story and the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: "She has told the truth although she is a plain liar."' (At-Termizi )

٥٣٧- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَـنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ عَنْ مَعْدَانَ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ عَنِ النَّبِـيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ قَرَأَ ثَلاثَ آيَاتٍ مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْكَهْفِ عُصِمَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَّالِ حَدَّثَـنَا مُحَمَّـدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ قَتَادَةَ بِهَذَا الإِسْنَادِ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

537. Narrated Abu Al-Darda'a: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that recites three verses from the opening verses of Surat Al-Kahf has been immunized against Al-Dajjal's trial."' (At-Termizi )

* * *

## ١٧٠- باب فى استحباب الاجتماع على القراءة

## Chapter ( 170 )
## About the Desirability of Gathering to Read the Koran

٥٣٨- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ حَدَّثَنَا الأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي صَـالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ نَفَّسَ عَنْ أَخِيهِ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرَبِ الدُّنْيَا نَفَّسَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرَبِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَنْ سَتَرَ مُسْلِمًا سَـتَرَهُ اللَّـهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ وَمَنْ يَسَّرَ عَلَى مُعْسِرٍ يَسَّرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ وَاللَّهُ فِي عَوْنِ الْعَبْدِ مَا كَانَ الْعَبْدُ فِي عَوْنِ أَخِيهِ وَمَنْ سَلَكَ طَـرِيقًا يَلْـتَمِسُ فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَمَا قَعَدَ قَوْمٌ فِي مَسْـجِدٍ يَـتْلُونَ كِـتَابَ اللَّـهِ وَيَتَدَارَسُونَهُ بَيْنَهُمْ إِلا نَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّكِينَةُ وَغَشِـيَتْهُمُ الرَّحْمَةُ وَحَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلائِكَةُ وَمَنْ أَبْطَأَ بِهِ عَمَلُهُ لَمْ يُسْرِعْ بِهِ نَسَبُهُ قَـالَ أبو عِيسَى هَكَذَا رَوَى غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ

أَبِــي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَرَوَى أَسْبَاطُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَــشِ قَالَ حُدِّثْتُ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ بَعْضَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ *

538. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that releases a worldly distress from his brother Allah ﷻ will release a distress from him in the Hereafter; he that veils a defect of a Muslim[5] Allah ﷻ will veil him in life and in the Hereafter; and he that eases an insolvent person Allah will ease (his state) in life and in the Hereafter[6]; and Allah ﷻ will support him that supports his brother. He that trod a way searching for knowledge Allah will facilitate a way to Paradise for him. There is no group of people who sit in a mosque reciting Allah's Book and studying it among themselves except that tranquility will descend upon them, mercy will overshadow them, and the angels will encircle them. And he whose deeds cause him to lag behind his affinity will not bring him forward."' (At-Termizi )

* * *

---

[5] Veiling a Muslim's defects as ordered in this Hadith is confined to the defects of those who are not known to have committed such acts of disobedience or for the sins that have been committed. As to the one who is known for committing such actions or the specific act of disobedience that is being done, it is recommended to report this to the ruler, as long as this will not lead to more dangerous mischief. For veiling defects in such cases leads to more mischief.

[6] He that gives a period of grace or exempted a debtor from repayment of his debt, no matter whether he (the debtor) is a believer or an unbeliever, Allah ﷻ will ease each difficult matter for him.

## ١٧١ــ باب في الوضوء

## Chapter ( 171 )

## About Performing Wodo'o (Ablution), to Recite the Koran

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ وَامْسَحُوا بِرُؤُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ وَإِن كُنتُمْ جُنُبًا فَاطَّهَّرُوا وَإِن كُنتُم مَّرْضَى أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنكُم مِّنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَامَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُم مِّنْهُ مَا يُرِيدُ اللهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَكِن يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴾ ( المائدة ٦)

"O you who believe! When you intend to offer the prayer, wash your faces and your hands (forearms) up to the elbows, rub (by passing wet hands over) your heads, and (wash) your feet up to ankles. If you are in a state of Janaba (following ejaculation of semen) purify yourself (with Ghosl, i.e. bathe your whole body). But if you are ill or on a journey, or any of you comes (to prayer) after answering the call of nature, or if you have been in contact with women (i.e. for sexual intercourse), and you found no water, then perform Al-Tayammom with clean earth and rub your faces and hands with it. Allah does not want to place you in difficulty, but He wants to purify you, and to complete His Favor on you that you may be thankful. *" (5:" 6)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٥٣٩- عَـنْهُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رسولَ الله ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إِنَّ أُمَّتِي يُدْعَوْنَ يَوْمَ الْقِيامَةِ غُرًّا مُحَجَّلِينَ مِنْ آثَارِ الْوُضُوءِ، فَمَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُطِيلَ غُرَّتَهُ فَلْيَفْعَلْ). رواه البخاري.

539. Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'I heard the Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "On the Day of Resurrection, my followers will be easily distinguished from other nations because of the traces of the ablution. Thus, whoever can increase the area of his radiance let him so do (by performing the ablution in the most perfect manner)."' (Bukhari )

٥٤٠- حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ مُوسَى الأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ بْنُ عِيسَى الْقَزَّازُ حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ ح و حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: " إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ الْعَبْدُ الْمُسْلِمُ أَوِ الْمُؤْمِنُ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ خَرَجَتْ مِنْ وَجْهِهِ كُلُّ خَطِيئَةٍ نَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا بِعَيْنَيْهِ مَعَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مَعَ آخِرِ قَطْرِ الْمَاءِ أَوْ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَإِذَا غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ خَرَجَتْ مِنْ يَدَيْهِ كُلُّ خَطِيئَةٍ بَطَشَتْهَا يَدَاهُ مَعَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مَعَ آخِرِ قَطْرِ الْمَاءِ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ نَقِيًّا مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ. قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَهُوَ حَدِيثُ مَالِكٍ عَنْ سُهَيْلٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبُو صَالِحٍ وَالِدُ سُهَيْلٍ هُوَ أَبُو صَالِحٍ السَّمَّانُ وَاسْمُهُ ذَكْوَانُ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ اخْتُلِفَ فِي اسْمِهِ فَقَالُوا عَبْدُ شَمْسٍ وَقَالُوا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو وَهَكَذَا قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَعِيلَ وَهُوَ الأَصَحُّ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ وَثَوْبَانَ وَالصُّنَابِحِيِّ وَعَمْرِو بْنِ عَبَسَةَ وَسَلْمَانَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَالصُّنَابِحِيُّ الَّذِي رَوَى عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ لَيْسَ لَهُ سَمَاعٌ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاسْمُهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عُسَيْلَةَ وَيُكْنَى أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَحَلَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُبِضَ

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الطَّرِيقِ وَقَدْ رَوَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَحَادِيثَ وَالصُّنَابِحُ بْنُ الأَعْسَرِ الأَحْمَسِيُّ صَاحِبُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُقَالُ لَهُ الصُّنَابِحِيُّ أَيْضًا وَإِنَّمَا حَدِيثُهُ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ إِنِّي مُكَاثِرٌ بِكُمُ الأُمَمَ فَلا تَقْتَتِلُنَّ بَعْدِي *

540. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When a Muslim or a believing servant performs ablution and washes his face, each sin his eyes have committed falls off with the water, or with the last drop of water, or he said similar words to that effect. And when he washes his hands, each sin his hands have committed falls off with the water or with the last drop of water, until he becomes purified from sins."' (At-Termizi )

٥٤١- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا جَاوَزَ الْخِتَانُ الْخِتَانَ وَجَبَ الْغُسْلُ. قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَائِشَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَالَ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ إِذَا جَاوَزَ الْخِتَانُ الْخِتَانَ فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْغُسْلُ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ أَكْثَرِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْهُمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ وَعَلِيٌّ وَعَائِشَةُ وَالْفُقَهَاءِ مِنَ التَّابِعِينَ وَمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ مِثْلِ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ وَالشَّافِعِيِّ وَأَحْمَدَ وَإِسْحَقَ قَالُوا إِذَا الْتَقَى الْخِتَانَانِ وَجَبَ الْغُسْلُ *

541. Narrated A'isha: 'If a circumcised male organ came in contact with a female's sexual organ, Al Ghosl becomes compulsory.' (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of A'isha is Hasan Saheeh and it was narrated through many routes. It is the opinion of the majority of the people of knowledge from the Prophet's companions ﷺ, included among them are Abu-Bakr, Othman, Ali , and A'isha, in addition to some

scholars of the successors and those who followed them like Sofyan Al-Thawri, Al-Shafe'e, Ahmed, and Ishaq. They said: 'If a circumcised male organ comes in contact with a female's sexual organ, Al Ghosl becomes compulsory.'"

٥٤٢- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنِ الْعَلاءِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ أَلا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى مَا يَمْحُو اللَّهُ بِهِ الْخَطَايَا وَيَرْفَعُ بِهِ الدَّرَجَاتِ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ إِسْبَاغُ الْوُضُوءِ عَلَى الْمَكَارِهِ وَكَثْرَةُ الْخُطَا إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ وَانْتِظَارُ الصَّلاةِ بَعْدَ الصَّلاةِ فَذَلِكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ. وحَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الْعَلاءِ نَحْوَهُ وقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ فَذَلِكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ فَذَلِكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ فَذَلِكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ ثَلاثًا قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَبِيدَةَ وَيُقَالُ عُبَيْدَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو وَعَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَائِشٍ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَحَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَلاءُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الْجُهَنِيُّ الْحُرَقِيُّ وَهُوَ ثِقَةٌ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْحَدِيثِ *

542. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Would I guide you to what Allah erases sins therewith, and raises ranks therewith?" They said: "Yes indeed O Messenger of Allah!." He said: "Perfecting Wodo'o even it is inconvenient for one of you[7], taking as

[7] Such as during the very cold weather or when one feels pain due to using water.

many steps to the mosques as you can, and waiting for the prayer after the prayer[8].''' (At-Termizi )

٥٤٣- حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عِمْرَانَ الثَّعْلَبِيُّ الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ حُبَابٍ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ صَالِحٍ عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ الدِّمَشْقِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلانِيِّ وَأَبِي عُثْمَانَ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لا إِلَهَ إِلا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ اللهم اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ فُتِحَتْ لَهُ ثَمَانِيَةُ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ يَدْخُلُ مِنْ أَيِّهَا شَاءَ. قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عُمَرَ قَدْ خُولِفَ زَيْدُ بْنُ حُبَابٍ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ وَرَوَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ وَغَيْرُهُ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ صَالِحٍ عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ عَنْ عُمَرَ وَعَنْ رَبِيعَةَ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ نُفَيْرٍ عَنْ عُمَرَ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ فِي إِسْنَادِهِ اضْطِرَابٌ ولا يَصِحُّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ كَبِيرُ شَيْءٍ قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ وَأَبُو إِدْرِيسَ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ مِنْ عُمَرَ شَيْئًا *

543. Narrated Omar ibn Al-Khattab: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever perfected Wodo'o, then he said: 'I testify that there is no god except Allah ascribing no partner with Him, and I testify that Muhammad is His servant and Messenger. O Allah! Enroll me among those who turn in repentance often and enroll me among those who like to be purified,' the eight gates of Paradise will be opened for him to enter through any of them."'
(At-Termizi )

---

[8] This means to intend to perform the next prayer upon completion of performing the present one. This does not mean that one abandons lawful means of earning living and stays in the mosque all the time. (trans.)

# ١٧٢ ـ باب فى فضل الأذان

## Chapter ( 172 )
## About the Superiority of Delivering Azan

٥٤٤- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: ( لَوْ يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي النِّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ الأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلاَّ أَنْ يَسْتَهِمُوا عَلَيْهِ لاَسْتَهَمُوا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي التَّهْجِيرِ لاَسْتَبَقُوا إِلَيْهِ، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ، لأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا ). رواه البخاري.

544. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing azan and for standing in the first row (in congregational prayers) and they found no other way to get there except by drawing lots, they would draw lots, and if they knew (the reward of) zohr Prayer (in the early moments of its stated time) they would race to it (go early), and if they knew the reward of isha and fajr Prayers in congregation, they would come to offer them even if they had to crawl."' (Bukhari )

٥٤٥- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلاَةِ أَدْبَرَ الشَّيْطَانُ وَلَهُ ضُرَاطٌ حَتَّى لاَ يَسْمَعَ التَّأْذِينَ، فَإِذَا قُضِيَ النِّدَاءُ أَقْبَلَ، حَتَّى إِذَا ثُوِّبَ بِالصَّلاَةِ أَدْبَرَ، حَتَّى إِذَا قُضِيَ التَّثْوِيبُ أَقْبَلَ، حَتَّى يَخْطُرَ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَنَفْسِهِ، يَقُولُ اذْكُرْ كَذَا، اذْكُرْ كَذَا، لِمَا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَذْكُرُ[1] حَتَّى يَظَلَّ الرَّجُلُ لاَ يَدْرِي كَمْ صَلَّى أخرجه البخاري.

545. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When azan is pronounced Satan takes to his heels and passes wind audibly during his flight, in order not to hear azan. When azan is completed he comes backand again takes to his heels when iqama is pronounced and after its completion he returns again so that he can

whisper into the heart of the person (to divert his attention from the prayer) and make him remember things that he did not recall before the prayer and that causes him to forget how many raka'as he has performed."' (Bukhari )

٥٤٦- عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إِنَّهُ لاَ يَسْمَعُ مَدَى صَوْتِ المُؤَذِّنِ، جِنٌّ وَلاَ إِنْسٌ وَلاَ شَيْءٌ، إِلاَّ شَهِدَ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ). رواه البخاري.

546. Narrated Abu- Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ: 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying (as regards raising the voice in pronouncing azan Whoever hears azan whether a human being, a jinn, or any other creature, will be a witness for Al-Mo'azen (the one who delivers azan) on the Day of Resurrection."' (Bukhari )

٥٤٧- عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: ( إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ النِّدَاءَ، فَقُولُوا مِثْلَ مَا يَقُولُ المُؤَذِّنُ). رواه البخاري.

547. Narrated Abu Sa'eed Al -Khudri ﷺ : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whenever you hear azan , say just as the Al - Mo'azen says."' (Bukhari )

٥٤٨- عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ النِّدَاءَ: اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ هذه الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ، وَالصَّلاَةِ الْقَائِمَةِ، آتِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ، وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ، حَلَّتْ لَهُ شَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ). رواه البخاري.

548. Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever after listening to azan says: 'Allahomma Rabba Hazihi Da'watit-Tammati Was-Salatil Qa'imati, Ati Muhammadanil Waseelata Walfadheelata Wab'athho Maqama-Mahmoodanil-Latzee Wa'atah (O Allah! Lord of

this perfect call (of not ascribing partners to Allah) and of the regular prayer which is going to be established, I invoke You to grant Muhammad the right of intercession and superiority and send him (on the Day of Judgment) to the best and the highest place in Paradise that You promised him), he will be entitled to my intercession on the Day of Resurrection."' (Bukhari )

٥٤٩- وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: لاَ يُرَدُّ الدُّعَاءُ بَيْنَ الأَذَانِ وَالإِقَامَةِ رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيّ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ

549. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "A supplication made between azan and iqama is not rejected."' (Al-Nasae'e and Ibn Khozayma graded it as Saheeh (sound).)

## ١٧٣ــ باب فى فضل الصلوات

## Chapter ( 173 )

## About the Superiority of the Prayer

﴿ اتْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَى عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَلَذِكْرُ اللهِ أَكْبَرُ وَاللهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ ﴾ (العنكبوت ٤٥ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"Recite (O Muhammad!) what has been revealed to you of the Book (the Koran), and perform the prayer. Verily, the prayer prevents one from committing great sins of every kind and from unjust doings. And the remembering (praising) of (you by) Allah (in front of the angels) is greater indeed (than your remembering (praising) of Allah in prayers. And Allah knows what you do. *" (29: 45)

٥٥٠- حَدَّثَـنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنِ ابْنِ الْهَادِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِـي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ أَرَأَيْتُمْ لَـوْ أَنَّ نَهْرًا بِبَابِ أَحَدِكُمْ يَغْتَسِلُ مِنْهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ خَمْسَ مَرَّاتٍ هَلْ يَبْقَى مِنْ دَرَنِهِ شَيْءٌ قَالُوا لا يَبْقَى مِنْ دَرَنِهِ شَيْءٌ قَالَ فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسِ يَمْحُـو اللَّهُ بِهِنَّ الْخَطَايَا وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرَ الْقُرَشِيُّ عَنِ ابْنِ الْهَادِ نَحْوَهُ

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

550. Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If there was a river at the door of one of you in which he bathes five times a day, would you see any impurity on him?" They said: "No. There would be no trace of impurity on him." The Prophet ﷺ said: "This is the same as the five prayers, that Allah ﷻ expiates the sins therewith."' (At-Termizi )

٥٥١- عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَصَابَ مِنَ امْرَأَةٍ قُبْلَةً، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللهُ: ﴿ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلاةَ طَرَفَيِ النَّهَارِ وَزُلَفاً مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ ذَلِكَ ذِكْرَى لِلذَّاكِرِينَ ﴾ ( هود ١١٤ ) .

فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أَلِي هذَا قَالَ: ( لِجَمِيعِ أُمَّتِي كُلِّهِمْ ). رواه البخاري.

551. Narrated Ibn Mas'oud :; 'A man kissed a woman (unlawfully) and then went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him. So Allah revealed: "And perform the prayer at the two ends of the day and in some hours of the night (i.e. the five compulsory prayers.) Verily, the good deeds remove the evil deeds (the misdeeds). That is a reminder (an advice) for the mindful (those who accept advice). *" (11:

114) The man asked Allah's Messenger ﷺ: "Is this instruction for me only?" Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "It is for all my followers (who encounter a similar situation)."' (Bukhari )

**١٧٤ـ باب في فضل صلاة الصبح والعصر**

## Chapter ( 174 )

## About the Superiority of Fajr and Asr Prayers

٥٥٢- حديث أَبِي مُوسى، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: مَنْ صَلَّى الْبَرْدَيْنِ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ أخرجه البخاري.

52 Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever performs to two cool prayers (Asr and Fajr Prayers) will enter paradise."' (Bukhari )

٥٥٣- عَنْ جَرِيرِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةً فَقَالَ: ( إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ )، كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هذَا الْقَمَرَ، لاَ تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَتِهِ، فَإِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لاَ تُغْلَبُوا عَلَى صَلاَةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا فَافْعَلُوا). ثُمَّ قَرَأَ. ﴿ فَاصْبِرْ عَلَى مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ ﴾ (ق ٣٩) : رواه البخاري .

553. Narrated Jareer ﷺ: 'We were with the Prophet ﷺ and he looked at the moon on a moonlit night and said: "Certainly, you will see your Lord as you see this moon and you will have no trouble in seeing Him. So if you can avoid missing (through sleep or business, etc.) a prayer before sunrise (Fajr) and a prayer before sunset (Asr), you must do so."' Jareer said: 'Then, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ recited Allah's Statement: "So bear with patience (O Muhammad!) all that they say and glorify the Praises of

your Lord, before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting. *" (50: 39)

٥٥٤- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: يَتَعَاقَبُونَ فِيكُمْ، مَلاَئِكَةٌ بِاللَّيْلِ وَمَلاَئِكَةٌ بِالنَّهَارِ، وَيَجْتَمِعُونَ فِي صَلاَةِ الْفَجْرِ وَصَلاَةِ الْعَصْرِ، ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ الَّذِينَ بَاتُوا فِيكُمْ فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ، وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ، كَيْفَ تَرَكْتُمْ عِبَادِي فَيَقُولُونَ تَرَكْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ، وَأَتَيْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ

أخرجه البخاري .

554. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Angels come to you in succession by night and day and all of them get together at the time of fajr and asr Prayers. Those who have passed the night with you (or stayed with you) ascend (to the Heaven) and Allah asks them, although He knows everything about you: 'In what state did you leave my servants?' The angels would reply: 'When we left them, they were praying and when we reached them, they were praying.'"' (Bukhari )

٥٥٥- عَنْ بُرَيْدَةَ رضي الله عنه أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي غَيْمٍ: بَكِّرُوا بِصَلاَةِ الْعَصْرِ، فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ تَرَكَ صَلاَةَ الْعَصْرِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ). رواه البخاري.

555. On a cloudy day Borayda رضي الله عنه said: 'Offer asr Prayer the earliest as the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever omits asr Prayer, the reward of his good deeds would be diminished."' (Bukhari )

## ١٧٥ـ باب في فضل المشي إلى المساجد

## Chapter: ( 175 )

## About the Supremacy of Walking to the Mosque

٥٥٦- عَنْه رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ غدَا إِلَى المَسْجِدِ وَرَاحَ، أَعَدَّ اللهُ لَهُ نُزُلَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ، كُلَّمَا غَدَا أَوْ رَاحَ). رواه البخاري.

556. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah will prepare for him who goes to the mosque (every) morning and in the afternoon (for the congregational prayer) an honorable place in Paradise with good hospitality for going every morning and afternoon."' (Bukhari )

٥٥٧- عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (أَعْظَمُ النَّاسِ أَجْـرًا فِـي الصَّلاَةِ أَبْعَدُهُمْ فَأَبْعَدُهُمْ مَمْشًى، وَالَّذِي يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلاَةَ، حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَهَا مَعَ الإِمَامِ، أَعْظَمُ أَجْرًا مِنَ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَنَامُ). رواه البخاري.

557. Narrated Abu-Musa ؓ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The people who get the most tremendous reward for the prayer are those who are farthest away (from the mosque), and then those who are less far, and so on. Similarly one who waits to perform the prayer with the imam will have a greater reward than one who performs the prayer and goes to bed."' (Bukhari )

٥٥٨- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنِ الْعَلاءِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ أَلا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى مَا يَمْحُـو اللَّهُ بِهِ الْخَطَايَا وَيَرْفَعُ بِهِ الدَّرَجَاتِ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ إِسْبَاغُ الْوُضُوءِ عَلَى الْمَكَارِهِ وَكَثْرَةُ الْخُطَا إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ وَانْتِظَارُ الصلاة

بَعْــدَ الصلاة فَذَلكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ. وحَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الْعلاءِ نَحْوَهُ وقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ فَذَلكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ فَذَلكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ فَذَلكُمُ الرِّبَاطُ ثلاثًا قَالَ أبو عيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَبِــيدَةَ وَيُقَــالُ عُبَــيْدَةُ بْــنُ عَمْرٍو وَعَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَائِشٍ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَحَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ حَدِيثٌ حَسَــنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعلاءُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الْجُهَنِيُّ الْحُرَقِيُّ وَهُوَ ثِقَةٌ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْحَدِيثِ *

558. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Would I guide you to what Allah erases sins therewith, and raises ranks therewith?" They said: "Yes indeed, O Messenger of Allah!." He said: "Perfecting Wodo'o, even it is inconvenient to one of you[9], taking as many steps to the mosque as you can, and waiting for the prayer after the prayer."' (At-Termizi )

٥٥٩- حَدَّثَــنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا رِشْدِينُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ دَرَّاجٍ عَنْ أَبِي الْهَيْثَمِ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الرَّجُلَ يَعْــتَادُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَاشْهَدُوا لَهُ بِالْإِيمَانِ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى﴿ إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَــنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلاَّ اللَّهَ فَعَسَــى أُولَئِكَ أَن يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴾ ( التوبة ١٨ ) حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَــنَا عَــبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ دَرَّاجٍ عَنْ أَبِي الْهَيْثَمِ عَــنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَتَعَاهَدُ الْمَسْجِدَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى

[9] Such as during the very cold weather or when one feels pain due to using water.

هَـذَا حَدِيـثٌ حَسَـنٌ غَرِيـبٌ وَأَبُو الْهَيْثَمِ اسْمُهُ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَبْدٍ الْعُتْوَارِيُّ وَكَانَ يَتِيمًا فِي حِجْرِ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ *

559. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When you see a man frequenting the mosque constantly, testify that he has faith. Allah ﷻ said: "The Mosques of Allah shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allah and the Last Day, perform the prayer , and give **zakat** and fear none but Allah. It is they who are expected to be on true guidance. *" (9: 18) (At-Termizi )

* * *

### ١٧٦ــ باب فى فضل انتظار الصلاة

### Chapter( 176 )

### About the Superiority of Waiting for the Prayer

٥٦٠- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (صَلاَةُ الْجَمِيعِ تَزِيدُ عَلَى صَلاَتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ، وَصَلاَتِهِ فِي سُوقِهِ، خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً، فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ الوضُوءَ، وَأَتَى المَسْجِدَ، لاَ يُرِيدُ إِلاَّ الصَّلاَةَ، لَمْ يَخْطُ خُطْوَةً إِلاَّ رَفَعَهُ اللهُ بِهَا دَرَجَةً، وَحَطَّ عَنْهُ خَطِيئَةً، حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ المَسْجِدَ، فَإِذَا دَخَلَ المَسْجِدَ، كَانَ فِي صَلاَةٍ ما كَانَتْ تَحْبِسُهُ، وَتُصَلِّي يَعْنِي عَلَيْهِ المَلاَئِكَةُ، مَا دَامَ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي فِيهِ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ، مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ فِيهِ). رواه البخاري.

560. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The prayer offered in congregation is twenty five times

more superior (in reward) to the prayer offered individually in one's house or at the place of work, because when one performs the ablution and does it perfectly, and then proceeds to the mosque with the sole intention of offering the prayer, then for each step that he takes towards the mosque Allah upgrades him a degree in reward and (forgives) crosses out one misdeed (for each step) until he enters the mosque. When he enters the mosque (he is considered in prayer as long as he is waiting for the prayer) and the angels keep on asking for Allah's forgiveness for him and they keep on saying: "O Allah! Be Merciful with him. O Allah! Forgive him, as long as he keeps on sitting in his praying place and does not invalidate his ablution."' (Bukhari )

## ١٧٧ــ باب فى فضل صلاة الجماعة

## Chapter: ( 177 )

## About the Superiority of the Congregational Prayer

٥٦١- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ أَعْمَى فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ لِيْ قَائِدٌ يَقُودُنِيْ إِلَى المَسْجِدِ، فَرَخَّصَ لَهُ، فَلَمَّا وَلَّى دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ: هَلْ تَسْمَعُ النِّدَآءَ بِالصَّلَاةِ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَأَجِبْ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

561. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'A blind man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said; "O Messenger of Allah! I have no guide to lead me to the mosque." The Prophet ﷺ permitted him (to perform the prayer in his house). Then, when the man went away the Prophet ﷺ called out to him and asked him: "Do you hear azan (the call for prayer)?" He answered: "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Then respond to it."' (Muslim)

٥٦٢- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ آمُرَ بِحَطَبٍ فَيُحْطَبَ، ثُمَّ آمُرَ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَيُؤَذَّنَ لَهَا، ثُمَّ آمُرَ رَجُلًا فَيَؤُمَّ النَّاسَ، ثُمَّ أُخَالِفَ إِلَى رِجَالٍ فَأُحَرِّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ بُيُوتَهُمْ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَوْ يَعْلَمُ أَحَدُهُمْ: أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ عَرْقًا سَمِينًا، أَوْ مَرْمَاتَيْنِ حَسَنَتَيْنِ، لَشَهِدَ الْعِشَاءَ). رواه البخاري.

562. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I was about to order the collection of firewood (fuel) and then to order someone to pronounce azan for the prayer and then to order someone to lead the prayer then I was going to go from behind and burn the houses of the men who did not present themselves (for the compulsory congregational prayer). By Him, in Whose Hands my soul is, if anyone of them had known that he would find a bone covered with good meat or two (small) pieces of meat in between two ribs, he would have turned up for isha Prayer."' (Bukhari )

* * *

**١٧٨- باب في الحث على حضور الجماعة في الصبح والعشاء**

**Chapter ( 178 )**

**About Urging the Muslims to attend Congregational Prayers (especially) for Fajr and Isha Prayers**

٥٦٣- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ شَهِدَ الْعِشَاءَ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ كَانَ لَهُ قِيَامُ نِصْفِ لَيْلَةٍ وَمَنْ

صَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ وَالْفَجْرَ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ كَانَ لَهُ كَقِيَامِ لَيْلَةٍ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَنَسٍ وَعُمَارَةَ بْنِ رُوَيْبَةَ وَجُنْدَبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سُفْيَانَ الْبَجَلِيِّ وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ وَأَبِي مُوسَى وَبُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عُثْمَانَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ مَوْقُوفًا وَرُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ مَرْفُوعًا *

563. Narrated Othman ibn Affan: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that witnessed isha Prayer in congregation, the reward of standing in the prayer one half the night will be recorded for him. And he that performed isha and fajr Prayers in congregation, it will be recorded for him as if he has stood the whole night in the prayer."' (At-Termizi )

٥٦٤- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (لَوْ يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي النِّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ الأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلاَّ أَنْ يَسْتَهِمُوا عَلَيْهِ لاَسْتَهَمُوا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ ما فِي التَّهْجِيرِ لاَسْتَبَقُوا إِلَيْهِ، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُون مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ، لأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا). رواه البخاري.

564. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing azan and for standing in the first row (for congregational prayers) and they found no other way to get there except by drawing lots, they would draw lots; and if they knew (the reward of) zohr Prayer (in the early moments of its stated time) they would race to it (go early), and if they knew the reward of isha and fajr Prayers in congregation, they would come to offer them even if they had to crawl."' (Bukhari )

## ١٧٩- باب فى الأمر بالمحافظة على الصلوات المكتوبات

## Chapter ( 179 )

## About the Commandment of Performing the Obligatory Prayers Punctually

﴿حَافِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَال صَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ ﴾(البقرة ٢٣٨ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"Keep on performing the five obligatory prayers (punctually and perfectly) especially the middle prayer[10] . And stand before Allah with obedience. *" (2: 238) And

﴿ وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ كَلَامَ اللهِ ثُمَّ أَبْلِغْهُ مَأْمَنَهُ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَاّ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾ ( التوبة ٦ )

"Then, when the Inviolable Months (the 1st, 7th, 11th, and 12th months of the lunar year) have passed, then kill the polytheists wherever you find them, and capture them and besiege them, and lie in wait for them in each and every ambush. But if they repented and performed

---

[10] The middle prayer is not definitely known. According to Sunna, some scholars say that it is asr Prayer, Some others say that it is fajr Prayer, a third group say that it is zohr Prayer. It has not finally been determined which prayer it is. This is an incentive given by Islam; it does not define specifically the good deeds so that the Muslims should do their best in performing good deeds. Examples of this are that Laylat Al-Qadr, the hour when the supplications are most liable to be granted on Friday, etc. are not definitely determined.

the prayer, and gave zakat, then leave their way free. Verily, Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. *" (9: 6)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٥٦٥- عَنْه رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيّ الْعَمَلِ أَحَبَّ إِلَى الله قَالَ: (الصَّلاَةُ عَلَى وَقْتِهَا). قَالَ: ثُمّ أَيّ قَالَ: (بِرّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ). قَالَ: ثُمّ أَيّ قَالَ: (الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ الله). قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بِهِنّ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ، وَلَوِ اسْتَزَدْتُهُ لَزَادَنِي. رواه البخاري.

565. Narrated by Abdullah ibn Mas'oud: ‘I asked the Prophet ﷺ: "Which deed is the dearest to Allah?" He replied: "To offer the prayers at their early stated fixed times." I asked: "What is the next (in goodness)?" He replied: "To be good and dutiful to your parents." I again asked: "What is the next (in goodness)?" He replied: "To participate in Jihad (fighting for Allah's cause)."' Abdullah added: ‘These were told by the Allah's Messenger ﷺ and if I had asked more, he would have told me more.' (Bukhari )

٥٦٦- حَدِيث ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ لَمَّا بَعَثَ مُعَاذاً رضي الله عنه عَلَى الْيَمنِ قَالَ: إِنَكَ تَقْدَمُ عَلى قَوْمِ أَهْلِ كِتَابٍ، فَلْيَكُنْ أَوّلَ مَا تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ عِبَادَةُ الله، فَإِذَا عَرَفُوا اللهَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنّ اللهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي يَوْمِهِمْ وَلَيْلَتِهِمْ، فَإِذا فَعَلُوا فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنّ اللهَ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ زَكَاةً مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَتُرَدّ عَلَى فُقَرَائِهِمْ فَإِذا أَطَاعُوا بِها فَخُذْ مِنْهُمْ وَتَوَقّ كَرَائِمَ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ أخرجه البخاري.

566. Narrated Ibn Abbas: ‘When Allah's Messenger ﷺ sent Mo'azin to Yemen, he said (to him): "You are going to a nation (from) the People of the Scriptures (the

Jews and the Christians). First of all invite them to worship Allah (Alone) and if they do, inform them that Allah has enjoined on them five prayers in every day and night. If they start offering these prayers, inform them that Allah has enjoined on them zakat and that it is to be taken from the rich amongst them and given to the poor amongst them. If they obey you in that, take zakat from them, but avoid (don't take) the best property of them in zakat[11].''' (Bukhari )

٥٦٧- حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ سُعَيْرِ بْنِ الْخِمْسِ
التَّمِيمِيِّ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ
بُنِيَ الإِسْلامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لا إِلَهَ إِلا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
وَإِقَامِ الصَّلاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ وَصَوْمِ رَمَضَانَ وَحَجِّ الْبَيْتِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ
جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ
غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَسُعَيْرُ بْنُ الْخِمْسِ ثِقَةٌ
عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْحَدِيثِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ
الْجُمَحِيِّ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْمَخْزُومِيِّ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ
نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

567. Narrated Ibn Omar : Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Islam has been built on five (principles): Testifying that: 'La ilaha illallah (None has the right to be

---

[11] In conformity with Sunna, the collector of zakat should take the due zakat from an average one of the cattle. He should not take a plainly defected animal or the best one. This shows the moderation of Islam's instructions that aim not to harm the payer of zakat, but if the payer willingly gave the best of his property, he would be rewarded for that.

worshipped except Allah) Wa Anna Muhammad Rasoolollah (and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah), offering the (compulsory congregational) prayers dutifully and punctually, paying zakat, observing fasting in the month of Ramadhan, and performing Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca).'" (At-Termizi )

٥٦٨- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ عَنْ جَابِرٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ بَيْنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالإِيمَانِ تَرْكُ الصَّلاةِ حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَسْبَاطُ ابْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ بِهَذَا الإِسْنَادِ نَحْوَهُ وَقَالَ بَيْنَ الْعَبْدِ وَبَيْنَ الشِّرْكِ أَوِ الْكُفْرِ تَرْكُ الصَّلاةِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَأَبُو سُفْيَانَ اسْمُهُ طَلْحَةُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ *

568. Narrated Jaber: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Abandonment of the prayer disconnects man from faith (and attributes him to unbelief).'" (At-Termizi ) The other version has the words: "Abandonment of the prayer attributes man to unbelief or polytheism[12]."

٥٦٩- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمَّارٍ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ حُرَيْثٍ وَيُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالا حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ وَاقِدٍ قَالَ ح وحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمَّارٍ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ حُرَيْثٍ وَمَحْمُودُ ابْنُ غَيْلانَ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ وَاقِدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ وحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ الشَّقِيقِيُّ وَمَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ شَقِيقٍ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ وَاقِدٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَهْدُ الَّذِي بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمُ الصَّلاةُ فَمَنْ

[12] Polytheism is included in disbelief, as it refers to worshipping idols.

تَـــرَكَهَا فَقَدْ كَفَرَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ *

569. Narrated Borayda: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The vow (religious commitment) that is between us and them (the hypocrites) is the prayer[13]. He that abandons it has committed disbelief."' (At-Termizi )

٥٧٠- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ عَنِ الْجُرَيْرِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَقِيقٍ الْعُقَيْلِيِّ قَالَ كَانَ أَصْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ لا يَرَوْنَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الأعْمَالِ تَرْكُهُ كُفْرٌ غَيْرَ الصَّلاةِ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى سَمِعْتُ أَبَا مُصْعَبٍ الْمَدَنِيَّ يَقُولُ مَنْ قَالَ الإِيمَانُ قَوْلٌ يُسْتَتَابُ فَإِنْ تَابَ وَإِلا ضُرِبَتْ عُنُقُهُ *

570. Narrated Abdullah ibn Shaqeeq Al-Oqayli: 'The companions of Muhammad ﷺ did not consider abandonment on anything as disbelief, except (the abandonment of) the prayer.' (At-Termizi )

---

[13] Al-Qadhi said: "The criterion for using the rules of Islam to protect the souls (of the hypocrites) is their performance of the prayer and abiding by the apparent rules of Islam. If they abandon these their status becomes the same as the unbelievers.
Al-Torbishti said: "This is confirmed by the practice of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ when some companions suggested killing the hypocrites. He said: 'I have been forbidden to kill those who perform the prayer.'"

## ١٨٠ــ باب فى فضل الصف الأول وتسويته

## Chapter ( 180 )
## About the Superiority of the First Row of the Prayer

٥٧١- عَــنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الــنَّاسُ مَــا فِي النِّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ الأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلاَّ أَنْ يَسْتَهِمُوا عَلَيْهِ لاَسْتَهَمُوا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ ما فِي التَّهْجِيرِ لاَسْتَبَقُوا إِلَيْهِ، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُون مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ، لأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا). رواه البخاري.

571. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing azan and for standing in the first row (in congregational prayers) and they found no other way to get there except by drawing lots, they would draw lots; and if they knew (the reward of) zohr Prayer (in the early moments of its stated time) they would race to it (go early) and if they knew the reward of isha and fajr Prayers in congregation, they would come to offer them even if they had to crawl."' (Bukhari )

٥٧٢- عَنْ أَنَسٍ ﷺ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: رُصُّوا صُفُوفَكُمْ، وَقَارِبُوا بَيْنَهَا، وَحَاذُوا بِالأَعْنَاقِ رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالنَّسَائِيّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ.

572. Narrated Anas ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Stand close together in your rows, bring them near one another, and stand shoulder to shoulder." ( Abu-Dawood and Al-Nasae'e) Ibn Hibban graded it Saheeh (sound).

٥٧٣- حديث النُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: لَتُسَوُّنَّ صُفُوفَكُمْ، أَوْ لَيُخَالِفَنَّ اللهُ بَيْنَ وُجُوهِكُمْ أخرجه البخاري.

573. Narrated Al-No'aman ibn Basheer ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: " If you do not straighten your rows, this will lead to differences among yourselves." (Bukhari )

* * *

## ١٨١ـ باب فى فضل السنن الراتبة

## Chapter: ( 181 )

## About the Routine Voluntary Prayers

٥٧٤- عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَة أُمِّ المُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ الله ﷺ يَقُولُ: مَنْ صَلَّى اثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً فِي يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ بُنِيَ لَهُ بِهِنَّ بَيْتٌ فِي الجَنَّةِ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ: تَطَوّعاً

574. Umm Habeeba, the Mother of the Believers narrated that she had heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "Whoever performs twelve (voluntary) raka'as in a day and a night, a house will be built in Paradise for him (the raka'as)."' (Muslim)

٥٧٥- وَلِلتِّرْمِذِيّ نَحْوُهُ وَزَادَ: أَرْبَعاً قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ المَغْرِبِ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ العِشَاءِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلاَةِ الفَجْرِ

575. At-Tirmizi compiled the same and added: "...four raka'as before zohr and two raka'as after it and two raka'as after maghrib and two raka'as after iIsha 'and two raka'as before fajr Prayers."

٥٧٦- وَلِلْخَمْسَةِ عَنْهَا: مَنْ حَافَظَ على أَرْبَعٍ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ، وَأَرْبَعٍ بَعْدَهَا، حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى النَّارِ

576. The version of Al-khamsa (the five compilers of Hadith) through A'isha رضـــى الله عنها : "Whoever prays four raka'as regularly before and four raka'as after zohr Prayer, Allah will forbid for him Hellfire."

٥٧٧- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مُغَفَّلٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: بَيْنَ كلّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلاَةٌ، بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلاَةٌ ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ: لِمَنْ شَاءَ أخرجه البخاري.

577. Narrated Abdullah ibn Moghaffal ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There is a prayer between the two azans (i.e. azan and iqama), there is a prayer between the two azans." On the third time the Prophet ﷺ added the words: "It is optional to (perform the voluntary prayers between them)."' (Bukhari )

* * *

## ١٨٢ــ باب فى تأكيد ركعتى سنة الصبح

## Chapter: ( 182 )

## About not Neglecting the two Voluntary Raka'as of Fajr Prayer

٥٧٨- عَنْ عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كانَ لاَ يَدَعُ أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْغَدَاةِ. رواه البخاري.

578. Narrated A'isha: 'The Prophet ﷺ never missed four raka'as before zohr Prayer and two raka'as before fajr Prayer.'(Bukhari )

٥٧٩- عَنْ عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِنَ النَّوَافِلِ، أَشَدَّ مِنْهُ تَعَاهُدًا عَلَى رَكْعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ. رواه البخاري.

579. Narrated A'isha : 'The Prophet ﷺ was never more regular and punctual in offering any voluntary prayer than the two raka'as before fajr prayer.' (Bukhari )

٥٨٠- عَنْ عائشة رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِّنَ النَّوَافِلِ أَشَدَّ تَعَاهُداً مِّنْهُ عَلَى رَكْعَتَيِ الفَجْرِ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

580. Narrated A'isha 'The Prophet ﷺ used to perform the two (optional) raka'as before fajr Prayer more punctually than any other voluntary prayer.' (Agreed upon)

٥٨١- وَلِمُسْلِمٍ: رَكْعَتَا الفَجْرِ خَيْرٌ مِّنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا

581. In the version compiled by Imam Muslim, it is mentioned: "The two raka'as before fajr Prayer are better than life and what it contains."

* * *

## ١٨٣ــ باب فى تخفيف ركعتى الفجر وبيان ما يقرأ فيهما

## Chapter: ( 183 )
## About Performing the Two Voluntary Raka'as of Fajr Prayer Briefly

٥٨٢- عَنْ حَفْصَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا اعْتَكَفَ المُؤَذِّنُ لِلصُّبْحِ، وَبَدَا الصُّبْحُ، صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُقَامَ الصَّلاَةُ. رواه البخاري.

582. Narrated Hafsa: 'When Al-Mo'azin[14] pronounced azan for fajr prayer and the dawn became evident the Prophet ﷺ would offer a short two-raka'a prayer before pronouncing iqama for the compulsory (congregational prayer).' (Bukhari )

٥٨٣- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَرَأَ فِيْ رَكْعَتَيِ الفَجْرِ قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الكَافِرُونَ وَ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

583. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ recited Surat Al-Kafiroon (chapter number 109), and Surat Al-Ikhlas (chapter number 112) in the two (voluntary) raka'a of fajr Prayer.' (Muslim)

٥٨٤- عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُخَفِّفُ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلاَةِ الصُّبْحِ، حَتَّى إِنِّي أَقُولُ: أَقَرَأَ بِأُمِّ الكِتَابِ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

584. Narrated A'isha: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to perform the two (voluntary) raka'as before fajr Prayer so briefly that I would wonder whether he had recited Surat Al-Fatiha (or not).' (Agreed upon)

٥٨٥- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلاَةِ الصُّبْحِ فَلْيَضْطَجِعْ عَلَى جَنْبِهِ الأَيْمَنِ رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيَّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ .

[14] Al-mo'azin is the one who delivers azan, the call to the prayer.

585. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If any of you performs the two raka'as before fajr Prayer, he should lie on his right side." (Ahmad, Abu-Dawood and At-Termizi, the latter graded it Saheeh (sound).)

*  *  *

## ١٨٤ــ باب فى سنة الظهر

## Chapter: ( 184 )

## About the Voluntary Prayer of Zohr Prayer

٥٨٦- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي: قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَبَعْدَ المَغْرِبِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْتِهِ، وَبَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَكَانَ لاَ يُصَلِّي بَعْدَ الجُمُعَةِ حَتَّى يَنْصَرِفَ، فَيُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ. رواه البخاري.

586. Narrated Ibn Omar, may Allah be pleased with them,: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to perform two raka'as before zohr Prayer and two raka'as after it. He also used to perform the two raka'as after maghrib Prayer in his house and the two raka'as after isha ' Prayer. He used not to perform the voluntary prayer after the Friday Prayer except after going to his house where he used to perform the two (voluntary) raka'as.' (Bukhari )

٥٨٧- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ النَّيْسَابُورِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ الرَّازِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ ثَابَرَ عَلَى ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ السُّنَّةِ بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَرْبَعِ رَكَعَاتٍ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

وَأَبِـي مُوسَى وَابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أبو عيسى حَدِيثُ عَائِشَةَ حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَدْ تَكَلَّمَ فِيهِ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ قِبَلِ حِفْظِهِ *

587. Narrated A'isha 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that performed twelve voluntary raka'as persistently, Allah builds a house in Paradise for him. Four raka'as before zohr Prayer and two raka'as after it, two raka'as after maghrib prayer, two raka'as after isha ' Prayer, and two raka'as before fajr Prayer."'

٥٨٨- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الشُّعَيْثِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَنْبَسَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ قَالَتْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ صَلَّى قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ أَرْبَعًا وَبَعْدَهَا أَرْبَعًا حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ قَالَ أبو عيسى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ *

588. Narrated Umm Habeeba: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that performed four raka'as before zohr prayer and four raka'as after it, Allah makes Hellfire forbidden to him."' (At-Termizi )

٥٨٩- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ بْنُ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَتَكِيُّ الْمَرْوَزِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ خَالِدٍ الْحَذَّاءِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ شَقِيقٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا لَمْ يُصَلِّ أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ صَلاهُنَّ بَعْدَهُ قَالَ أبو عيسى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ إِنَّمَا نَعْرِفُهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ قَيْسُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ خَالِدٍ الْحَذَّاءِ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَلا نَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا رَوَاهُ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ غَيْرَ قَيْسِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوُ هَذَا *

589. Narrated A'isha: 'Whenever the Prophet ﷺ did not perform the four (voluntary) raka'as before zohr prayer, he used to perform them after it.'

## ١٨٥ـ باب في سنة العصر

## Chapter: (185)

## About the Voluntary Prayer of Asr Prayer

٥٩٠- حَدَّثَنَا بُنْدَارٌ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ هُوَ الْعَقَدِيُّ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْـنُ عَمْرٍو حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَقَ عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ ضَمْرَةَ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُنَّ بِالتَّسْلِيمِ عَلَـى الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَمَنْ تَبِعَهُمْ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَفِـي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَلِيٍّ حَدِيـثٌ حَسَنٌ وَاخْتَارَ إِسْحَقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَنْ لَا يُفْصَلَ فِي الْأَرْبَعِ قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ وَاحْتَجَّ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَقَالَ إِسْحَقُ وَمَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ أَنَّهُ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُنَّ بِالتَّسْلِيمِ يَعْنِي التَّشَـهُّدَ وَرَأَى الشَّـافِعِيُّ وَأَحْمَـدُ صَلَاةَ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى يَخْتَارَانِ الْفَصْلَ فِي الْأَرْبَعِ قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ *

590. Narrated Ali : 'The Prophet ﷺ used to perform four (voluntary) raka'as before asr prayer separating between them by reciting Al-Tasleem[15] on the chosen angels, and those who followed them of the Muslims and the believers.' (At-Termizi )

---

[15].At-Tasleem (ending the prayer) here means At-Tashahhod (the last part of prayer before At-Tasleem).This means that the four voluntary raka'as are performed without the first Tashahhod.

٥٩١- حَدَّثَـنَا يَحْـيَى بْنُ مُوسَى وَمَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الدَّوْرَقِيُّ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا أبو دَاوُدَ الطَّيَالِسِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمِ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ سَمِعَ جَدَّهُ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ امْرَأً صَلَّى قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ أَرْبَعًا قَالَ أبو عيسى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ حَسَنٌ *

591. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "May Allah show mercy on him who performed four raka'as before asr prayer."' (At-Termizi )

* * *

## ١٨٦ - باب فى سنة المغرب

## Chapter: ( 186 )

## About the Voluntary Prayer of Maghrib Prayer

٥٩٢- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ النَّيْسَابُورِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ الرَّازِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ ثَابَـرَ عَلَـى ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ السُّنَّةِ بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَرْبَعِ رَكَعَاتٍ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَـاءِ وَرَكْعَتَيْـنِ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبِـي مُوسَى وَابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أبو عيسى حَدِيثُ عَائِشَةَ حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَدْ تَكَلَّمَ فِيهِ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ قِبَلِ حِفْظِهِ *

592. Narrated A'isha, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He who performs twelve voluntary raka'as persistently, Allah builds a house in Paradise for him. Four raka'as before zohr Prayer and two raka'as after it, two raka'as after maghrib prayer, two raka'as after isha ' Prayer, and two raka'as before fajr Prayer."'(At-Termizi )

٥٩٣- وَلِلتِّرْمِذِيِّ نَحْوُهُ وَزَادَ: أَرْبَعاً قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ المَغْرِبِ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ العِشَاءِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلاَةِ الفَجْرِ

593. At-Tirmithi reported the same and added: "...Four Rak9ahs before Ath-Thohr and two Rak9ahs after it and two Rak9ahs after Al Maghrib and two after Al 9Ishaa' Prayer and two Rak9ahs before Al Fajr Prayer ".

٥٩٤- حديث أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ إِذَا أَذَّنَ، قَامَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَبْتَدِرُونَ السَّوَارِيَ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُمْ كَذَلِكَ يُصَلُّونَ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ بَيْنَ الأَذَانِ وَالإِقَامَةِ شَيْءٌ أخرجه البخاري.

594. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ: 'When the Mo'azin pronounced the azan, some of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ would proceed to the mosque (for the prayer) until the Prophet ﷺ arrived and in this way they used to perform two raka'as before maghrib Prayer. There used to be a little time between azan and iqama.' (Bukhari )

* * *

## ١٨٧ ـ باب فى سنة العشاء

## Chapter ( 187 )

## About the Voluntary Prayer of Isha Prayer

٥٩٥- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مُغَفَّلٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلاَةٌ، بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلاَةٌ ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ: لِمَنْ شَاءَ أخرجه البخاري.

595. Narrated Abdullah ibn Moghaffal ﷺ:' The Prophet ﷺ said: "There is a prayer between the two azans (i.e. azan and iqama), there is a prayer between the two azans." On the third time the Prophet ﷺ added the words: "It is optional to (perform the voluntary prayer between them).''Bukhari )

*　　*　　*

## ١٨٨ــ باب فى سنة الجمعة

## Chapter ( 188 )

## About the Voluntary Prayer of Al-Jomoa'a Prayer[16]

٥٩٦- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كانَ يُصَلِّي: قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَبَعْدَ المَغْرِبِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْتِه، وَبَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَكانَ لاَ يُصَلِّي بَعْدَ الجُمُعَةِ حَتَّى يَنْصَرِفَ، فَيُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ. رواه البخاري.

596. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to perform two raka'as before zohr prayer and two raka'as after it. He also used to perform the two raka'as after maghrib prayer in his house and the two raka'as after isha prayer. He used not to perform the voluntary prayer after the Friday Prayer, except after going to his house where he used to perform the two (voluntary) raka'as.' (Bukhari )

---

[16] Al-Jomoa'a Prayer is the congregational Friday Prayer. It comprises 2 raka'as in congregation at the time of zohr prayer and substitutes it and it is preceded by a khutbah (a sermon).

## ١٨٩ـ باب في استحباب أداء النوافل في البيت

## Chapter: ( 189 )

## About the Desirability of Performing the Voluntary Prayers in One's House

٥٩٧- حديث زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ حُجْرَةً، مِنْ حَصِيرٍ، في رَمَضَانَ، فَصَلَّى فِيهَا لَيَالِيَ، فَصَلَّى بِصَلاَتِهِ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ، فَلَمَّا عَلِمَ بِهِمْ جَعَلَ يَقْعُدُ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالَ: قَدْ عَرَفْتُ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُ مِنْ صَنِيعِكُمْ، فَصَلُّوا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ فَإِنَّ أَفْضَلَ الصَّلاَةِ صَلاَةُ الْمَرْءِ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلاَّ الْمَكْتُوبَةَ أخرجه البخاري.

597. Narrated Zayd ibn Thabit ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ performed the (voluntary prayer) in the mosque in the month of Ramadhan (Sa'eed said: "I think that Zayd ibn Thabit said that it was made of straw") and he prayed there for few nights, and so some of his companions performed the prayer like him. When he realized this he kept on sitting. In the morning, he went out to them and said: "I have seen and understood what you did. So people! You should pray in your houses, for the best prayer of a person is what he performs in his house, except for the compulsory congregational prayers."' (Bukhari )

٥٩٨- حديث ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: اجْعَلُوا فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ مِنْ صَلاَتِكُمْ وَلاَ تَتَّخِذُوهَا قُبُورًا أخرجه البخاري.

598. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Offer some of your (voluntary) prayers at home, and do not make your houses as graves."' (Bukhari )

٥٩٩- عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيْدَ أَنَّ مُعَاوِيَةَ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ: إِذَا صَلَّيْتَ الْجُمُعَةَ فَلاَ تَصِلْهَا بِصَلاَةٍ حَتَّى تَتَكَلَّمَ أَوْ تَخْرُجَ، فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ أَمَرَنَا بِذَلِكَ: أَنْ لاَ نُوصِلَ صَلاَةً بِصَلاَةٍ حَتَّى نَتَكَلَّمَ أَوْ نَخْرُجَ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

599. Narrated Al-Sae'eb ibn Yazeed ﷺ that Mu'aweya ﷺ said to him: 'If you have offered the Friday Prayer do not connect it with another prayer unless you speak or go out [in between them]; as Allah's Messenger ﷺ had commanded us that we should not connect a prayer to another prayer unless we speak or go out (in between them).' (Muslim)

*           *           *

## ١٩٠ــ باب فى الحث على الوتر وبيان أنه سنة مؤكدة

## Chapter ( 190 )
## About Urging the Muslims to Perform Witr Prayer Regularly

٦٠٠- عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِيْ طَالِبٍ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: أَوْتِرُوا يَا أَهْلَ القُرْآنِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ وِتْرٌ، يُحِبّ الوِتْرَ رَوَاهُ الخَمْسَةُ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ.

600. Narrated Ali ibn Abu-Taleb ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "O people of the Koran! Offer Witr prayer for Allah is Witr (An Odd Number, i.e. One) and loves Witr."' (Al-Khamsa) Ibn Khozayma graded it Saheeh (sound).

٦٠١- عَـنْ عائشة رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كُلَّ اللَّيْلِ أَوْتَرَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ، وَانْتَهَى وِتْرُهُ إِلَى السَّحَرِ. رواه البخاري.

601. Narrated A'isha, may Allah be pleased with her: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ offered Witr prayer at different times of night. His last practice was to perform it until the pre-dawn time.' (Bukhari )

٦٠٢- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: (اجْعَلُوا آخِرَ صَلاَتِكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وِتْرًا). رواه البخاري.

602. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Let the last prayer by night of yours be Witr (an odd-numbered prayer)." (Bukhari )

٦٠٣- عَنْ جَابِرٍ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَنْ خَافَ أَنْ لاَ يَقُومَ مِنْ آخِـرِ اللَّيْلِ فَلْيُوتِرْ أَوَّلَهُ، وَمَنْ طَمِعَ أَنْ يَقُومَ آخِرَهُ فَلْيُوتِرْ آخِرَ اللَّيْلِ، فَإِنَّ صَلاَةَ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ مَشْهُودَةٌ، وَذَلِكَ أَفْضَلُ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

603. Narrated Jaber ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If anyone of you is afraid that he may not get up in the last part of night, he should offer Witr in the first part of it; and if anyone is eager to get up in the last part of night, he should offer Witr at the last part of night, for the prayer in the last part of night is witnessed (by the angels) and that is preferable."' (Muslim)

٦٠٤- حَدَّثَـنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا بْنِ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ حَدَّثَنَا عُبَـيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ بَادِرُوا الصُّبْحَ بِالْوِتْرِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

604. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Perform Al Witr Prayer before the fajr prayer becomes due."'

## ١٩١ـ باب في بيان فضل صلاة الضحى ووقتها

## Chapter: ( 191 )

## About the Superiority of Al-Dhoha Prayer (the Mid-Morning Prayer) and Its Timing

٦٠٥- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَوْصَانِي خَلِيلِي بِثَلاَث، لاَ أَدَعُهُنَّ حَتَّى أَمُوتَ صَوْمِ ثَلاَثَةِ أَيَّام مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ، وَصَلاَةِ الضحى، وَنَوْمٍ عَلَى وِتْرٍ. رواه البخاري.

605. Narrated Abu-Huraira: ‘My dearest friend, the Prophet ﷺ, advised me to observe three things and I shall not leave them until I die. (He advised) to observe voluntary fasting three days every (lunar) month, to offer the Al-Dhoha Prayer, and to offer Witr before sleeping.’Bukhari )

٦٠٦- عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الضحَى أَرْبَعاً، وَيَزِيدُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

وَلَهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا سُئِلَتْ: هَلْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الضحَى قَالَتْ: لاَ إِلاَّ أَن يَجِيءَ مِن مَغِيبِه وَلَهُ عَنْهَا: مَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي سُبْحَةَ الضحَى قَطّ، وَإِنِّي لأُسبِّحُهَا

606. Narrated A'isha: ‘Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to perform four raka'as Al-Dhoha Prayer and added whatever Allah willed him to perform of the prayer." (Muslim)

Another version compiled by Imam Muslim reads: A'isha was asked: "Did Allah's Messenger ﷺ use to offer the Al-Dhoha Prayer?" She replied: "No, except in the case when he was coming back from a journey." She

also said: "I did not see Allah's Messenger performing Al-Dhoha Prayer, yet I perform it."'

٦٠٧- وفي هذه الرواية قالتْ: فَصَلَّى ثَمَانِيَ رَكَعَاتٍ، مُلْتَحِفًا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، زَعَمَ ابْنُ أُمِّي، أَنَّهُ قَاتِلٌ رَجُلًا قَدْ أَجَرْتُهُ، فُلَانَ بْنَ هُبَيْرَةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (قَدْ أَجَرْنَا مَنْ أَجَرْتِ يَا أُمَّ هَانِيءٍ). قَالَتْ أُمّ هَانِيءٍ: وَذَاكَ ضُحًى. رواه البخاري.

607. Umm Hani narrated that the Prophet ﷺ performed eight raka'as while wearing single garment and when he finished I said: "O Allah's Messenger! My brother has told me that he will kill a person whom I promised protection and that person is so and so the son of Hobayra." The Prophet ﷺ said: "We approve of you giving protection to the person for whom you have given shelter, Umm Hani!" Umm Hani added: "This was mid-morning."' (Bukhari )

٦٠٨- حديث أُمّ هَانِيءٍ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، قَالَ: مَا أَنْبَأَنَا أَحَدٌ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى الضُّحى غَيْرُ أُمِّ هَانِيءٍ ذَكَرَتْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ اغْتَسَلَ فِي بَيْتِهَا، فَصَلَّى ثَمَانِ رَكَعَاتٍ، فَمَا رَأَيْتُهُ صَلَّى صَلاةً أَخَفَّ مِنْهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ يُتِمّ الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ أخرجه البخاري.

608. Narrated Ibn Abu-Layla ﷺ: 'No one except Umm Hani told us that she had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering Al-Dhoha Prayer. She said: "On the day of the conquest of Mecca, the Prophet ﷺ took a bath in my house and offered eight raka'as. I never saw him praying such a light prayer, but he performed bowing and prostration perfectly."' (Bukhari )

٦٠٩- حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ وَابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَا حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ وَهُوَ ابْنُ عُلَيَّةَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ رَأَى قَوْمًا يُصَلُّونَ مِنَ الضُّحَى فَقَالَ أَمَا لَقَدْ عَلِمُوا أَنَّ الصَّلَاةَ فِي غَيْرِ هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ أَفْضَلُ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ صَلَاةُ الْأَوَّابِينَ حِينَ تَرْمَضُ الْفِصَالُ *

609. Narrated Abul-Qasim Al-Shaybani: 'Zayd ibn Arqam saw some people offering Al-Dhoha Prayer and said: 'I think it would be better for them if they performed it at another time for the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The prayer of the oft-repentant people would be performed when it becomes extremely hot."'

* * *

## ١٩٢ــ باب فى الحث على تحية المسجد

## Chapter: ( 192 )

## About Urging the Muslims to perform the Two-Raka'a Prayer to Greet the Mosque

٦١٠- عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ: إِذَا دَخَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلاَ يَجْلِسْ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

610. Narrated Abu-Qatada ؓ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When one of you enters the mosques, he should pray two raka'as before sitting down."' (Agreed upon)

## ١٩٣ــ باب فى استحباب ركعتين بعد الوضوء

## Chapter: ( 193 )

## About the Desirability of Performing Two Raka'as after Wodo'o

٦١١- حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِبِلَالٍ عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ يَا بِلَالُ حَدِّثْنِي بِأَرْجَى عَمَلٍ عَمِلْتَهُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ دَفَّ نَعْلَيْكَ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ مَا عَمِلْتُ عَمَلًا أَرْجَى عِنْدِي أَنِّي لَمْ أَتَطَهَّرْ طَهُورًا فِي سَاعَةِ لَيْلٍ أَوْ نَهَارٍ إِلَّا صَلَّيْتُ بِذَلِكَ الطُّهُورِ مَا كُتِبَ لِي أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْد اللَّهِ دَفَّ نَعْلَيْكَ يَعْنِي تَحْرِيكَ *

611. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said to Bilal: "Tell me about the best deed you have done after accepting Islam and that you hope to attain Allah's pleasure from, for I have heard your footwear rustle in Paradise." Bilal said: "The best deed I have done after accepting Islam and that I hope that I will attain Allah's pleasure from is that I never performed Wodo'o (the ablution) by day or night except that I performed what Allah ﷻ willed of the (voluntary) prayer therewith."'

* * *

## ١٩٤ــ باب فى فضل يوم الجمعة واستحباب الاغتسال والدعاء فيه

## Chapter: ( 194 )

## About the Superiority of Friday, and of taking Ghosl ( a Purifying Bath) and of Invoking Allah ﷻ on that Day

Allah ﷻ said

﴿ فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانتَشِرُوا فِي الأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللهِ وَاذْكُرُوا اللهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴾ ( الجمعة ١٠ )

"Then, when the Friday prayer is ended, you may disperse through the land, and seek the bounty of Allah (by working, etc.), and remember Allah much that you may be successful. *" (62: 10)

٦١٢- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، وَأَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمْ، أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ عَلَى أَعْوَادِ مِنْبَرِهِ: لَيَنْتَهِيَنَّ أَقْوَامٌ عَنْ وَدْعِهِمُ الْجُمُعَاتِ، أَوْ لَيَخْتِمَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ، ثُمَّ لَيَكُونُنَّ مِنَ الغَافِلِينَ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

612. Narrated by Abdullah ibn Omar and Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'They heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying on his Minbar (pulpit): "Oh People! Either some people should cease to neglect the Friday prayers, or Allah will put seals on their hearts and then they will be among the unaware."' (Muslim)

٦١٣- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدُكُمُ الْجُمُعَةَ فَلْيَغْتَسِلْ أخرجه البخاري.

613. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Anyone of you attending the Friday Prayer should take Al-Ghosl (i.e. a purifying bath)."' (Bukhari )

٦١٤- عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (الْغُسْلُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ على كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ، وَأَنْ يَسْتَنَّ، وَأَنْ يَمَسَّ طِيبًا إِنْ وَجَدَ). رواه البخاري.

614. Narrated Abu- Sa'eedo Al-Khudri ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Taking a purifying bath on Friday is compulsory for every Muslim who has attained the age of puberty and (also) the cleaning of his teeth with Al-Siwak, and wearing perfume if available."' (Bukhari )

٦١٥- عَنْ سلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: قالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (لاَ يَغْتَسِلُ رَجُلٌ يَوْمَ الجُمُعَـــةِ، وَيَتَطَهَّرُ ما استَطَاعَ مِنْ طُهْرٍ، وَيَدَّهِنُ مِنْ دُهْنِه، أوْ يَمَسَّ مِنْ طِيـــبِ بَيْـــتِه، ثُـــمَّ يَخْرُجُ فَلاَ يُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اثنَيْنِ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ما كُتِبَ لَهُ، ثُمَّ يُنْصِتُ إِذَا تَكَلَّمَ الإمامُ، إلاَّ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الجُمُعَةِ الأُخْرَى). رواه البخاري.

615. Narrated Salman Al-Farisi ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever takes Ghosl on Friday, purifies himself as much as he can, then uses his (hair) oil or perfumes himself with the scent available to him, then proceeds to the Friday prayer) and does not separate two people sitting together (in the mosque), then prays as much as (Allah has) written for him, and remains silent while the Imam delivers the Friday Khutba (sermon), his sins in between the present and the last Friday would be forgiven."' (Bukhari )

٦١٦- عَـــنْ أَبِـــي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنِ اغْتَسَلَ يَوْمَ الجُمُعَةِ غُسْلَ الجَنَابَةِ ثُمَّ راحَ، فَكَأَنَّما قَرَّبَ بَدَنَةً، وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّـــاعَةِ الثَّانـــيَةِ، فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَقَرَةً، وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّالثَةِ، فَكَأَنَّمَا قَـــرَّبَ كَبْشًـــا أَقرَنَ، وَمَنْ رَاحَ في السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ، فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ دَجَاجَةً، وَمَـــنْ رَاحَ فَـــي السَّاعَةِ الخَامِسَةِ، فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَيْضَةً، فَإِذَا خَرَجَ الإمامُ حَضَرَتِ المَلاَئِكَةُ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الذِّكْرَ). رواه البخاري.

616. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Any person who takes a bath on Friday like the bath of removing Janaba and then goes for the prayer in the first hour (i.e. early), it is as if he had sacrificed a camel (in Allah's cause). Whoever goes in the second hour[17], it is as if he had sacrificed a cow. Whoever goes in the third hour, it is as if he had sacrificed a horned ram. Whoever goes in the fourth hour, it is as if he had sacrificed a hen. And whoever goes in the fifth hour then it is as if he had offered an egg. When the imam comes out (mounts the (pulpit) to deliver Khutba (the religious talk)), the angels present themselves to listen to Khutba."' (Bukhari )

٦١٧- عَـنْه رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَ يَوْمَ الجُمُعَةِ، فَقَالَ: (فِيهِ سَاعَةٌ، لاَ يُوَافِقُهَا عَبْدٌ مُسْلِمٌ، وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي، يَسْأَلُ اللهَ تَعَالَى شَيْئًا، إِلاَّ أَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ). وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ يُقَلِّلُهَا. رواه البخاري.

617. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ talked about Friday and said: "There is an hour (a short while when supplications are more liable to be granted) on Friday and if a Muslim gets it (while offering the prayer) and asks something from Allah ﷻ, Allah will definitely meet his demand."' Abu-Huraira said: 'The Prophet ﷺ gestured with his hand denoting its shortness.' (Bukhari )

---

[17] The word 'hour' in this Hadith and the following one means a very short period of time.

## ١٩٥ــ باب فى استحباب سجود الشكر عند حصل نعمة ظاهرة أو اندفاع بلية ظاهرة

## Chapter: ( 195 )

## About Desirability of Performing the Prostration of Thankfulness at gaining a Blessing or Repulsing a Disaster

٦١٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ حَدَّثَنَا بَكَّارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَاهُ أَمْرٌ فَسُرَّ بِهِ فَخَرَّ لِلَّهِ سَاجِدًا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إلا مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ بَكَّارِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَكْثَرِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ رَأَوْا سَجْدَةَ الشُّكْرِ وَبَكَّارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ مُقَارِبُ الْحَدِيثِ *

618. Narrated Abu-Bakra: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ received some glad news and fell prostrating to Allah.'

* * *

## ١٩٦ ــ باب فى فضل قيام الليل

## Chapter ( 196)

## About Superiority of the Voluntary Night Prayer

﴿ وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ عَسَى أَن يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا ﴾ (الإسراء ٧٩ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"And in some parts of night offer the (voluntary) prayer as an additional prayer (Tahajjod optional prayer) for you (O Muhammad!) that your Lord would raise you to a station of praise and glory, (on the Day of Resurrection). *" (17: 79) And

﴿ تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴾ ( السجدة ١٦ )

"Their sides forsake their beds, to invoke their Lord in fear and hope, and they spend (in charity for Allah's Cause) out of what We have bestowed on them. *" (32: 16) And

٦١٩- حديث الْمُغِيرَةِ رضي الله عنه، قَالَ: إِنْ كَانَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ لَيَقُومُ لِيُصَلِّيَ حَتَّى تَرِمُ قَدَمَاهُ، أَوْ سَاقَاهُ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ فَيَقُولُ: أَفَلاَ أَكُونُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا أخرجه البخاري.

619. Narrated Al-Mogheera ؓ: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to stand (in the prayer) until his feet or legs swelled. He was asked why he offered such excessive prayers and he used to reply: "Should I not be a thankful servant."' (Bukhari )

٦٢٠- عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ طَرَقَهُ وَفَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ النَّبِيِّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمُ لَيْلَةً، فَقَالَ: (أَلاَ تُصَلِّيَانِ). فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أَنْفُسُنَا بِيَدِ اللهِ، فَإِذَا شَاءَ أَنْ يَبْعَثَنَا بَعَثَنَا، فَانْصَرَفَ حِينَ قُلْنَا ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ إِلَيَّ شَيْئًا، ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ وَهُوَ مُوَلٍّ، يَضْرِبُ فَخِذَهُ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: وَكَانَ الإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا.

﴿ ولَقَـدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِلنَّاسِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ وكَانَ الإنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلاً ﴾ ( الكهف ٥٤) رواه البخاري.

620. Narrated Ali ibn Abu-Taleb ﷺ that one night Allah's Messenger ﷺ came to him and Fatima, the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ, and said: "Don't you (both) offer (Tahajjod) prayer (at night)?" Ali said: "O Allah's Messenger, our souls are in the Hands of Allah and if He wants us to get up He will make us get up."' Ali said: 'When I said that he left us without saying anything and I heard that he was hitting his thigh and saying: "And indeed, We have put forth every kind of example in this Koran, for mankind. But, man is ever more quarrelsome than anything. *" (18: 54) (Bukhari )

٦٢١- عَـنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذَا رَأَى رُؤْيَـا قَصَّـهَا عَلَـى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فَتَمَنَّيْتُ أَنْ أَرَى رُؤْيَا، فَأَقُصَّـهَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، وكُنْتُ غُلاَمًا شَابًا، وكُنْتُ أَنَامُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ عَلَـى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، فَرَأَيْتُ فِي النَّوْمِ كَأَنَّ مَلَكَيْنِ أَخَذَانِي فَذَهَبَا بِي إِلَى النَّارِ، فَإِذَا هِيَ مَطْوِيَّةٌ كَطَيِّ الْبِئْرِ، وَإِذَا لَهَا قَرْنَانِ، وَإِذَا فِيهَا أُنَاسٌ قَدْ عَرَفْـتُهُمْ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ: أَعُوذُ بِاللهِ مِنَ النَّارِ، قَالَ: فَلَقِيَنَا مَلَكٌ آخَرُ، فَقَالَ لِي: لَمْ تُرَعْ. فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى حَفْصَةَ، فَقَصَّتْهَا حَفْصَةُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، فَقَـالَ: (نِعْمَ الرَّجُلُ عَبْدُ اللهِ، لَوْ كَانَ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ). فَكَانَ بَعْدُ لاَ يَنَامُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِلاَّ قَلِيلًا. رواه البخاري.

621. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ he who saw a dream would narrate it to Allah's Messenger ﷺ. I wished that I could have a dream to narrate to Allah's Messenger ﷺ. I was a young boy

and I used to sleep in the mosque in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. I saw in a dream that two angels caught hold of me and took me to the Fire and it was built-up all round like a constructed well and had it two poles in it and some people in it were known to me. I started saying: "I seek refuge with Allah from the Fire." Then, another angel met me and told me not to be afraid. I narrated the dream to Hafsa who told it to Allah's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said: "Abdullah will be a distinctive Muslim if he performs Tahajjod Prayer. Salem, one of the sub-narrators said; 'Abdullah, (upon hearing what the Propht said used to sleep but little by night.' (Bukhari )

٦٢٢- عَــنْ أَبِــي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (يَعْقِدُ الشَّيْطَانُ عَلَى قَافِيَةِ رَأْسِ أَحَدِكُمْ إِذَا هُوَ نَامَ ثَلاَثَ عُقَدٍ، يَضْرِبُ كُلَّ عُقْدَةٍ: عَلَــيْكَ لَــيْلٌ طَوِيلٌ فَارْقُدْ، فَإِنِ اسْتَيْقَظَ فَذَكَرَ اللهَ انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدَةٌ، فَإِنْ تَوَضَّأَ انْحَلَّــتْ عُقْدَةٌ، فَإِنْ صَلَّى انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدَةٌ، فَأَصْبَحَ نَشِيطًا طَيِّبَ النَّفْسِ، وَإِلاَّ أَصْبَحَ خَبِيثَ النَّفْسِ كَسْلاَنَ). رواه البخاري.

622. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When one of you sleeps Satan ties three knots at the back of his head. On every knot he whispers and breathes the following words: "The night is long for you so stay asleep." When that person wakes up and remembers Allah, one knot is undone, and when he performs the ablution the second knot is undone, and when he offers the prayer the third knot is undone, and he gets up energetically in a good mood and with a good heart in the morning, otherwise he gets up in a bad mood, and lazy (without a good heart).'" (Bukhari )

٦٢٣- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ سَلاَمٍ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَفْشُوا السَّلاَمَ، وَصِلُوا الأَرْحَامَ، وَأَطْعِمُوا الطَّعَامَ، وَصَلُّوا بِاللَّيْلِ، وَالنَّاسُ نِيَامٌ، تَدْخُلُوا الجَنَّةَ بِسَلاَمٍ أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ.

623. Narrated Abdullah ibn Salaem ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "O people! Extend greetings, care for the well-being of your kindred, provide food, and pray at night when people are asleep, that you would enter Paradise in peace."' (At-Termizi compiled it and graded it Saheeh (soun)

٦٢٤- عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يُفْطِرُ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ حَتَّى نَظُنَّ أَنْ لاَ يَصُومَ مِنْهُ وَيَصُومُ حَتَّى نَظُنَّ أَنْ لاَ يُفْطِرَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا، وكَانَ لاَ تَشَاءُ أَنْ تَرَاهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مُصَلِّيًا إِلاَّ رَأَيْتَهُ، وَلاَ نَائِمًا إِلاَّ رَأَيْتَهُ. رواه البخاري.

624. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ: 'Sometimes Allah's Messenger ﷺ would not observe fasting for so many days that we thought that he would not observe fasting that month; and he sometimes used to observe fasting (for so many days) that we thought he would not leave observing fasting throughout that month. And (as regards his prayer) and sleep (at night), if you wanted to see him offering (the prayer) at night, you could see him offering (the prayer) and if you wanted to see him sleeping you could see him sleeping.' (Bukhari )

٦٢٥- عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، كَانَتْ تِلْكَ صَلاَتَهُ تَعْنِي بِاللَّيْلِ فَيَسْجُدُ السَّجْدَةَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَدْرَ مَا يَقْرَأُ أَحَدُكُمْ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً، قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْفَعَ رَأْسَهُ، وَيَرْكَعُ رَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلاَةِ الْفَجْرِ، يَضْطَجِعُ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الأَيْمَنِ، حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُ المُؤَذِّنُ لِلصَّلاَةِ. رواه البخاري.

625. Narrated raka'as: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to perform eleven raka'a at night and that was his night prayer and each of his prostrations lasted for a period enough for one of you to recite fifty Verses before Allah's Messenger ﷺ raised his head. He also used to pray two voluntary raka'as before fajr prayer and then lie down on his right side until the Mo'azin came to him for the prayer.' (Bukhari )

٦٢٦- وعَـنْها رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا سئلت: عن صلاته ﷺ في رَمَضَانَ فَقَالَـتْ: مـا كانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَزِيدُ في رَمَضَانَ وَلاَ غَيْرِهِ عَلَى إِحْدَى عَشْـرَةَ رَكْعَـةً، يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا، فَلاَ تَسَلْ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطُولِهِنَّ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًـا، فَـلاَ تَسَلْ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطُولِهِنَّ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ثَلاَثًا. قَالَتْ عائشةُ: فَقُلْـتَ: يَـا رَسُـولَ اللهِ، أَتَنَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُوتِرَ. فَقَالَ: (يَا عائشةُ، إِنَّ عَيْنَيَّ تَنَامَانِ وَلاَ يَنَامُ قَلْبِي). رواه البخاري.

626. Narrated Abu-Salama ibn Abdul-Rahman ﷺ: 'I asked A'isha, may Allah rest her soul about the prayer of Allah's Messenger ﷺ during the month of Ramadhan. She said: "Allah's Messenger ﷺ never exceeded eleven raka'as in Ramadhan or in other months. He used to offer four raka'as, do not ask me about their perfection and length, then four raka'as, and do not ask me about their perfection and length, and then three raka'as. A'isha, may Allah rest her soul further said: "I said: 'O Allah's Messenger! Do you sleep before offering Witr Prayer?' He replied: A'isha! My eyes sleep but my heart remains awake.'"' (Bukhari )

٦٢٧- عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ قائمًا حَتَّى هَمَمْتُ بِأَمْرِ سَوْءٍ. قيل: وَمَا هَمَمْتَ قَالَ: هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَقْعُدَ وَأَذَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. رواه البخاري.

627. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ: 'One night, I offered Al-Tahajjod Prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and he kept on standing until an ill thought occurred to me.' We said: 'What was that ill thought?' He said: 'It was to sit down and leave the Prophet ﷺ standing.' (Bukhari )

٦٢٨- عَنْ عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا سئلت: عن صَلاَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِاللَّيْلِ. قَالَتْ: كانَ يَنَامُ أَوَّلَهُ، وَيَقُومُ آخِرَهُ، فَيُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى فِرَاشِه، فَإِذَا أَذَّنَ المُؤَذِّنُ وَثَبَ، فَإِنْ كانَ بِهِ حاجَةٌ اغْتَسَلَ، وَإِلاَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَخَرَجَ. رواه البخاري.

628. Narrated Al-Aswad: 'I asked A'isha about the Night Prayer of the Prophet ﷺ and she replied: "He used to sleep during the first part of night, and get up in its last part (to offer the prayer), and then return to his bed. When Mo'azin (the prayer caller) pronounced azan, he would get up. If he was in need of a purifying bath he would take it, otherwise he would perform the ablution and then go out (for the prayer).'"Bukhari )

٦٢٩- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ: (أَحَبَّ الصَّلاَةِ إِلَى اللهِ صَلاَةُ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمُ، وَأَحَبَّ الصِّيَامِ إِلَى اللهِ صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ، وَكَانَ يَنَامُ نِصْفَ اللَّيْلِ وَيَقُومُ ثُلُثَهُ، وَيَنَامُ سُدُسَهُ، وَيَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيُفْطِرُ يَوْمًا). رواه البخاري.

629. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Ass: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said to me: "The most beloved prayer to Allah is that of David ﷺ and the most beloved fasting to Allah is that of David ﷺ. He used to sleep for one half of the night and then offer the prayer for one-third of it and he used to sleep again for one sixth of the night. And he used to observe fasting every other day."' (Bukhari )

٦٣٠- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ أَنْصِتْ فَقَدْ لَغَا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى وَجَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَيْهِ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ كَرِهُوا لِلرَّجُلِ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ وَالإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ وَقَالُوا إِنْ تَكَلَّمَ غَيْرُهُ فَلا يُنْكِرْ عَلَيْهِ إِلا بِالإِشَارَةِ وَاخْتَلَفُوا فِي رَدِّ السَّلامِ وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ وَالإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ فَرَخَّصَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِي رَدِّ السَّلامِ وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ وَالإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ أَحْمَدَ وَإِسْحَقَ وَكَرِهَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنَ التَّابِعِينَ وَغَيْرِهِمْ ذَلِكَ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ الشَّافِعِيِّ *

630. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that says: "Keep silent" while the imam is delivering the Friday sermon, he has uttered nonsense."' (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Abu-Huraira is Hasan Saheeh and the people of knowledge disliked that a man speaks while the imam is delivering the sermon. They said: 'If any other person spoke, he should not object to him except by gesture.' They differed about returning a greeting, and answering a sneezer while the imam is delivering the sermon. Some of them, like

Ahmed and Ishaq, saw that was is permissible. Some of the successors and others disliked it. This is Al-Shafe'e's view."

٦٣١- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَفْوَانَ عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَنَّ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ وَعُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَخْبَرَاهُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدٍ الْقَارِيِّ قَال سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ يَقُولُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ نَامَ عَنْ حِزْبِهِ أَوْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ فَقَرَأَهُ مَا بَيْنَ صَلاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَصَلاةِ الظُّهْرِ كُتِبَ لَهُ كَأَنَّمَا قَرَأَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَالَ وَأَبُو صَفْوَانَ اسْمُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْمَكِّيُّ وَرَوَى عَنْهُ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ وَكِبَارُ النَّاسِ *

631. Narrated Omar ibn Al-Khattab: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that overslept and did not recite his daily portion of the Koran or a part of it and recited it between the time of performing fajr and zohr prayers, it will be recorded for him as if he had recited it by night."' (At-Termizi )

٦٣٢- حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ إِسْحَقَ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ الْكِلابِيُّ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا نَعَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَلْيَرْقُدْ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ عَنْهُ النَّوْمُ فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا صَلَّى وَهُوَ يَنْعَسُ لَعَلَّهُ يَذْهَبُ يَسْتَغْفِرُ فَيَسُبُّ نَفْسَهُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَائِشَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

632. Narrated A'isha: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If anyone of you is exhausted while performing the prayer, let him lie down until the sleep is removed

from him. For, if one of you performed the prayer while he is drowsy, he might intend to seek for forgiveness but he might curse himself."' (At-Termizi )

*   *   *

## ١٩٧ــ باب فى استحباب قيام رمضان

## Chapter ( 197 )
## About the Desirability of Performing the Night Prayer in Ramadhan

٦٣٣- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ يَقُمْ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ، إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا، غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ). رواه البخاري.

633. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever establishes the (voluntary) prayer on the night of Al-Qadr out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allah's rewards (i.e. not to show off) then all his past sins will be forgiven."' (Bukhari )

*   *   *

## ١٩٨ــ باب فضل ليلة القدر وبيان أرجى لياليها

## Chapter( 198 )

## About the Superiority of Laylat Al-Qadr[18]

٦٣٤- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلاءِ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّادُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ قَالَ رَسُولُ

---

[18] Laylat Al-Qadr is one of the odd nights of the last ten nights of **Ramadhan**. Its exact timing is not known, yet some scholars guess that it is usually the 27th night of this blessed month. The Noble Koran was sent down from the Preserved Tablet to the first firmament on that night.

اللَّــهِ ﷺ إِنَّ اللَّــهَ يَقْبَلُ الصَّدَقَةَ وَيَأْخُذُهَا بِيَمِينِهِ فَيُرَبِّيهَا لأَحَدِكُمْ كَمَا يُرَبِّي أَحَدُكُمْ مُهْرَهُ حَتَّى إِنَّ اللُّقْمَةَ لَتَصِيرُ مِثْلَ أُحُدٍ وَتَصْدِيقُ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَــزَّ وَجَلَّ﴿ أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَأْخُذُ الصَّدَقَاتِ وَأَنَّ اللهَ هُــوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴾ ( التوبة ١٠٤ ) قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَقَدْ قَالَ غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَمَا يُشْبِهُ هَذَا مِنَ الرِّوَايَاتِ مِنَ الصِّــفَاتِ وَنُزُولِ الرَّبِّ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا قَالُوا قَدْ تَثْبُــتُ الرِّوَايَاتُ فِي هَذَا وَيُؤْمَنُ بِهَا وَلا يُتَوَهَّمُ وَلا يُقَالُ كَيْفَ هَكَذَا رُوِيَ عَــنْ مَـــالِكٍ وَسُفْيَانَ بْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا فِي هَذِهِ الأَحَادِيثِ أَمِرُّوهَا بِلا كَيْفٍ وَهَكَذَا قَوْلُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ وَأَمَّـــا الْجَهْمِيَّةُ فَأَنْكَرَتْ هَذِهِ الرِّوَايَاتِ وَقَالُوا هَذَا تَشْبِيهٌ وَقَدْ ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فِي غَيْرِ مَوْضِعٍ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ الْيَدَ وَالسَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ فَتَأَوَّلَتِ الْجَهْمِيَّةُ هَذِهِ الآيَاتِ فَفَسَّرُوهَا عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا فَسَّرَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ وَقَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَخْلُقْ آدَمَ بِـــيَدِهِ وَقَالُوا إِنَّ مَعْنَى الْيَدِ هَاهُنَا الْقُوَّةُ وقَالَ إِسْحَقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّمَا يَكُونُ التَّشْـــبِيهُ إِذَا قَـــالَ يَدٌ كَيَدٍ أَوْ مِثْلُ يَدٍ أَوْ سَمْعٌ كَسَمْعٍ أَوْ مِثْلُ سَمْعٍ فَإِذَا قَالَ سَمْعٌ كَسَمْعٍ أَوْ مِثْلُ سَمْعٍ فَهَذَا التَّشْبِيهُ وَأَمَّا إِذَا قَالَ كَمَا قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يَدٌ وَسَمْعٌ وَبَصَرٌ وَلا يَقُولُ كَيْفَ وَلا يَقُولُ مِثْلُ سَمْعٍ وَلا كَسَمْعٍ فَهَذَا لا يَكُونُ تَشْـــبِيهًا وَهُــوَ كَمَـــا قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِي كِتَابِهِ ﴿ يَمْحَقُ اللهُ الرِّبَا وَيُرْبِي الصَّدَقَاتِ وَاللهُ لاَ يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٧٦ ) *

634. Narrated Al-Qasim ibn Muhammad: 'I heard Abu-Huraira saying: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Indeed, Allah accepts zakat and takes it with His right hand and causes it to grow as one of you raises his foal in a way that a mere mouthful of bread becomes as gross

as 'Uhud Mountain."' Abu-Huraira said: 'The confirmation to this is Allah statements:

"Have not they Known that Allah accepts repentance from His slaves and receives their gifts of charity, and that Allah is verily the Oft-Returning, Most Merciful? *(9: 104) And

"Allah will deprive Riba (usury) of all blessing, but will give increase for deeds of charity; for He loves not ungrateful and wicked creatures." (2: 276) (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "This Hadith is Hasan Saheeh and some people of knowledge said about this Hadith, and the like of it, that speak about the Attributes of Allah ﷻ and his descending to the lower heaven each night, that we must believe in them without similarity, anthropomorphism, nor materializing. The same is the opinion of the majority of the Muslims. As for Al-Jahmiyya, they denied such Hadiths claiming that this is a form of anthropomorphism, although Allah ﷻ has mentioned in many a verse in His Book about Him having a Hand, Hearing, and Him having Sight; but Al Jahmiyyah have interpreted this in a way that opposes the way that the people of knowledge interpreted them. They said: 'Indeed Allah did not create Adam with His Hand, because the meaning of the Hand here refers to His Mightiness.' Ishaq ibn Ibraheem refutes their way of thinking as saying: 'Anthropomorphism occurs if one says: 'His Hand is exactly or nearly like ours or His Hearing is exactly or nearly like ours. This is the forbidden anthropomorphism. If one says: 'Yes. He has a Hand, Hearing, and Sight without describing them or resembling them to ours, this is not anthropomorphism.

This is because Allah ﷻ says in His Book: "...There is nothing whatever like unto Him, and He is the One that hears and sees (all things). *" (42: 11)

٦٣٥- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفُضَيْلِ عَنْ دَاوُدَ بْنِ أَبِي هِنْدٍ عَنِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْجُرَشِيِّ عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ نُفَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ صُمْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بِنَا حَتَّى بَقِيَ سَبْعٌ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ فَقَامَ بِنَا حَتَّى ذَهَبَ ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَقُمْ بِنَا فِي السَّادِسَةِ وَقَامَ بِنَا فِي الْخَامِسَةِ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ شَطْرُ اللَّيْلِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ نَفَّلْتَنَا بَقِيَّةَ لَيْلَتِنَا هَذِهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ مَنْ قَامَ مَعَ الإِمَامِ حَتَّى يَنْصَرِفَ كُتِبَ لَهُ قِيَامُ لَيْلَةٍ ثُمَّ لَمْ يُصَلِّ بِنَا حَتَّى بَقِيَ ثَلاثٌ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ وَصَلَّى بِنَا فِي الثَّالِثَةِ وَدَعَا أَهْلَهُ وَنِسَاءَهُ فَقَامَ بِنَا حَتَّى تَخَوَّفْنَا الْفَلاحَ قُلْتُ لَهُ وَمَا الْفَلاحُ قَالَ السُّحُورُ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَاخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ فِي قِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ فَرَأَى بَعْضُهُمْ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ إِحْدَى وَأَرْبَعِينَ رَكْعَةً مَعَ الْوِتْرِ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَهُمْ بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَأَكْثَرُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ عَلَى مَا رُوِيَ عَنْ عُمَرَ وَعَلِيٍّ وَغَيْرِهِمَا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عِشْرِينَ رَكْعَةً وَهُوَ قَوْلُ الثَّوْرِيِّ وَابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ وَالشَّافِعِيِّ وقَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ وَهَكَذَا أَدْرَكْتُ بِبَلَدِنَا بِمَكَّةَ يُصَلُّونَ عِشْرِينَ رَكْعَةً وقَالَ أَحْمَدُ رُوِيَ فِي هَذَا أَلْوَانٌ وَلَمْ يُقْضَ فِيهِ بِشَيْءٍ وقَالَ إِسْحَقُ بَلْ نَخْتَارُ إِحْدَى وَأَرْبَعِينَ رَكْعَةً عَلَى مَا رُوِيَ عَنْ أُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ وَاخْتَارَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَأَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ الصَّلاةَ مَعَ الإِمَامِ فِي شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ وَاخْتَارَ الشَّافِعِيُّ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ الرَّجُلُ وَحْدَهُ إِذَا كَانَ قَارِئًا وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَالنُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ *

635. Narrated Abu-Zarr: 'We observed fasting (in the month of Ramadhan) with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and he did not lead us (in Al-Qiyam) until there were

seven nights remaining of the month then he led us (in Al-Qiyam) until the third of night had passed. Then he did not lead us (in Al-Qiyam) on the sixth (night) and led us (in Al-Qiyam ) on the fifth (the $25^{th}$ night) until the middle of the night had passed. We said: "O Messenger of Allah! It would be better if you led us (in Al-Qiyam ) for the rest of our night!" He said: "Indeed, he that stood (in the prayer) with the imam until he completes the prayer, the reward of standing for the whole night will be recorded for him."Then he did not lead us (in Al-Qiyam) until there were three nights remaining of the month and led us on the third of them (the $27^{th}$ night) and summoned his family and wives and led us until we feared lest we should not catch up the time of falah.' The narrator asked Abu- Zarr: 'What is falah?' He said: 'Sahoor [19] (the pre-dawn meal).'

٦٣٦- حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ إِسْحَقَ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُجَاوِرُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ وَيَقُولُ تَحَرَّوْا لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُمَرَ وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَالْفَلَتَانِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ وَأَنَسٍ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أُنَيْسٍ وَأَبِي بَكْرَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَبِلَالٍ وَعُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَائِشَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَوْلُهَا يُجَاوِرُ يَعْنِي يَعْتَكِفُ وَأَكْثَرُ الرِّوَايَاتِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ الْتَمِسُوهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الأَوَاخِرِ فِي كُلِّ وِتْرٍ وَرُوِيَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ أَنَّهَا لَيْلَةُ إِحْدَى وَعِشْرِينَ وَلَيْلَةُ ثَلَاثٍ

---

[19] Sahoor is the pre-dawn meal and Sohoor is the time of it or the very act of having the meal.

وَعِشْــرِينَ وَخَمْسٍ وَعِشْرِينَ وَسَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ وَتِسْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ وَآخِرُ لَيْلَةٍ مِــنْ رَمَضَانَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى قَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ كَأَنَّ هَذَا عِنْدِي وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُجِيبُ عَلَى نَحْوِ مَا يُسْأَلُ عَنْهُ يُقَالُ لَهُ نَلْتَمِسُهَا فِي لَيْلَةِ كَذَا فَيَقُولُ الْتَمِسُوهَا فِي لَيْلَةِ كَذَا قَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ وَأَقْوَى الرِّوَايَاتِ عِنْدِي فِيهَا لَيْلَةُ إِحْــدَى وَعِشْــرِينَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ أُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَحْلِــفُ أَنَّهَــا لَيْلَةُ سَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ وَيَقُولُ أَخْبَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِعَلَامَتِهَا فَعَدَدْنَــا وَحَفِظْنَا وَرُوِيَ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ تَنْتَقِلُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِــرِ حَدَّثَــنَا بِذَلِكَ عَبْدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ بِهَذَا *

636. Narrated A'isha: ‘The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to do i'etekaf in the last ten nights of Ramadhan and he used to say: “Seek Laylat Al-Qadr in the last ten nights of Ramadhan.” (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: ”The Hadith of A'isha is Hasan Saheeh . And most of the narrations confirm the saying of the Prophet ﷺ: ’Seek Laylat Al-Qadr on the odd nights of the last ten nights of Ramadhan.’ It was narrated also that it is liable to be either on the 21st, 23rd, 25th, 27th, 29th, or the last night of Ramadhan.”

Abu-Issa also said: ‘Al-Shafe'e said: ”I guess that the Prophet ﷺ used to answer according the question of the one asking. It might be said to him: ‘Should we seek it on such and such night, and he would say: ’Yes.’” Al-Shafe'e further said: ”The most reliable narration with me is that which says it is the 21st night.”’

Abu-Issa said: ”It was narrated that Obayy ibn Ka'ab might swear that it is the 27th night saying: ‘The

Messenger of Allah ﷺ has told us its precursors, hence we counted and memorized [the date].'"

It was narrated that Abu-Qilaba said: "It moves within the last ten nights."

٦٣٧- حَدَّثَنَا وَاصِلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ زِرٍّ قَالَ قُلْتُ لأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ أَنَّى عَلِمْتَ أَبَا الْمُنْذِرِ أَنَّهَا لَيْلَةُ سَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ قَالَ بَلَى أَخْبَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهَا لَيْلَةٌ صَبِيحَتُهَا تَطْلُعُ الشَّمْسُ لَيْسَ لَهَا شُعَاعٌ فَعَدَدْنَا وَحَفِظْنَا وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّهَا فِي رَمَضَانَ وَأَنَّهَا لَيْلَةُ سَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ وَلَكِنْ كَرِهَ أَنْ يُخْبِرَكُمْ فَتَتَّكِلُوا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

637. Narrated Zirr: 'I said to Obayy ibn Ka'ab: "How did you, Abul-Monzir, come to know that it is the 27th night?" He said: "Yes indeed, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ told us that it is the night whose sun rises without rays, so we counted and memorized [the date]. And by Allah, Ibn Mas'oud has realized that it is in Ramadhan and it is the 27th but he disliked to inform you lest you should rely on that."' (At-Termizi )

٦٣٨- حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْنَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ ذُكِرَتْ لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ عِنْدَ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ فَقَالَ مَا أَنَا مُلْتَمِسُهَا لِشَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلا فِي الْعَشْرِ الأَوَاخِرِ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ الْتَمِسُوهَا فِي تِسْعٍ يَبْقَيْنَ أَوْ فِي سَبْعٍ يَبْقَيْنَ أَوْ فِي خَمْسٍ يَبْقَيْنَ أَوْ فِي ثَلاثِ أَوَاخِرِ لَيْلَةٍ قَالَ وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ يُصَلِّي فِي الْعِشْرِينَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ كَصَلاتِهِ فِي سَائِرِ السَّنَةِ فَإِذَا دَخَلَ الْعَشْرُ اجْتَهَدَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith is Hasan Saheeh ."

638. Narrated Oyaina ibn Abdul-Rahman: 'My father narrated to me: "Laylat Al-Qadr was mentioned to Abu-Bakra who said: 'I will not seek it except in the last ten nights of Ramadhan due to a thing I heard directly from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He said: "Seek it in the remaining nine nights, the remaining seven nights, the remaining five nights, or the last three nights."' Oyaina further said: ' Abu- Bakrah used to perform the prayer in the first twenty days of Ramadha n like his prayer in the rest of the year. When the last ten came he used to perform the prayer as much as he could.'

٦٣٩- حَدَّثَـنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِـيمَ عَنِ الأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَجْتَهِدُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الأَوَاخِرِ مَا لا يَجْتَهِدُ فِي غَيْرِهَا قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ

639. Narrated A'isha: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to strive[20] in the last ten nights (of Ramadhan) more than any nights else.' (At-Termizi )

٦٤٠- عَـنْ عَائِشَـةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ الله أَرَأَيْـتَ إِنْ عَلِمْتُ أَيَّ لَيْلَةٍ لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ، ما أقول فيها قَالَ: قُولِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ عَفُـوٌّ، تُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ، فَاعْفُ عَنِّي رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ غَيْرَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَالْحَاكِمُ.

640. Narrated A'isha, may Allah rest her soul : 'I said: "O Allah's Messenger! Tell me, if I know which

[20] To do acts of worship.

night Laylat Al-Qadr is, what (prayers) should I say on it?" He said: "Say: 'O Allah, You are the Forgiving and You love forgiveness, so forgive me.'" (Reported by the Al-Khamsa (The Five), except Abu-Dawood, At-Termizi and Al-Hakim authenticated it.)

*   *   *

## ١٩٩ ــ باب فضل السواك وخصال الفطرة

## Chapter( 199 )

## About the Superiority of Al-Siwak and Sunnan Al-Fitra (acts of Natural Cleanliness)

٦٤١- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: قالَ: قال رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (لَوْلاَ أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي، أَوْ عَلَى النَّاسِ، لأَمَرْتُهُمْ بِالسِّوَاكِ مَعَ كُلِّ صَلاَةٍ). رواه البخاري.

641. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If I had not found it to be hard for my followers or (he said for the people), I would have ordered them to clean their teeth with Al-Siwak (a tooth-cleaning stick) for each prayer)." (Bukhari )

٦٤٢- عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قال: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (أَكْثَرْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي السِّوَاكِ). رواه البخاري.

642. Narrated Anas ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "I have talked to you repeatedly about using the Siwâk. (The Prophet ﷺ put emphasis on the use of As-Siwaak." (Bokhaari).

٦٤٣- حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَلالُ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ أَخْـبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَـالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَمْسٌ مِنَ الْفِطْرَةِ الاسْتِحْدَادُ وَالْخِتَانُ وَقَصُّ الشَّارِبِ وَنَتْفُ الإِبْطِ وَتَقْلِيمُ الأَظْفَارِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

643. Narrated Abu-Huraira" 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There are five things of Fitra (acts of natural cleanliness); shaving the pubic hair, circumcision, trimming the moustache, plucking the underarm hair, and trimming the nails."' (At-Termizi )

٦٤٤- حَدَّثَـنَا قُتَيْبَةُ وَهَنَّادٌ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا بْنِ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ عَنْ مُصْعَبِ بْنِ شَيْبَةَ عَنْ طَلْقِ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِـيَّ ﷺ قَالَ عَشْرٌ مِنَ الْفِطْرَةِ قَصُّ الشَّارِبِ وَإِعْفَاءُ اللِّحْيَةِ وَالسِّوَاكُ وَالاسْتِنْشَـاقُ وَقَـصُّ الأَظْفَارِ وَغَسْلُ الْبَرَاجِمِ وَنَتْفُ الإِبْطِ وَحَلْقُ الْعَانَةِ وَانْـتِقَاصُ الْمَـاءِ قَالَ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ مُصْعَبٌ وَنَسِيتُ الْعَاشِرَةَ إِلا أَنْ تَكُونَ الْمَضْمَضَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى انْتِقَاصُ الْمَاءِ الاسْتِنْجَاءُ بِالْمَاءِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَمَّارِ بْنِ يَاسِرٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ

644. Narrated A'isha, may Allah rest her soul : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There are ten things of Fitra (acts of natural cleanliness): trimming the moustache, letting the beard grow, using Siwak, sniffing water and blowing it out (to cleanse the nose), trimming the nails, washing the knuckles, plucking the underarm hair, shaving the pubic hair , cleansing the two passages (after excretion)," Mosa'ab, one the narrators said: 'I forgot the tenth and I guess it Madhmadha (rinsing the mouth with water).' (At-Termizi )

٦٤٥- حَدَّثَـنَا إِسْـحَقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَارِثِ حَدَّثَـنَا صَـدَقَةُ بْـنُ مُوسَى أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ صَاحِبُ الدَّقِيقِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيُّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ وَقَّتَ لَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً تَقْلِيمَ الأَظْفَارِ وَأَخْذَ الشَّارِبِ وَحَلْقَ الْعَانَةِ *

645. Narrated Anas ibn Malek: 'The Prophet ﷺ has set forty days [as the maximum limit] for trimming the nails, trimming the moustache, and shaving the pubic hair.' (At-Termizi )

٦٤٦- حَدَّثَـنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: وُقِّتَ لَنَا فِي قَصِّ الشَّارِبِ وَتَقْلِيمِ الأَظْفَارِ وَحَلْقِ الْعَانَةِ وَنَـتْفِ الإِبْـطِ لا يُتْرَكُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا قَالَ هَذَا أَصَحُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ الأَوَّلِ وَصَدَقَةُ بْنُ مُوسَى لَيْسَ عِنْدَهُمْ بِالْحَافِظِ *

646. Narrated Anas ibn Malek: 'No more than forty days have been set for us for trimming the moustache, trimming the nails, shaving the pubic hair, and plucking the underarm hair.' (At-Termizi

٦٤٧- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ الْكِنْدِيُّ الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ عَـنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ عَنْ سِمَاكٍ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُـصُّ أَوْ يَـأْخُذُ مِـنْ شَارِبِهِ وَكَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ خَلِيلُ الرَّحْمَنِ يَفْعَلُهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ *

647. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to trim his moustache and Ibraheem ﷺ used to do it.'At-Termizi )

## ٢٠٠ ــ باب فى وجوب الزكاة وبيان فضلها وأحكامها

## Chapter ( 200 )

## About the Obligation of Zakat and other Rulings

﴿ وَإِنِ امْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِن بَعْلِهَا نُشُوزًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا فَلاَ جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَن يُصْلِحَا بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا وَالصُّلْحُ خَيْرٌ وَأُحْضِرَتِ الأَنفُسُ الشُّحَّ وَإِن تُحْسِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ اللهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴾ ( النساء ١٢٨ )

[{Zakat and expenditure occupy a prime position in purifying souls immediately after the prayer, because the human soul is created with an inclination to miserliness, and miserliness is a vice from which souls should be purified. Allah ﷻ says:

"... Even though men's souls are swayed by greed...*" (4: 128)

Spending in the way of Allah ﷻ purifies the soul from miserliness. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ وَسَيُجَنَّبُهَا الأَتْقَى (١٧) الَّذِي يُؤْتِي مَالَهُ يَتَزَكَّى (١٨) ﴾ (الليل ١٧: ١٨ )

"But those most devoted to Allah shall be removed far from it (the Fire). * Those who spend their wealth for increase in self-purification. *" (92: 17-18)

Now, we will mention briefly what Imam Al-Ghazali (who was a follower of Al-Shafe'e's school of thought) said [on this subject] leaving out the judicial rulings of zakat, as they are known to Muslims living in Islamic environments. So, let us explain what he has said}[21].

---

[21] The quotation between the two { } is of Sheikh Sa'eed Hawwa as an introduction to the words of Imam A-Ghazali.

[Imam Al-Ghazali elaborated on this subject in his book entitled 'Ihya'a Ulum Al-Din (Revival of the Religious Sciences).'

Below is a quotation from this work hoping that it will benefit the reader on this topic. **'Giving zakat and its internal and external conditions**

Please be informed that the payer of zakat should commit himself to the following:

The payer of zakat should intend in his heart to pay the obligatory zakat. Paying zakat whenever it becomes due. As to zakat Al-Fitr, it should not be delayed after the day of Fitr. Its established time begins from sunset of the last day of Ramadhan, yet it is permissible to pay it during the month of Ramadhan. He that delays paying zakat after it becoming due, without a legal excuse, has committed an act of disobedience.

The payer of zakat should pay it according to the texts, i.e. to pay in cash what should be given in cash and to give in kind what should be given in kind.

He should not transfer zakat to places other than his [place of residence], as the needy in every town long for zakat of its inhabitants, and transfer of zakat disappoints the needy. However, if the payer of zakat transferred it to other places, it still renders it meritorious, yet it is better not to do so. Thus zakat of each item should be paid in the place where it is situated, and there is no harm if he gives zakat to people who are not residents of that place.

The payer of zakat should distribute the due amount of zakat among the various beneficiaries of it in his town. This is understood from the statement of Allah ﷻ:

﴿ إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَاتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْعَامِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْغَارِمِينَ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ فَرِيضَةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴾ ( التوبة ٦٠ )

"Alms are for the poor and the needy, and those employed to administer the (funds); for those whose hearts have been (recently) reconciled (to the truth); for those in bondage and in debt; in the cause of Allah; and for the wayfarer., (thus is it) ordained by Allah, and Allah is full of knowledge and wisdom. *" (9: 60)

The Noble Koran has ordered that zakat be paid to eight categories of beneficiaries, two of which are no longer existent in our time. Those are those whose hearts have been (recently) reconciled and those employed to administer the (funds).

The remaining four categories are still existent in all countries. They are the poor, the needy, those in debt, and the wayfarer. The remaining two categories exist in some countries. They are those who fight in the cause of Allah and those in bondage (to free them).

## The minute internal etiquette of zakat

Please be informed that the seeker of a reward in the Hereafter through zakat is to commit himself to the following terms:

## The First Condition:

He must understand the reason behind zakat obligation and the reason for imposing it as a pillar of Islam, despite the fact that it is a financial transaction not a physical act of worship. This item can be divided into three sub-divisions:

1. Uttering the Testimony of Faith is a confession of Allah's Oneness and a verification of His worthiness of worship. It is fulfilled when a monotheist has no beloved besides Allah ﷻ, and this is because love does not accept partnership. A lover is put on trial by separation from the beloved. Man loves money too much as it is a means to joy and delight, and because of it man loves life and hates death, and death is the only gate to meeting the Beloved. So, he was put on trial by ordering him to give of his wealth. For this reason, Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ إِنَّ اللهَ اشْتَرَى مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنَّ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَالإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ وَمَنْ أَوْفَى بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللهِ فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴾ ( التوبة ١١١ )

"Allah has purchased of the believers their persons and their properties; for theirs (in return) is Paradise. They fight in His Cause, and slay and are slain. A promise binding on Him in Truth, through the Torah, Al Injeel, and the Koran and who is more faithful to his Covenant than Allah? Then rejoice in the bargain that you have concluded. That is a supreme achievement .*" (9: 111)

Thus, Al-Muahed (the one who fights in the way of Allah ﷻ) sacrifices his soul through longing to meet Allah ﷻ, undoubtedly, giving of one's wealth is much easier. People understand spending in three different ways:

a) A division of them has well understood the concept of Oneness and have given their property totally, sparing neither Dirham nor Dinar. They gave all that they possessed willingly. Whenever they were asked about the due rate of zakat on two hundred Dirhams, they would

answer it was five Dirhams (for you), but for us, we give what we possess as zakat. For this reason Abu-Bakr Al-Siddeeq ﷺ gave all that he possessed and Omar gave one half of his wealth.

حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَزَّازُ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكَيْنٍ حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَال سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّاب يَقُولُ أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَتَصَدَّقَ فَوَافَقَ ذَلِكَ عِنْدِي مَالا فَقُلْتُ الْيَوْمَ أَسْبِقُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِنْ سَبَقْتُهُ يَوْمًا قَالَ فَجِئْتُ بِنِصْفِ مَالِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَبْقَيْتَ لأَهْلِكَ قُلْتُ مِثْلَهُ وَأَتَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِكُلِّ مَا عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ مَا أَبْقَيْتَ لأَهْلِكَ قَالَ أَبْقَيْتُ لَهُمُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ قُلْتُ وَاللَّهِ لا أَسْبِقُهُ إِلَى شَيْءٍ أَبَدًا. * الترمذى.

Narrated Omar ibn Al-Khattab: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered us to give in charity. At that time I had sufficient money so I said to myself: "This is the opportune time to vie with Abu-Bakr even for a time. I brought one half of what I possessed to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ." He said to me: "What have you left for your family?" I said: "An amount equal to this." Abu-Bakr brought all that he possessed at that time. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: "What have you left for your family O Abu-Bakr?" He said "I have left Allah and His Messenger for them." So, I said to myself: "I will never vie with him any more."'

b) The second category occupy a rank less than that of Abu-Bakr ﷺ. These are the people who withhold their money until the time of need and when the reward for spending is doubled. They spend of their wealth to meet their necessary needs and give the rest in charity through

various deeds of righteousness. Such people pay more than the due rate of zakat.

A group of Tabi'een held the opinion that there are rights to one's wealth other than zakat. This is the opinion of Al-Nakhe'e, Al-Shi'ibi, Ata ', and Muahed. Asl-Shi'ibi was asked: "Is there any right on wealth besides zakat?" He said: "Yes. Have not you heard Allah's statement:

﴿ لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَن تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ وَالْمَلاَئِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَآتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسَاكِينَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلاَةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴾(البقرة ١٧٧)

"It is not righteousness that you turn your faces towards the East or West. But it is righteousness to believe in Allah and the Last Day, and the Angels, and the Books, and the Messengers; to spend of your wealth out of love for Him, for your kin, for the orphans, for the needy, for the wayfarer, for those who ask, and for the ransom of slaves. (It is also righteousness) to be steadfast in prayer, to give regular charity, to fulfill the contracts that you have made; and to be firm and patient, in pain (or suffering) and adversity, and throughout all periods of panic. Such are the people of truth, the God-fearing. *" (2: 177)"

The scholars inferred the same ruling from the following statements of Allah ﷻ:

﴿ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلاَةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴾ ( البقرة ٣ )

"…And those who spend out of what We have provided for them. *" (2: 3) And

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لاَّ بَيْعٌ فِيهِ وَلاَ خُلَّةٌ وَلاَ شَفَاعَةٌ وَالْكَافِرُونَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٥٤ )

"O you who believe! Spend out of (the bounties) we have provided for you, before the Day comes when no bargaining (will avail), nor friendship nor intercession. Those who reject faith, they are the unjust. *" (2: 254)

They also state that these verses were not abrogated by the verse related to zakat and that giving more than zakat rate is included in the rights of a Muslim on other Muslims.

This means that a wealthy Muslim must give in charity to whomever falls in need until his needs are satisfied, in addition to paying the due rate of zakat. The sound opinion of the jurists in this concern is that releasing the hardship of a Muslim is a collective duty, because a Muslim should not be abandoned.

Another meaning of these verses is that a solvent Muslim is ordered to lend what releases the insolvent person's needs, as long as the former has paid the due rate of zakat.

c) This category comprises those who pay only the due rate of zakat. This is the lowest rank. The majority of people commit themselves to it out of miserliness and due to weakness in their faith. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ إِن يَسْأَلْكُمُوهَا فَيُحْفِكُمْ تَبْخَلُوا وَيُخْرِجْ أَضْغَانَكُمْ ﴾ ( محمد ٣٧ )

"If He were to ask you for all of them (your wealth), and press you, you would covetously withhold, and He would bring out all your ill-feeling. *" (47: 37)

## The Second Meaning:

Purifying the Muslims of miserliness because it is destructive. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was reported to have said:

"ثلاث مهلكات: شح مطاع وهوى متبع وإعجاب المرء بنفسه."

"There are three destructive things: an obeyed miserliness, a followed whim, andself pride."

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُوا الدَّارَ وَالإِيمَانَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ يُحِبُّونَ مَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلاَ يَجِدُونَ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ حَاجَةً مِّمَّا أُوتُوا وَيُؤْثِرُونَ عَلَى أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ وَمَن يُوقَ شُحَّ نَفْسِهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴾ ( الحشر ٩ )

Allah ﷻ says:

"... And those saved from the covetousness of their own souls; they are the ones who achieve prosperity. *" (59: 9)

Miserliness can be removed by giving from wealth in charity. Man's love for anything cannot be severed except through compelling the soul against it until it becomes a habit. In this way, zakat purifies its payer from a miserliness that destroys. It is obvious that purification increases or decreases proportionally with the amountpaid in charity and the mood of the payer while paying it.

## The Third Meaning:

Thanking Allah ﷻ for the favors He has granted in body, soul, and wealth. The acts of worship express thankfulness for the physical favors, and giving from wealth in charity expresses thankfulness for the financial favors. How mean is he that looks at his poor brother whose sustenance was

strained and he refuses to express thankfulness to Allah ﷻ for favoring him with wealth and making others stand in need of him.

### The Second Condition:

The religious people are keen to hasten in paying the due zakat before its time falls due to express their readiness to respond to Allah's commandments, by pleasing the poor and the needy and avoiding unexpected incidents that could debar them from paying zakat.

Delay in doing the acts of obedience past their due time may lead to abandoning them. So a Muslim should take any opportunity to do good, whenever it occurs. The narrative says:

"قلب المؤمن بين أصبعين من أصابع الرحمن."

"A believer's heart is between two fingers of the Most Beneficent."

How speedy is the heart in changing. Satan promises man poverty and orders him [to commit] lewdness. So, a Muslim should take the opportunity and determine a specific month to give his zakat . He should choo se a virtuous time to acquire a better reward and to double his zakat .

Examples of the virtuous months are Al Moharram, the first month of the lunar year and one of the sacred months; or Remadhan when the Noble Koran was revealed which includes Laylat Al-Qadr. zol-Hijjah is also another one of the virtuous months, as it is one of the sacred months when the pilgrimage becomes due, and t is the month that contains the ten [best] days [for ibada] plus the days of Tashreeq. While the best days of Remadhan are the last ten days, the best days of Thol Hijjah are the first ten days.

## The Third Condition:

Concealing one's zakat payment is better because it is distanced from showing off and ostentation

عَن أبي هريرة ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (سَبْعَةٌ يُظِلُّهُمُ اللهُ فِي ظِلِّه، يَوْمَ لاَ ظِلَّ إلاَّ ظِلُّهُ: ... وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ أَخفَى حَتَّى لاَ تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا تُنْفِقُ يَمِينُهُ ..." البخاري.

Narrated (Abu-Huraira): 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah will give shade to seven on the Day when there will be no shade but His." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ counted among them: "...A man who gives charitable gifts so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given..."

Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ إِن تُبْدُوا الصَّدَقَاتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِيَ وَإِن تُخْفُوهَا وَتُؤْتُوهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَيُكَفِّرُ عَنكُم مِّن سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَاللهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴾ (البقرة ٢٧١)

"If you disclose (acts of) charity, even so it is well, but if you conceal them and make them reach those (really) in need, that is better for you. It will remove from you some of your (stains of) evil. And Allah is well acquainted with what you do. *" (2: 271)

Concealing zakat helps to remove showing off and ostentation. Some people used to give zakat so secretly that the recipient did not know the giver. Some used to give it to blind people, some others used to put it in the pathway where poor people pass by or on his seat where a poor person can see it. A third group used to tie it to a poor person's garments while he was sleeping. Some others

used to give it to a mediator stipulating secrecy. They used to do so out fear of showing off.

**The Fourth Condition:**

The payer of zakat could disclose his zakat payment if there would be a benefit in this, such as setting an example for others or if the one who asked for zakat asked for it publicly. In such cases, there is no harm in giving zakat publicly, provided that the Muslim distances himself from showing off.

It is obvious that disclosing zakat payment hurts the feelings of poor people, while the one who asks for it publicly has already exposed himself. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ إِن تُبْدُوا الصَّدَقَاتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِيَ وَإِن تُخْفُوهَا وَتُؤْتُوهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَيُكَفِّرُ عَنكُم مِّن سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَاللهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴾ (البقرة ٢٧١)

"If you disclose (acts of) charity, even so it is well…*" (2: 271) And

﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللهِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلاَةَ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلاَنِيَةً يَرْجُونَ تِجَارَةً لَّن تَبُورَ ﴾ ( فاطر ٢٩ )

"Those who rehearse the Book of Allah, establish regular Prayer, and spend (in Charity) out of what We have provided for them, secretly and openly, they hope for a trade that will never fail. *" (35: 29)

The verse permits disclosing zakat as long as it endears and urges others to pay zakat. So the servant should weigh the advantages and disadvantages of giving charity secretly or publicly, ignoring his whims and desires. He will then be guided to the best and the most suitable conduct.

## The Fifth Condition:

The payer of zakat should not spoil his zakat payment with injuring or defaming its recipient. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لاَ تُبْطِلُوا صَدَقَاتِكُم بِالْمَنِّ وَالأَذَى كَالَّذِي يُنفِقُ مَالَهُ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلاَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُ صَلْداً لاَّ يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا وَاللَّهُ لاَ يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ (٢٦٤) ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٦٤ )

"O you who believe! Cancel not your charity by reminders of your generosity or by injury…" (2: 264)

The scholars differ over the meaning mann and aza" '. Mann was interpreted as mentioning of zakat, while aza was publicizing it. Sofyan said: "He who mentioned his zakat has spoilt it." He was asked about that and he said: "To mention it." It was interpreted also that mann is to exploit the recipient of zakat, while aza 'is to abuse him for his poverty. A third interpretation of Al Mann is to treat the recipient haughtily and aza is to rebuke him for asking for Zakat.

Whenever A'isha and Umm Salama sent a messenger with charity to a poor person, they used to recommend him to memorize how the recipient invoked Allah ﷻ for them, so that they could pray the same for him. Then they used to say: "Now we have returned his prayers to us hoping for the full reward from Allah ﷻ." In other words they wanted their charity to be purely for Allah ﷻ. Hence they used to pray to Allah ﷻ the same prayers that the recipient had prayed to Allah for them. Omar ibn Al-Khattab and his son Abdullah used to do the same.

It seems that there is no effective medicine for the heart diseases, except the deeds that show humility, humbleness, and accepting favors. Hearts are to be cured through a mixture of knowledge and deeds, and the adherence of knowledge and deeds to zakat, is like [the adherence of] humility to the prayer.

**The Sixth Condition:**

The payer of zakat should belittle what he has given, because if he praises it he would wonder it. It renders the deeds futile.

Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ يَا لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ وَيَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ فَلَمْ تُغْنِ عَنكُمْ شَيْئًا وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ ثُمَّ وَلَّيْتُم مُّدْبِرِينَ ﴾ ( التوبة ٢٥ )

"…And on the day of Hunayn behold! Your great numbers elated you, but it availed you naught. The land, for all that it is wide, did constrain you, and you turned back in retreat. *" (9: 25)

It is said that if an act of obedience is belittled, it shall be honored in the sight of Allah ﷻ, and if an act of disobedience is feared, it shall become little in the sight of Allah ﷻ. It was said also that, in order for a good deed to be perfect, it should be belittled, concealed, and done as soon as it falls due.

As to knowledge, one should believe that 1/10 or 1/40 is a small amount and the payer of zakat should feel shy because he has paid a very small percentage. If he raised himself to the highest degree and gave all that he owns, let him ponder over where he earned that wealth and for Whom did he spend it?

The real owner of wealth is Allah ﷻ. It is He Who has given it to the payer of zakat and it is He Who has guided him to spend it this way. So why should one think that what was given was great, while that thing was a pure right of Allah? And if the payer of zakat aspires for a reward in the Hereafter, why should he think that what he gave was great when he will receive a doubled reward for it in the Hereafter?

As to the deed, the payer of zakat should feel embarrassed at what he has given, because he has withheld some of the wealth given to him freely by Allah ﷻ like a trustee to whom a deposit was entrusted, then when its owner reclaimed it, he withheld a part of it from the depositor. This stirs one's humbleness and submissiveness.

As all wealth belong to Allah ﷻ and giving all of it is more loved by Allah ﷻ, but Allah ﷻ did not order His servants to do that because it would be hard for them. The noble Koran confirms this by Allah's statement:

﴿ إِن يَسْأَلْكُمُوهَا فَيُحْفِكُمْ تَبْخَلُوا وَيُخْرِجْ أَضْغَانَكُمْ ﴾ ( محمد ٣٧ )

"If He were to ask you for all of them (your properties), and press you, you would covetously withhold, and He would bring out all your ill-feeling. *" (47: 37)

## The Seventh Condition:

The payer of zakat should give the best of his properties in charity because Allah ﷻ is Good and accepts only what is good. If what was given was given from a suspect source, it will not be accepted. In the Hadith of Anas, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

"طوبى لعبد أنفق من مال اكتسبه من غير معصية."

"Generosity is for a servant who spent from lawfully earned income."

If what was given was not from a lawfully earned income, it is a misconduct, because the payer of zakat preferred his family or his slaves. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّا أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُم مِّنَ الأَرْضِ وَلاَ تَيَمَّمُوا الْخَبِيثَ مِنْهُ تُنْفِقُونَ وَلَسْتُمْ بِآخِذِيهِ إِلاَّ أَن تُغْمِضُوا فِيهِ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللهَ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴾ (البقرة ٢٦٧)

"O you who believe! Give of the good things that you have (honorably) earned, and of the fruits of the earth that We have produced for you. And do not even aim at spending from that which is bad while you yourselves would not accept, it except with closed eyes. And know that Allah has no want, is Worthy of all Praise. *" (2: 267)

[This verse] means that you should not give in charity that which you, yourselves, would not accept if it was given to you. It was narrated that: "A Dirham (given in charity) has been rewarded by more than one thousand Dirhams." This is because the one who paid the Dirham gave it from the best of his wealth, and a Muslim could give one hundred thousand Dirhams in charity from the worst earning or from the worst type of wealth preferring others besides Allah ﷻ.

**The Seventh Condition:**

The payer of zakat should give his zakat to the one most entitled to it. It is not sufficient just to give it to someone from any of the eight beneficiary categories of

zakat. There are six factors to be taken into consideration in this regard:

**The First:**

The payer of zakat should give his zakat to pious people who do not care for worldly pleasures to help them in their pious deeds. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as narrated by Abu-Sa'eed: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not befriend except from the believers and do not let but a pious person eat of your food."

**The Second:**

It is recommended that the recipient of zakat should be one of the seekers of knowledge, because seeking knowledge is the most honorable act of worship. Ibn Al-Mobarak used to favor the seekers of knowledge with his good deeds. When he was asked about this, he said: "I do not know of a higher status after that of the Prophets, except that of the scholars. If one of them were to dedicate his efforts to earning his living, he would be distracted from acquiring knowledge. So, helping them to acquire knowledge is better."

**The Third:**

The recipient of zakat should be honest in his piety and act in conformity with the creed of Tawhid (Oneness). He should believe that all favors are from Allah and take no mediators to reach Him.

**The Fourth:**

The recipient of zakat should neither reveal his poverty, nor complain about it. This is based on the following statement of Allah ﷻ:

﴿ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الَّذِينَ أُحصِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ لاَ يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِي الأَرْضِ يَحْسَبُهُمُ الْجَاهِلُ أَغْنِيَاءَ مِنَ التَّعَفُّفِ تَعْرِفُهُم بِسِيمَاهُمْ لاَ يَسْأَلُونَ النَّاسَ إِلْحَافًا وَمَا تُنفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٧٣ )

"(Charity is) for those in need, who, in Allah's cause are restricted (from travel), and cannot move about in the land seeking (for trade or work). The ignorant man thinks, because of their modesty that they are free from want. You will know them by their (unfailing) mark. They do not beg importunately from all and sundry and whatever of good you give be assured Allah knows it well. * (2: 273

Such people do not ask people persistently because they are confident of what is with their Lord. The payer of zakat should investigate those people's conditions, as giving them from zakat doubles its reward many times.

**The Fifth:**

The recipient of zakat who supports a big family or is unable to move around is worthier of zakat than the others. Allah ﷻ says:

"(Charity is) for those in need, who in Allah's cause are restricted (from travel), and cannot move about in the land seeking (for trade or work)."

Based on these reasons, Omar ibn Al-Khattab ؓ used to give to such people abundantly. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to give to married people twice as much as a bachelor.

**The Sixth:**

It is recommended that the recipient of zakat should be from one's relatives, because kindness to one's relatives has an abundant reward.

Ali ibn Abu-Taleb ﷺ said: "It is more beloved to me to give a Dirham to one of my brothers than to give twenty Dirhams in charity. It is more beloved to me to give him twenty Dirhams than to give one hundred Dirhams in charity; and It is more beloved to me to give him one hundred Dirhams than to manumit a slave." Friends and pious companions should be given priority over others.

These are the terms one should take care of and each term has varying degrees, so one should seek the highest of them. He who has committed himself to them all, he has attained great success.'

**I think this quotation from Imam Al-Ghazali is sufficient, and now let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.**

﴿ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَارْكَعُوا مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينَ ﴾ ( البقرة ٤٣ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"And perform the prayer, and give zakat, and bow down (or submit yourselves with obedience to Allah) along with those who bow down to Him.*" (2: 43) And

﴿ فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى ﴾ ( الليل ٥ )

"And they were commanded not but that they should worship Allah, and worship none but Him Alone (abstaining from ascribing partners to Him), and to

perform the prayer and give zakat, and that is the right religion. *" (92: 5) And

﴿ خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيهِمْ بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَاتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَّهُمْ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( التوبة ١٠٣ )

"Take sadaqa (alms) from their wealth in order to purify them and sanctify them with it, and invoke Allah for them. Verily! Your invocations are a source of security for them, and Allah is All-Hearer, All-Knower. *" (9: 103)

٦٤٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَعِيلَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَةِ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ كُنَّا نَتَمَنَّى أَنْ يَأْتِيَ الأَعْرَابِيُّ الْعَاقِلُ فَيَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ أَتَاهُ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَجَثَا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ رَسُولَكَ أَتَانَا فَزَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَرْسَلَكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَاءَ وَبَسَطَ الأَرْضَ وَنَصَبَ الْجِبَالَ آللَّهُ أَرْسَلَكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَكَ زَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي أَرْسَلَكَ آللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَكَ زَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا صَوْمَ شَهْرٍ فِي السَّنَةِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَدَقَ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي أَرْسَلَكَ آللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَكَ زَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا فِي أَمْوَالِنَا الزَّكَاةَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَدَقَ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي أَرْسَلَكَ آللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَكَ زَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا الْحَجَّ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلاً فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي أَرْسَلَكَ آللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لا أَدَعُ مِنْهُنَّ شَيْئًا وَلا أُجَاوِزُهُنَّ ثُمَّ وَثَبَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِنْ صَدَقَ الأَعْرَابِيُّ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ

غَرِيــبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَــمِعْتُ مُحَمَّــدَ بْنَ إِسْمَعِيلَ يَقُولُ قَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِقْهُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنَّ الْقِــرَاءَةَ عَلَى الْعَالِمِ وَالْعَرْضَ عَلَيْهِ جَائِزٌ مِثْلُ السَّمَاعِ وَاحْتَجَّ بِأَنَّ الأَعْرَابِيَّ عَرَضَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَقَرَّ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ *

648- Narrated by Anas: 'We always longed for a judicious nomad to come and ask the Prophet ﷺ [a question] while we were present. Once, while we were talking about this, a nomad came and sat in modesty before the Prophet ﷺ and said: "O Muhammad! Your envoy came to us and claimed that Allah had sent you (as a Messenger)." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Yes." He said: "By Him Who has raised the sky, spread out the earth, and fixed the mountains firm, has Allah sent you (as a Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "Yes." He said: "Your envoy claimed that you claim that we are obliged to perform five prayers every day and night." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Yes." He said: "By Him Who has sent you, has Allah so ordered you?" He said: "Yes." He said: "Your envoy claimed that you claim that we are obliged to observe fasting one month per year." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Yes." He said: "Your envoy claimed that you claim that we are obliged to pay zakat on our properties." The Prophet ﷺ said: "He has told the truth." He said: "Your envoy claimed that you claim that we obliged to perform Hajj to the House of Allah for him who is able to do so." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Yes." He said: "By Him Who has sent you, has Allah so ordered you?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "Yes." He said: "By Him Who has sent you with the truth, I will never do more or less than this." Then the nomad went away. The Prophet ﷺ said: "If the nomad proves truthful, he will enter Paradise."' (At-Termizi )

٦٤٩- حَدِيث ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ لَمَّا بَعَثَ مُعَاذاً رضي الله عنه عَلَى الْيَمنِ قَالَ: إِنَّكَ تَقْدَمُ عَلى قَوْمٍ أَهْلِ كِتَابٍ، فَلْيَكُنْ أَوَّلَ مَا تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ عِبادَةُ اللهِ، فَإِذَا عَرَفُوا اللهَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي يَوْمِهِمْ وَلَيْلَتِهِمْ، فَإِذا فَعَلُوا فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللهَ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ زَكَاةً مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَتَرَدّ عَلَى فُقَرائِهِمْ فَإِذا أَطَاعُوا بِها فَخُذْ مِنْهُمْ وَتَوَقَّ كَرائِمِ أَمْوالِ النَّاسِ أخرجه البخاري.

649. Narrated Ibn Abbas" 'When Allah's Messenger ﷺ sent Mo'az to Yemen, he said (to him): "You are going to a nation (from) the People of the Scriptures (the Jews and the Christians). First of all invite them to worship Allah (Alone) and if they do, inform them that Allah has enjoined on them five prayers every day and night. If they start offering these prayers, inform them that Allah has enjoined on them zakat, and it is to be taken from the rich amongst them and given to the poor amongst them. If they obey you in that, take zakat from them but avoid (don't take) the best property of them in zakat."' (Bukhari )

٦٥٠- عن أبي هريرة ﷺ قَالَ: لَمَّا تُوُفِّيَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ وَكانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، وَكَفَرَ مَنْ كَفَرَ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: كَيْفَ تُقَاتِلُ النَّاسَ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أُقاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ، فَمَنْ قَالَهَا فَقَدْ عَصَمَ مِنِّي مالَهُ وَنَفْسَهُ إِلاَّ بِحَقِّهِ، وَحِسَابُهُ عَلَى اللهِ). فَقَالَ: وَاللهِ لأُقَاتِلَنَّ مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ الصَّلاَةِ وَالزَّكاةِ، فَإِنَّ الزَّكاةَ حَقُّ المَالِ، وَاللهِ لَوْ مَنَعُونِي عَنَاقًا كانُوا يُؤَدُّونَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ لَقَاتَلْتُهُمْ عَلَى مَنْعِهَا. قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: فَوَاللهِ ما هُوَ إِلاَّ أَنْ قَدْ شَرَحَ اللهُ صَدْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ لِلْقِتَالِ، فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَقّ. رواه البخاري.

650. Narrated Abu-Huraira: ‘When Allah's Messenger ﷺ died and Abu-Bakr ؓ became the caliph some Arabs apostated (converted to disbelief) (and Abu-Bakr decided to declare war against them), Omar ؓ said to him: "How can you fight these people although Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: 'I have been ordered (by Allah) to fight the people until they say: “La Ilaha illallah (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah),” and whoever said it then he will save his life and property from me, except in the case of breaking the law (the commandments and prohibitions imposed by Islam), and his reckoning will be with Allah?'" Abu-Bakr said" "By Allah! I will fight those who differentiate between the prayer and zakat, as zakat is the compulsory right to be taken from property (according to Allah's Orders). By Allah! If they refuse to pay me even a goat kid that they used to pay at the time of Allah's Messenger ﷺ, I would fight them for withholding it." Omar said: "By Allah, it was nothing, but Allah Who delighted Abu-Bakr's heart towards the decision (to fight) and I came to know that his decision was right."'(Bukhari )

٦٥١- حديث أَبي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه أَنّ أَعْرابِيّا أَتَى النَّبِيّ ﷺ فَقالَ: دُلّني على عَمَلٍ إِذا عَمِلْتُهُ دَخَلْتُ الجنة قَالَ: تَعْبُدُ الله لا تُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَتُقِيمُ الصّلاةَ المَكْتُوبَةَ، وَتُؤَدّي الزّكَاةَ الْمفروضَةَ وَتَصُومُ رَمَضانَ قَالَ وَالّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لاَ أَزِيدُ على هذا فلَمّا وَلّى، قَالَ النّبِيّ ﷺ مَنْ سَرّهُ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنّةِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ إِلى هَذا أخرجه البخاري.

651. Narrated Abu-Huraira ؓ: ‘A nomad came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "Tell me of a deed that will admit me into Paradise." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Worship Allah, and worship none along with Him, offer the (five) prescribed compulsory prayers perfectly, pay the compulsory zakat

and fast in the month of Ramadhan." The nomad said: "By Him in Whose Hands my soul (life) is I will not do more than this." When he (the nomad) left, the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever wants to see a man from the rightful dwellers of Paradise, then he may look at this man."' (Bukhari )

٦٥٢- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ التَّمِيمِيُّ الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ جِئْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ قَالَ فَرَآنِي مُقْبِلا فَقَالَ هُمُ الأَخْسَرُونَ وَرَبِّ الْكَعْبَةِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ مَا لِي لَعَلَّهُ أُنْزِلَ فِيَّ شَيْءٌ قَالَ قُلْتُ مَنْ هُمْ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُمُ الأَكْثَرُونَ إِلا مَنْ قَالَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا فَحَثَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لا يَمُوتُ رَجُلٌ فَيَدَعُ إِبِلا أَوْ بَقَرًا لَمْ يُؤَدِّ زَكَاتَهَا إِلا جَاءَتْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْظَمَ مَا كَانَتْ وَأَسْمَنَهُ تَطَؤُهُ بِأَخْفَافِهَا وَتَنْطَحُهُ بِقُرُونِهَا كُلَّمَا نَفِدَتْ أُخْرَاهَا عَادَتْ عَلَيْهِ أُولاهَا حَتَّى يُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ مِثْلُهُ وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِب ؓ لُعِنَ مَانِعُ الصَّدَقَةِ وَعَنْ قَبِيصَةَ بْنِ هُلْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَاسْمُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ جُنْدَبُ بْنُ السَّكَنِ وَيُقَالُ ابْنُ جُنَادَةَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُوسَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ الدَّيْلَمِ عَنِ الضَّحَّاكِ بْنِ مُزَاحِمٍ قَالَ الأَكْثَرُونَ أَصْحَابُ عَشَرَةِ آلافٍ قَالَ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ مَرْوَزِيٌّ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ *

652. Narrated Abu-Zarr: 'I came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ while he was sitting in the shade of Ka'aba. When he saw me coming, he said: "They are the losers on the Day of Judgment, by the Lord of Ka'aba." I said to himself: "What would be wrong with me? There must have been a

revelation concerning me." I said: "Who are these, may my father and mother be sacrificed for you?" The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "They are Al-Aktharoon[22] except the one that does like this." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ indicated as if he was scooping with his hands in front of him, on his right, and on his left (meaning except he that gives zakat fearing not poverty). Then he said: "By Him, in Whose hands my soul is, there is no one that dies and leaves camels or cows without paying their zakat, except that they will come on the Day of Judgment as the greatest and as fattest that they could be and they will tread on him with their hooves and butt him with their horns incessantly. Each time the last of them has trodden on him, the first one will tread on him, until Allah judges between the people."' (At-Termizi )

٦٥٣- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْخَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ الْخَيْلُ لِثَلاثَةٍ هِيَ لِرَجُلٍ أَجْرٌ وَهِيَ لِرَجُلٍ سِتْرٌ وَهِيَ عَلَى رَجُلٍ وِزْرٌ فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَجْرٌ فَالَّذِي يَتَّخِذُهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيُعِدُّهَا لَهُ هِيَ لَهُ أَجْرٌ لا يَغِيبُ فِي بُطُونِهَا شَيْءٌ إِلا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَجْرًا وَفِي الْحَدِيثِ قِصَّةٌ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَى مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ هَذَا *

653. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Good is tied to the horses' foreheads until the Day of Judgment. The horses are for three: they are a reward for

---

[22] Aktharoon are those wealthy people who evade the payment of zakat.

one man, an embellishment for the other, and a penalty for a third. They are a reward for him who takes it for Allah's sake, and he is rewarded for whatever food or drink they have in their bellies."' (At-Termizi )

* * *

## ٢٠١ ـ باب وجوب صوم رمضان

## Chapter( 201 )

## About the Obligation of Fasting in Ramadhan

[{Among the means of purifying the soul, fasting occupies the third degree in importance. Sexual desire and that of the stomach are two overpowering desires that incite man to deviate from the straight path.

Fasting helps a Muslim to overcome them both so fasting is counted one of the purification factors for the soul. If patience occupies the highest rank of the virtue, fasting is its means. For this reason, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الأَحْوَصِ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَقَ عَنْ جُرَيٍّ النَّهْدِيِّ عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ قَالَ عَدَّهُنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي يَدِي...حوَالصَّوْمُ نِصْفُ الصَّبْرِ ..." الترمذى.

A man of Bano Saleem said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "...Fasting is one half of patience..."

Allah ﷻ has decreed that fasting leads to piety. The Noble Koran says:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٨٣ )

"O you who believe! Fasting is prescribed to you as it was imposed on those before you, that you may (learn) self-restraint. *" (2: 183)

﴿ وَنَفْسٍ وَمَا سَوَّاهَا (٧) فَأَلْهَمَهَا فُجُورَهَا وَتَقْوَاهَا (٨) قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَن زَكَّاهَا (
٩) وَقَدْ خَابَ مَن دَسَّاهَا (١٠) ﴾ ( الشمس ٧ : ١٠ )

Piety is Allah's commandment to His servants. Allah ﷻ says:

"And by the Soul, and the proportion and order given to it, * And its enlightenment as to its wrong and its right, * Truly he succeeds that purifies it * And he fails that corrupts it. *" (91: 7-10)

Fasting is of two types, obligatory and supererogatory and its wisdom is not hidden from those who live in Islamic environments, so we limit our study to the manners of the person observing fasting. Here is what Al-Ghazali said in this regard.}

## Secrets of fasting and its inner conditions

Please be informed that fasting is of three types: the fasting of the common people, the fasting of the majority, and the fasting of the minority. As to the fasting of the common people, it is abstention from food and sex. The fasting of the majority is debarring the heart from mean concerns and worldly pleasures, as well as distracting one's heart entirely from others besides Allah ﷻ. Breaking this kind of fast occurs when the one observing the fasting preoccupies himself with others besides Allah ﷻ and the Last Day or when he preoccupies himself with the worldly pleasures, except those that are acquired by legal means.

﴿ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِذْ قَالُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللهُ عَلَى بَشَرٍ مِّن شَيْءٍ قُلْ مَنْ أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ الَّذِي جَاءَ بِهِ مُوسَى نُورًا وَهُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ تَجْعَلُونَهُ قَرَاطِيسَ تُبْدُونَهَا وَتُخْفُونَ كَثِيرًا وَعُلِّمْتُم مَّا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنْتُمْ وَلاَ آبَاؤُكُمْ قُلِ اللهُ ثُمَّ ذَرْهُمْ فِي خَوْضِهِمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴾ ( الانعام ٩١ )

"...Say: "Allah" then leave them to plunge in vain discourse and trifling. *" (6: 91)

As to the minority fasting, it is the fasting of the righteous people. It is the abstention of the limbs and organs from evil. This has six conditions:

**The First:**

1. Lowering one's gaze from unlawful scenes and whatever distracts from the remembrance of Allah ﷻ. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

"النظرة سهم مسموم من سهام إبليس –لعنه الله– فمن تركها خوفا من الله ءاتاه الله ﷻ إيمانا يجد حلاوته في قلبه."

"The glance is one of Satan's poisonous arrows. He that abstains from it through fear of Allah, Allah ﷻ will grant him belief and he will taste its sweetness in his heart."

**The Second:**

Keeping one's tongue from backbiting, slandering, lewdness, and dispute, along with compelling it to silence and preoccupying it with the remembrance of Allah ﷻ and recitation of the Noble Koran. This fasting is relat ed to the tongue. Sofyan said: "Backbiting spoils fasting." Muahed narrated: "Two acts spoil fasting slandering and telling lies."

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: الصِّيَامُ جُنَّةٌ، فَلاَ يَرْفُثْ وَلاَ يَجْهَلْ وَإِنِ امْرُؤٌ قَاتَلَهُ أَوْ شَاتَمَهُ فَلْيَقُلْ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَالّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَخُلُوفُ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللهِ تَعَالَى مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ يَتْرُكُ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ وَشَهْوَتَهُ مِنْ أَجْلِي الصِّيَامُ لِي وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ وَالْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا البخارى.

Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Fasting is a shield (or a screen or a shelter). So, the person observing fasting should avoid sexual acts and should not behave foolishly or impudently, and if somebody fights with him or abuses him, he should say twice: 'I am fasting."' The Prophet ﷺ added: "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the smell coming from the mouth of a fasting person is better than the smell of musk in the sight of Allah ﷻ. (Allah says about the fasting person): 'He has left his food, drink, and desires for My sake. Fasting is for Me. So, I will reward (the fasting person) for it and the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times.''''

## The Third:

A fasting person should avoid hearing or listening to improper speech. The Noble Koran equalizes between devouring people's wealth unlawfully and listening to falsehood through verse 42 of chapter 5. It says about some People of the Book:

﴿ سَمَّاعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ أَكَّالُونَ لِلسُّحْتِ فَإِن جَاءُوكَ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ أَوْ أَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَإِن تُعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ فَلَن يَضُرُّوكَ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ حَكَمْتَ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ إِنَّ اللهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴾ ( المائدة ٤٢ )

"(They are fond of) listening to falsehood, of devouring anything forbidden…" (5: 42) And

﴿ لَوْلاَ يَنْهَاهُمُ الرَّبَّانِيُّونَ وَالأَحْبَارُ عَن قَوْلِهِمُ الإِثْمَ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السُّحْتَ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴾ ( المائدة ٦٣ )

"Why do not the rabbis and the doctors of religious Law forbid them from their (habit of) uttering sinful words and eating forbidden things? Evil indeed are their works. *" (5: 63)

**The Fourth:**

A fasting person should keep his limbs (i.e. his hands and feet) from detested actions and his stomach from suspect food. The fast is rendered futile if the fasting person refrains from lawful food but then he breaks his fasting on unlawful food. The similitude of such fasting is like he one who builds a palace but destroys a town. Overeating lawful food harms one's health, so fasting was imposed to remove such harm. A patient who refuses to take a big dose of medicine through fear of its harm and sips poison instead is stupid, and unlawful objects likewise destroy the religion. A small quantity of the lawful objects is beneficial while a large amount is harmful, thus fasting aims at lessening that harm. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ رَافِعٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رُبَّ صَائِمٍ لَيْسَ لَهُ مِنْ صِيَامِهِ إِلا الْجُوعُ … * ابن ماجة.

Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "How many a fasting person whose share of his fasting is mere hunger."

It was said that the above Hadith refers to a fasting person who breaks his fast with unlawful food. Another opinion is that it is he who abstains from lawful food but backbites and slanders people. A third opinion is that it is he who does not prevent his limbs from sinful deeds.

**The Fifth:**

A fasting person should not overeat when he breaks fast, as overfilling the stomach, even with lawful food, is detested by Allah ﷻ.

It is well known that the objective of the fast is to weaken desires and whims and to help the soul to attain piety. Overfilling stomach strengthens desires and stirs latent desires that become aroused due to overeating. The desired result of fasting is to weaken man's desires as they are Satan's vehicle to evil. A moderate meal helps in this regard.

Of the manners of observing fasting is not to sleep for a long time during the day so the fasting person avoids feeling hunger and thirst, in order for his heart to be purified. By so doing, he is able to perform At-Tahajjod prayer. If Satan tried to incite him [to sleep for a long time], he is required to look at the heavens.

Laylatol Qadr is the night when some of the secrets of the unseen were revealed. This is understood from Allah's statement

﴿ إِنَّا أَنزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ ﴾ ( القدر ١ )

"We have indeed revealed this (Message) in Magnificent Night. *" (97:1)

He that filled his stomach with food has set a screen between his heart and his chest. And it is not enough for he

that empties his stomach to remove that screen, if he does not dedicate himself totally to Allah ﷻ as this is the supreme end.

**The Sixth:**

A fasting person's heart should be suspended between hope and fear as he does not know for certain whether his fasting will be accepted. He must feel this in every act of worship. It was narrated that Al-Hasan Al-Basri passed by a group of people who were laughing. He said: "Indeed, Allah ﷻ has appointed the month of Ramadhan as a race for people to vie with one another in obedience. Some have won and others have lost. One wonders at a person who laughs on a day when the winners have won and the losers have lost."

Abu Al-Darda'a said: "Both the sleeping and breaking fast of a prudent person are praised. How do they not then defame the fasting and watchfulness of a fool?'

**This is sufficient and now let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled**

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَـا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُـمْ تَتَّقُونَ (١٨٣) أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِـدَّةٌ مِّـنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ مِسْكِينٍ فَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَـيْرًا فَهُـوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُ وَأَن تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ (١٨٤) شَهْرُ رَمَضَـانَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ الْهُدَى وَالْفُرْقَانِ فَمَـن شَهِدَ مِنكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ

أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ يُرِيدُ اللهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَلاَ يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللهَ عَلَى مَا هَدَاكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُون (١٨٥) ﴾ (البقرة ١٨٣-١٨٥)

"O you who believe! Observing fasting is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you would attain piety. * (Observing fasting) is for a fixed number of days (in the month of Ramadhan), but if any of you is ill or on a journey, the same number (of days that he did not observe the fasting should be compensated for) from other days. And as for those who fast with difficulty (e.g. an old man, etc.), they have (the choice either to observe fasting or) to feed a destitute person (for every day missed). But whoever does good of his own accord it is better for him. And (bear in mind that) observing fasting it is better for you if only you know.

* The month of Ramadhan in which was revealed the Koran, a guidance for mankind and clear proofs for the guidance and the criterion (between right and wrong). So, whomever of you sights (the crescent on the first night of) the month (of Ramadhan, i.e. is present in his homeland), he must observe fasting that month, and whoever is ill or on a journey, the same number (of days that one does not observe fasting must be compensated) for other days. Allah wills for you ease, and He does not will to make things difficult for you. (He wills that you) must complete the same number (of days), and that you must magnify Allah (to recite Takbeer: "Allah Akbar (Allah is the Most Great).") for having guided you so that you may be grateful to Him. *" (2: 183-185)

٦٥٤- حديث أَبي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه أَنَّ أَعْرابيًا أَتَى النَّبيَّ ﷺ فَقالَ: دُلَّني عَلى عَمَلٍ إِذا عَمِلْتُهُ دَخَلْتُ الجنة قَالَ: تَعْبُدُ اللهَ لا تُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا،

وَتُقِيمُ الصَّلاةَ المَكْتُوبَةَ، وَتُؤَدِّي الزَّكَاةَ الْمَفْرُوضَةَ وَتَصُومُ رَمَضَانَ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لاَ أَزِيدُ عَلَى هذا فَلَمَّا وَلَّى، قَالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ إِلى هَذا أخرجه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

654. Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'A nomad came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "Tell me of such a deed that would admit me into Paradise." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Worship Allah, and worship none along with Him, offer the (five) prescribed compulsory prayers perfectly, pay the compulsory zakat and fast in the month of Ramadhan." The nomad said: "By Him in Whose Hands my soul (life) is I will not do more than this." When he (the nomad) left, the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever wants to see a man from the rightful dwellers of Paradise, then he can look at this man."' (Bukhari )

٦٥٥- عَــنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (الصِّيَامُ جُــنَّةٌ، فَلاَ يَرْفُثْ وَلاَ يَجْهَلْ، وَإِنِ امْرُؤٌ قَاتَلَهُ أَوْ شَاتَمَهُ، فَلْيَقُلْ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَخُلُوفُ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللهِ تَعَالَى مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ، يَتْرُكُ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ وَشَهْوَتَهُ مِنْ أَجْلِي، الصِّيَامُ لِي وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ، وَالحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا). رواه البخاري.

655. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said : "Observing fasting is a shield (or a screen or a shelter from Hellfire). So, the person observing fasting should avoid sexual acts and should not behave foolishly and impudently, and if somebody quarrels with him or abuses him, he should say to him twice: 'I am observing fasting.'" The Prophet ﷺ added: "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is,

the smell coming from the mouth of a person observing fasting is better for Allah ﷻ than the smell of musk. (Allah ﷻ says about the fasting person): He has left his food, drink and desires for My sake. Fasting is for Me. So I will reward (the fasting person) for it and the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times."' (Bukhari )

٦٥٦- عَــنْ أبــي هريرة ﷺ الحَديث المُتَقَدّم: (كُلّ عَمَلِ ابْنِ آدَمَ لَهُ إلاّ الصّــيَامَ، فَإنّــهُ لِــي وَأنَا أجْزي بِهِ) وقالَ في آخره: ( لِلصّائمِ فَرْحَتَانِ يَفْرَحُهُمَا: إذَا أفْطَرَ فَرِحَ، وَإذَا لَقِيَ رَبّهُ فَرِحَ بِصَوْمِهِ). رواه البخاري.

656. Narrated Abu-Huraira: (See the Hadith No. 667,plus the addition): ""'All the deeds of Adam's sons (i.e. human beings) are for themselves, except fasting which is for Me, and I will give the reward for it." There are two joyful occasions for the person observing fasting, one at the time of breaking fast, and the other at the time when he will meet his Lord and he will be pleased because of his fasting.' (Bukhari )

٦٥٧- عَــنْ أبِــي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ أنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ في سَبِيلِ اللهِ، نُودِيَ مِنْ أبْوَابِ الجَنّةِ: يَا عَبْدَ اللهِ هذَا خَيْرٌ، فَمَنْ كَانَ مِــنْ أهْلِ الصّلاَةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصّلاَةِ، وَمَنْ كانَ مِنْ أهْلِ الْجِهَادِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بابِ الجِهَادِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أهْلِ الصّيَامِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الرّيّانِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أهْــلِ الصّــدَقَةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصّدَقَةِ). فَقَالَ أبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: بِأبِي أنْــتَ وَأمّي يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، مَا عَلَى مَنْ دُعِيَ مِنْ تِلْكَ الأبْوَابِ مِنْ ضَرُورَةٍ، فَهَــلْ يُدْعى أحَدٌ مِنْ تِلْكَ الأبْوَابِ كُلّهَا. قَالَ: (نَعَمْ، وَأرْجُو أنْ تَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ). رواه البخاري.

657. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever gives two kinds (of things or property) in charity for Allah's Cause will be called from the gates of Paradise and will be addressed: 'O servant of Allah! Here is prosperity.' So whoever was amongst the people who used to offer the prayers will be called from the gate of the prayer. Whoever was amongst the people who used to participate in Jihad, will be called from the gate of Jihad. Whoever was amongst those who used to observe fasting, will be called from the gate of Al-Rayyan. Whoever was amongst those who used to give zakat (charity), will be called from the gate of zakat (charity)." Abu-Bakr ﷺ said: "Let my parents be sacrificed for you, O Allah's Messenger! No distress or need will befall him who will be called from those gates. Will there be any one who will be called from all of these gates?' The Prophet ﷺ replied: "Yes, and I hope you will be one of them."' (Bukhari )

٦٥٨- عَــنْ سَهْلٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنَّ فِي الجَنَّةِ بَابًا يُقَــالُ لَــهُ الــرَّيَّانُ، يَدْخُلُ مِنْهُ الصَّائِمُونَ يَوْمَ القِيامَةِ، لاَ يَدْخُلُ مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ غَــيْرُهُمْ، يُقَــالُ أَيْنَ الصَّائِمُونَ، فَيَقُومونَ لاَ يَدْخُلُ مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُهُمْ، فَإِذَا دَخَلُوا أُغْلِقَ، فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ). رواه البخاري.

658. Narrated Sahl ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There is a gate in Paradise called Al-Rayyan, and those who observe fasting will be admitted through it on the Day of Resurrection and none but them will be admitted through it. It will be said: "Where are those who used to observe fasting?" They will get up, and none but them will enter through it. After their entry the gate will be closed and nobody will enter through it. "' (Bukhari )

٦٥٩- عَــنْ أَبِي سَعِيْدٍ الخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَصُومُ يَوْماً فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ إِلاَّ بَاعَدَ اللَّهُ بِذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ النَّارَ سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفاً مُتَفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ

659. Narrated Abu- Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "No servant of Allah will fast for a day while engaged in Jihad, except that Allah will remove him from Hellfire a distance of seventy years for that day."' (Agreed upon, and this version is from Muslim.)

٦٦٠- عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ، إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا، غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ). رواه البخاري.

660. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever observes fasting during the month of Ramadhan out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allah's Rewards, all his past sins will be forgiven."' (Bukhari )

٦٦١- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ، أَوْ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ صُومُوا لِرُؤْيَتِهِ وَأَفْطِرُوا لِرُؤْيَتِهِ، فَإِنْ غُبِّيَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَكْمِلُوا عِدَّةَ شَعْبَانَ ثَلاَثِينَ أخرجه البخارى.

661. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ or Abul-Qasim said: "Start fasting on seeing the crescent (of Ramadhan), and give up fasting on seeing the crescent (of Shawwal), and if it is overcast (and you cannot see the crescent) complete thirty days of Sha'aban."' (Bukhari )

٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَــنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلاءِ بْنِ كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا كَــانَ أَوَّلُ لَــيْلَةٍ مِنْ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ صُفِّدَتِ الشَّيَاطِينُ وَمَرَدَةُ الْجِنِّ

وَغُلِّقَتْ أَبْوَابُ النَّارِ فَلَمْ يُفْتَحْ مِنْهَا بَابٌ وَفُتِّحَتْ أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ فَلَمْ يُغْلَقْ مِنْهَا بَـــابٌ وَيُنَادِي مُنَادٍ يَا بَاغِيَ الْخَيْرِ أَقْبِلْ وَيَا بَاغِيَ الشَّرِّ أَقْصِرْ وَلِلَّهِ عُتَقَاءُ مِنَ النَّارِ وَذَلِكَ كُلُّ لَيْلَةٍ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَسَلْمَانَ *

662. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When it is the first night of Ramadhan, the devils and the rebels from the jinn are tied down; the gates of the Fire are closed and no gate of them is opened but the gates of Paradise are opened and no gate of them is closed. And a caller calls: "O you who intends to do good, go ahead. O you who intend to do evil, abstain. And for Allah, there are people acquitted from the Fire every night."' (At-Termizi )

* * *

**٢٠٢ ـ باب الجود وفعل الخيرات في رمضان**

**والإكثار من ذلك في العشر الأواخر**

**Chapter ( 202 )**

**About the Desirability of being Generous**

**and doing Good Deeds in Ramadhan,**

**especially in the Last Ten Days**

٦٦٣- عَن ابن عباس رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهماً قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ أَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ، وكَانَ أَجْوَدَ مَا يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ حِينَ يَلْقَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ عليه السلام، وكَانَ يَلْقَاهُ فِي كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَيُدَارِسُهُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَلَرَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ أَجْوَدُ بِالْخَيْرِ مِنَ الرِّيحِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ. رواه البخاري.

663. Narrated Ibn 'Abbas: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ was the most generous of all the people and he used to reach

the peak of generosity in the month of Ramadhan when Gabriel ﷺ used to meet with him, and Gabriel used to meet him every night of Ramadhan to teach him the Koran. Allah's Messenger ﷺ was the most generous person in readiness and haste to do charitable deeds).' (Bukhari )

٦٦٤– عَــنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْعَشْرُ شَدَّ مِئْزَرَهُ، وَأَحْيَا لَيْلَهُ، وَأَيْقَظَ أَهْلَهُ. رواه البخاري.

664. Narrated A'isha: 'With the start of the last ten days of Ramadhan, the Prophet ﷺ used to tighten his belt (to work diligently) and used to offer (the Night Prayer) all night, and used to keep his family awake (for the prayers).' (Bukhari )

* * *

## ٢٠٣ ـ باب فى النهى عن تقدم رمضان بصوم بعد النصف من شعبان

## Chapter ( 203 )

## About the Forbiddance of Voluntary Fasting after the 15th of Sha'aban

٦٦٥– عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: (لاَ يَتَقَدَّمَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ رَمَضَانَ بِصَوْمِ يَوْمٍ أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ، إِلاَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ رَجُلٌ كَانَ يَصُومُ صَوْماً، فَلْيَصُمْ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ). رواه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

665. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "None of you should observe fasting for a day or two ahead of Ramadhan, unless he has the habit of observing fasting and if his voluntary fasting coincides with that day, then he can observe fasting that day."' (Bukhari )

٦٦٦- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، أَوْ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ صُومُوا لِرُؤْيَتِهِ وَأَفْطِرُوا لِرُؤْيَتِهِ، فَإِنْ غُبِّيَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَكْمِلُوا عِدَّةَ شَعْبَانَ ثَلَاثِينَ أخرجه البخارى.

666. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ or Abul-Qasim said: "Start fasting on seeing the crescent (of Ramadhan), and give up fasting on seeing the crescent (of Shawwal), and if it is overcast (and you cannot see the crescent), complete thirty days of Sha'aban."' (Bukhari )

٦٦٧- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا بَقِيَ نِصْفٌ مِنْ شَعْبَانَ فَلَا تَصُومُوا قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ عَلَى هَذَا اللَّفْظِ وَمَعْنَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ يَكُونَ الرَّجُلُ مُفْطِرًا فَإِذَا بَقِيَ مِنْ شَعْبَانَ شَيْءٌ أَخَذَ فِي الصَّوْمِ لِحَالِ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَا يُشْبِهُ قَوْلَهُمْ حَيْثُ قَالَ ﷺ لا تَقَدَّمُوا شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ بِصِيَامٍ إِلا أَنْ يُوَافِقَ ذَلِكَ صَوْمًا كَانَ يَصُومُهُ أَحَدُكُمْ وَقَدْ دَلَّ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنَّمَا الْكَرَاهِيَةُ عَلَى مَنْ يَتَعَمَّدُ الصِّيَامَ لِحَالِ رَمَضَانَ *

667. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If the last half of Sha'aban remained, do not observe fasting."' (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "The meaning of this Hadith to some people of knowledge is that a man who does not observe fasting during the first days of Sha'aban, and when some days of it remain, he starts to observe fasting. In other words, he did not observe fasting during the first half of the month and when there were only few days of it remains, he starts to observe fasting. Such a form of voluntary fasting is undesirable."

٦٦٨- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الأَشَجُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو خَالِدٍ الأَحْمَرُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ قَيْسٍ الْمُلائِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَقَ عَنْ صِلَةَ بْنِ زُفَرَ قَالَ كُنَّا عِنْدَ عَمَّارِ بْـــنِ يَاسِرٍ فَأُتِيَ بِشَاةٍ مَصْلِيَّةٍ فَقَالَ كُلُوا فَتَنَحَّى بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ فَقَالَ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ فَقَالَ عَمَّـــارٌ مَـــنْ صَامَ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي يَشُكُّ فِيهِ النَّاسُ فَقَدْ عَصَى أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ قَالَ وَفِي الْـــبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَمَّارٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَـــلُ عَلَـــى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَكْثَرِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ مِنَ التَّابِعِيـــنَ وَبِـــهِ يَقُـــولُ سُـــفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَمَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَالشَّـــافِعِيُّ وَأَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ كَرِهُوا أَنْ يَصُومَ الرَّجُلُ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي يُشَكُّ فِيهِ وَرَأَى أَكْثَرُهُمْ إِنْ صَامَهُ فَكَانَ مِنْ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ أَنْ يَقْضِيَ يَوْمًا مَكَانَهُ *

668. Narrated Silah ibn Zofar: ‘We were with Ammar ibn Yasir and a roasted sheep was brought to him. He said to the attendees: "Eat." Some of them refused to eat saying: "I am observing fasting." A mar said: "He that observes fasting on Yawm Al-Shakk[23], has disobeyed Abul-Qasim ﷺ."’

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Ammar is Hasan Saheeh and the people of knowledge from the Prophet’s companions and the successors acted upon it. They disliked that a man observed fasting on the day that the people have doubt about it. Most of them said: ‘If a man observed fasting on that day and it came clear later that it was of the month of Ramadhan, he should repeat it.’"

* * *

---

[23] Yawm Al-Shakk (the doubted day) is the thirtieth day of Sha'aban, if the new moon was not seen due to clouds or other reasons. Thus, it is likely that it is either the final day of Sha'aban or the first day of Ramadhan.

## ٢٠٤ ــ باب فضل السحور وتأخيره ما لم يخش طلوع الفجر

## Chapter( 204 )

## About the Desirability of having the Pre-Dawn Meal

٦٦٩- عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (تَسَحَّرُوا، فَإِنَّ فِي السَّحُورِ بَرَكَةً). رواه البخاري.

669. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Take Sahoor [24] as there is a blessing in it."' (Bukhari )

٦٧٠- عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: تَسَحَّرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلاَةِ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: كَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَ الأَذَانِ والسَّحُورِ. قَالَ: قَدْرُ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً. رواه البخاري.

670. Narrated Anas: 'Zayd ibn Thabit ﷺ said: "We took Sahoor with the Prophet ﷺ. Then he stood for the prayer. I asked: 'What was the interval between Sahoor and azan?' He replied; 'The interval was sufficient to recite fifty Verses of the Koran.'"' (Bukhari )

٦٧١- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ سَالِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ بلالا يُؤَذِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى تَسْمَعُوا تَأْذِينَ ابْنِ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَعَائِشَةَ وَأُنَيْسَةَ وَأَنَسٍ وَأَبِي ذَرٍّ وَسَمُرَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ ابْنِ عُمَرَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدِ اخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ

[24] Al-Sahoor is the pre-dawn meal. It is desirable that a person who intends to observe voluntary or obligatory fasting should take that meal. It is preferable to delay until shortly before dawn. It is desirable that one has that meal, even if it is only a sip of water.

الْعِلْمِ فِي الأَذَانِ بِاللَّيْلِ فَقَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ إِذَا أَذَّنَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ بِاللَّيْلِ أَجْزَأَهُ ولا يُعِيدُ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ مَالِكٍ وَابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ وَالشَّافِعِيِّ وَأَحْمَدَ وَإِسْحَقَ وقَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ إِذَا أَذَّنَ بِلَيْلٍ أَعَادَ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَرَوَى حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ بِلالا أَذَّنَ بِلَيْلٍ فَأَمَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُنَادِيَ إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ نَامَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَيْرُ مَحْفُوظٍ وَالصَّحِيحُ مَا رَوَى عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ وَغَيْرُهُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ بِلالا يُؤَذِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُؤَذِّنَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ وَرَوَى عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي رَوَّادٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ أَنَّ مُؤَذِّنًا لِعُمَرَ أَذَّنَ بِلَيْلٍ فَأَمَرَهُ عُمَرُ أَنْ يُعِيدَ الأَذَانَ وَهَذَا لا يَصِحُّ أَيْضًا لأَنَّهُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ عُمَرَ مُنْقَطِعٌ وَلَعَلَّ حَمَّادَ بْنَ سَلَمَةَ أَرَادَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ وَالصَّحِيحُ رِوَايَةُ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ وَغَيْرِ وَاحِدٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَالزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَالِمٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ بِلالا يُؤَذِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَلَوْ كَانَ حَدِيثُ حَمَّادٍ صَحِيحًا لَمْ يَكُنْ لِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ مَعْنًى إِذْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ بِلالا يُؤَذِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ فَإِنَّمَا أَمَرَهُمْ فِيمَا يُسْتَقْبَلُ وقَالَ إِنَّ بِلالا يُؤَذِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُ أَمَرَهُ بِإِعَادَةِ الأَذَانِ حِينَ أَذَّنَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ لَمْ يَقُلْ إِنَّ بِلالا يُؤَذِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ قَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ حَدِيثُ حَمَّادِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ غَيْرُ مَحْفُوظٍ وَأَخْطَأَ فِيهِ حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ *

671. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Indeed, Bilal delivers azan by night, so eat and drink until Ibn Umm Maktoom delivers azan' (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Ibn Omar is Hasan Saheeh but the people of knowledge differed about azan by night. Some of them said that if Mo'azin delivered Al Atha n by night, it is sufficient and he should not repeat it. This is the opinion of Malek, Ibn Al-Mobarak, Al-Shafe'e, Ahmed and Ishaq. Some others said that if h e had delivered azan by night, he should repeat it. This is the opinion of Sofyan Al -

Thawri. It was narrated on the authority of Ibn Omar that Bilal had delivered azan by night and the Prophet ﷺ ordered him to call: 'The servant of Allah has fallen asleep.'" Abu-Issa said: "This Hadith is not memorized and the authentic one is the one in question.'"

* * *

## ٢٠٥ــ باب فى استحباب تعجيل الفطر

## Chapter( 205 )

## About the Desirability of Breaking Fasting at the Earliest Possible Time

٦٧٢- عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (لاَ يَزَالُ النَّاسُ بِخَيْرٍ ما عَجَّلُوا الْفِطْرَ). رواه البخاري.

672. Narrated Sahl ibn Sa'ad: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The people (the Muslims) will be continue in doing good, as long as they break the fast as early as possible."'

٦٧٣- حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ مُوسَى الأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ عَنِ الأَوْزَاعِيِّ عَنْ قُرَّةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَحَبُّ عِبَادِي إِلَيَّ أَعْجَلُهُمْ فِطْرًا حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ وَأَبُو الْمُغِيرَةِ عَنِ الأَوْزَاعِيِّ بِهَذَا الإِسْنَادِ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ *

673. Narrated Abu-Huraira;: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ said: 'The most beloved servant to Me is he who hastens in breaking the fast.'"'

٦٧٤- عَــنْ سَــلْمَانَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ الضَبّي ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: إِذَا أَفْطَرَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيُفْطِرْ عَلَى تَمْرٍ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَلْيُفْطِرْ عَلَى مَاءٍ، فَإِنَّهُ طَهُورٌ رَوَاهُ الخَمْسَةُ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ وَالحَاكِم.

674. Narrated Salman ibn Amer Al-Dhabbi ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "When one of you breaks his fast, he should do so with some dates; but if he can not get any, he should break his fast with water, for it is purifying." (Reported by Al-Khamsa (the five). Ibn Khozayma, Ibn Hibban and Al-Hakim graded it Saheeh.)

٦٧٥- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ أَخْبَرَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُفْطِرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ عَلَى رُطَبَاتٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ رُطَبَاتٌ فَتُمَيْرَاتٌ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تُمَيْرَاتٌ حَسَا حَسَوَاتٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَرُوِيَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُفْطِرُ فِي الشِّتَاءِ عَلَى تَمَرَاتٍ وَفِي الصَّيْفِ عَلَى الْمَاءِ *

675. Narrated Anas ibn Malek: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to break the fast with some fresh dates before performing the prayer. If he did not find fresh dates, he used to break the fast with (few) dried dates, and if he did not find the dried dates, he would have some sips of water.' (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "This Hadith is Hasan ghareeb and it was narrated that the Prophet ﷺ used to break his fast with some fresh dates in winter and with water in summer."

## ٢٠٦ــ باب فى حفظ لسان الصائم

## Chapter( 206 )

## About the Obligation of Curbing the Fasting Person's Tongue

٦٧٦- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (الصِّيَامُ جُنَّةٌ، فَلاَ يَرْفُثْ وَلاَ يَجْهَلْ، وَإِنِ امْرُؤٌ قَاتَلَهُ أَوْ شَاتَمَهُ، فَلْيَقُلْ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَخُلُوفُ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللهِ تَعَالَى مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ، يَتْرُكُ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ وَشَهْوَتَهُ مِنْ أَجْلِي، الصِّيَامُ لِي وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ، وَالْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا). رواه البخاري.

676. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Observing fasting is a shield (or a screen or a shelter from Hellfire). So a person observing the fast should avoid sexual acts and should not behave foolishly and impudently, and if somebody quarrels with him or abuses him, he should say to him twice: 'I am observing fasting.'" The Prophet ﷺ added: "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the smell coming from the mouth of a person observing fasting is better with Allah ﷻ than the smell of musk. (Allah ﷻ says about the fasting person): 'He has left his food, drink, and desires for My sake. Fasting is for Me. So I will reward (the fasting person) for it and the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times.'" (Bukhari )

٦٧٧- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ لَمْ يَدَعْ قَوْلَ الزَّورِ وَالْعَمَلَ بِهِ، فَلَيْسَ للهِ حَاجَةٌ فِي أَنْ يَدَعَ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ). رواه البخاري.

677. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever does not give up lying speech (false statements) and acting on

those lies and evil actions, etc., Allah is not in need of his leaving his food and drink (Allah will not accept his fasting).''' (Bukhari )

*　　　*　　　*

## ٢٠٧ـ باب في مسائل الصوم

## Chapter( 207 )
## About the General Rulings of Sawm

٦٧٨- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِذَا نَسِيَ فَأَكَلَ وَشَرِبَ فَلْيُتِمَّ صَوْمَهُ، فَإِنَّمَا أَطْعَمَهُ اللهُ وَسَقَاهُ). رواه البخاري.

678. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "If somebody eats or drinks forgetfully then he should complete his fasting for what he has eaten or drunk has been given to him by Allah."' (Bukhari )

٦٧٩- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَكَمِ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ الْوَرَّاقُ وَأَبُو عَمَّارٍ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ حُرَيْثٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَال سَمِعْتُ عَاصِمَ بْنَ لَقِيطِ بْنِ صَبِرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ الْوُضُوءِ قَالَ أَسْبِغِ الْوُضُوءَ وَخَلِّلْ بَيْنَ الأَصَابِعِ وَبَالِغْ فِي الاسْتِنْشَاقِ إِلا أَنْ تَكُونَ صَائِمًا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ كَرِهَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ السُّعُوطَ لِلصَّائِمِ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّ ذَلِكَ يُفْطِرُهُ وَفِي الْبَابِ مَا يُقَوِّي قَوْلَهُمْ *

679. Narrated Laqeet ibn Sabira: 'I said: "O Messenger of Allah! Tell me about Wodo'o." He said: "Perform Wodo'o perfectly, let the water run between the fingers, and exaggerate in Madhmadha and Istinshaq, except in the case when you are fasting."' (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "This Hadith is Hasan Saheeh and the people of knowledge dislike the fasting person taking snuff. They see that it invalidates one's fasting, basing their opinion on valid narrations."

٦٨٠- عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُدْرِكُهُ الْفَجْرُ، وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، ثُمَّ يَغْتَسِلُ وَيَصُومُ. رواه البخاري.

680. Narrated A'isha and Umm Salama : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ would get up at dawn in the state of Janaba (due to sexual relations). He used to take a bath and intend to observe fasting.' (Bukhari )

* * *

## ٢٠٨ـ باب في بيان فضل صوم المحرم وشعبان والأشهر الحرم

## Chapter ( 208 )

## About the Superiority of the Voluntary Fasts of Moharram, Sha'aban, and Al-Ashorol Horom (the Inviolable Months [25] )

٦٨١- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بِشْرٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْحِمْيَرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَفْضَلُ الصِّيَامِ بَعْدَ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ شَهْرُ اللَّهِ الْمُحَرَّمُ وَأَفْضَلُ الصَّلاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَرِيضَةِ صَلاةُ

---

Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Omra has entered (has been included) in Hajj until the Day of Judgment."'
Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Ibn Abbass Hasan and the meaning of this Hadith is that there is no harm in performing Omra during the months of Hajj. Al-Shaafe'e, Ahmed, and Ishaq interpreted it so. This Hadith abrogates the allegation of the people of the pre-Islamic era that performing Omra in the months of Hajj is a capital sin. As a result of the advent of Islam, it became permissible to perform it during the months of Hajj. The months of Hajj are Shawwaal, Zol-Qa'ada , and the first ten days of Zol-Hijja; and this is the valid time for entering the state of Ihraam for Hajj. As for Al-Ashhor Al-Horom (the four Sacred Months), they are Rajab, Zol-Qa'ada, Zol-Hijja, and Moharram. This is the opinion of more than one of the Prophet's companions and others.'

اللَّـيْلِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَابِرٍ وَبِلالٍ وَأَبِي أُمَامَةَ قَالَ أبو عيسى حَدِيثُ أَبِـي هُرَيْـرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَالَ أبو عيسى وَأَبو بِشْرٍ اسْمُهُ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَبِي وَحْشِيَّةَ وَاسْمُ أَبِي وَحْشِيَّةَ إِيَاسٌ *

681. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The best fasting besides (fasting in the month of) Ramadhan is (fasting in) the month of Allah, the month of Al Moharram[26], and the best prayer besides the obligatory prayer is (voluntary) prayer by night."' (At-Termizi )

٦٨٢- حَدَّثَـنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ مَنْصُـورٍ عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَصُومُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ إلا شَعْبَانَ وَرَمَضَانَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ أَيْضًا عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي شَهْرٍ أَكْثَرَ صِيَامًا مِنْهُ فِي شَعْبَانَ كَانَ يَصُومُهُ إلا قَلِيلا بَلْ كَانَ يَصُومُهُ كُلَّهُ حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ عَـنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذَلِكَ وَرُوِيَ عَـنِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ هُوَ جَائِزٌ فِي كَلامِ الْعَرَبِ إِذَا صَـامَ أَكْثَرَ الشَّهْرِ أَنْ يُقَالَ صَامَ الشَّهْرَ كُلَّهُ وَيُقَالُ قَامَ فُلانٌ لَيْلَهُ أَجْمَعَ وَلَعَلَّهُ تَعَشَّـى وَاشْتَغَلَ بِبَعْضِ أَمْرِهِ كَأَنَّ ابْنَ الْمُبَارَكِ قَدْ رَأَى كِلا الْحَدِيثَيْنِ مُتَّفِقَيْنِ يَقُـولُ إِنَّمَا مَعْنَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَصُومُ أَكْثَرَ الشَّهْرِ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَقَدْ رَوَى سَـالِمٌ أَبُـو النَّضْرِ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ نَحْوَ رِوَايَةِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو *

---

[26] The first month of the lunar year.

682. Narrated Umm Salama: 'I have never seen the Prophet ﷺ observing the fast for two consecutive months except for Sha'aban and Ramadhan.' (At-Termizi )

On the same occasion, A'isha said: 'I have never seen the Prophet ﷺ observing fasting in a month more than his fasting in Sha'aban. He used to observe fasting the whole month apart from a few days, in fact, he used to observe fasting the whole month.'

Ibn Al-Mobarak said: "It is permissible in Arabic when one observes the fast for most of the month to say: 'He observed fasting the whole month.'"

*  *  *

**٢٠٩ــ باب فى استحباب الأعمال الصالحة فى العشر الأول من ذى الحجة**

## Chapter ( 209 )

## About the Desirability of doing Good Deeds in the First Ten Days of Zol-Hijja

٦٨٣- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرْعَرَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ الْبَطِينِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهم عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَا الْعَمَلُ فِي أَيَّامٍ أَفْضَلَ مِنْهَا فِي هَذِهِ قَالُوا وَلَا الْجِهَادُ قَالَ وَلَا الْجِهَادُ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ خَرَجَ يُخَاطِرُ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ بِشَيْءٍ * (رواه البخارى).

683. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "No good deeds done on other days are superior to those done on these (first ten days of Zol-Hijja)." Then some companions of the Prophet ﷺ said: "Not even Jihad?" He replied: "Not even Jihad, except that of a man who does it by putting himself and his property in danger (for Allah's

sake, i.e. with his life and property) and does not return with any of those things (i.e. is martyred).”’(Bukhari )

* * *

٢١٠ــ باب فضل صوم يوم عرفة وعاشوراء وتاسوعاء

## Chapter ( 210 )

## About the Desirability of the Voluntary Fast on the Day of Arafa, and the 9th and 10th Days of Moharram

٦٨٤- عَنْ أَبِيْ قَتَادَةَ الأَنْصَارِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُوْلَ اللهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ، قَالَ: يُكَفِّرُ السَّنَةَ المَاضِيَةَ وَالبَاقِيَةَ ، وَسُئِلَ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ فَقَالَ: يُكَفِّرُ السَّنَةَ المَاضِيَةَ ، وَسُئِلَ عَنْ صَومِ يَوْمِ الاثْنَيْنِ، فَقَالَ: ذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ وُلِدتُ فِيْهِ، وَبُعِثْتُ فِيْهِ، وَأُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ فِيْهِ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

684. Narrated Abu-Qatada Al-Ansari ﷺ: ’Allah's Messenger ﷺ was asked about fasting on the day of Arafa, whereupon he said: "It expiates the sins of the past year and the future year." And he was asked about fasting on the day of Ashoora ’, whereupon he said: "It expiates the sins of the past year." He was then asked About fasting on Monday, whereupon he said: "That is the day on which I was born, on which I was commissioned with Prophethood and on it (the Koran) was revealed to me."’ (Muslim)

Narrated Abu-Ayoob Al-Ansari ﷺ: ’Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "He who fasts Ramadhan and six days of Shawwal, it will be (in terms of rewards) as if he has observed the fast for a whole year."’ (Muslim)

٦٨٥- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ عَنْ يُونُسَ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِصَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ يَوْمُ الْعَاشِرِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَاخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ فِي يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ يَوْمُ التَّاسِعِ وقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ يَوْمُ الْعَاشِرِ وَرُوِيَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ صُومُوا التَّاسِعَ وَالْعَاشِرَ وَخَالِفُوا الْيَهُودَ وَبِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ يَقُولُ الشَّافِعِيُّ وَأَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ *

685. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered the day of Ashora ' to be fasted on the tenth day (of Moharram).' (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Ibn Abbas is Hasan Saheeh but the people of knowledge differed over which day is the day of Ashora '. Some said: 'It is the ninth day' and some others said: 'It is the tenth day.' And it was narrated from Ibn Abbas that he said: 'Observe fasting on the ninth and the tenth contradicting the Jews.'"

٦٨٦- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ نَافِعٍ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَسْعُودُ بْنُ وَاصِلٍ عَنْ نَهَّاسِ بْنِ قَهْمٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَا مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُتَعَبَّدَ لَهُ فِيهَا مِنْ عَشْرِ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ يَعْدِلُ صِيَامُ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ مِنْهَا بِصِيَامِ سَنَةٍ وَقِيَامُ كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْهَا بِقِيَامِ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ مَسْعُود بْنِ وَاصِلٍ عَنِ النَّهَّاسِ قَالَ وَسَأَلْتُ مُحَمَّدًا عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ فَلَمْ يَعْرِفْهُ مِنْ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ مِثْلَ هَذَا وقَالَ قَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُرْسَلا شَيْءٌ مِنْ هَذَا وَقَدْ تَكَلَّمَ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ فِي نَهَّاسِ بْنِ قَهْمٍ مِنْ قِبَلِ حِفْظِه *

686. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There are no days other than those ten days of Zol-Hijjah during which Allah loves people to serve Him. Observing fasting on one day of them is equal to observing fasting for a whole year and the standing by night therein for a night (in prayer) is equal to the standing in the prayer by night on Laylatol Qadr[27].'"

* * *

## ٢١١ــ باب في استحباب صوم ستة أيام من شوال وثَلاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ

## Chapter ( 211 )

## About the Desirability of the Voluntary Fast for Six Days of Shawwal and Three Days every Lunar Month

٦٨٧- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَهُ سِتًّا مِنْ شَوَّالٍ فَذَلِكَ صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَابِرٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَثَوْبَانَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدِ اسْتَحَبَّ قَوْمٌ صِيَامَ سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ شَوَّالٍ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ هُوَ حَسَنٌ هُوَ مِثْلُ صِيَامِ ثَلاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَيُرْوَى فِي بَعْضِ الْحَدِيثِ وَيُلْحَقُ هَذَا الصِّيَامُ بِرَمَضَانَ وَاخْتَارَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ أَنْ تَكُونَ سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ فِي أَوَّلِ الشَّهْرِ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِنْ صَامَ سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ شَوَّالٍ مُتَفَرِّقًا فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ

[27] One of the last ten nights of Ramadhan. Its exact time is not known, but some scholars say that it is most likely on the twenty-seventh night, as it was during that night that the Noble Koran was sent down to the first firmament.

قَــالَ وَقَدْ رَوَى عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ صَفْوَانَ ابْنِ سُلَيْمٍ وَسَعْدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ هَذَا وَرَوَى شُعْبَةُ عَنْ وَرْقَاءَ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ وَسَعْدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ هُوَ أَخُو يَحْــيَى بْــنِ سَعِيدٍ الأَنْصَارِيِّ وَقَدْ تَكَلَّمَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْحَدِيثِ فِي سَعْدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ مِــنْ قِبَلِ حِفْظِهِ حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْجُعْفِيُّ عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ أَبِــي مُوسَى عَنِ الْحَسَنِ الْبَصْرِيِّ قَالَ كَانَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ عِنْدَهُ صِيَامُ سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ شَوَّالٍ فَيَقُولُ وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ بِصِيَامِ هَذَا الشَّهْرِ عَنِ السَّنَةِ كُلِّهَا *

687. Narrated Abu-Ayyoob: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that observes fasting in Ramadhan then he follows it with six days of Shawwal, this is equal to the fasting of the whole life[28]." (At-Termizi )

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Abu -Ayyoob is Hasan Saheeh and some of the people of knowledge recommended observing the fast on these days in accordance with this Hadith.'"

Ibn Al-Mobarak said: "It is good, and similar to observing the fast for three days every month. He said that it is related to observing the fast in the month of Ramadhan." Ibn Al-Mobarak chose that they should be observed from the first day of the month of Shawwal. He also said that if one observed those six days separately, it is permissible.

---

[28] The scholars say that it is permissible to observe fasting in that month either consecutively or separately.

٦٨٨- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ عَهِدَ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثَلاثَةً أَنْ لا أَنَامَ إِلا عَلَى وِتْرٍ وَصَوْمَ ثَلاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ وَأَنْ أُصَلِّيَ الضُّحَى *

688. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ took my covenant on three thing; "Not to sleep except after having performed Al Witr[29], to observe fasting three days of every month[30], and to perform the (voluntary) mid morning prayer.' (At-Termizi )

٦٨٩- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ أَنْبَأَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَامٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ يَقُولُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ إِذَا صُمْتَ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ ثَلاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَصُمْ ثَلاثَ عَشْرَةَ وَأَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ وَخَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَقُرَّةَ بْنِ إِيَاسٍ الْمُزَنِيِّ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي عَقْرَبٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَائِشَةَ وَقَتَادَةَ بْنِ مِلْحَانَ وَعُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي الْعَاصِ وَجَرِيرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ فِي بَعْضِ الْحَدِيثِ أَنَّ مَنْ صَامَ ثَلاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ كَانَ كَمَنْ صَامَ الدَّهْرَ *

689. Narrated Musa ibn Talha: 'I heard Abu-Zarr saying: "The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: 'O Abu-Zarr! If you observed the fast (voluntarily) for three days, let them be the thirteenth, the fourteenth, and the fifteenth.''" (At-Termizi )

---

[29] Witr or Watr prayer (the prayer) is the prayer that consists of either one raka'a or three raka'as performed after performing isha (the evening prayer). Its time starts after isha until shortly before dawn.

[30] They are the 13th, 14th, and 15th of the lunar month.

Abu-Issa said: "The Hadith of Abu-Zarr is Hasan, and it was narrated in some narrations that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: 'He that observed the fast three days of every month was considered as if he had fasted his whole life.'"

٦٩٠- حَدَّثَــنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ الأَحْوَلِ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ النَّهْدِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ صَامَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثلاثةَ أَيَّامٍ فَذَلِكَ صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابِهِ ﴿ مَن جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا وَمَن جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلاَ يُجْزَى إِلاَّ مِثْلَهَا وَهُمْ لاَ يُظْلَمُــونَ ﴾ (الانعــام ١٦٠) الْــيَوْمُ بِعَشْرَةِ أَيَّامٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيــثٌ حَسَــنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَى شُعْبَةُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ أَبِي شِمْرٍ وَأَبِي التَّيَّاحِ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ*

690. Narrated Abu-Zarr 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that observes fasting for three days of every month, this is fasting for the whole life."' Abu-Zarr said: 'Allah has revealed the verse that says: "He that does a good deed shall have ten times as much to his credit…*" (6: 160)

٦٩١- حَدَّثَــنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلاَنَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ الرِّشْــكِ قَال سَمِعْتُ مُعَاذَةَ قَالَتْ قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصُومُ ثَلاَثَــةَ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ قَالَتْ نَعَمْ قُلْتُ مِنْ أَيِّهِ كَانَ يَصُومُ قَالَتْ كَانَ لاَ يُبَالِــي مِنْ أَيِّهِ صَامَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَالَ وَيَزِيدُ الرِّشْــكُ هُوَ يَزِيدُ الضُّبَعِيُّ وَهُوَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ وَهُوَ الْقَسَّامُ وَالرِّشْكُ هُوَ الْقَسَّامُ بِلُغَةِ أَهْلِ الْبَصْرَةِ *

691. Mo'az said: 'I said to A'isha: "Did the Messenger of Allah ﷺ observe (voluntary) fasting for

three days of the month?" She said: "Yes." I said: "Which days?" She said: "He was not concerned about which days." (At-Termizi )

٢١٢ــ باب فضل من فطّر صائما وفضل الصائم

الذى يقدم الطعام لمفطرين

## Chapter ( 212 )

## About the Superiority of Serving Food to a Fasting Person and the Superiority of the Fasting Person who serves Food to Non-Fasting People

٦٩٢- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحِيمِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ فَطَّرَ صَائِمًا كَانَ لَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِهِ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لا يَنْقُصُ مِنْ أَجْرِ الصَّائِمِ شَيْئًا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

692. Narrated Sa'ad ibn Khaled Al-Johani: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that serves a meal to a fasting person, will have an equal reward to his, without decreasing the reward of the fasting person."' (At-Termizi )

٦٩٣- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَال سَمِعْتُ مَوْلاةً لَنَا يُقَالُ لَهَا لَيْلَى تُحَدِّثُ عَنْ جَدَّتِهِ أُمِّ عُمَارَةَ بِنْتِ كَعْبٍ الأَنْصَارِيَّةِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَقَدَّمَتْ إِلَيْهِ طَعَامًا فَقَالَ كُلِي فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي صَائِمَةٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ الصَّائِمَ تُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ الْمَلائِكَةُ إِذَا أُكِلَ عِنْدَهُ حَتَّى يَفْرُغُوا وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ حَتَّى يَشْبَعُوا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَهُوَ أَصَحُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ شَرِيكٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ مَوْلاةٍ لَهُمْ يُقَالُ لَهَا لَيْلَى عَنْ جَدَّتِهِ

أُمِّ عُمَارَةَ بِنْتِ كَعْبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ حَتَّى يَفْرُغُوا أَوْ يَشْبَعُوا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَأُمُّ عُمَارَةَ هِيَ جَدَّةُ حَبِيبِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ الأَنْصَارِيِّ *

693. Narrated Habib ibn Zayd: 'I heard a freed slave girl named Layla narrating from her grandmother Umm Imara bint Ka'ab Al-Ansariyya that the Prophet ﷺ entered to see her and she served him food. He said to her: "Eat." She said: "I am fasting." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ: "Truly, the angels invoke Allah for a fasting person in whose house food is served until they complete (their meal)."'

*   *   *

## (٩) كتاب الاعتكاف

## BOOK OF I'ETEKAF [31]

### ( ٢١٣ ) باب فضل الاعتكاف فى رمضان

### Chapter ( 213 )

### About the Superiority of i'etekaf in the Month of Ramadhan

٦٩٤- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ ، قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَعْتَكِفُ الْعَشْرَ الأَوَاخِرَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ أخرجه البخاري.

694. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to practice i'etekaf in the last ten days of the month of Ramadhan.' (Bukhari )

---

[31] i'etekaf is to confine oneself in a mosque to perform prayers, reciting the Koran, and invocations. During Al i'etekaf , one leaves worldly activities for a temporary period, and a Muslim should practice it. It is sufficient to stay in the mosque for a very short time with a sincere intention, and it is recommended to practice it in the month of Ramadhan.

٦٩٥- حديث عَائِشَةَ ، زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، كَانَ يَعْتَكِفُ الْعَشْرَ الأَوَاخِرَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ الله، ثُمَّ اعْتَكَفَ أَزْوَاجُهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ
أخرجه البخاري.

695. Narrated A'isha, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to practice i'etekaf in the last ten days of Ramadhan until he died and then his wives used to practice i'etekaf after him.' (Bukhari )

# (١٠) كتاب الحج

# Book of Hajj

## ٢١٤- باب فضل الحج

## Chapter( 214 )
## About the Virtue of Hajj

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَاتٌ فَمَن فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلاَ رَفَثَ وَلاَ فُسُوقَ وَلاَ جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمْهُ اللهُ وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَى وَاتَّقُونِ يَا أُولِي الأَلْبَابِ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٩٧)

"In it (the House of Allah) are manifest signs , the Maqam (place) of Abraham; whosoever enters it, he attains security. And Hajj (the pilgrimage to Mecca) to the House (Ka'aba) is a duty that mankind owes to Allah, those who can afford the expenses (for one's conveyance, provision, and residence); and whoever disbelieves (i.e. denies Hajj then he is a disbeliever of Allah), then Allah stands not in need of any of the worlds (i.e. the mankind and jinn). *" (2: 197)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٦٩٦- حَدَّثَـنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ سُمَيٍّ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِـي هُرَيْـرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعُمْرَةُ إِلَى الْعُمْرَةِ تُكَفِّرُ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَالْحَجُّ الْمَبْرُورُ لَيْسَ لَهُ جَزَاءٌ إِلا الْجَنَّةُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

696. Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Omra (minor pilgrimage) to Omra expiates the misdeeds in between them, and Hajj performed in conformity with the Book and Sunna, has no reward except Paradise." (At-Termizi)

٦٩٧- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدَةَ الضَّبِّيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ وَصَلَّى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَحَجَّ الْبَيْتَ لا أَدْرِي أَذَكَرَ الزَّكَاةَ أَمْ لا إِلا كَانَ حَقًّا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لَهُ إِنْ هَاجَرَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ مَكَثَ بِأَرْضِهِ الَّتِي وُلِدَ بِهَا قَالَ مُعَاذٌ أَلا أُخْبِرُ بِهَذَا النَّاسَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَرِ النَّاسَ يَعْمَلُونَ فَإِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةَ دَرَجَةٍ مَا بَيْنَ كُلِّ دَرَجَتَيْنِ كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالأَرْضِ وَالْفِرْدَوْسُ أَعْلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَأَوْسَطُهَا وَفَوْقَ ذَلِكَ عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمِنْهَا تُفَجَّرُ أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّةِ فَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ فَسَلُوهُ الْفِرْدَوْسَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَكَذَا رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ وَهَذَا عِنْدِي أَصَحُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ هَمَّامٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ وَعَطَاءٌ لَمْ يُدْرِكْ مُعَاذَ بْنَ جَبَلٍ وَمُعَاذٌ قَدِيمُ الْمَوْتِ مَاتَ فِي خِلافَةِ عُمَرَ *

697. Narrated Mo'az ibn Jabal: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that observed fasting in the month of Ramadhan, performed the prayers, and performed Hajj, it is Allah's promise to forgive his sins whether he migrated or stayed in his homeland."' Mo'az said: 'Should I inform people about it?' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Let the people do (spare no effort in doing good) for there are one hundred ranks in Paradise. The distance between each of two ranks is like that between the earth and the heaven. Firdaws is the best and the highest rank of Paradise where the rivers of Paradise have their sources and above it that is the Throne of the Most

Gracious. So, if you ask from Allah ﷻ, ask Him for Firdaws[1].'"

٦٩٨- حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ سُعَيْرِ بْنِ الْخِمْسِ التَّمِيمِيِّ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بُنِيَ الإِسْلامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لا إِلَهَ إِلا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامِ الصَّلاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ وَصَوْمِ رَمَضَانَ وَحَجِّ الْبَيْتِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَسُعَيْرُ بْنُ الْخِمْسِ ثِقَةٌ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْحَدِيثِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ الْجُمَحِيِّ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ

---

[1] The Messenger of Allah ﷺ wanted the Muslims to compete in doing the good deeds so, he said to Mo'az ؓ: "Let the people do (spare no effort in doing good) for there are one hundred ranks in Paradise. The distance between each of two ranks is like that between the earth and the heaven. Al-Firdaws is the best and the highest rank of Paradise where the rivers of Paradise have their sources and above it that is the Throne of the Most Gracious. So, if you ask from Allah ﷻ, ask Him for Al-Firdaws."
The ranks mentioned here are not limited to one hundred, because there is a Hadith stating that the ranks of Paradise have the same number as the verses of the Noble Koran, so it may be said that the ranks available for each one of the people of Paradise are one hundred ranks.
The rivers meant here are the four rivers mentioned in the chapter 47 verse 15 that says:
"(Here is) the parable of Paradise that the righteous are promised. In it there are rivers of water incorruptible; rivers of milk of which the taste never changes; rivers of wine, a joy to those who drink of them; and rivers of honey pure and clear. In it there are for them all kinds of fruits; and grace from their Lord. (Can those in such Bliss) be compared to such as shall dwell forever in the Fire, and be given, to drink, boiling water, so that it cuts up their bowels (to pieces) *"

بـــنِ خَـــالِدٍ الْمَخْزُومِيِّ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

698. Narrated Ibn Omar : Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: “Islam has been built on five (principles): Testifying that: ‘La ilaha illallah (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah) Wa Anna Muhammad Rasool Allah (and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah), offering the prayers dutifully and punctually, paying zakat, observing fasting in the month of Ramadhan, and performing Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca).”’

٦٩٩- عَـــنْهُ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الحَجَّ ، فَقَامَ الأَقْرَعُ بْنُ حَابِسٍ، فَقَالَ: أَفِيْ كُلِّ عَامٍ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ قَالَ: لَوْ قُلْتُهَا لَوَجَبَتْ الحَجّ مَرَّةً، فَمَا زَادَ فَهُوَ تَطَوّعٌ رَوَاهُ الخَمْسَةُ غَيْرَ التِّرْمِذِيَ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي مُسْلِمٍ

699. Narrated Ibn Abbas: ‘Allah's Messenger ﷺ addressed us: "Allah has prescribed Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca) for you." Aqra'a ibn Habes then got up and asked: “Is it to be performed annually, O Messenger of Allah?” Allah's Messenger ﷺ replied: "If I were to tell you that it is to be performed annually, it would have become obligatory. Hajj is (to be performed) once, and anything extra is voluntary."’ (Khamsa (the five) except At-Termizi , and its origin is in Muslim’s compilation).

٧٠٠- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: دَعُونِي مَا تَرَكْتُكُمْ، إِنَّمَا هَلَكَ مَـــنْ كَـــانَ قَـــبْلَكُمْ بِسُؤَالِهِمْ وَاخْتِلاَفِهِمْ عَلَى أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ، فَإِذَا نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ، وَإِذَا أَمَرْتُكُمْ بِأَمْرٍ فَأْتُوا مِنْهُ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أخرجه البخاري.

700. Narrated Abu-Huraira: ‘The Prophet ﷺ said: "Leave me (don't ask me about things that I do not mention or explain to you) as long as I leave you. For, the people who were

before you were ruined because of their excessive questions (about controversial matters) and their differences over their Prophets. So, if I forbid you to do something then keep away from it. And if I order you to do something then, do of it, as much as you can."' (Bukhari )

٧٠١- حديث أبي هُرَيْرَة ﷺ أَنّ رَسُولَ الله ﷺ سُئِلَ: أيّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ فَقَالَ: إيمـــانٌ بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِه قِيلَ: ثُمّ ماذا قَالَ: الْجِهادُ في سَبيلِ الله قِيلَ: ثُمّ ماذا قَالَ: حَجّ مَبْرورٌ أخرجه البخاري.

701. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ was asked: "What is the best deed?" He replied: "To believe in Allah and His Messenger." The questioner then asked: "What is the next (in goodness)?" Allah's Messenger ﷺ replied: "To participate in Jihad (the religious fighting) for Allah's Cause." The questioner again asked: "What is next (in goodness)?" Allah's Messenger ﷺ replied: "To perform Hajj Mabroor (the accepted pilgrimage)[2]."' (Bukhari )

٧٠٢- عَــنْ أَبِــي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النّبِيّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (مَنْ حَجّ لله، فَلَمْ يَرْفُثْ وَلَمْ يَفْسُقْ، رَجَعَ كَيَوْمِ وَلَدَتْهُ أُمّهُ). رواه البخاري.

702. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever performs Hajj for Allah's sake only, abstains from doing improper behavior, and refrains from doing evil or sins then he will return (after Hajj free from all sins) as if he were born anew."' (Bukhari )

[2] The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The accepted pilgrimage has no reward except Paradise." It was asked: "What is the accepted pilgrimage?" He said: "Kind speech and serving food."

٧٠٣- عَــنْ عَائِشَــةَ أُمِّ المُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، نَــرَى الْجِهَــادَ أَفْضَلَ الأَعْمَالِ، أَفَلاَ نُجَاهِدُ قَالَ: (لاَ، لَكِنَّ أَفْضَلَ الْجِهَادِ حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ). رواه البخاري.

703. It is narrated that A'isha, the Mother of the faithful Believers, said: "O Allah's Messenger! We consider Jihad as the best deed. Should we not participate in Jihad?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "No! The best Jihad (for women) is Hajj Mabroor." (Bukhari )

٧٠٤- عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عنهمَا قَالَ: كانَ الْفَضْلُ بنُ العبَّاسِ رَدِيفَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ خَثْعَمَ، فَجَعَلَ الْفَضْلُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا وَتَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ، وَجَعَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَصْرِفُ وَجْهَ الْفَضْلِ إِلَى الشِّقِّ الآخَرِ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، إِنَّ فَرِيضَةَ اللهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ فِي الحَجِّ أَدْرَكَتْ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا، لاَ يَثْبُتُ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ، أَفَأَحُجَّ عَنْهُ قَالَ: (نَعَمْ). وَذَلِكَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ. رواه البخاري.

704. Narrated Abdullah ibn Abbas: 'Al-Fadhl (his brother) was riding behind Allah's Messenger ﷺ and a woman from the tribe of Khatha'am came and Al-Fadhl started looking at her and she started looking at him. The Prophet ﷺ turned Al-Fadhl's face to the other side. The woman said: "O Allah's Messenger! Allah's duty of Hajj has become due on my father and he is old and weak and he cannot sit firm on a mount, may I perform Hajj on his behalf?" The Prophet ﷺ replied: "Yes."' Abdullah said: 'This happened during the Hajjat Al-Wada'a (the Farewell Pilgrimage).' (Bukhari )

٧٠٥- عَــنِ ابْــنِ عَــبَّاسٍ رَضِــيَ اللَّــهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَقِيَ رَكْباً بِالرَّوْحَاءِ، فَقَالَ: مَنِ القَوْمُ قَالُوا: الْمُسْلِمُونَ، فَقَالُوا: مَنْ أَنْتَ قَالَ: رَسُولُ اللهِ ، فَرَفَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ امْرَأَةٌ صَبِياً، فَقَالَتْ: أَلِهذَا حَجٌّ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَلَكِ أَجْرٌ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

705. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Prophet ﷺ met some riders at Al-Rawha'a[3] and asked: "Who are you?" They replied: "We are the Muslims." They asked: "Who are you?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah's Messenger." Then, a woman lifted up a boy to him and asked: "Would this be credited with having performed Hajj (pilgrimage)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied: "Yes. And you will have a reward."' (Muslim)

* * *

# (١١) كتاب الجهاد

# Book of Jihad

## ٢١٥ـ باب وجوب الجهاد وفضل الغدوة والروحة

## Chapter( 215 )

## About the Obligation of Jihad and the Virtue of Marching Forth and Returning from the Battlefield

[The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was sent with the same Message as the Prophets and Messengers who passed before him, but he was preferred to them by some privileges. The following Hadith sheds light on some examples of such privileges.

حديث جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الله قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ: أُعْطِيتُ خَمْسًا لَمْ يُعْطَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الأَنْبِيَاءِ قَبْلِي: نُصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ مَسِيرَةَ شَهْرٍ، وَجُعِلَتْ لِيَ الأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا وَطَهُورًا، فَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَدْرَكَتْهُ الصَّلاَةُ فَلْيُصَلِّ، وَأُحِلَّتْ لِيَ الْغَنَائِمُ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُبْعَثُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِ خَاصَّةً وَبُعِثْتُ إِلَى النَّاسِ كَافَّةً، وَأُعْطِيتُ الشَّفَاعَةَ أخرجه البخاري.

---

[3] A place near Madina

Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "I have been given five privileges that were not given to any among the Prophets before me. Allah has made me victorious by awe (by frightening my enemies) for a distance of one month's journey. The earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for praying and a thing to purify with (Al-Tayammom), therefore, any one of my followers can pray wherever he is at the time of a prayer. The spoils of war have been made lawful to me (and was not made so for anyone else). Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation only but I have been sent to mankind. (The fifth privilege is that) I have been given the right of intercession (on the Day of Resurrection).'"

Thus, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was sent to mankind as a whole. This is a fact confirmed by the Koran. Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ فَآمِنُوا بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الأُمِّيِّ الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللهِ وَكَلِمَاتِهِ وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴾ ( الأعراف ١٥٨ )

"Say (O Muhammad!): "O mankind! Verily, I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allah - to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. La ilaha illa Howa (None has the right to be worshipped but He). It is He Who gives life and causes death. So believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), the Prophet who can neither read nor write, who believes in Allah and His Words (this Koran), the Torah and Al-Injeel and also Allah's Word: "Be!" and it was (i.e. Jesus, the son of Mary) and follow him so that you may be guided. *" (7: 158) And

﴿ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْفَتْحُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴾ ( السجدة ٢٨ )

"And We have not sent you (O Muhammad!) except as a giver of glad tidings and a warner to mankind, but most of men know not. *" (32: 28)

Freedom of belief is one of the golden rules of Islam. This is another fact confirmed by the Koran. Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ لاَ إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ قَد تَّبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِن بِاللهِ فَقَدِ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى لاَ انفِصَامَ لَهَا وَاللهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٥٦ )

"There is no compulsion in religion. Verily, the Right Path has become distinct from the wrong path. Whoever disbelieves in Al-Taghoot (false deities) and believes in Allah then he has grasped the trustworthy handhold that will never break. And Allah is All-Hearer, All-Knower. *" (2: 256)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ and the rightly guided caliphs used to order the commanders of the armies not to initiate fighting except after inviting people to one of three alternatives, i.e. to accept Islam, to pay Jizya (a tax paid by non-Muslims for their protection by the Muslims), otherwise accept the third bitter alternative (i.e. fighting against them). Islamic history is full of the battles that ended with the acceptance of paying Jizya.

For this reason, when the Messenger of Allah ﷺ appointed Ali ﷺ as the commander of the army and Ali said to the Prophet: "We shall fight against them until they become like us." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ attracted his attention to the incentive to fight in Islam. The following Hadith explains this:

عَـنْ سَـهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ: (لأُعْطِيَنَّ الـرَّايَةَ رَجُلًـا يَفْتَحُ اللهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ). فَقَامُوا يَرْجُونَ لِذَلِكَ أَيُّهُمْ يُعْطَى، فَغَدَوْا

وَكُلُّهُمْ يَرْجُو أَنْ يُعْطَى، فَقَالَ: (أَيْنَ عَلِيّ). فَقِيلَ: يَشْتَكِي عَيْنَيْهِ، فَأَمَرَ فَدُعِيَ لَــهُ، فَبَصَقَ فِي عَيْنَيْهِ، فَبَرَأَ مَكَانَهُ حَتَّى كَأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِهِ شَيْءٌ، فَقَالَ: نُقَاتِلُهُمْ حَــتَّى يَكُونُــوا مِثْلَنَا فَقَالَ: (عَلَى رِسْلِكَ، حَتَّى تَنْزِلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ، ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الإِسْلَامِ، وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ بِمَا يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَوَاللهِ لأَنْ يُهْدَى بِكَ رَجُلٌ وَاحِدٌ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ). رواه البخاري.

Sahl ibn Sa'ad ﷺ narrated that he heard the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the Battle) of Khaybar saying: "I will give the flag to a person at whose hands Allah will grant victory." So, the companions of the Prophet ﷺ got up, eagerly wishing to see to whom the flag would be given, and each one of them wished to be given the flag. But the Prophet ﷺ asked for Ali. Someone informed him that he was suffering from eye trouble. So, he ordered them to bring Ali to him. Then the Prophet ﷺ spat in his eyes and his eyes were cured immediately, as if he had never any eye trouble. Ali said: "We will fight against them (the non-Muslims) until they become like us (Muslims)." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Be patient, until you face them and invite them to Islam and inform them of what Allah has enjoined upon them. By Allah! If a single person reverts to Islam at your hands (i.e. through you), that will be better for you than the red camels."' (Bukhari )

The verses imposing fighting for Allah's cause are concluded with commandments to adhere to piety and avoiding transgression. Below are some examples:

﴿ وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ وَلاَ تَعْتَدُوا إِنَّ اللهَ لاَ يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴾
( البقرة ١٩٠ )

"And fight in the Way of Allah those who fight you, but transgress not the limits. Truly, Allah likes not the transgressors. *" (2: 190) And

﴿ الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحُرُمَاتُ قِصَاصٌ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا اعْتَدَى عَلَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴾ (البقرة١٩٤)

"The sacred month is for the sacred month, and for the prohibited things, there is the Law of Equality (Qisas). Then whoever transgresses the prohibition against you, you transgress likewise against him. And fear Allah, and know that Allah is with the pious. *" (2: 194)

Destroying the enemy is not an end in Islam. It is sufficient to weaken him until he accepts the terms as indicated in the previous paragraph. The Noble Koran says:

﴿ فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَضَرْبَ الرِّقَابِ حَتَّى إِذَا أَثْخَنْتُمُوهُمْ فَشُدُّوا الْوَثَاقَ فَإِمَّا مَنًّا بَعْدُ وَإِمَّا فِدَاءً حَتَّى تَضَعَ الْحَرْبُ أَوْزَارَهَا ذَلِكَ وَلَوْ يَشَاءُ اللهُ لَانْتَصَرَ مِنْهُمْ وَلَكِنْ لِيَبْلُوَ بَعْضَكُمْ بِبَعْضٍ وَالَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ فَلَنْ يُضِلَّ أَعْمَالَهُمْ ﴾ (محمد ٤)

"So, when you meet (in fighting), those who disbelieve, smite (their) necks until you have killed and wounded many of them, then bind a bond firmly (on them, i.e. take them as captives). Thereafter, (it is the time) either for generosity (to free them without paying ransom), or ransom (according to what benefits Islam) until the war lays down its burdens. But if it had been Allah's Will, He Himself could certainly have punished them (without you). But Allah willed to test some of you with others. But those who are killed in the Way of Allah, Allah will never let their deeds be lost. *" (47: 4)

A Muslim commander is ordered to stop fighting upon seeing any indication from the opposition to yield. They used to leave a space for the commanders of their enemies to flee with their troops. Civilians and the non-combatants are not to be killed. Animals also should not be slaughtered, except for food. Children, women, old men, etc. are not to be killed.

عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيْهِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَمَّرَ أَمِيْراً عَلى جَيْشٍ أَوْ سَرِيَّةٍ، أَوْصَاهُ فِي خَاصَّتِهِ بِتَقْوَى اللهِ، وَبِمَنْ مَعَهُ مِنَ المُسْلِمِيْنَ خَيْراً، ثُمَّ قَالَ: اغْزُوا بِسْمِ اللهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ، قَاتِلُوا مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللهِ، اغْزُوا، وَلاَ تَغُلُّوا، وَلاَ تَغْدِرُوا، وَلاَ تُمَثِّلُوا، وَلاَ تَقْتُلُوا وَلِيداً، وَإِذَا لَقِيتَ عَدُوَّكَ مِنَ المُشْرِكِينَ، فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى ثَلاَثِ خِصَالٍ، فَأَيَّتُهُنَّ أَجَابُوكَ إِلَيْهَا فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ، وَكُفَّ عَنْهُمْ: ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الإِسْلاَمِ، فَإِنْ أَجَابُوكَ فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ، ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى التَّحَوُّلِ مِنْ دَارِهِمْ إِلَى دَارِ المُهَاجِرِينَ، فَإِنْ أَبَوْا فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ يَكُونُونَ كَأَعْرَابِ المُسْلِمِينَ، وَلاَ يَكُونُ لَهُمْ فِي الغَنِيمَةِ وَالفَيْءِ شَيْءٌ إِلاَّ أَنْ يُجَاهِدُوا مَعَ المُسْلِمِينَ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَبَوْا، فَاسْأَلْهُمُ الجِزْيَةَ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَجَابُوكَ، فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَبَوْا فَاسْتَعِنْ بِاللهِ تَعَالَى وَقَاتِلْهُمْ، وَإِذَا حَاصَرْتَ أَهْلَ حِصْنٍ، فَأَرَادُوكَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ ذِمَّةَ اللهِ وَذِمَّةَ نَبِيِّهِ فَلاَ تَفْعَلْ، وَلَكِنِ اجْعَلْ لَهُمْ ذِمَّتَكَ، فَإِنَّكُمْ أَنْ تَخْفِرُوا ذِمَمَكُمْ أَهْوَنُ مِنْ أَنْ تَخْفِرُوا ذِمَّةَ اللهِ، وَإِذَا أَرَادُوكَ أَنْ تُنْزِلَهُمْ عَلَى حُكْمِ اللهِ فَلاَ تَفْعَلْ، بَلْ عَلَى حُكْمِكَ، فَإِنَّكَ لاَ تَدْرِي أَتُصِيبُ فِيهِمْ حُكْمَ اللهِ أَمْ لاَ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

Narrated Solaiman ibn Borayda on his father's authority from A'isha: 'Whenever Allah's Messenger ﷺ appointed a commander over an army or an expedition, he used to instruct him to fear Allah and consider the welfare of the Muslims who would be with him. He then used to say: "Go out for Jihad in Allah's Name in Allah's Path and fight against those

who disbelieve in Allah. Go out for Jihad and do not indulge in Gholol[4], do not be treacherous, do not mutilate anyone, and do not kill a child. When you meet your enemy, the polytheists, summon them to three things, and accept whichever of them they are willing to agree to, and then leave them alone. Call them to Islam, and if they accept it, accept this from them, and summon them to leave their abodes and transfer to the abodes of Mohajireen (the Emigrants). But if they refuse, then tell them they will be like the dwellers of the desert Muslims, thus they will have no Ghaneemah (war booty) or Fay' unless they participate in Jihad with the Muslims. If they refuse Islam, demand the Jizyah (the tax paid by non-Muslims for their protection by the Muslims) from them, and if they agree, accept it from them. If they refuse, seek Allah the Most High's help against them and fight with them. When you besiege a fortress, and its people wish you to grant them the protection of Allah and His Prophet, grant them neither, but grant them your protection, for it is less serious to break your guarantee of protection than to break that of Allah's. And if they offer to capitulate and have the matter referred to Allah's Judgment, do not grant this, but let them have the matter referred to your judgment, for you do not know whether or not you will concur with Allah's Judgment regarding them."' (Muslim)

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

[4] Al Gholol is what is taken from the spoils of war before distributing it.

﴿ إِنَّ عِدَّةَ الشُّهُورِ عِندَ اللهِ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضَ مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ فَلاَ تَظْلِمُوا فِيهِنَّ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَقَاتِلُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ كَافَّةً كَمَا يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ كَافَّةً وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ﴾ (التوبة ٣٦)

"Verily, the number of months with Allah is twelve months (in a year), so was it ordained by Allah on the Day when He created the heavens and the earth; of them four are Sacred (the 1st, the 7th, the 11th, and the 12th months of the lunar year). That is the right religion, so wrong not yourselves therein, and fight against the polytheists collectively, as they fight against you collectively. But know that Allah is with those who are pious. *" (9: 36) And

﴿ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَسَى أَن تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَسَى أَن تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ وَاللهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لاَ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ ( البقرة ٢١٦ )

"Jihad (holy fighting in Allah's Cause) is ordained for you (Muslims) though you dislike it, and it may be that you dislike a thing that is good for you and it may be that you like a thing that is bad for you. Allah knows but you do not know. *" (2: 216) And

﴿ انفِرُوا خِفَافًا وَثِقَالاً وَجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴾ ( التوبة ٤١ )

"March forth, whether you are light (being healthy, young, and wealthy) or heavy (being ill, old, and poor), strive hard with your wealth and your lives in the Cause of Allah. This is better for you, if you but knew. *" (9: 41) And

﴿ إِنَّ اللهَ اشْتَرَى مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنَّ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَالإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ وَمَنْ أَوْفَى بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللهِ فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴾
( التوبة ١١١ )

"Verily, Allah has purchased of the believers their lives and their properties for (the price) that theirs shall be the Paradise. They fight in Allah's Cause, so they kill (others) and are killed. It is a promise in truth that is binding on Him in the Torah, Al-Injeel, and the Koran. And who is truer to his covenant than Allah? Then rejoice in the bargain that you have concluded. That is the supreme success. *" (9: 111) And

﴿ لاَ يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فَضَّلَ اللهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِينَ دَرَجَةً وَكُلاًّ وَعَدَ اللهُ الْحُسْنَى وَفَضَّلَ اللهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا(٩٥) دَرَجَاتٍ مِنْهُ وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرَحْمَةً وَكَانَ اللهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا( ٩٦) ﴾
(النساء ٩٥-٩٦)

"Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home), except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind, or lame), and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allah with their wealth and their lives. Allah has preferred in grades those who strive hard and fight with their wealth and their lives above those who sit (at home). Unto each, Allah has promised good (Paradise), but Allah has preferred those who strive hard and fight, above those who sit (at home) by a huge reward. * Degrees of (higher) grades from Him, and Forgiveness and Mercy. And Allah is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. *" (4: 95-96) And

﴿ يَـا أَيُّهَـا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى تِجَارَةٍ تُنْجِيكُم مِّنْ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ (١٠) تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ (١١) يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الأَنْهَارُ وَمَسَاكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِي جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ(١٢) وَأُخْرَى تُحِبُّونَهَا نَصْرٌ مِّنَ اللهِ وَفَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴾ (الصف ١٠-١٣)

"O You who believe! Shall I guide you to a trade that will save you from a painful torment? * That you believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) and that you strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allah with your wealth and your lives, that will be better for you, if you but know! * (If you do so) He will forgive you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and a pleasant dwelling in Gardens of Eden (Paradise); that is indeed the great success. * And also (He will give you) another (blessing) which you love, it is help from Allah (against your enemies) and a near victory. And give glad tidings (O Muhammad) to the believers. *" (61: 10-13)

As to the Hadiths, they are very many. Below are examples of them:

٧٠٦- حديث أَبي هُرَيْرَة ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ الله ﷺ سُئِلَ: أَيَّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ فَقَالَ: إِيمَـانٌ بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِهِ قِيلَ: ثُمَّ ماذا قَالَ: الْجِهادُ في سَبيلِ الله قِيلَ: ثُمَّ ماذا قَالَ: حَجٌّ مَبْرورٌ أخرجه البخاري.

706. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ was asked: "What is the best deed?" He replied: "To believe in Allah and His Messenger." The questioner then asked: "What is the next (in goodness)?" Allah's Messenger ﷺ replied: "To participate in Jihad (the religious fighting) for Allah's Cause." The questioner again asked: "What is next (in goodness)?"

Allah's Messenger ﷺ replied: "To perform Hajj Mabroor[5]." (Bukhari )

٧٠٧- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللهِ قَالَ: الصَّلاَةُ عَلَى وَقْتِهَا قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ قَالَ: ثُمَّ بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ قَالَ: الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي بِهِنَّ، وَلَوِ اسْتَزَدْتُهُ لَزَادَنِي أخرجه البخاري.

707. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ: 'I asked the Prophet ﷺ: "Which deed is the dearest to Allah?" He replied: "To offer the prayers at their early stated fixed times." I asked: "What is the next (in goodness)?" He replied: "To be good and dutiful to your parents." I again asked: "What is the next (in goodness)." He replied: "To participate in Jihad (religious fighting) in Allah's cause." Abdullah added: 'If I had asked more, the Prophet ﷺ would have told me more.' (Bukhari )

٧٠٨- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (لَقَابُ قَوْسٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَطْلُعُ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ وَتَغْرُبُ). وَقَالَ: (لَغَدْوَةٌ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَطْلُعُ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ وَتَغْرُبُ). رواه البخاري.

708. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A place in Paradise as small as a bow is better than all that on which the sun rises and sets." He also said: "A single endeavor in Allah's Cause in the afternoon or in the morning is better than all that on which the sun rises and sets."' (Bukhari )

[5] The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The accepted pilgrimage has no reward except Paradise." It was asked: "What is the accepted pilgrimage?" He said: "Kind speech and serving food."

٧٠٩- عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ ﷺ قالَ: قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أيّ النّاسِ أفْضَلُ فقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مُؤْمِنٌ يُجَاهِدُ في سَبِيلِ اللهِ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمالِه). قالُوا: ثُمّ مَنْ قالَ: (مُؤْمِنٌ في شِعْبٍ مِنَ الشِّعَابِ، يَتّقِي اللهَ، وَيَدَعُ النّاسَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ). رواه البخاري.

709. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ: 'A man asked: "O Allah's Messenger! Who is the best among the people?" Allah's Messenger ﷺ replied: "A believer who strives his utmost in Allah's Cause with his life and property." They asked: "What is next?" He replied: "A believer who stays in one of the mountain paths worshipping Allah and leaving the people secure from his mischief."' (Bukhari )

٧١٠- عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السّاعِدِيّ ﷺ: أنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قالَ: (رِبَاطُ يَوْمٍ في سَبِيلِ اللهِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدّنْيا ومَا عليْهَا، وَمَوْضِعُ سَوْطِ أحَدِكُمْ مِنَ الجَنّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدّنْيا وَما عَلَيْهَا، وَالرّوْحَةُ يَرُوحُهَا الْعَبْدُ في سَبِيلِ اللهِ، أوِ الْغَدْوَةُ، خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدّنيا وَما عَلَيْهَا). رواه البخاري.

710. Narrated Sahl ibn Sa'ad Al-Sa'adi ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Joining jihad for one day is better than the world and whatever is on its surface, and a place in Paradise as small as that occupied by the whip of one of you is better than the world and whatever is on its surface, and a morning or an evening mission that a servant of Allah performs in Allah's Cause is better than the world and whatever is on its surface."' (Bukhari )

٧١١- عَنْهُ ﷺ عَنِ النّبيّ ﷺ قَالَ: (انْتَدَبَ اللهُ عَزّ وَجَلّ لِمَنْ خَرَجَ في سَبِيلِه، لاَ يُخْرِجُهُ إلاّ إيمَانٌ بي وتَصْديقٌ بِرُسُلِي، أنْ أُرْجِعَهُ بِمَا نَالَ مِنْ أجْرٍ أوْ غنيمة، أوْ أُدْخِلَهُ الجَنّةَ، ولَوْلاَ أنْ أشُقّ عَلَى أُمّتي مَا قَعَدْتُ خَلْفَ سَرِيّةٍ، ولَوَدِدْتُ أني أُقْتَلُ في سَبِيلِ اللهِ ثُمّ أحْيَا، ثُمّ أُقْتَلُ ثمّ أحْيَا، ثمّ أُقْتَلُ). رواه البخاري.

711. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ assigns for a person who participates in fighting in Allah's Cause, and nothing causes him to do so except faith in Allah and in His Messengers, that he will be recompensed by Allah either with a reward, or spoils of war (if he survives) or he will be admitted into Paradise (if he is killed in the battle)." (The Prophet ﷺ added: "Had I not found it difficult for my followers, then I would not remain behind any an army unit going for Jihad and I would have loved to be martyred in Allah's Cause and then be made alive again, and then be martyred and then be made alive, and then again be martyred in His Cause."' (Bukhari )

٧١٢– عَـنْ أَبِـي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (كُلُّ كَلْمٍ يُكْلَمُهُ المُسْلِمُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ، يَكُونُ يَوْمَ الْقِيامَةِ كَهَيْئَتِهَا، إِذْ طُعِنَتْ، تَفَجَّرُ دَمًا، اللَّوْنُ لَوْنُ الدَّمِ، وَالعَرْفُ عَرْفُ المِسْكِ). رواه البخاري.

712. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A wound that a Muslim receives in Allah's Cause will appear on the Day of Resurrection as it was at the time of wounding; the blood will be flowing from the wound and its color will be that of the blood, but its smell will be like musk."' (Bukhari )

٧١٣– عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَمَّرَ أَمِيْراً عَلَى جَيْشٍ أَوْ سَرِيَّةٍ، أَوْصَاهُ فِي خَاصَّتِهِ بِتَقْوَى اللهِ، وَبِمَنْ مَعَهُ مِنَ المُسْلِمِيْنَ خَيْراً، ثُمَّ قَالَ: اغْزُوا بِسْمِ اللهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ، قَاتِلُوا مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللهِ، اغْزُوا، وَلاَ تَغُلُّوا، وَلاَ تَغْدِرُوا، وَلاَ تُمَثِّلُوا، وَلاَ تَقْتُلُوا وَلِيداً، وَإِذَا لَقِيتَ عَدُوَّكَ مِنَ المُشْرِكِينَ، فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى ثَلاَثِ خِصَالٍ، فَأَيَّتُهُنَّ أَجَابُوكَ إِلَيْهَا فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ، وَكُفَّ عَنْهُمْ: ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الإِسْلاَمِ، فَإِنْ أَجَابُوكَ فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ، ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى التَّحَوُّلِ مِنْ

دَارِهِمْ إِلَى دَارِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ، فَإِنْ أَبَوْا فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ يَكُونُونَ كَأَعْرَابِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَلاَ يَكُونُ لَهُمْ فِي الغَنِيمَةِ والفَيْءِ شَيْءٌ إِلاَّ أَنْ يُجَاهِدُوا مَعَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَبَوْا، فَاسأَلْهُمُ الجِزْيَةَ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَجَابُوكَ، فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَبَوْا فَاسْتَعِنْ بِاللهِ تَعَالَى وَقَاتِلْهُمْ، وَإِذَا حَاصَرْتَ أَهْلَ حِصْنٍ، فَأَرَادُوكَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ ذِمَّةَ اللهِ وَذِمَّةَ نَبِيِّهِ فَلاَ تَفْعَلْ، وَلَكِنِ اجْعَلْ لَهُمْ ذِمَّتَكَ، فَإِنَّكُمْ أَنْ تَخْفِرُوا ذِمَمَكُمْ أَهْوَنُ مِنْ أَنْ تَخْفِرُوا ذِمَّةَ اللهِ، وَإِذَا أَرَادُوكَ أَنْ تُنْزِلَهُمْ عَلَى حُكْمِ اللهِ فَلاَ تَفْعَلْ، بَلْ عَلَى حُكْمِكَ، فَإِنَّكَ لاَ تَدْرِي أَتُصِيبُ فِيهِمْ حُكْمَ اللهِ أَمْ لاَ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

713. Narrated Solaiman ibn Borayda on his father's authority from A'isha, may Allah be pleased with her!: 'Whenever Allah's Messenger ﷺ appointed a commander over an army or an expedition, he used to instruct him to fear Allah and consider the welfare of the Muslims who would be with him. He then used to say: "Go out for Jihad in Allah's Name in Allah's Path and fight against those who disbelieve in Allah. Go out for Jihad and do not indulge in Gholol[6], do not be treacherous, do not mutilate anyone, and do not kill a child. When you meet your enemy, the polytheists, summon them to three things, and accept whichever of them they are willing to agree to, and then leave them alone. Call them to Islam, and if they accept it, accept this from them, and summon them to leave their abodes and transfer to the abodes of Mohajireen (the Emigrants). But if they refuse, then tell them they will be like the dwellers of the desert Muslims, thus they will have no Ghaneema (war booty) or Fay' unless they participate in Jihad with the Muslims. If they refuse

---

[6] Al Gholol is what is taken from the spoils of booty before distributing it.

Islam, demand the Jizya (a tax paid by non-Muslims for their protection by the Muslims) from them, and if they agree, accept it from them. If they refuse, seek Allah the Most High's help against them and fight with them. When you besieg e a fortress, and its people wish you to grant them the protection of Allah and His Prophet, grant them neither but grant them your protection, for it is less serious to break your guarantee of protection than to break that of Allah's. And if they offer to capitulate and have the matter referred to Allah's Judgment, do not grant this, but let them have the matter referred to your judgment, for you do not know whether or not you will concur with Allah's Judgment regarding them."' (Muslim)

٧١٤- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (مَثَلُ الْمُجَاهِدِ فِـــي سَبِيلِ اللهِ، وَاللهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ، كَمَثَلِ الصَّائِمِ الْقَائِمِ، وَتَوَكَّلَ اللهُ لِلْمُجَاهِدِ فِي سَبِيلِهِ بِأَنْ يَتَوَفَّاهُ: أَنْ يُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ، أَوْ يُرْجِعَهُ سَالِمًا مَعَ أَجْرٍ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ). رواه البخاري.

714. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "The example of the warrior in Allah's Cause, and Allah knows best who really strives in His Cause, is like that of a person who observes fasting and offers the prayers constantly. Allah guarantees that He will admit the warrior in His Cause into Paradise if he is killed, otherwise He will return him to his home safely with rewards and war booty."' (Bukhari )

٧١٥- عَـــنْ أَبِـــي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (تَعِسَ عَبْدُ الدِّينَارِ، وَعَبْدُ الدِّرْهَمِ وَعَبْدُ الْخَمِيصَةِ، إِنْ أُعْطِيَ رَضِيَ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطَ سَخِطَ، تَعِسَ وَانْتَكَسَ، وَإِذَا شِـــيكَ فَلاَ انْتَقَشَ، طُوبَى لِعَبْدٍ آخِذٍ بِعِنَانِ فَرَسِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ، أَشْعَثَ رَأْسُهُ، مُغْـــبَرَّةٍ قَدَمَاهُ، إِنْ كَانَ فِي الْحِرَاسَةِ كَانَ فِي الْحِرَاسَةِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ فِي السَّاقَةِ كَانَ فِي السَّاقَةِ، إِنِ اسْتَأْذَنَ لَمْ يُؤْذَنْ لَهُ وَإِنْ شَفَعَ لَمْ يُشَفَّعْ). رواه البخاري.

715. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Let the slave of the Dinar, Dirham, and Khameesa (money and luxurious clothes) perish, as he is pleased if these things are given to him, and if not he is displeased. Let such a person perish and elapse, and if he is pierced wi th a thorn, let him not find anyone to take it out for him. Beatitude is for him who holds the reins of his horse to strive in Allah's Cause, with his hair unkempt and feet covered with dust. If he is appointed in the vanguard, he is perfectly satisfied wi th his post of guarding, and if he is appointed in the rearguard, he accepts his post with satisfaction; (he is so simple and humble that) if he asks for permission he is not permitted, and if he intercedes, his intercession is not accepted." (Bukhari )

٧١٦- عَنْ أبى هريرة ﷺ قالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَأَقَامَ الصَّلاَةَ، وَصَامَ رَمَضَانَ، كَانَ حَقًا عَلَى اللهِ أَنْ يُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ، جاهَدَ في سَبِيلِ اللهِ، أَوْ جَلَسَ في أَرْضِهِ الَّتِي وُلِدَ فِيهَا). فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أَفَلاَ نُبَشِّرُ النَّاسَ قالَ: (إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةَ دَرَجَةٍ، أَعَدَّهَا اللهُ لِلْمُجَاهِدِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ، مَا بَيْنَ الدَّرَجَتَيْنِ كما بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالأَرْضِ، فَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُ اللهَ فَاسْأَلُوهُ الْفِرْدَوْسَ، فَإِنَّهُ أَوْسَطُ الْجَنَّةِ، وَأَعْلَى الْجَنَّةِ أُرَاهُ قَالَ: وفَوْقَهُ عَرْشُ الرَّحْمنِ، وَمِنْهُ تَفَجَّرُ أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّةِ). رواه البخاري.

716. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever believes in Allah and His Messenger, performed the prayer, and observed fasting of the month of Ramadhan, then it will be a promise binding upon Allah to admit him to Paradise, no matter whether he fights in Allah's Cause or remains in the land where he is born." The people asked: "O Allah's Messenger! Shall we acquaint the people with this good news?" He said: "Paradise has one hundred grades that Allah has reserved for the warriors who fight in His Cause,

and the distance between each two grades is like the distance between the heaven and the earth. So, when you ask Allah (for something), ask for Firdaws that is the middle (best) and the highest rank of Paradise. And above it (Firdaws) is the Throne of the Beneficent (Allah ﷻ), and from it, the rivers of Paradise gush forth."' (Bukhari )

٧١٧- عَـنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ في بَعْضِ أَيّامِهِ، الّتِي لَقِيَ فِيهَا، انْتَظَرَ حَتّى مالَتِ الشّمْسُ، ثُمّ قامَ في النّاسِ قالَ: (أَيّهَا النّاسُ، لاَ تَتَمَنّوْا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوّ، وَسَلُوا اللهَ الْعَافِيَةَ، فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوا، وَاعْلَمُـوا أَنّ الجَنّةَ تَحْتَ ظِلاَلِ السّيُوفِ). ثُمّ قالَ: (اللّهُمّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ) وَقَدْ تَقَدّمَ باقي الدّعاء رواه البخاري.

717. Narrated Abdullah ibn Abu-Awfa: 'Once Allah's Messenger ﷺ during one of his holy battles waited until the sun had declined and then he got up among the people and said: "O people! Do not wish to face the enemy (in a battlefield) and ask Allah to save you from calamities but if you should face the enemy, then be patient and let it be known that Paradise is under the shades of swords."' Abdullah then said: 'Allah's Messenger invoked: "O Allah! The Revealer of the (Holy) Book, the Mover of the clouds, and Defeater of Ahzab (the confederates of non-Muslims who gathered to attack Madina and were defeated by a strong wind), defeat them (non-Muslims) and bestow victory upon us."' (Bukhari )

٧١٨- عَنْ أَبِي عَبْسٍ ؓ أَنّهُ قَالَ، وَهُوَ ذَاهِب إِلَى الجُمُعَةِ: سَمِعْتُ النّبِيّ ﷺ يَقُـولُ: (مَـنِ اغْـبَرّتْ قَدَمَـاهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ حَرّمَهُ اللهُ عَلَى النّارِ). رواه البخاري.

718. Narrated Abu-Abs ﷺ: 'While I was going for Jomoa'a Prayer, I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying (on the Minbar [pulpit]): "Anyone whose feet are covered with dust in Allah's Cause, shall be saved by Allah from the Hellfire."' (Bukhari )

٧١٩- عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خالِدٍ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قالَ: (مَنْ جَهَّزَ غازِيًا في سَبِيلِ اللهِ فَقَدْ غَزَا، وَمَنْ خَلَفَ غازِيًا في سَبِيلِ اللهِ بِخَيْرٍ فَقَدْ غَزَا). رواه البخاري.

719. Narrated Zayd ibn Khaled ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "He who prepares a warrior marching forth for Allah's Cause will be (given a reward equal to the reward of that warrior). And he who properly looks after the dependents of a warrior marching forth for Allah's Cause will be (given a reward equal to the reward of that warrior)."' (Bukhari )

٧٢٠- حديث أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: مَا أَحَدٌ يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ، يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا، وَلَهُ مَا عَلَى الأَرْضِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ، إِلاَّ الشَّهِيدُ، يَتَمَنَّى أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا فَيُقْتَلَ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ، لِمَا يَرَى مِنَ الْكَرَامَةِ أخرجه البخاري.

720. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Nobody who enters Paradise would like to go back to the world, even if he had everything on the earth, except a warrior in Allah's cause. He wishes to return to life so that he would be martyred ten times because of the honor and dignity he receives (from Allah)."' (Bukhari )

٧٢١- حديث جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ، يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ قُتِلْتُ فَأَيْنَ أَنَا قَالَ: فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَأَلْقَى تَمَرَاتٍ فِي يَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَاتَلَ حَتَّى قُتِلَ أخرجه البخاري.

721. Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah ﷺ: 'On the day of the battle of Uhud, a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "Can you tell me where I will be if I am killed for Allah's cause?"

The Prophet ﷺ replied: "In Paradise." The man threw away some dates he was holding in his hand, and fought until he was martyred."' (Bukhari )

٧٢٢- عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مالكٍ ﷺ قالَ. غابَ عَمّي أَنَسُ بْنُ النّضرِ ﷺ عَنْ قتالِ بَــدْرٍ، فقَــالَ: يَا رَسُولَ الله، غِبْتُ عَنْ أَوّلِ قتَالٍ قاتَلْتَ المُشْرِكينَ، لَئِن الله أَشْــهَدَني قِــتَالَ المُشْرِكِينَ لَيَرَيَنّ الله ما أَصْنَعُ. فَلَمّا كانَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، وَانْكَشَفَ المُسْــلِمُونَ، قَــالَ: اللّهُمّ إِنّي أَعْتَذِرُ إِلَيْكَ مِمّا صَنَعَ هؤُلاَءِ، يَعْني أَصْحَابَهُ، وَأَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمّا صَنَعَ هؤُلاَءُ، يَعْني المُشْرِكِينَ ثُمّ تَقَدّمَ فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُ سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ، فقَــالَ: يَا سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ الْجَنّةَ وَرَبّ النّضْرِ، إِنّي أَجِدُ رِيحَهَا مِنْ دُونِ أُحُدٍ، قَــالَ سَعْدٌ: فَمَا اسْتَطَعْتُ يَا رَسُولَ الله ما صَنَعَ. قالَ أَنَسٌ: فَوَجَدْنَا بِهِ بِضْعًا وَثَمَانِينَ: ضَرْبَةً بِالسّيْفِ أَوْ طَعْنَةً بِرمْحٍ أَوْ رَمْيَةً بِسَهْمٍ، وَوَجَدْنَاهُ قَدْ قُتِلَ وَقَدْ مَــثّلَ بِهِ المُشْرِكُونَ، فَمَا عَرَفَهُ أَحَدٌ إِلاّ أُخْتُهُ بِبَنَانِهِ. قالَ أَنَسٌ: كُنّا نَرَى، أَوْ نَظُنّ: أَنّ هذهِ الآيَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِيهِ وَفِي أَشْبَاهِهِ: ﴿ مِنَ المُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللّهَ عَلَيْهِ فَمِنْهُم مّن قَضَى نَحْبَهُ وَمِنْهُم مّن يَنتَظِرُ وَمَا بَدّلُوا تَبْدِيلاً ﴾ ( الأحــزاب ٢٣ ) وَقَالَ: إِنّ أُخْتَهُ، وَهِيَ الّتي تُسَمّى الرّبَيّعَ، كَسَرَتْ ثَنِيّةَ امْرَأَةٍ، فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ بِالْقِصَاصِ، فقَالَ أَنَسٌ: يَا رَسُولَ الله، وَالّذي بَعَثَكَ بِالحَقّ، لاَ تُكْسَــرُ ثَنِيّــتُهَا، فَرَضُوا بِالأَرْشِ وَتَرَكُوا الْقِصَاصَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ: ( إِنّ مِنْ عِبَادِ الله مَنْ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى الله لأَبَرّهُ). رواه البخاري.

722. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ: 'My paternal uncle Anas ibn Al-Nadhr ﷺ was absent from the battle of Badr. He said: "O Allah's Messenger! I was absent from the first battle you fought against the polytheists. (By Allah) if Allah gives me a chance to fight them, no doubt, Allah will see how (bravely) I would fight." On the day of Uhud when the Muslims turned their backs and fled, he said: "O Allah! I

apologize to You for what these (i.e. his companions) have done, and I denounce what these (i.e. the polytheists) have done." Then he advanced and Sa'ad ibn Mo'az met him. He said: "O Sa'ad ibn Mo'az! By the Lord of Al-Nadhr, (Paradise)! I smell its aroma coming from before (the mountain of) Uhud," Later on Sa'ad said: "O Allah's Messenger! I cannot achieve or do what he (i.e. Anas ibn Al-Nadhr) did. We found more than eighty wounds by swords and arrows on his body. We found him dead and his body was mutilated so badly that none except his sister could recognize him by his fingers." We used to think that the following Verse was revealed concerning him and other men of his sort.

"Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allah (i.e. they have gone out for Jihad (fighting for Allah's sake) (and they did not turn on their heels); of them some who have fulfilled their obligations. Some of them have been martyred and some others are still waiting, but they have never changed (i.e. they never proved treacherous to their covenant which they concluded with Allah) in the least." (33: 23)' And he (Anas) said: 'His sister Al-Robaye'e broke the incisor tooth of a woman and Allah's Messenger ﷺ ordered retaliation. At that Anas (ibn Al-Nadhr) said: "O Allah's Messenger! By Him Who has sent you with the Truth, my sister's tooth shall not be broken." Then the opponents of Anas' sister accepted the compensation and gave up the claim of retaliation. So Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "There are some people amongst Allah's slaves whose oaths are fulfilled by Allah when they take them."' (Bukhari )

٧٢٣- عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ رضي الله عنه قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِذَا صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الصبْحِ، أَقْـبَلَ عَلَيْـنَا بِوَجْهِهِ، فَقَالَ: (مَنْ رَأى مِنْكُمْ اللَّيْلَةَ رُؤْيَا). قَالَ: فَإِنْ رَأى أَحَدٌ قَصَّـهَا، فَيَقُولُ: (مَا شَاءَ اللهُ). فَسَأَلَنَا يَوْمًا فَقَالَ: (هَلْ رَأى أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ رُؤْيَا).

قُلْنَا: لاَ، قَالَ: (لكِنِّي رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَتَيَانِي فَأَخَذَا بِيَدِي، فَأَخْرَجَانِي إِلَى الأَرْضِ المُقَدَّسَةِ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ جَالِسٌ، وَرَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ بِيَدِهِ كَلُّوبٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، قَالَ: إِنَّهُ يُدْخِلُ ذلكَ الْكَلُّوبَ فِي شِدْقِهِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ قَفَاهُ، ثُمَّ يَفْعَلُ بِشِدْقِهِ الآخَرَ مِثْلَ ذلِكَ، وَيَلْتَئِمُ شِدْقُهُ هذَا، فَيَعُودُ فَيَصْنَعُ مِثْلَهُ. قُلْتُ: ما هذَا قَالا: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا، حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا عَلَى رَجُلٍ مُضْطَجِعٍ عَلَى قَفَاهُ، وَرَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ عَلَى رَأْسِه بِفِهْرٍ، أَوْ صَخْرَةٍ، فَيَشْدَخُ بِهِ رَأْسَهُ، فَإِذَا ضَرَبَهُ تَدَهْدَهَ الْحَجَرُ، فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهِ لِيَأْخُذَهُ، فَلاَ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى هذَا، حَتَّى يَلْتَئِمَ رَأْسَهُ، وَعادَ رَأْسُهُ كما هُوَ، فَعَادَ إِلَيْهِ فَضَرَبَهُ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هذَا قَالاَ: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا إِلَى ثَقْبٍ مِثْلِ التَّنُّورِ، أَعْلاَهُ ضَيِّقٌ وَأَسْفَلُهُ وَاسِعٌ، يَتَوَقَّدُ تَحْتَهُ نَارًا، فَإِذَا اقْتَرَبَ ارْتَفَعُوا، حَتَّى كَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا، فَإِذَا خَمَدَتْ رَجَعُوا فِيهَا، وَفِيهَا رِجَالٌ وَنِسَاءٌ عُرَاةٌ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هذَا قَالاَ: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا، حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا عَلَى نَهَرٍ مِنْ دَمٍ فِيهِ رَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ، وَعَلَى وَسَطِ النَّهَرِ قَالَ يَزِيدُ وَوَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ حازِمٍ وَعَلَى شَطِّ النَّهَرِ رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حِجَارَةٌ، فَأَقْبَلَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي فِي النَّهَرِ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ رَمَى الرَّجُلُ بِحَجَرٍ فِي فِيهِ، فَرَدَّهُ حَيْثُ كانَ، فَجَعَلَ كُلَّمَا جاءَ لِيَخْرُجَ رَمَى فِي فِيهِ بِحَجَرٍ، فَيَرْجِعُ كما كانَ، فَقُلْتُ: ما هذَا قَالاَ: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا، حَتَّى انْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى رَوْضَةٍ خَضْرَاءَ، فِيهَا شَجَرَةٌ عَظِيمَةٌ، وَفِي أَصْلِهَا شَيْخٌ وَصِبْيَانٌ، وَإِذَا رَجُلٌ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ، بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ نَارٌ يُوقِدُهَا، فَصَعِدَا بِي فِي الشَّجَرَةِ، وَأَدْخَلاَنِي دَارًا، لَمْ أَرَ قَطُّ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا، فِيهَا رِجَالٌ شُيُوخٌ، وَشَبَابٌ وَنِسَاءٌ وَصِبْيَانٌ، ثُمَّ أَخْرَجَانِي مِنْهَا، فَصَعِدَا بِي الشَّجَرَةَ، فَأَدْخَلاَنِي دَارًا، هِيَ أَحْسَنُ وَأَفْضَلُ منها، فِيهَا رجالٌ شُيُوخٌ وَشَبَابٌ، قُلْتُ: طَوَّفْتُمانِي اللَّيْلَةَ، فَأَخْبِرَانِي عَمَّا رَأَيْتُ. قَالاَ: نَعَمْ، أَمَّا الَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ يُشَقُّ شِدْقُهُ فَكَذَّابٌ، يُحَدِّثُ بِالْكَذْبَةِ، فَتُحْمَلُ عَنْهُ حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ الآفَاقَ، فَيُصْنَعُ بِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ يُشْدَخُ

رَأْسُهُ، فَرَجُلٌ عَلَّمَهُ اللهُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَنَامَ عَنْهُ بِاللَّيْلِ، وَلَمْ يَعْمَلْ فِيهِ بِالنَّهَارِ، يُفْعَلُ بِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ فِي الثَّقْبِ فَهُمُ الزُّنَاةُ، وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ فِي النَّهَرِ آكِلُوا الرِّبَا، وَالشَّيْخُ فِي أَصْلِ الشَّجَرَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمُ، وَالصِّبْيَانُ حَوْلَهُ فَأَوْلاَدُ النَّاسِ، وَالَّذِي يُوقِدُ النَّارَ مَالِكٌ خَازِنُ النَّارِ، وَالدَّارُ الأُولَى الَّتِي دَخَلْتَ دَارُ عَامَّةِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَأَمَّا هَذِهِ الدَّارُ فَدَارُ الشُّهَدَاءِ، وَأَنَا جِبْرِيلُ، وَهَذَا مِيكَائِيلُ، فَارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ، فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي، فَإِذَا فَوْقِي مِثْلُ السَّحَابِ، قَالاَ: ذَاكَ مَنْزِلُكَ، قُلْتُ: دَعَانِي أَدْخُلْ مَنْزِلِي، قَالاَ: إِنَّهُ بَقِيَ لَكَ عُمُرٌ لَمْ تَسْتَكْمِلْهُ، فَلَوِ اسْتَكْمَلْتَ أَتَيْتَ مَنْزِلَكَ). رواه البخاري.

723. Narrated Samora ibn Jondob ﷺ: 'Whenever the Prophet ﷺ finished the (Morning) Prayer, he would face us and ask: "Who amongst you had a dream last night?" So if anyone had seen a dream he would narrate it. The Prophet ﷺ would say: "Ma Sha'a Allah (an Arabic maxim meaning literally, 'What Allah willed comes to pass,' and it indicates a good omen.)" One day, he asked us whether anyone of us had seen a dream. We replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said : "But I had (a dream) last night that two men came to me, caught hold of my hands, and took me to the Sacred Land. There, I saw one person sitting and another standing with an iron hook in his hand pushing it inside the mouth of the former until it reached the jawbone, and then tore off one side of his cheek, and then did the same with the other side. In the meantime the first side of his cheek became normal again and then he repeated the same operation again. I said: 'What is this?' They told me to proceed on and we went on until we came to a man lying in a prone position, and another man standing at his head carrying a stone or a piece of rock. That man was crushing the head of the man who was lying, with

that stone. Whenever he struck him, the stone rolled away. The man went to pick it up and by the time he returned to him, the crushed head had returned to its normal state and the man came back and struck him again (and so on). I said: 'What is this?' They told me to proceed on. So, we proceeded on and passed by a hole like an oven, with a narrow top and wide bottom, and the fire was blazing underneath that hole. Whenever the flames went higher, the people were lifted up to such an extent that they were about to be able to get out of it, and whenever the fire receded, the people went down into it, and there were naked men and women in it. I said: 'What is this?' They told me to proceed on. So, we proceeded on until we reached a river of blood and there was a man in it, and another man (was standing on its bank) with stones in front of him, the latter was confronting the former who was in the river. Whenever the man in the river wanted to come out, the other man threw a stone in his mouth and caused him to retreat to his original position, and whenever he wanted to come out the other would throw a stone in his mouth, and he would retreat to his original position. I asked: 'What is this?' They told me to proceed on and we did so until we reached a flourishing green garden with a huge tree in it and near its base an old man was sitting with some children. (I saw) another man near a tree with a fire in front of him that he was kindling. Then they (my two companions) made me climb up the tree and enter a house, better than which I had never seen. There were some old and young men, and women and children in it. Then they took me out of this house and made me climb up a tree and made me enter another house that was better and superior (to the first one) containing old and young people. I said to them (my two companions): 'You have made me ramble all the night. Tell me all about that I have seen.'

They said: 'Yes. As for the one whose cheek you saw being torn away, he was a liar and he used to tell lies, and the people would report those lies on his authority until they spread all over the world. So, he will be punished like that until the Day of Resurrection. The one whose head you saw being crushed is the one to whom Allah had given knowledge of the Koran (knowing it by heart), but he used to sleep at night (and he did not recite it then) and did not act upon it (upon its orders, etc.) by day;, and so this punishment will go on until the Day of Resurrection. And those whom you saw in the hole (like an oven) were adulterers (and fornicators, i.e. those men and women who committed illegal sexual intercourse). And those whom you saw in the river of blood were those who dealt in Riba (usury). And the old man who was sitting at the base of the tree was Abraham ﷺ and the little children around him were the offspring of people. And the one who was kindling the fire was Malek, the gatekeeper of Hellfire. And the first house that you entered was the house of the common believers, and the second house was that of the martyrs. I am Gabriel and this is Michael.' Then the Angel said: 'Raise your head.' I raised my head and saw a thing like a cloud over me. They said: 'That is your home.' I said: 'Let me enter my home.' They said: 'You still have some life that you have not yet completed, and when you complete (that remaining portion of your life) you will then enter your home.' (Bukhari )

٧٢٤- عَـنْ جابِـرِ بْن عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قُتِلَ أَبِي، جَعَلْتُ أَكْشِفُ الثَّوْبَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، أَبْكِي وَيَنْهَوْنَنِي عَنْهُ، وَالنَّبِيَّ ﷺ لاَ يَنْهَانِي، فَجَعَلَتْ عَمَّتِـي فاطِمَةُ تَبْكِي، فَقَالَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: (تَبْكِينَ أَوْ لاَ تَبْكِينَ، ما زَالَتِ المَلاَئِكَةُ تُظِلُّهُ بِأَجْنِحَتِهَا حَتَّى رَفَعْتُمُوهُ). رواه البخاري.

724. Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah, may Allah be pleased with them: 'When my father was martyred, I lifted the sheet from his face and wept. The people forbade me to do so but the Prophet ﷺ did not forbid me. Then my aunt, Fatima began weeping and the Prophet ﷺ said: "It is all the same whether you weep or not. The angels were shading him continuously with their wings until you moved him (from the field)."' (Bukhari )

٧٢٥- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لاَ تَمَنَّوْا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ، فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوا أخرجه البخاري.

725. Narrated Abu-Horaira ؓ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not wish to meet the enemy, and in case you confront them then, be patient."' (Bukhari )

٧٢٦- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: الْخَيْلُ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ أخرجه البخاري.

726. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Good will remain (as a permanent quality) in the forelocks of horses until the Day of Resurrection."' (Bukhari 102. Vol. 4)

٧٢٧- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ؓ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (مَنِ احْتَبَسَ فَرَسًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ، إِيمَانًا، بِاللهِ، وَتَصْدِيقًا بِوَعْدِهِ، فَإِنَّ شِبَعَهُ وَرِيَّهُ وَرَوْثَهُ وَبَوْلَهُ فِي مِيزَانِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ). رواه البخاري.

727. Narrated Abu-Horaira ؓ : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "If somebody keeps a horse (for Jihad) in Allah's Cause, motivated by his faith in Allah and his belief in HisPromise, then he will be rewarded on the Day of Resurrection for what the horse has eaten or drunk and for its dung and urine." (4:105O.B)

٧٢٨- عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ الله ﷺ ، وَهُـوَ عَلَـى المنْبَرِ، يَقُولُ: (وَأَعِدّوا لَهُمْ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ قُوّةٍ وَمِنْ رِبَاطِ الخَيْلِ) الآيَة، أَلاَ إِنَّ القُوَّةَ الرَّمْيُ، أَلاَ إِنّ القُوّةَ الرَّمْيُ، أَلاَ إِنّ القُوّةَ الرّمْيُ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

728. Narrated Oqba ibn Amer ﷺ : 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ recite when he was on the Minbar (pulpit): "And make ready against them all you can of power, including steeds of war (tank, planes, etc.) Surely strength is in shooting, surely strength is in shooting, surely strength is in shooting."' (Muslim)

٧٢٩- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ: مَنْ مَاتَ، ولَمْ يَغْزُ، ولَمْ يُحَدِّثْ نَفْسَهُ بِهِ، مَاتَ عَلَى شُعْبَةٍ مِنْ نِفَاقٍ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

729. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "He who dies without having gone or thought of going out for Jihad, will die guilty of a kind of hypocrisy."' (Muslim)

٧٣٠- عَـنِ أَنَسٍ ﷺ: أَنّ النَّبِيّ ﷺ كانَ في غَزَاة، فَقَالَ: (إنّ أقْوَامًا بِالمَدِينَةِ خَلْفَنَا، ما سَلَكْنَا شِعْبًا وَلاَ وَادِيًا إِلاّ وَهُمْ مَعَنَا فِيهِ، حَبَسَهُمُ الْعُذْرُ). رواه البخاري.

730. Narrated Anas ﷺ : 'While the Prophet ﷺ was in a Battle, he said: "Some people have remained behind us in Madina and we never crossed a mountain path or a valley, but they were with us (i.e. sharing the reward with us), as they have been held back by a (legitimate) excuse."' (4:92O. Bukhari)

٧٣١- عَــنْ أَبِــي مُوسى ﷺ قالَ: جاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقالَ: الرَّجُلُ يُقاتِلُ لِلْمَغْنَمِ، وَالرَّجُلُ يُقاتِلُ لِلذِّكْرِ، وَالرَّجُلُ يُقاتِلُ لِيُرَى مَكانُهُ، فَمَنْ في سَبيلِ اللهِ قالَ: (مَنْ قاتَلَ لِتَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيا، فَهُوَ في سَبيلِ اللهِ). رواه البخاري.

731. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ: 'A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked: "A man fights for the spoils of war, another fights for fame, and a third fights to show off, which of them fights is in Allah's Cause?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "He who fights that Allah's Word (i.e. Allah's Religion of Islamic Monotheism) be superior, fights in Allah's Cause."' (4:65O.Bukhari)

٧٣٢- عَــنْ أَنَــسِ بْنِ مالِكٍ ﷺ: أَنَّ أُمَّ الرُّبَيِّعِ بِنْتَ الْبَراءِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْها، وَهِــيَ أُمُّ حارِثَةَ ابْنِ سُراقَةَ ﷺ أَتَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقالَتْ: يا نَبِيَّ اللهِ، أَلا تُحَدِّثُني عَــنْ حارِثَــةَ وَكــانَ قُتِلَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، أَصابَهُ سَهْمٌ غَرْبٌ فَإِنْ كانَ في الْجَنَّةِ صَــبَرْتُ، وَإِنْ كانَ غَيْرَ ذلِكَ، اجْتَهَدْتُ عَلَيْهِ في الْبُكاءِ قالَ: (يا أُمَّ حارِثَةَ، إِنَّها جِنانٌ في الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِنَّ ابْنَكِ أَصابَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ الأَعْلَى). رواه البخاري.

732. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ: 'Umm Al-Robaye'e bint Al-Bara'a, the mother of Haretha ibn Soraqa came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "O Allah's Prophet! Will you tell me about Haretha? Haretha was killed (martyred) on the day of Badr with an arrow fired by an unidentified person. If he is in Paradise, I will be patient, otherwise, I will weep bitterly for him." Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "O mother of Haretha! There are many grades in Paradise and your son obtained Al-Firdaws Al-A'ala (the highest place in Paradise)."' (Bukhari )

٧٣٣- حَدَّثَــنا مُحَمَّــدُ بْــنُ بَشّارٍ حَدَّثَنا مُعاذُ بْنُ هِشامٍ حَدَّثَني أَبي عَنْ قَتادَةَ عَنِ الــنُّعْمانِ بْنِ مُقَرِّنٍ قالَ غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَكانَ إِذا طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ أَمْسَكَ حَتّى تَطْلُعَ

الشَّمْسُ فَإِذَا طَلَعَتْ قَاتَلَ فَإِذَا انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ أَمْسَكَ حَتَّى تَزُولَ الشَّمْسُ فَإِذَا زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَاتَلَ حَتَّى الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ أَمْسَكَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يُقَاتِلُ قَالَ وكَانَ يُقَالُ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ تَهِيجُ رِيَاحُ النَّصْرِ وَيَدْعُو الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لِجُيُوشِهِمْ فِي صَلاتِهِمْ قَالَ أبو عيسَى وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنِ النُّعْمَانِ بْنِ مُقَرِّنٍ بِإِسْنَادٍ أَوْصَلَ مِنْ هَذَا وَقَتَادَةُ لَمْ يُدْرِكِ النُّعْمَانَ بْنَ مُقَرِّنٍ وَمَاتَ النُّعْمَانُ بْنُ مُقَرِّنٍ فِي خِلَافَةِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ *

733. Narrated Al-No'aman ibn Moqarrin: 'I fought with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He was in the habit of stopping fighting at daybreak until the sun had risen. When it rose, he would fight until midday and stop until it declines. When it declined, he would fight until asr Prayer time then he used to stop until he performed asr Prayer then he would fight.' It was said that during that time, after asr Prayer, that the wind bringing victory would blow and the believers invoked Allah for victory over their armies.' (At-Termizi)

٧٣٤- حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَلالُ حَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ وَالْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيُّ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُزَنِيِّ عَنْ مَعْقِلِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ بَعَثَ النُّعْمَانَ بْنَ مُقَرِّنٍ إِلَى الْهُرْمُزَانِ فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ بِطُولِهِ فَقَالَ النُّعْمَانُ بْنُ مُقَرِّنٍ شَهِدْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَانَ إِذَا لَمْ يُقَاتِلْ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ انْتَظَرَ حَتَّى تَزُولَ الشَّمْسُ وَتَهُبَّ الرِّيَاحُ وَيَنْزِلَ النَّصْرُ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَعَلْقَمَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ هُوَ أَخُو بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُزَنِيِّ *

734. Narrated Ma'aqil ibn Yasar: 'Omar ibn Al-Khattab sent Al-No'aman ibn Moqarrin to Hormozan.' He mentioned the Hadith that Al-No'aman ibn Moqarrin said: 'I witnessed fighting with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and he had the habit that if he did not fight in the morning, he would wait until the

sun declined, the wind blew, and victory was granted.' (At-Termizi)

٧٣٥- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَهْلِ بْنِ عَسْكَرٍ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ الْمِصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ شُرَيْحٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ سَهْلَ بْنَ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ سَهْلِ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ سَأَلَ اللَّهَ الشَّهَادَةَ مِنْ قَلْبِهِ صَادِقًا بَلَّغَهُ اللَّهُ مَنَازِلَ الشُّهَدَاءِ وَإِنْ مَاتَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ سَهْلِ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ شُرَيْحٍ يُكْنَى أَبَا شُرَيْحٍ وَهُوَ إِسْكَنْدَرَانِيٌّ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ *

735. Narrated Sahl ibn Haneef: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that asked for martyrdom sincerely from his heart, Allah will grant him the martyrs' rank, even if he dies in his bed." (At-Termizi)

* * *

## ٢١٦ـ باب أنواع أخرى من الشهداء يغسلون ويصلى عليهم بخلاف من يقتل فى المعركة

## Chapter( 216 )

## About Martyrs other than those who are killed on the Battlefield

٧٣٦- حَدَّثَنَا الأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ وحَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ سُمَيٍّ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ الشُّهَدَاءُ خَمْسٌ الْمَطْعُونُ وَالْمَبْطُونُ وَالْغَرِقُ وَصَاحِبُ الْهَدْمِ وَالشَّهِيدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَصَفْوَانَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ عَتِيكٍ وَخَالِدِ بْنِ عُرْفُطَةَ

وَسُـــلَيْمَانَ بْنِ صُرَدٍ وَأَبِي مُوسَى وَعَائِشَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

736. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The martyrs are five, the one who died because of the plague, the one who died due to a gastric ailment, the one who drowned, the one who died under a destroyed building, and the one killed while fighting in the way of Allah."' (At-Termizi)

٧٣٧- حَدَّثَنَا الأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ حَزْمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ عُثْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ الأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ أَلا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ الشُّهَدَاءِ الَّذِي يَأْتِي بِالشَّهَادَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْأَلَهَا حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ حَدَّثَنَا عَــبْدُ اللَّـــهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ نَحْوَهُ و قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَـــنٌ وَأَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ يَقُولُونَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ وَاخْتَلَفُوا عَلَى مَالِكٍ فِي رِوَايَةِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ فَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ وَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِـــي عَمْرَةَ وَهُوَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ الأَنْصَارِيُّ وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ لأَنَّهُ قَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَدِيثِ مَالِكٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ غَيْرُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَهُوَ حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ أَيْضًا وَأَبُو عَمْرَةَ مَوْلَى زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ وَلَهُ حَدِيثُ الْغُلُولِ وَأَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ يَقُولُونَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ *

737. Narrated Zayd ibn Khaled Al-Johani: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Would I tell you about the best

witness? It is he who gives testimony before being asked to give it[7].'" (At-Termizi)

٧٣٨- حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ شَبِيبٍ وَحَاتِمُ بْنُ سِيَاهٍ الْمَرْوَزِيُّ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَهْلٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ نُفَيْلٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ وَمَنْ سَرَقَ مِنَ الأَرْضِ شِبْرًا طُوِّقَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ سَبْعِ أَرَضِينَ وَزَادَ حَاتِمُ بْنُ سِيَاهٍ الْمَرْوَزِيُّ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ بَلَغَنِي عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ وَلَمْ أَسْمَعْ مِنْهُ زَادَ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ وَهَكَذَا رَوَى شُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَهْلٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرَوَى سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَهْلٍ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

738. Narrated Sa'eed ibn Zayd ibn Amr ibn Nofayl: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He who was killed for defending his property is a martyr. And he who encroaches on even a hand span of land will be encircled from seven layers of earth on the Day of Judgment." (At-Termizi)

٧٣٩- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْمُطَّلِبِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ طَلْحَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

---

[7] This refers a witness who knows that something is right, yet the parties concerned do not know this, and he comes voluntarily to give his testimony to support the truth. This differs from what the Prophet ﷺ mentioned about those who give testimony before being asked to give it, as mentioned in the Hadith number 2091.

بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَجَابِرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْهُ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ وَقَدْ رَخَّصَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ لِلرَّجُلِ أَنْ يُقَاتِلَ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ وقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ يُقَاتِلُ عَنْ مَالِهِ وَلَوْ دِرْهَمَيْنِ *

739. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He who was killed for defending his property is a martyr."' (At-Termizi)

* * *

## ٢١٧ـ باب فضل العتق

## Chapter ( 217 )

## About the Superiority of Emancipating Slaves

﴿ فَلاَ اقْتَحَمَ الْعَقَبَةَ (١١) وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْعَقَبَةُ (١٢) فَكُّ رَقَبَةٍ (١٣) ﴾
( البلد ١١ : ١٣ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"But he has not attempted to pass on the path that is steep (i.e. the path which will lead to goodness and success) * And what will make you know the path that is steep? * (It is) freeing a neck (slave). *" (90: 11-13)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٤٠- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنِ ابْنِ الْهَادِ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ مَرْجَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَنْ أَعْتَقَ رَقَبَةً مُؤْمِنَةً أَعْتَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ بِكُلِّ عُضْوٍ

مِـــنْهُ عُضْـــوًا مِنَ النَّارِ حَتَّى يَعْتِقَ فَرْجَهُ بِفَرْجِهِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَعَمْرِو بْنِ عَبَسَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَوَاثِلَةَ بْنِ الأَسْقَعِ وَأَبِي أُمَامَةَ وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ وَكَعْـــبِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيـــبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَابْنُ الْهَادِ اسْمُهُ يَزِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ الْهَادِ وَهُوَ مَدَنِيٌّ ثِقَةٌ قَدْ رَوَى عَنْهُ مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ *

740. Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "He that freed a believing slave, Allah would free his organs, even his private parts for freed person's private parts from the Fire therewith."'

٧٤١- عَـــنْ أَبِـــي ذَرٍّ ﷺ قالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أيّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ قالَ: (إيمَانٌ بِـــاللهِ، وَجِهَادٌ فِي سَبِيلِهِ). قُلْتُ: فَأَيّ الرِّقَابِ أَفْضَلُ قالَ: (أَغْلاَهَا ثَمَنًا، وَأَنْفَسُهَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِهَا). قُلْتُ: فَإِنْ لَمْ أَفْعَلْ قالَ: (تُعِينُ صَانِعًا، أَوْ تَصْنَعُ لأَخْرَقَ). قالَ: فَإِنْ لَمْ أَفْعَلَ قالَ: (تَدَعُ النَّاسَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ، فَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ تَصَدَّقُ بِهَا عَلَى نَفْسِكَ). رواه البخاري.

741. Narrated Abu-Zarr ﷺ: 'I asked the Prophet ﷺ:; "What is the best deed?" He replied: "To believe in Allah and to fight for His Cause." I then asked: "What is the best kind of freeing (of slaves)?" He replied: "The freeing of the most expensive slave and the most beloved by his master." I said: "If I cannot afford to do that?" He said: "Helping the weak or doing good for a person who cannot work for himself." I said: "If I cannot do that?" He said: "Refrain from harming others, for this will be regarded as a charitable deed for your own good."' (Bukhari )

## ٢١٨ــ باب فضل الإحسان إلى المملوك

## Chapter( 218 )

## About the Virtue of Treating One's Slave kindly

﴿ وَاعْبُدُوا اللهَ وَلاَ تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالجَنْبِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ إِنَّ اللهَ لاَ يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ مُخْتَالاً فَخُورًا ﴾ ( النساء ٣٦ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"Worship Allah and join none with Him in worship; and do good to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, the needy, the neighbor who is near of kin, the neighbor who is a stranger, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (you meet), and those (slaves) whom your right hands possess. Verily, Allah does not like such as are proud and boastful. *" (4: 36)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٤٢- عَــنْ أَبِي ذر ﷺ قَالَ: سَابَبْتُ رَجُلًا فَعَيَّرْتُهُ بِأُمِّهِ، فَقَالَ لِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: (يَــا أَبَا ذَرّ، أعيَّرْتَهُ بِأُمِّهِ إِنَّكَ امْرُؤٌ فِيكَ جَاهِلِيَّةٌ، إِخْوَانُكُمْ خَوَلَكُمْ، جَعَلَهُمْ اللهُ تَحْــتَ أَيْدِيكُــمْ، فَمنْ كَانَ أَخُوهُ تَحْتَ يَدِهِ، فَلْيُطْعِمْهُ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ، وَلْيُلْبِسْهُ مِمَّا يَلْبَسُ، وَلاَ تُكَلِّفُوهُمْ مَا يَغْلِبُهُمْ، فَإِنْ كَلَّفْتُمُوهُمْ فَأَعِينُوهُمْ). رواه البخاري.

742. Narrated by Abu-Zarr ﷺ: 'I abused a man by calling his mother bad names.' The Prophet ﷺ said to me: "O Abu-Zarr! Did you abuse him by calling his mother bad names? You still have some characteristics of [the time of] ignorance [i.e. pre-Islamic times]. Your slaves are your brothers and Allah has put them under your command. So whoever has a brother under his command should feed him from what he eats and dress him from what he wears. Do not ask them

(slaves) to do things beyond their capacity (power) and if you do so, then help them."' (Bukhari )

٧٤٣- عَــنْ أبى هريرة ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدَكُمْ خادِمُهُ بِطَعَامِه، فَــإِنْ لَــمْ يُجْلِسْهُ مَعَهُ، فَلْيُنَاوِلْهُ لُقْمَةً أَوْ لُقْمَتَيْنِ، أَوْ أُكْلَةً أَوْ أُكْلَتَيْنِ، فَإِنَّهُ وَلِيَ عِلاَجَهُ). رواه البخاري.

743. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "When your servant brings your meal to you then if you do not let him sit and share the meal with you, then he should at least be given a mouthful or two of that meal as he has prepared it."'(Bukhari )

* * *

## ٢١٩ــ باب فضل المملوك الذى يؤدى حق الله ﷻ وحق مواليه

## Chapter ( 219 )

## About the Virtue of a Slave Who fulfills Allah's Rights and His Masters' Rights

٧٤٤- حديــث ابْــنِ عُمَرَ ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: الْعَبْدُ إِذَا نَصَحَ سَيِّدَهُ وَأَحْسَنَ عِبَادَةَ رَبِّه، كَانَ لَهُ أَجْرُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ أخرجه البخاري.

744. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If a slave is honest and faithful to his master and worships his Lord (Allah) in a perfect manner he will get a double reward."' (Bukhari )

٧٤٥- حديث أَبِي مُوسَى، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ ثَلاَثَةٌ لَهُمْ أَجْرَانِ، رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ آمَنَ بِنَبِيِّهِ وَآمَنَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، وَالْعَبْدُ الْمَمْلُوكُ إِذَا أَدَّى حَقَّ اللهِ

وَحَـــقَّ مَوَالِيه، ورَجُلٌ كَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ أَمَةٌ فَأَدَّبَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَأْدِيبَهَا، وَعَلَّمَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَعْلِيمَهَا ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَهَا فتَزَوَّجَهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ أخرجه البخاري.

745. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ: ‘Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Three persons will have a double reward. A person from the People of the Book (i.e. a Jew or a Christian) who believed in his prophet (Moses or Jesus) and then believed in Muhammad (he has embraced Islam). (The second) is a slave who fulfills his duties to Allah and fulfilled the rights of his masters. And (the third) is the master of a female-slave who teaches her good manners, educates her in the best possible way (in the religion), frees her, and then marries her."’ (Bukhari )

* * *

## ٢٢٠ــ باب فضل العبادة فى الهرج

## Chapter ( 220 )

## About Adhering to the Acts of Worship during Turmoil

٧٤٦- عَنْ أَبي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (يُقْبَضُ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَظْهَرُ الجَهْلُ وَالْفِتَــنُ، وَيَكْــثُرُ الْهَــرْجُ). قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ الله، وَمَا الْهَرْجُ قَالَ هكَذَا بِيَدِهِ فَحَرَّفَهَا، كَأَنَّهُ يُرِيدُ الْقَتْلَ. رواه البخاري.

746. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: ’The Prophet ﷺ said: “(Religious) knowledge will be taken away (by the death of religious scholars), ignorance (in religion) and turmoil will appear, and Haraj will increase.” It was asked: “What is Haraj? O Allah's Messenger?” He beckoned with his hand indicating killing.’ (Bukhari )

٧٤٧- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ الْمُعَلَّى بْنِ زِيَادٍ رَدَّهُ إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ بْــنِ قُــرَّةَ رَدَّهُ إِلَى مَعْقِلِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ رَدَّهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ الْعِبَادَةُ فِي الْهَرْجِ كَالْهِجْرَةِ إِلَيَّ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ إِنَّمَا نَعْرِفُهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ حَمَّادِ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنِ الْمُعَلَّى *

747. Narrated Ma'aqil ibn Yasar (attributing it to the Prophet ﷺ): "Clinging to the acts of worship during commotion is equal in reward to migration."'

* * *

## ٢٢١ــ باب فضل السماحة فى البيع والشراء

## Chapter ( 221 )

### About Being tolerant in Business Transactions

﴿ يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَ قُلْ مَا أَنفَقْتُم مِّنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالأَقْرَبِينَ وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢١٥ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"They ask you (O Muhammad!) what they should spend. Say: "Whatever you spend of good must be for the parents, the kindred, the orphans, the needy, and the wayfarers. And whatever you do of good deeds, truly, Allah knows it well. *" (2: 215) And

﴿ وَيَــا قَوْمِ أَوْفُوا الْمِكْيَالَ وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلاَ تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلاَ تَعْثَوْا فِي الأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴾ ( هود ٨٥ )

"And O my people! Give full measure and weight in justice and reduce not the things that are due to the people,

and do not commit mischief in the land, causing corruption. *" (11: 85) And

﴿ وَيْلٌ لِّلْمُطَفِّفِينَ (١) الَّذِينَ إِذَا اكْتَالُوا عَلَى النَّاسِ يَسْتَوْفُونَ (٢) وَإِذَا كَالُوهُمْ أَوْ وَزَنُوهُمْ يُخْسِرُونَ (٣) أَلاَ يَظُنُّ أُولَئِكَ أَنَّهُم مَّبْعُوثُونَ(٤) لِيَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ (٥) يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ (٦) ﴾ ( المطففين ١-٦)

"Woe to those who give less in measure and weight, * Those who, when they receive by measure from men, demand full measure * And when they give by measure or weight to (other) men they give less than due. * Do they not think that they will be resurrected (for reckoning) * On a Great Day? * The Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of all that exists)? *" (83: 1-6)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٤٨- عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (رَحِمَ اللهُ رَجُلًا، سَمْحًا إِذَا بَاعَ، وَإِذَا اشْتَرَى، وَإِذَا اقْتَضَى). رواه البخاري.

748. Narrated by Jaber ibn Abdullah: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "May Allah's Mercy be on him who is lenient in his buying, selling, and in demanding back his money."' (Bukhari )

٧٤٩- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: كَانَ تَاجِرٌ يُدَايِنُ النَّاسَ، فَإِذَا رَأَى مُعْسِرًا قَالَ لِفِتْيانِهِ تَجَاوَزُوا عَنْهُ، لَعَلَّ اللهَ أَنْ يَتَجَاوَزَ عَنَّا، فَتَجَاوَزَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أخرجه البخاري.

749. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There was a merchant who used to lend the people, and whenever his debtor was under straitened circumstances, he would say to his employees: 'Grant him a period of grace so

that Allah ﷻ will forgive us.' So, Allah ﷻ forgave him."' (Bukhari )

٧٥٠- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ الرَّازِيُّ عَنْ دَاوُدَ بْنِ قَيْسٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ أَنْظَرَ مُعْسِرًا أَوْ وَضَعَ لَهُ أَظَلَّهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ تَحْتَ ظِلِّ عَرْشِهِ يَوْمَ لا ظِلَّ إِلا ظِلُّهُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي الْيَسَرِ وَأَبِي قَتَادَةَ وَحُذَيْفَةَ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَعُبَادَةَ وَجَابِرٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ *

750. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He who gives a grace period to an insolvent or remitted his debt (in whole or in part), Allah would take him under his shade on the Day of Judgment when there will be no shade except His."' (At-Termizi)

٧٥١- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ وَمَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ سُوَيْدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ قَالَ جَلَبْتُ أَنَا وَمَخْرَفَةُ الْعَبْدِيُّ بَزًّا مِنْ هَجَرَ فَجَاءَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَسَاوَمَنَا بِسَرَاوِيلَ وَعِنْدِي وَزَّانٌ يَزِنُ بِالأَجْرِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلْوَزَّانِ زِنْ وَأَرْجِحْ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَابِرٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ سُوَيْدٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَأَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ يَسْتَحِبُّونَ الرُّجْحَانَ فِي الْوَزْنِ وَرَوَى شُعْبَةُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ سِمَاكٍ فَقَالَ عَنْ أَبِي صَفْوَانَ وَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ *

751. Narrated Sowayd ibn Qays: 'Makhrafa Al-Abdi and I imported some linen garments from Hajar[8]. The Prophet ﷺ came to us and bought some pants. I have had a hired weigher to whom the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Give full and fair weight."' (At-Termizi)

---

[8] Hajar is a city in Yemen or a suburb of Madina.

# (١٢) كتاب العلم

**Book of Knowledge**

## ٢٢٢- باب فضل العلم تعلما وتعليما لله ﷻ

## Chapter:( 222 )

## About the Virtue of Learning and Teaching Knowledge for Allah's Sake

### [Status of Acquiring Knowledge in Islam:

Islam is the religion of Allah ﷻ. It is the balanced religion that gives each affair its due weight. As we have explained, the most honorable knowledge is that which leads to piety and fearing Allah ﷻ. It is the knowledge that leads one to keep good relations with Allah's creatures.

Despite this fact, the Noble Koran did not neglect secular knowledge. Rather it praised it in a way that it ascribes fearing Allah ﷻ to the scientists in the following two verses:

﴿ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ثَمَرَاتٍ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهَا وَمِنَ الْجِبَالِ جُدَدٌ بِيضٌ وَحُمْرٌ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٌ (٢٧) وَمِنَ النَّاسِ وَالدَّوَابِّ وَالأَنْعَامِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ كَذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ إِنَّ اللهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ (٢٨) ﴾ ( فاطر ٢٧ : ٢٨ )

"Have not you seen that Allah sends down rain from the sky? With it We then bring out produce of various colors. And in the mountains are tracts white and red, of various shades of color, and black intense in hue. * And so amongst men and crawling creatures and cattle, they are of various colors. Those truly fear Allah, among His servants are those

who have knowledge. For, Allah is Exalted in Might, Oft-Forgiving. *" (35: 27-28)

Acquiring secular knowledge is also praised in other places in the Noble Koran. Each verse or Hadith that acclaims and appreciates knowledge, it implicitly acclaims and appreciates secular knowledge. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ أَمَّنْ هُوَ قَانِتٌ آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ سَاجِدًا وَقَائِمًا يَحْذَرُ الآخِرَةَ وَيَرْجُو رَحْمَةَ رَبِّهِ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لاَ يَعْلَمُونَ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الأَلْبَابِ﴾ ( الزمر ٩)

"Is one who worships devoutly during the hours of the night prostrating himself or standing (in adoration), who takes heed of the Hereafter, and who places his hope in the mercy of his Lord, (like one who does not)? Say: "Are those equal, those who know and those who do not know? It is those who are endued with understanding that receive admonition." *" (39: 9) And

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ تَفَسَّحُوا فِي الْمَجَالِسِ فَافْسَحُوا يَفْسَحِ اللهُ لَكُمْ وَإِذَا قِيلَ انشُزُوا فَانشُزُوا يَرْفَعِ اللهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ دَرَجَاتٍ وَاللهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴾ ( المجادلة ١١ )

"O you who believe! When you are told to make room in the assemblies, (spread out and) make room, (ample) room will Allah provide for you. And when you are told to rise up, rise up, Allah will raise up, to (suitable) ranks (and degrees), those of you who believe and who have been granted Knowledge. And Allah is well-acquainted with all ye do. *" (58: 11)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْعَتَكِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ الرَّازِيِّ عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ خَرَجَ فِي طَلَبِ الْعِلْمِ كَانَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ. * الترمذى.

Narrated by Anas ibn Malek: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever goes out searching for knowledge has the reward of him that marched out for fighting for Allah's cause until he returns."' (At-Termizi) And

حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ خِدَاشٍ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْوَاسِطِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ ابْنُ رَجَاءِ بْنِ حَيْوَةَ عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ قَدِمَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ وَهُوَ بِدِمَشْقَ فَقَالَ مَا أَقْدَمَكَ يَا أَخِي فَقَالَ حَدِيثٌ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّكَ تُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ أَمَا جِئْتَ لِحَاجَةٍ قَالَ لا قَالَ أَمَا قَدِمْتَ لِتِجَارَةٍ قَالَ لا قَالَ مَا جِئْتُ إلا فِي طَلَبِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَبْتَغِي فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَلَكَ اللَّهُ بِهِ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنَّ الْمَلائِكَةَ لَتَضَعُ أَجْنِحَتَهَا رِضَاءً لِطَالِبِ الْعِلْمِ وَإِنَّ الْعَالِمَ لَيَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الأَرْضِ حَتَّى الْحِيتَانُ فِي الْمَاءِ وَفَضْلُ الْعَالِمِ عَلَى الْعَابِدِ كَفَضْلِ الْقَمَرِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الْكَوَاكِبِ إِنَّ الْعُلَمَاءَ وَرَثَةُ الأَنْبِيَاءِ إِنَّ الأَنْبِيَاءَ لَمْ يُوَرِّثُوا دِينَارًا وَلا دِرْهَمًا إِنَّمَا وَرَّثُوا الْعِلْمَ فَمَنْ أَخَذَ بِهِ أَخَذَ بِحَظٍّ وَافِرٍ. * الترمذى.

Narrated Qays ibn Katheer: 'A man came to Damascus from Madina to see Abu Al-Darda'a. Abu Al-Darda'a said: "Why did you come here brother?" He said: "I have heard that you narrate a Hadith from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ." He said: "Have not you come to request anything else? Have not you come for trade?" He said: "No. I have come only to investigate this Hadith." Abu Al-Darda'a said: "I have heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: 'Whoever treads a road searching for knowledge, Allah will facilitate a way to

Paradise for him, and the angels will lay down their wings for the searcher of knowledge. All that is on the earth and in the heavens, even the fish in the sea, seek forgiveness for the searcher of knowledge. The excellence of the searcher of knowledge [compared] to the worshipper is like the excellence of the moon over the other planets. The scholars are the Prophets' heirs. For the Prophets did not leave a Dirham nor a Dinar. They left knowledge. Whoever takes it has taken an abundant share."'

Then, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ warned us against the plight that may befall the searcher of knowledge. He orders that seeking knowledge should be for Allah's sake. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

Narrated by Ka'ab ibn Malek: 'I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "Do not learn knowledge just to be a scholar, to argue with the fool, nor to attract people towards oneself. He that does this, Allah admits him into Hellfire."'

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَلْتَمِسُ فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ * الترمذى.

2570. Narrated by Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that has trodden a way searching for knowledge, Allah ﷻ would facilitate a way to Paradise by virtue of it." (At-Termizi) And

حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْعَتَكِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ الرَّازِيِّ عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ خَرَجَ فِي طَلَبِ الْعِلْمِ كَانَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ * الترمذى.

Narrated Anas ibn Malek: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that has gone out searching for knowledge is like he that has marched out for fighting for Allah's sake."' (At-Termizi) And

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى الصَّنْعَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ جَمِيلٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ الْبَاهِلِيِّ قَالَ ذُكِرَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلاَنِ أَحَدُهُمَا عَابِدٌ وَالآخَرُ عَالِمٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَضْلُ الْعَالِمِ عَلَى الْعَابِدِ كَفَضْلِي عَلَى أَدْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلاَئِكَتَهُ وَأَهْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالأَرَضِينَ حَتَّى النَّمْلَةَ فِي جُحْرِهَا وَحَتَّى الْحُوتَ لَيُصَلُّونَ عَلَى مُعَلِّمِ النَّاسِ الْخَيْرَ * الترمذى.

Narrated Abu-Omama Al-Bahili: 'Two men, one of them was always bowing in prayer and the other was always searching for knowledge were mentioned before the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The superiority of the one who always searches for knowledge to the one who always performs the acts of worship is equal to my superiority over the least pious among you."' Abu-Omama said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said further: "Allah ﷻ, His angels, and the dwellers of the heavens and the earth, even the ant in its nest and the whale invoke Allah ﷻ for those who teach people goodness."' (At-Termizi)

When our predecessors acted upon these verses and Hadiths, they achieved many discoveries in all fields of activities, in industry, laboratories, medicine, navigation, mathematics, etc. Such discoveries contributed greatly in the industrial revolution in Europe, as they represented the basis to the renaissance in Europe in the various fields of knowledge.

We mention here the Muslim scholars' contribution to medicine for example. The Muslim scientists were the first to introduce the following: isolation wards for communicable diseases, especially leprosy; acid to be used in cauterization; surgical instruments; cardiac medicines; iron tablets as a cure for anemia; and intra-abdominal tubes for the drainage of abdominal abscesses. They were the first to perform cataract removal surgery, and diagnose hydrocephalus and smallpox.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ أَمَّنْ هُوَ قَانِتٌ آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ سَاجِدًا وَقَائِمًا يَحْذَرُ الْآخِرَةَ وَيَرْجُو رَحْمَةَ رَبِّهِ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴾
( الزمر ٩ )

"Is one who is obedient to Allah, prostrating himself or standing (in prayer) during the hours of the night, fearing the Hereafter and hoping for the Mercy of his Lord (like one who disbelieves)? Say: "Are those who know equal to those who know not?" It is only men of understanding who will remember (i.e. get a lesson from Allah's Signs and Verses). *" (39: 9) And

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ تَفَسَّحُوا فِي الْمَجَالِسِ فَافْسَحُوا يَفْسَحِ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَإِذَا قِيلَ انشُزُوا فَانشُزُوا يَرْفَعِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ دَرَجَاتٍ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴾ ( المجادلة ١١ )

"O you who believe! When you are told to make room in the assemblies, (spread out and) make room. Allah will give you (ample) room (of His mercy). And when you are told to rise up, rise up. Allah will exalt in degrees those of you who

believe, and those who have been granted knowledge. And Allah is Well-Acquainted with what you do.*" (58: 11) And

﴿ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ وَالدَّوَابِّ وَالأَنْعَامِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ كَذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ إِنَّ اللهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ ﴾ ( فاطر ٢٨ )

"And likewise of men, living beasts, and cattle are of various colors. It is only those who have knowledge among His servants that fear Allah. Verily, Allah is All-Mighty, Oft-Forgiving. *" (35: 28)

٧٥٢- عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ: (لأُعْطِيَنَّ الرَّايَةَ رَجُلًا يَفْتَحُ اللهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ). فَقَامُوا يَرْجُونَ لِذَلِكَ أَيُّهُمْ يُعْطَى، فَغَدَوْا وَكُلُّهُمْ يَرْجُو أَنْ يُعْطَى، فَقَالَ: (أَيْنَ عَلِيٌّ). فَقِيلَ: يَشْتَكِي عَيْنَيْهِ، فَأَمَرَ فَدُعِيَ لَهُ، فَبَصَقَ فِي عَيْنَيْهِ، فَبَرَأَ مَكَانَهُ حَتَّى كَأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِهِ شَيْءٌ، فَقَالَ: نُقَاتِلُهُمْ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا مِثْلَنَا فَقَالَ: (عَلَى رِسْلِكَ، حَتَّى تَنْزِلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ، ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الإِسْلَامِ، وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ بِمَا يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَوَاللهِ لأَنْ يُهْدَى بِكَ رَجُلٌ وَاحِدٌ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ). رواه البخاري.

752. Sahl ibn Sa'ad ﷺ narrated that he heard the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Khaybar saying: "I will give the flag to a person at whose hands Allah will grant victory. So, the companions of the Prophet ﷺ got up, wishing eagerly to see to whom the flag will be given, and each one of them wished to be given the flag. But the Prophet ﷺ asked for Ali. Someone informed him that he was suffering from eye trouble. So, he ordered them to bring Ali to him. Then the Prophet ﷺ spat in his eyes and his eyes were cured immediately as if he had never any eye trouble. Ali said; 'We will fight against them (the non-Muslims) until they become like us (Muslims). The Prophet ﷺ said: "Be patient, until you

face them and invite them to Islam and inform them of what Allah has enjoined upon them. By Allah! If a single person reverted to Islam at your hands (i.e. through you), that will be better for you than the red camels.''' (Bukhari )

٧٥٣- عَنْ أَبِي مُوسى ﷺ قَالَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَثَلُ مَا بَعَثَنِي اللهُ بِهِ مِنَ الْهُدَى وَالعِلْمِ، كَمَثَلِ الْغَيْثِ الْكَثِيرِ أَصَابَ أَرْضًا، فَكَانَ مِنْهَا نَقِيَّةٌ، قَبِلَتِ المَاءَ، فَأَنْبَتَتِ الْكَلأَ وَالْعُشْبَ الْكَثِيرَ، وَكَانَتْ مِنْهَا أَجَادِبُ، أَمْسَكَتِ المَاءَ، فَنَفَعَ اللهُ بِهَا النَّاسَ، فَشَرِبُوا وَسَقَوْا وَزَرَعُوا، وَأَصَابَ مِنْهَا طَائِفَةً أُخْرَى، إِنَّمَا هِيَ قِيعَانٌ لاَ تُمْسِكُ مَاءً وَلاَ تُنْبِتُ كَلأً، فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ مَنْ فَقُهَ فِي دِينِ اللهِ، وَنَفَعَهُ مَا بَعَثَنِي اللهُ بِهِ فَعَلِمَ وَعَلَّمَ، وَمَثَلُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرْفَعْ بِذَلِكَ رَأْسًا، وَلَمْ يَقْبَلْ هُدَى اللهِ الَّذِي أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ). رواه البخاري.

753. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The example of guidance and knowledge with which Allah has sent me is like abundant rain falling on the earth, some of which (the pieces of land) were fertile soil that absorbed rainwater and brought forth vegetation and grass in abundance. (And) another portion was hard and held the rainwater and Allah benefited the people therewith. They utilized it for drinking, (watering their animals, irrigating their fields for cultivation). (And) a portion of it was swampy that could neither hold water nor bring forth vegetation (then that land gave no benefits). The first is the example of the person who comprehends Allah's Religion (Islam) and derives benefit (from the knowledge) which Allah ﷻ has revealed through me and learns it, then teaches it to others. The (last example is that of a) person who does not care for it and does not take Allah 's Guidance revealed through me (He is) like that barren land."' (Bukhari )

٧٥٤- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الأَشْعَثِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْمِقْدَامِ الْعِجْلِيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أُمَيَّةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَنْ طَلَبَ الْعِلْمَ لِيُجَارِيَ بِهِ الْعُلَمَاءَ أَوْ لِيُمَارِيَ بِهِ السُّفَهَاءَ أَوْ يَصْرِفَ بِهِ وُجُوهَ النَّاسِ إِلَيْهِ أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ النَّارَ. * الترمذى.

754. Narrated Ka'ab ibn Malek: 'I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "Do not learn knowledge just to be a scholar, to argue with the fool, nor to attract people towards oneself. He that does this, Allah admits him into Hellfire."' (At-Termizi)

٧٥٥- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَلْتَمِسُ فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ * الترمذى.

755. Narrated Abu-Huraira: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that has trodden a way searching for knowledge, Allah ﷻ will facilitate a way to Paradise by virtue of it."' (At-Termizi) And

٧٥٦- حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْعَتَكِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ الرَّازِيِّ عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ خَرَجَ فِي طَلَبِ الْعِلْمِ كَانَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ * الترمذى.

756. Narrated Anas ibn Malek: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that has gone out searching for knowledge is like he that has marched out for fighting for Allah's sake."' (At-Termizi)

٧٥٧- عَـنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ الله ﷺ قَالَ: إِذَا مَاتَ الإِنْسَانُ انْقَطَعَ عَـنْهُ عَمَلُـه، إِلاَّ مِنْ ثَلاَثَةٍ: إِلاَّ مِنْ صَدَقَةٍ جَارِيَةٍ، أَوْ عِلْمٍ يُنْتَفَعُ بِهِ، أَوْ وَلَدٍ صَالِحٍ يَدْعُو لَهُ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

757. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When a son of Adam dies no further reward is recorded for his actions, with three exceptions. A Sadaqa (an endowment) whose benefit is continuous, knowledge from which benefit continues to be reaped, or the supplication of a righteous son (for him)."' (Muslim)

٧٥٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى الصَّنْعَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ جَمِيلٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ الْبَاهِلِيِّ قَالَ ذُكِرَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلَانِ أَحَدُهُمَا عَابِدٌ وَالآخَرُ عَالِمٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَضْلُ الْعَالِمِ عَلَى الْعَابِدِ كَفَضْلِي عَلَى أَدْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ وَأَهْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالأَرَضِينَ حَتَّى النَّمْلَةَ فِي جُحْرِهَا وَحَتَّى الْحُوتَ لَيُصَلُّونَ عَلَى مُعَلِّمِ النَّاسِ الْخَيْرَ * الترمذى.

758. Narrated Abu-Omama Al-Bahili: 'Two men, one of them was always bowing in prayer and the other was always searching for knowledge were mentioned to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The superiority of the one who always searches for knowledge [compared] to the one who always performs the acts of worship is equal to my superiority over the least pious among you."' Abu-Omama said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said further: "Allah ﷻ, His angels, and the dwellers of the heavens and the earth, even the ant in its nest and the whale invoke Allah ﷻ for those who teach people goodness."' (At-Termizi)

٧٥٩- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إِنَّ اللهَ لاَ يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ انْتِزَاعًا يَنْتَزِعُهُ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَلَكِنْ يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ بِقَبْضِ الْعُلَمَاءِ، حَتَّى إِذَا لَمْ يُبْقِ عَالِمًا، اتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ رُؤَسَاءَ جُهَّالًا، فَسُئِلُوا، فَأَفْتَوْا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ، فَضَلُّوا وَأَضَلُّوا). رواه البخاري.

759. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Ass: 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "Allah does not take away (religious) knowledge by taking it away from (the hearts of) the people, but takes it away by the death of the learned religious men until none of them (religious learned men) remains, people will take as their leaders ignorant people who, when they are consulted would give their opinions without knowledge. So they will go astray and will lead the people astray."'(Bukhari )

* * *

## ٢٢٣ ـ باب حمد الله ﷻ وشكره

## Chapter( 223 )

## About Thanking and Praising Allah ﷻ

﴿ فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلاَ تَكْفُرُونِ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٥٢ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"Therefore remember Me (by praying, glorifying), I will remember you, and be grateful to Me (for My countless Favors on you) and never be ungrateful to Me. *" (2: 152) And

﴿ وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ لأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ وَلَئِنْ كَفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي لَشَدِيدٌ ﴾ ( إبراهيم ٧ )

"And (remember) when your Lord proclaimed: "If you give thanks (by accepting Faith and worshipping none but Allah), I will give you more (of My Blessings); but if you are thankless (i.e. disbelievers), verily My Punishment is indeed severe. *" (14: 7) And

﴿ دَعْوَاهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلاَمٌ وَآخِرُ دَعْوَاهُمْ أَنِ الْحَمْدُ للهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴾ (يونس ١٠)

"Their way of request therein will be: "Subhânaka Allahumma (Glory to You, O Allah!)" and "Salâm (peace, safety from evil)" will be their greetings therein (Paradise)! and the close of their request will be: "Al -Hamdu Lillâhi Rabbil-'Alamîn (all the praises and thanks are to Allah, the Lord of 'Alamîn (mankind, jinn and all that exists))." *" (10: 10)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٦٠- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِيَ بِــهِ رَأَيْــتُ مُوسَى وَإِذَا رَجُلٌ ضَرْبٌ رَجِلٌ كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ رِجَالِ شَنُوءَةَ، وَرَأَيْتُ عِيسَــى فَــإِذَا هُوَ رَجُلٌ رَبْعَةٌ أَحْمَرُ، كَأَنَّمَا خَرَجَ مِنْ دِيمَاسٍ، وَأَنَا أَشْبَهُ وَلَدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِهِ، ثُمَّ أُتِيتُ بِإِنَاءَيْنِ فِي أَحَدِهِمَا لَبَنٌ، وَفِي الآخَرِ خَمْرٌ، فَقَالَ اشْرَبْ أَيَّهُمَــا شِــئْتَ، فَأَخَذْتُ اللَّبَنَ فَشَرِبْتُهُ، فَقِيلَ أَخَذْتَ الْفِطْرَةَ، أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَوْ أَخَذْتَ الْخَمْرَ غَوَتْ أُمَّتُكَ أخرجه البخاري.

760. Narrated by Abu-Horaira ﷺ : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "On the night of my journey by night to Heaven, I saw (the Prophet) Musa (Moses) who was a thin person with soft hair, looking like one of the men of the tribe of Shanu'a, and I saw Isa (Jesus) who was of average height with red face as if he had just come out of a bath-room. And I resemble Prophet Abraham (peace be upon him) more than any of his offspring does. Then I was given two cups, one containing milk and the other wine. Gabriel (peace be upon him) said: 'Drink whichever you like.' I took the milk and drank it. Gabriel said: 'You have accepted what is natural.' (the True Religion

i.e. Islam) and if you had taken the wine, your followers would have gone astray.'"' (Bukhari 607, Vol. 4)

٧٦١- حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي سِنَانٍ قَالَ دَفَنْتُ ابْنِي سِنَانًا وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ جَالِسٌ عَلَى شَفِيرِ الْقَبْرِ فَلَمَّا أَرَدْتُ الْخُرُوجَ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَقَالَ أَلا أُبَشِّرُكَ يَا أَبَا سِنَانٍ قُلْتُ بَلَى فَقَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَرْزَبٍ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الأَشْعَرِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ إِذَا مَاتَ وَلَدُ الْعَبْدِ قَالَ اللَّهُ لِمَلائِكَتِهِ قَبَضْتُمْ وَلَدَ عَبْدِي فَيَقُولُونَ نَعَمْ فَيَقُولُ قَبَضْتُمْ ثَمَرَةَ فُؤَادِهِ فَيَقُولُونَ نَعَمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا قَالَ عَبْدِي فَيَقُولُونَ حَمِدَكَ وَاسْتَرْجَعَ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ ابْنُوا لِعَبْدِي بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَسَمُّوهُ بَيْتَ الْحَمْدِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ *

761. Narrated Abu-Sinan: 'I buried my son Sinan and Abu-Talha Al-Khawlani was sitting on the edge of the grave. When I wanted to leave the graveside he held my hand to assist me and said: "May I give you good tidings Abu-Sinan?" I said: "Yes, indeed." He said: "Abu -Musa Al-Asha'ari narrated: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When the servant of Allah's son dies, Allah says to His angels: 'Have you taken away the soul of the son of my servant?' They say: 'Yes.' He says: 'Have you taken away the fruit of my servant's heart?' They say: 'Yes.' He says: 'What did My servant say?' They say: 'He praised You and Istarja'a[9].' He then will say: 'So, build a palace for My servant and call it the House of Praise.'"'

9 He said: "Truly! To Allâh we belong and truly, to Him we shall return."

# (١٤) كتاب الصلاة على رسول الله ﷺ

# Book of Invoking Allah ﷻ for the Messenger of Allah ﷺ

## ٢٢٤ــ باب الأمر بالصلاة عليه وفضلها وبعض صيغها

## Chapter( 224 )

## About the Obligation of Invoking Allah ﷻ on behalf of the Prophet ﷺ

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّ اللهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٥٦ )

Allah sends His Salat (Graces, Honors, Blessings, Mercy) on the Prophet (Muhammad (peace be upon him)) and also His angels (ask Allah to bless and forgive him). O you who believe! Send your Salat on (ask Allah to bless) him (Muhammad (peace be upon him)) and (you should) greet (salute) him with the Islâmic way of greeting (salutation i.e. "Al-Salâm Alaikum"). *"(33: 56)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٦٢- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الدَّوْرَقِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا رِبْعِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ إِسْحَقَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَغِمَ أَنْفُ رَجُلٍ ذُكِرْتُ عِنْدَهُ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيَّ وَرَغِمَ أَنْفُ رَجُلٍ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ رَمَضَانُ ثُمَّ انْسَلَخَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُغْفَرَ لَهُ وَرَغِمَ أَنْفُ رَجُلٍ أَدْرَكَ عِنْدَهُ أَبَوَاهُ الْكِبَرَ فَلَمْ يُدْخِلَاهُ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَأَظُنُّهُ قَالَ أَوْ أَحَدُهُمَا وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَرِبْعِيُّ بْنُ

إِبْرَاهِيمَ هُوَ أَخُو إِسْمَعِيلَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَهُوَ ثِقَةٌ وَهُوَ ابْنُ عُلَيَّةَ وَيُرْوَى عَنْ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ قَالَ إِذَا صَلَّى الرَّجُلُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَرَّةً فِي الْمَجْلِسِ أَجْزَأَ عَنْهُ مَا كَانَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَجْلِسِ *

762. Narrated by Sa'eed ibn Abu-Sa'eed Al-Maqbori: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He, in whose presence I was mentioned but he did not invoke Allah ﷻ to shower of His mercy on me, has exposed himself to loss. He who was granted life until he attends the month of Ramadhan without attaining forgiveness , has exposed himself to loss. He, who was given life and lived with his parents and was not forgiven due to their invocations, has exposed himself to loss."' The sub-narrator said that he was in doubt as to whether the Prophet ﷺ had said: 'his parents or one of his parents."

٧٦٣- حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى وَزِيَادُ بْنُ أَيُّوبَ قَالَا حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ ابْنِ بِلَالٍ عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ غَزِيَّةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ حُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْبَخِيلُ الَّذِي مَنْ ذُكِرْتُ عِنْدَهُ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيَّ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

763. Narrated Ali ibn Abu-Taleb: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The miserly person is he, in whose presence I was mentioned, but he did not invoke Allah ﷻ to shower of His mercy on me."

٧٦٤- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْمُقْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَيْوَةُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هَانِئٍ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ أَنَّ عَمْرَو بْنَ مَالِكٍ الْجَنْبِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ فَضَالَةَ بْنَ عُبَيْدٍ يَقُولُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَجُلًا يَدْعُو فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَجِلَ هَذَا ثُمَّ دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَوْ لِغَيْرِهِ إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ

فَلْيَـبْدَأْ بِتَحْمِيدِ اللَّهِ وَالثَّنَاءِ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ لْيُصَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ لْيَدْعُ بَعْدُ بِمَا شَاءَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

764. Amr ibn Malek Al-Janbiy said that he had heard Fadhala ibn Obayd saying: 'The Prophet ﷺ heard a man invoking Allah ﷻ without asking Allah ﷻ to shower of His mercy on the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said: "This person has hurried up (in his invocation)." The Prophet ﷺ summoned that man and said to him or to another person: "If one of you invokes Allah ﷻ, let him start with praising Allah ﷻ the due praise and invoke Him to shower of His mercy on the Prophet ﷺ, then to invoke whatever he likes."'

٧٦٥- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ مِسْعَرٍ وَالأَجْلَحِ وَمَالِكِ بْنِ مِغْـوَلٍ عَنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ عُتَيْبَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا السَّلامُ عَلَيْكَ قَدْ عَلِمْنَا فَكَيْفَ الصَّلاةُ عَلَيْكَ قَالَ قُولُوا اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ قَالَ مَحْمُـودٌ قَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ وَزَادَنِي زَائِدَةُ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنِ الْحَكَمِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْـنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ وَنَحْنُ نَقُولُ وَعَلَيْنَا مَعَهُمْ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَأَبِي حُمَيْدٍ وَأَبِي مَسْعُودٍ وَطَلْحَةَ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَبُرَيْدَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَارِجَةَ وَيُقَالُ ابْنُ جَارِيَةَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى كُنْيَتُهُ أَبُو عِيسَى وَأَبُو لَيْلَى اسْمُهُ يَسَارٌ *

765. Narrated Ka'ab ibn Ojra: 'We said: "O Messenger of Allah! We have been taught to invoke Salam (peace) for you, how would we invoke Salat (invocation) for you?" He said: "Say: O Allah! Send down prayers on Muhammad and the household of Muhammad as You had sent prayers on Ibraheem and the household of Ibraheem. You are Glorious and Praiseworthy. And send down blessings on Muhammad

and the household of Muhammad as You had sent down blessings on Ibraheem and the household of Ibraheem. You are Glorious and Praiseworthy.'"

٧٦٦- حَدَّثَــنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ بُنْدَارٌ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ ابْنُ عَثْمَةَ حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَــى بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الزَّمْعِيُّ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ شَدَّادٍ أَخْــبَرَهُ عَــنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِي يَوْمَ الْقِــيَامَةِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ عَلَيَّ صَلاةً قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَرُوِي عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ صَلاةً صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بِهَا عَشْرًا وَكَتَبَ لَهُ بِهَا عَشْرَ حَسَنَاتٍ *

766. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud" 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The worthiest people of me on the Day of Judgment are those who invoke the mercy of Allah for me much."

* * *

## (١٥) كتاب الأذكار

## Book of remembering Allah

### ٢٢٥ - باب فضل الذكر والحث عليه

### Chapter( 225 )

### About the Virtue of Mentioning Allah ﷻ

﴿ اتْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَى عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَلَذِكْرُ اللهِ أَكْبَرُ وَاللهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ ﴾ ( العنكبوت٤٥ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"Recite (O Muhammad (peace be upon him)) what has been revealed to you of the Book (the .Koran), and perform Salât (Iqamât Al-Salât). Verily, Salât (the prayer) prevents

from Fahshâ'a (i.e. great sins of every kind, unlawful sexual intercourse) and Munkar (i.e. disbelief, polytheism, and every kind of evil wicked deed) and the remembering (praising) of (you by) Allah (in front of the angels) is greater indeed (than your remembering (praising) of Allah in prayers). And Allah knows what you do. *" (29: 45) And

﴿ فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلاَ تَكْفُرُونِ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٥٢ )

"Therefore remember Me (by praying, glorifying Me), I will remember you, and be grateful to Me (for My countless Favors to you) and never be ungrateful to Me. *" (2: 152) And

﴿ وَاذْكُر رَّبَّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَخِيفَةً وَدُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالآصَالِ وَلاَ تَكُن مِّنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ﴾ ( الأعراف ٢٠٥ )

"And remember your Lord within yourself, humbly and with fear without loudness in words in the mornings, and in the afternoons and be not of those who are neglectful. * (7: 205) And

﴿ إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْقَانِتَاتِ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّابِرَاتِ وَالْخَاشِعِينَ وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ والصَّائِمِينَ والصَّائِمَاتِ وَالْحَافِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمْ وَالْحَافِظَاتِ وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللهُ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٣٥ )

"Verily, the Muslims (those who submit to Allah in Islam) men and women, the believers men and women (who believe in Islamic Monotheism), the men and the women who are obedient (to Allah), the men and women who are truthful (in their speech and deeds), the men and the women who are patient (in performing all the duties that Allah has ordered and in

abstaining from what Allah has forbidden), the men and the women who are humble (before their Lord - Allah), the men and the women who give zakat, the men and the women who observe fasting (the obligatory fasting during the month of Ramadhan, and the optional fasting), the men and the women who guard their chastity (from illegal sexual acts) and the men and the women who remember Allah much with their hearts and tongues Allah has prepared for them forgiveness and a great reward (Paradise). *" (33: 35) And

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا اللهَ ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا (٤١) وَسَبِّحُوهُ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلاً(٤٢) ﴾ (الأحزاب ٤١-٤٢)

"O you who believe! Remember Allah with much remembrance. And glorify His Praises morning and afternoon (the early morning (fajr) and asr prayers). *" (33: 41-42)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٦٧- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: كَلِمَتَانِ خَفِيفَتَانِ عَلَى اللِّسَانِ، ثَقِيلَتَانِ فِي الْمِيزَانِ، حَبِيبَتَانِ إِلَى الرَّحْمنِ: سُبْحَانَ اللهِ الْعَظِيمِ، سبْحَانَ اللهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ أخرجه البخاري.

767. Narrated by Abu-Horaira ؓ : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There are two expressions that are very easy for the tongue to say, but they are very heavy in the balance and are very dear to the Beneficent (Allah), and they are: 'Subhan Allah Al-Azim' and 'Subhan Allah wa Bihamdihi'.'"(1) (Bukhari 415, Vol. 8)

٧٦٨- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ؓ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ قَالَ: لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَحْدَهُ لاَ شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. فِي يَوْمٍ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ، كَانَتْ لَهُ عَدْلَ عَشْرِ رِقَابٍ، وَكُتِبَتْ لَهُ مِائَةُ حَسَنَةٍ، وَمُحِيَتْ عَنْهُ

مِائَةُ سَيِّئَةٍ، وَكَانَتْ لَهُ حِرْزًا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ يَوْمَهُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ، وَلَمْ يَأْتِ أَحَدٌ بِأَفْضَلَ مِمَّا جَاءَ بِهِ إِلاَّ رَجُلٌ عَمِلَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْهُ). رواه البخاري.

768. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever says: 'Lâ ilâha illAllahu wahdahu lâ sharIka lahu, lahulmulku wa lahulhamdu wa Huwa 'ala kulli shai'in QadIr ('There is no God but Allah Alone Who has no partner, to Whom dominion belongs, to Whom praise is due, Who is Omnipotent),' one hundred times a day will get the same reward as given for freeing ten slaves, and one hundred good deeds will be written in his accounts, and one hundred sins will be deducted from his accounts, and it (his saying) will be a shield for him from Satan on that day until night, and nobody will be able to do a better deed except the one who does more than he."' (8:412O.Bukhari)

٧٦٩- عَنْ أَبِيْ أَيُوبَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَنْ قَالَ: لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ، لاَ شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ، يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ، كَانَ كَمَنْ أَعْتَقَ أَرْبَعَةَ أَنْفُسٍ مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

769. Narrated Abu-Ayoub Al-Ansâri ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever says ten times: 'There is no God but Allah Alone Who has no partner, to Whom dominion belongs, to Whom praise is due, Who is Omnipotent' will have a reward equivalent to that for emancipating four of the descendants of Ismâ'il (Ishma el) from slavery."' (Agreed upon)

٧٧٠- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ بَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ، وَارْحَمْنِيْ، وَاهْدِنِي، وَعَافِنِيْ، وَارْزُقْنِي رَوَاهُ الأَرْبَعَةُ إِلاَّ النَّسَائِيَّ، وَاللَّفْظُ لأَبِيْ دَاوُدَ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ

770. Narrated Ibn Abbas : 'The Prophet ﷺ used to say between the two prostrations: "Allahumma ighfir li warhamni, wahdini, wa 'âfini warzuqni (O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me, heal me, and provide sustenance for me)."' (Reported by Arba'a (the four) except Al-Nasâe'e and this is the version of Abu-Dawood. Al-Hâkim graded it Saheeh (sound).)

٧٧١- عَنِ المُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ ﷺ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي دُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلاَةٍ مَكْتُوبَةٍ: (لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَحْدَهُ لاَ شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ المُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. اللَّهُمَّ لاَ مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلاَ مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلاَ يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدّ). رواه البخاري.

771. Narrated Al-Mogheera ibn Sho'aba ﷺ : 'The Prophet ﷺ used to say after every compulsory (prayer), "Lâ ilâha illAllahu wahdahu lâ sharIka lahu, lahulmulku walahulhamdu, wa Huwa alâ kulli shai'in QadIr. Allahumma lâ mani'a limâ a'tâita, wa lâ mu'tiya limâ mana'ta, wa lâ yanfa'u dhaljaddi minkaljadd. (None has the right to be worshipped but Allah and He has no partner in Lordship or in worship or in the Names and the Qualities and for Him is the kingdom and all the praises and thanks are for Him and He is Omnipotent. O Allah! Nobody can hold back what You give and nobody can give what You hold back. Hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will.)"'(And Al-Hasan said: 'Jadd means riches (prosperity).')(1:805O.Bukhari. )

٧٧٢- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: جَاءَ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: ذَهَبَ أَهْلُ الدُّثُورِ مِنَ الأَمْوَالِ بِالدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلاَ وَالنَّعِيمِ المُقِيمِ: يُصَلُّونَ كَمَا نُصَلِّي، وَيَصُومُونَ كَمَا نَصُومُ، وَلَهُمْ فَضْلُ أَمْوَالٍ، يَحُجُّونَ بِهَا وَيَعْتَمِرُونَ، وَيُجَاهِدُونَ وَيَتَصَدَّقُونَ. قَالَ: (أَلاَ أُحَدِّثُكُمْ بِأَمْرٍ إِنْ أَخَذْتُمْ بِهِ، أَدْرَكْتُمْ مَنْ

سَبَقَكُمْ، وَلَمْ يُدْرِكْكُمْ أَحَدٌ بَعْدَكُمْ، وَكُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ مَنْ أَنْتُمْ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانَيْهِم، إلاَّ مَنْ عَمِلَ مِثْلَهُ تُسَبِّحُونَ وَتَحْمَدُونَ وَتُكَبِّرُونَ، خَلْفَ كُلِّ صَلاَةٍ، ثَلاَثًا وَثَلاَثِينَ).

قَالَ الراوي: فَاخْتَلَفْنَا بَيْنَنَا، فَقَالَ بَعْضُنَا: نُسَبِّحُ ثَلاَثًا وَثَلاَثِينَ، وَنَحْمَدُ ثَلاَثًا وَثَلاَثِينَ، وَنُكَبِّرُ أَرْبَعًا وَثَلاَثِينَ، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: (تَقُولُ: سُبْحَانَ اللهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ للهِ، وَاللهُ أَكْبَرُ، حَتَّى يَكُونَ مِنْهُنَّ كُلِّهِنَّ ثَلاَثًا وَثَلاَثِينَ). رواه البخاري.

772. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ : ‘Some poor people came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: “The wealthy people will get higher grades and will have permanent enjoyment, and they offer (prayer) like us and observe Saum (fast) as we do. They have more money by which they perform the Hajj and Omra, fight and struggle in Allah's Cause, and give in charity. The Prophet ﷺ said: “Shall I not tell you a thing upon which if you act you will become equal to those who have surpassed you? Nobody would surpass you and you would be better than the people amongst whom you live, except those who will do the same. Say: ‘Subhân Allah (How perfect Allah is)’, ‘Alhamdulillâh (All praise is for Allah)’ and Allahu Akbar (Allah is the greatest)’ thirty three times each after every (compulsory) prayer .We differed and some of us said that we should say: ‘Subhân Allah’ thirty three times and ‘Alhamdu lillâh’ thirty three times and ‘Allahu Akbar’ thirty four times. I went to the Prophet ﷺ who said” Say” ‘Subhân Allah’ and ‘Alhamdu lillâh’ and ‘Allahu Akbar’ all of them thirty three times. (1:804O.Bukhari)

٧٧٣- عَنْ عَلِيٍّ ﷺ: أَنَّ فاطِمَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا شَكَتْ ما تَلْقَى مِنْ أَثَرِ الرَّحى، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَبْيٌ، فَانْطَلَقَتْ فَلَمْ تَجِدهُ فَوَجَدَتْ عائِشَةَ فَأَخْبَرَتْهَا، فَلَمَّا جاءَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ عائِشَةُ بِمَجِيءِ فاطِمَةَ، فَجَاءَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ إِلَيْنَا وَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مَضَاجِعَنَا، فَذَهَبْتُ لأَقُومَ، فَقَالَ: (عَلَى مَكانِكُمَا). فَقَعَدَ بَيْنَنا، حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ بَرْدَ قَدَمَيْهِ عَلَى

صَدْرِي، وَقَالَ: (أَلاَ أُعَلِّمُكُمَا خَيْرًا مِمَّا سَأَلْتُمَانِي، إِذَا أَخَذْتُمَا مَضَاجِعَكُمَا، تُكَبِّرَا أَرْبَعًا وَثَلاَثِينَ، وَتُسَبِّحَا ثَلاَثًا وَثَلاَثِينَ، وَتَحْمَدَا ثَلاَثًا وَثَلاَثِينَ، فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمَا مِنْ خَادِمٍ). رواه البخاري.

773. Narrated 'Ali ﷺ' : 'Fatima complained of the suffering caused to her by the hand mill. Some captives were brought to the Prophet ﷺ and she went to him but did not find him at home. A'isha was present there to whom she told (of her desire for a servant). When the Prophet ﷺ came, A'isha informed him about Fatima's visit.' 'Ali added: 'So the Prophet ﷺ came to us, after we had gone to bed, I wanted to get up but the Prophet ﷺ said: "Remain in your place." Then he sat down between us until I found the coolness of his feet on my chest. Then he said: "Shall I teach you a thing that is better than what you have asked me? When you go to bed, say: 'Allah Akbar' thirty-four times, and 'Subhân Allah' thirty-three times, and 'Alhamd lillah' thirty-three times for that is better for you both than a servant."' (5:55O. Bukhari)

٧٧٤- عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاص ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ بِهَؤُلاَءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ: (اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا يَعْنِي فِتْنَةَ الدَّجَّالِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ). رواه البخاري.

774. Narrated Sa'ad ibn Abi-Waqqâs ﷺ : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ ordered the following statements: "O Allah! I seek refuge with You from miserliness, and I seek refuge with You from cowardice, and I seek refuge with You from old age, and I seek refuge with You from the Fitna (trial and affliction etc.) of this world (i.e. Fitna (of Al-dajjâl etc.), and I

seek refuge with You from the punishment in the grave.''' (8:376O.Bukari)

* * *

## ٢٢٦ ـ باب: التَعوّذُ مِنَ المأثَمِ وَالمَغْرَم

## Chapter( 226 )

## Seeking The refuge Of Allah from Committing sins and debts

٧٧٥- عَنْ عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا:أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كانَ يَقُولُ: (اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالمَأْثَمِ وَالمَغْرَمِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَى، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ المَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ عَنِّي خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ، وَنَقِّ قَلْبِي مِنْ الخَطَايَا كَما نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَما بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ المَشْرِقِ وَالمَغْرِبِ). رواه البخاري.

775. Narrated 'Aisha : 'The Prophet ﷺ used to say: "O Allah! I seek refuge with You from laziness, from old age, from all kinds of sins, and from being in debt; from the Fitna (trial and affliction etc.) of the grave and from the punishment in the grave; from the Fitna (of the Fire and from the punishment of the Fire; and from the evil of the Fitna of wealth. And I seek refuge with You from the Fitna of poverty, and I seek refuge with You from the Fitna of Al-Maseeh Al-Dajjâl. O Allah! Wash away my sins with the water from snow and hail, and cleanse my heart from all sins, as a white garment is cleansed from dirt, and let there be a great distance between me and my sins, as You made east and west far from each other."' (8:379O.Bukhari)

٧٧٦- حديث أَبِي مُوسى رضي الله عنه، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: مَثَلُ الَّذِي يَذْكُرُ رَبَّهُ وَالَّذِي لاَ يَذْكُرُ مَثَلُ الْحَيِّ وَالْمَيِّتِ أخرجه البخاري.

776. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The example of the one who remembers (glorifies the Praises of) his Lord (Allah) in comparison to the one who does not remember his Lord, is like that of a living creature compared to a dead one."' (Bukhari 416, Vol. 8)

٧٧٧- عَنْهُ ﷺ قال: قالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (يَقُولُ اللهُ تَعَالَى: أَنَا عِنْدَ ظَنِّ عَبْدِي بِي، وَأَنَا مَعَهُ إِذَا ذَكَرَنِي، فَإِنْ ذَكَرَنِي فِي نَفْسِهِ ذَكَرْتُهُ فِي نَفْسِي، وَإِنْ ذَكَرَنِي فِي مَلَإٍ ذَكَرْتُهُ فِي مَلَإٍ خَيْرٍ مِنْهُمْ، وَإِنْ تَقَرَّبَ إِلَيَّ شِبْرًا تَقَرَّبْتُ إِلَيْهِ ذِرَاعًا، وَإِنْ تَقَرَّبَ إِلَيَّ ذِرَاعًا تَقَرَّبْتُ إِلَيْهِ بَاعًا، وَإِنْ أَتَانِي يَمْشِي أَتَيْتُهُ هَرْوَلَةً). رواه البخاري.

777. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Allah says: 'I am just as My slave thinks I am, (i.e. I am Able to do for him what he thinks I can do for him) and I am with him if he remembers Me. If he remembers Me in himself I too remember him in Myself; and if he remembers Me in a group of people I remember him in a group that is better than them; and if he comes one span nearer to Me, I go one cubit nearer to him; and if he comes one cubit nearer to Me, I go the distance of two outstretched arms nearer to him; and if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running.'"' (9:502O.Bukhari)

٧٧٨- عَنْ أَبِي مُوسى الأَشْعَرِيِّ ﷺ قال: لَمَّا غَزَا رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ، أَشْرَفَ النَّاسُ عَلَى وَادٍ، فَرَفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَهُمْ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ: اللهُ أَكْبَرُ اللهُ أَكْبَرُ، لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (ارْبَعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ، إِنَّكُمْ لاَ تَدْعُونَ أَصَمَّ وَلاَ غَائِبًا، إِنَّكُمْ تَدْعُونَ سَمِيعًا قَرِيبًا، وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ). وَأَنَا خَلْفَ دَابَّةِ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، فَسَمِعَنِي وَأَنَا أَقُولُ: لاَ حَوْلَ وَلاَ قُوَّةَ إِلاَّ بِاللهِ، فَقَالَ لِي: (يَا عَبْدَ اللهِ بْنَ قَيْسٍ). قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ

يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، قَالَ: (أَلاَ أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى كَلِمَةٍ مِنْ كَنْزٍ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الجَنَّةِ) قُلْتُ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي، قَالَ: (لاَ حَوْلَ وَلاَ قُوَّةَ إِلاَّ بِاللهِ). رواه البخاري.

778. Narrated Abu-Musa Al-Asha'ari ﷺ' : When Allah's Messenger ﷺ fought the Battle of Khaybar, (whenever) the people (passed over a high place) overlooking a valley, they raised their voices saying: "Allah Akbar! Allah Akbar! (Allah is the Most Great), Lâ ilaha ill Allah (none has the right to be worshipped but Allah)." On that Allah's Messenger ﷺ said (to them): "Lower your voices, for you are not calling a deaf and absent one, but you are calling the Hearer Who is near and is with you." I was on the back of the mount of Allah's Messenger ﷺ and he heard me saying: "Lâ hawla wala quwata illâ billah (There is neither might, nor power but with Allah)." On hearing that he said to me: "O Abdullah ibn Qays!" I said: "Labbaik (Here I am) O Allah's Messenger!" He said: "Shall I tell you a sentence that is one of the treasures of Paradise?" I said,: "Yes, O Allah's Messenger! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for your sake." He said: "It is: 'Lâ hawla wala quwata illa billah (There is neither might nor power but with Allah)'."' (5:516O.Bukhari)

* * *

## ٢٢٧ـ باب ذكر الله ﷻ قائما وقاعدا ومضطجعا

## Chapter ( 227 )

## About Mentioning Allah ﷻ standing, sitting, and reclining

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلاَفِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لآَيَاتٍ لأُولِي الأَلْبَابِ (١٩٠) الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللهَ قِيَامًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَى جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي

خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَاطِلاً سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ (١٩١) ﴾ (آل عمران ١٩٠-١٩١)

"Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding. * Those who remember Allah (always, and in prayers) standing, sitting, and lying on their sides, and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth, (saying): "Our Lord! You have not created (all) this without purpose, glory to You! (Exalted be You above all that they associate with You as partners). Give us salvation from the torment of the Fire." *" (3: 190-191)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٧٩- عَـنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ أَحْيَانِهِ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ، وَعَلَّقَهُ البُخَارِيّ

779. Narrated by A'isha (may Allah be pleased with her): 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to mention Allah's Name (praise be to Him) at all times.' (Reported by Muslim and Bukhâri recorded it as Mu'allaq (suspended).)

٧٨٠- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (أَمَا لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَهُمْ يَقُولُ حِينَ يَأْتِي أَهْلَهُ: بِاسْمِ اللهِ، اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنِي الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا، ثُمَّ قُدِّرَ بَيْنَهُمَا فِي ذَلِكَ، أَوْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدٌ، لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ شَيْطَانٌ أَبَدًا). رواه البخاري.

780. Narrated Ibn Abbas : 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "If anyone of you, when having sexual intercourse with his wife, says: 'Bismillâh, Allahumma jannibni Shaitân, wa jannib Shaitân ma razaqtanâ (In the Name of Allah, keep Satan away from us and keep Satan away from what You have blessed us

with),' and if it is destined that they should have a child, then Satan will never be able to harm him."' (7:94O.Bukhari)

* * *

**٢٢٨ــ باب ما يقوله عند نومه واستيقاظه**

## Chapter( 228 )

## About the Invocation One invokes on Sleeping and Waking

٧٨١- عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ الْيَمانِ ﷺ قَالَ: كانَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ إِذَا أَخَذَ مَضْجَعَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، وَضَعَ يَدَهُ تَحْتَ خَدِّهِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: (بِاسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيَا). وَإِذَا قَامَ قَالَ: (الحَمْدُ للهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ ما أَماتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النَّشُورُ). رواه البخاري.

781. Narrated Hozaifa ibn Al-Yamân ﷺ: 'When the Prophet ﷺ went to bed at night, he would put his hand below his cheek and would say: "Bismika amutu wa ahyâ (In Your name Allah I live and die)." and when he got up he would say: "Alhamd lillâhilladhI ahyânâ ba'da mâ amâtanâ wa ilaihin nushur (All praise is for Allah Who gave us life after having taken it from us and unto Him is the resurrection)." (8:324O.Bukhari)

٧٨٢- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِذَا أَصْبَحَ، يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا، وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا، وَبِكَ نَحْيَا، وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ النُّشُورُ وَإِذَا أَمْسَى قَالَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، إِلاَّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: وَإِلَيْكَ المَصِيرُ أَخْرَجَهُ الأَرْبَعَةُ

782. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ would say in the morning: "O Allah, by You we come to the morning, by You we come to the evening, by You we live, by You we die, and to You are we resurrected." In the evening

he would say the same except for the last phrase: "And to You do we return."' (Arba'a (the four) reported it)

* * *

## ٢٢٩ــ باب فضل حلق الذكر

## Chapter( 229 )

## About the Virtue of Mentioning Allah ﷻ in Gatherings

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَاصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُ وَلاَ تَعْدُ عَيْنَاكَ عَنْهُمْ تُرِيدُ زِينَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَلاَ تُطِعْ مَنْ أَغْفَلْنَا قَلْبَهُ عَن ذِكْرِنَا وَاتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ فُرُطًا ﴾ ( الكهف ٢٨ )

"And keep yourself (O Muhammad (peace be upon him)) patiently with those who call on their Lord (i.e. your companions who remember their Lord with glorification, praising in prayers, and other righteous deeds) morning and afternoon, seeking His Pleasure; and let not your eyes overlook them, desiring the pomp and glitter of the life of the world; and obey not him whose heart We have made heedless of Our Remembrance, and who follows his own lusts, and whose affair (deeds) has been lost. *" (18: 28)

٧٨٣- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (إِنَّ للهِ مَلاَئِكَةً يَطُوفُونَ فِي الطُّرُقِ يَلْتَمِسُونَ أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ، فَإِذَا وَجَدُوا قَوْمًا يَذْكُرُونَ اللهَ تَنَادَوْا: هَلُمُّوا إِلَى حاجَتِكُمْ. قالَ: فَيَحُفُّونَهُمْ بِأَجْنِحَتِهِمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، قالَ: فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ، وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ، ما يَقُولُ عِبَادِي قالَ: تَقُولُ: يُسَبِّحُونَكَ وَيُكَبِّرُونَكَ وَيَحْمَدُونَكَ وَيُمَجِّدُونَكَ، قالَ: فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ رَأَوْنِي قالَ: فَيَقُولُونَ: لاَ وَاللهِ ما رَأَوْكَ، قالَ:

فَيَقُولُ: وَكَيْفَ لَوْ رَأَوْنِي قالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَوْ رَأَوْكَ كانُوا أَشَدَّ لَكَ عِبَادَةً، وَأَشَدَّ لَكَ تَمْجِيدًا وَتَحْمِيدًا وَأَكْثَرَ لَكَ تَسْبِيحًا، قالَ: يَقُولُ: فَمَا يَسْأَلُونَنِي قالَ: يَسْأَلُونَكَ الجَنَّةَ، قالَ: يَقُولُ: وَهَلْ رَأَوْهَا قالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لاَ وَاللهِ يَا رَبِّ ما رَأَوْهَا، قالَ: يَقُولُ: فَكَيْفَ لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَأَوْهَا قالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَأَوْها كانُوا أَشَدَّ عَلَيْهَا حِرْصًا، وَأَشَدَّ لَهَا طَلَبًا، وَأَعْظَمَ فِيهَا رَغْبَةً، قالَ: فَمِمَّ يَتَعَوَّذُونَ قالَ: يَقُولُونَ: مِنَ النَّارِ، قالَ: يَقُولُ: وَهَلْ رَأَوْهَا قالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لاَ وَاللهِ يَا رَبِّ ما رَأَوْها، قالَ: يَقُولُ: فَكَيْفَ لَوْ رَأَوْهَا قالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَوْ رَأَوْهَا كانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهَا فِرَارًا، وَأَشَدَّ لَهَا مَخَافَةً، قالَ: فَيَقُولُ: فَأُشْهِدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَهُمْ. قالَ: يَقُولُ مَلَكٌ مِنَ المَلاَئِكَةِ: فِيهِمْ فُلاَنٌ لَيْسَ مِنْهُمْ، إِنَّمَا جاءَ لِحَاجَةٍ. قالَ: هُمُ الْجُلَسَاءُ لاَ يَشْقَى بِهِمْ جَلِيسُهُمْ). رواه البخاري.

783. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ : ‘Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: “Allah has some angels who look for those who remember (glorify the Praises of) Allah on the roads and paths. And when they find some people remembering Allah, they call each other, saying: 'Come to the object of your pursuit.' (He added) Then the angels encircle them with their wings up to the nearest heaven (sky of the world). Their Lord asks them (the angels) although He knows better than them: 'What do My slaves say?' The angels reply: 'They say: ‘Subhân Allah, Allah Akbar, Alhamd Lillâh (How perfect Allah is, Allah is the greatest, and All praise is for Allah),' and they glorify you,’ Allah then says: Have they seen Me?' The angels reply: 'No! By Allah, they haven’t seen You.' Allah says: 'How would it have been if they had seen Me?' The angels reply: 'If they had seen You, they would worship You more devoutly and remember You more deeply, and declare Your freedom from any resemblance to anything more often.' Allah says: 'What do they ask Me for?' The

angels reply: 'They ask You for Paradise.' Allah says (to the angels): 'Have they seen it?' The angels say: 'No! By Allah, O Lord! They have not seen it.' Allah says: 'How would it have been if they had seen it?' The angels say: 'If they had seen it, they would have a greater greed for it and would seek it with greater zeal and would have a greater desire for it.' Allah says: 'From what do they seek refuge?' The angels reply: 'They seek refuge from the Hellfire.' Allah says: 'Have they seen it?' The angels say: 'No By Allah, O Lord! They have not seen it.' Allah says: 'How it would have been if they had seen it?' The angels say: 'If they had seen it they would flee from it with extreme speed and would have extreme fear of it.' Then Allah says: 'I make you witnesses that I have forgiven them.' (Allah's Messenger ﷺ added) One of the angels would say: 'There was so and so amongst them and he was not one of them, but he had just come for another purpose.' Allah would say: 'These are those people whose companions will not be reduced to misery."' (8:417O.Bukhari)

٧٨٤- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَا جَلَسَ قَوْمٌ مَجْلِساً يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ فِيهِ إِلاَّ حَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلاَئِكَةُ، وَغَشِيَتْهُمُ الرَّحْمَةُ، وَذَكَرَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِيمَنْ عِنْدَهُ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

784. Narrated Abu-Horaira ﷺ : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "People will not sit in an assembly in which they remember Allah without the angels surrounding them, mercy covering them, and Allah mentioning them among those who are with Him."' (Muslim)

٧٨٥- عَـنْ أَبِي وَاقِدٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي المَسْـجِدِ وَالـنَّاسُ مَعَهُ، إِذْ أَقْبَلَ ثَلاثَةُ نَفَرٍ، فَأَقْبَلَ اثْنَانِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَذَهَبَ

وَاحِـــدٌ، قَالَ: فَوَقَفَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا: فَرَأَى فُرْجَةً فِي الْحَلْقَةِ فَجَلَـــسَ فِيهَا، وَأَمَّا الآخَرُ: فَجَلَسَ خَلْفَهُمْ، وَأَمَّا الثَّالِثُ: فَأَدْبَرَ ذَاهِبًا، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ رَسُـــولُ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (أَلاَ أُخْبِرُكُمْ عَنِ النَّفَرِ الثَّلاَثَةِ أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمْ فَأَوَى إِلَى اللهِ فَـــآوَاهُ اللهُ، وَأَمَّـــا الآخَـــرُ فَاسْتَحْيَا فَاسْتَحْيَا اللهُ مِنْهُ، وَأَمَّا الآخَرُ فَأَعْرَضَ فَأَعْرَضَ اللهُ عَنْهُ). رواه البخاري.

785. Narrated Abu-Wâqid Al-Leithy ﷺ: 'While Allah's Messenger ﷺ was sitting in the mosque with some people, three men came in. Two of them came up to Allah's Messenger ﷺ and the third one went away. (The narrator added:) The two people stood in front of Allah's Messenger ﷺ (for a while) and then one of them found a place in the circle and sat there while the other sat behind them (the gathering), and the third one went away. When Allah's Messenger ﷺ finished his teaching, he said: "Shall I tell you about these three people? One of them gave himself to Allah, so Allah took him into His Grace and Mercy and accommodated him, the second felt shy from Allah, so Allah sheltered Him in His Mercy (and did not punish him), while the third turned his face away from Allah and went away, so Allah turned His Face from him (likewise)."' (1:66O.Buk hari)

* * *

## ٢٣٠ ــ باب الذكر عند الصباح والمساء

## Chapter( 230 )

## About Mentioning Allah ﷻ by Day and Night

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَإِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَى فِي الأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ وَاللهُ لاَ يُحِبُّ الْفَسَادَ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٠٥ )

"And remember your Lord within yourself, humbly and with fear without loudness, in words in the mornings and in the afternoons, and be not of those who are neglectful. * (7: 205) And

﴿ فَاصْبِرْ عَلَى مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا وَمِنْ آنَاءِ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْ وَأَطْرَافَ النَّهَارِ لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَى ﴾ ( طه ١٣٠)

"So bear patiently (O Muhammad!) what they say, and glorify the praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun, and before its setting, and during some of the hours of the night, and at the ends of the day (an indication of the five compulsory congregational prayers), that you may become pleased with the reward which Allah shall give you. *" (20: 130) And

﴿ فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللهِ حَقٌّ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنْبِكَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالإِبْكَارِ ﴾ ( غافر ٥٥)

"So be patient (O Muhammad!). Verily, the Promise of Allah is true, and ask forgiveness for your fault and glorify the praises of your Lord during the midday until sunset period. And in the morning (between sunrise until before midday) (it is said that, that means the five compulsory congregational (prayers) or asr and fajr Prayers). *" (40: 55) And

﴿ فِي بُيُوتٍ أَذِنَ اللهُ أَن تُرْفَعَ وَيُذْكَرَ فِيهَا اسْمُهُ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ فِيهَا بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْآصَالِ ( ٣٦ ) رِجَالٌ لاَ تُلْهِيهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلاَ بَيْعٌ عَن ذِكْرِ اللهِ وَإِقَامِ الصَّلاَةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ يَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا تَتَقَلَّبُ فِيهِ الْقُلُوبُ وَالأَبْصَارُ ( ٣٧ ) ﴾(النور ٣٦-٣٧)

" In houses (mosques), that Allah has ordered to be raised (to be cleaned, and to be honored), in them His Name is remembered in the mornings and in the afternoons (or the

evenings), * Men whom, neither trade nor sale (business) diverts them from mentioning Allah (with the heart and tongue), nor from performing the prayer, nor from giving zakat. They fear a Day when hearts and eyes will be overturned (out of the horror of the torment of the Day of Resurrection). *" (24: 36-37) And

﴿ إِنَّا سَخَّرْنَا الْجِبَالَ مَعَهُ يُسَبِّحْنَ بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالإِشْرَاقِ ﴾ (ص ١٨)

"Verily, We made the mountains to glorify Our Praises with him (David) during the time from mid-day until the sunset and during the time after the sunrise until mid-day *" (38: 18)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٧٨٦- عَـنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ: إِذَا أَصْـبَحَ، يَقُـولُ: اللّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا، وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا، وَبِكَ نَحْيَا، وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ، وَإِلَـيْكَ النّشُـورُ وَإِذَا أَمْسَـى قَالَ مِثْلَ ذلِكَ، إلاّ أَنّهُ قَالَ: وَإِلَيْكَ المَصِيرُ أَخْرَجَهُ الأَرْبَعَةُ

786. Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ would say in the morning: "O Allah, by You we come into the morning, by You we come to the evening, by You we live, by You we die, and to You we will be resurrected." In the evening he would say the same except for the last phrase: "And to You do we return."' (Arba'a (the four) reported it.)

٧٨٧- حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ وَكِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْـنِ سُـوَيْدٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَمْسَى قَـالَ أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ أُرَاهُ قَـالَ فِيهَا لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِي هَذِهِ

اللَّيْلَةِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَـــلِ وَسُـــوءِ الْكِبَرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَإِذَا أَصْبَحَ قَالَ ذَلِكَ أَيْضًا أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ لَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ *

787. Narrated Abdullah: 'Whenever the evening arrived, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to invoke Allah ﷻ: "Amsayna Wamsal Molko Lillah. Wal Hamdo Lillahi Wala illaha illallaho Wahdaho La Shareeka Laho (We have entered into evening and sovereignty is to Allah. Praise be to Allah and none has the right to be worshipped except Allah without any partner."' Abdullah said: 'I think that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ also said: "Laholmolko Wa Laholhamdo, Wa Howa Ala Kolli Shay'in Qadeer (All Sovereignty is for Him, and all the praises are for Him, and He is the Omnipotent). As'aloka Khayra Ma Fi Hazihi Al-Laylat Wa Khayra Ma Ba'adaha Wa 'A'uzu Bika Min Sharri Hazihi Al-Layla Wa Min Sharri Ma Ba'adaha. Wa 'A'uzu Bika Minal Kasali Wasoo'il Kibari Wa 'A'uzu Boka Min Athabil Qabr (I ask You to grant me the goodness in this night and any other goodness besides this. I seek refuge with You from the evil of this night and whatever evil besides it. I seek refuge with You from laziness, I seek refuge with You from the trouble of old age. And I seek refuge with You from the torment in the grave)." Abdullah said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to make the same supplication in the morning changing the words: "We entered into night" into "entered into morning."'

## ٢٣١ـ باب ما يقوله عند النوم

# Chapter( 231 )

## About the Invocation One should invoke on Sleeping

﴿ إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلاَفِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لآيَاتٍ لأُولِي الأَلْبَابِ (١٩٠) الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللهَ قِيَامًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَى جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَاطِلاً سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ (١٩١) ﴾ (آل عمران ١٩٠-١٩١)

Allah ﷻ said:

"Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding. * Those who remember Allah (always, and in prayers) standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth, (saying): "Our Lord! You have not created (all) this without purpose, glory to You! (Exalted be You above all that they associate with You as partners). Give us salvation from the torment of the Fire. *" (3: 190-191)

٧٨٨- عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ الْيَمانِ ﷺ قَالَ: كانَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذَا أَخَذَ مَضْجَعَهُ مِنَ اللَّيلِ، وَضَعَ يَدَهُ تَحْتَ خَدِّهِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: (بِاسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيَا). وَإِذَا قَامَ قَالَ: (الحَمْدُ للهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ ما أَماتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ). رواه البخاري.

788. Narrated Hozayfa ibn Al-Yaman ﷺ: 'When the Prophet ﷺ went to bed at night, he would put his hand below his cheek and would say: "Bismika Amoto Wa Ahya (O Allah! In Your Name I die and live)." When he got up he would say: "Alhamd lillah illaze Ahyana Ba'ada Ma Amatana Wa ilayhin-

Noshor (Praise be to Allah Who gave us life after He had caused us to die (sleep) and to Him is the Final Return."' (Bukhari )

٧٨٩- عَــنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (إِذَا أَوَى أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ فَلْيَنْفُضْ فِرَاشَهُ بِدَاخِلَةِ إِزَارِهِ، فَإِنَّهُ لاَ يَدْرِي ما خَلَفَهُ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّــي وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ، إِنْ أَمْسَكْتَ نَفْسِي فَارْحَمْهَا، وَإِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ). رواه البخاري.

789. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "When one of you goes to bed, he should shake out his bed with the inside of his shirt, for he does not know what has been on it after him, and then he should invoke: 'Bismika Rabbee Wadha'ato Janbee Wa Bika Arfa'aoho. In Amsakta Nafsee Farhamha. Wa In Arsaltaha Fahfazha Bima Tahfaz Bihee Ibadakas-Saliheen (In Your Name, my Lord! I lay my side down and in Your Name, I lift it. If you cause me to die, show mercy on me and if You let me live, guard me as you guard the righteous devotees of Yours)."' (Bukhari )

٧٩٠- عَــنِ الْــبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (إِذَا أَتَيْتَ مَضْــجَعَكَ، فَتَوَضَّــأْ وُضُوءَكَ لِلصَّلاَةِ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجِعْ عَلَى شِقِّكَ الأَيْمَنِ، ثُمَّ قُلْ: اللَّهُــمَّ أَسْــلَمْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ، وَفَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ، وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً وَرَهْــبَةً إِلَيْكَ، لاَ مَلْجَأَ وَلاَ مَنْجَى مِنْكَ إِلاَّ إِلَيْكَ، اللَّهُمَّ آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ، وَنَبِيِّــكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ. فَإِنْ مُتَّ مِنْ لَيْلَتِكَ، فَأَنْتَ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ، وَاجْعَلْهُنَّ آخِرَ مَا تَكَلَّــمُ بِــهِ). قَــالَ: فَرَدَّدْتُهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغْتُ: اللَّهُمَّ آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ، قُلْتُ: وَرَسُولِكَ، قَالَ: (لاَ، وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ). رواه البخاري.

790. Narrated Al–Bara'a ibn Azeb: 'The Prophet ﷺ said to me: "Whenever you go to bed perform ablution like that of the prayer, lie on your right side and say: 'Allahomma Innee Wajjahto Wajhee Ilayka, Wa Fawwadhto Amree Ilayka, Wa

Alja'to Thahree Ilayka Raghbatan Wa Rahbatan Ilayka. La Malja' Wa la Manja Minka Illa Ilayka. Amanto Bikitabika Allazi Anzalta Wa Nabiyyika Allazi Arsalta! (O Allah! I have submitted my soul to You. I have turned my face towards You. I have confined my affairs to You. I have left my back to Your protection out of fear and hope in You. There is neither resort nor delivery from You except to You. I believe in the Book You have sent down. I believe in the Prophet You have sent).' Then if you die during that very night, you will die in the state of faith (on the religion of Islam). Let the aforesaid words be your last utterance (before sleep).'" Al–Bara'a said: 'I repeated this supplication to the Prophet ﷺ and when I reached "Amanto Bikitabika Allazi Anzalta Wa Nabiyyika Allazi Arsalta (O Allah I believe in Your Book that You have revealed and You Prophet You have sent)," I said: "Wa Rasoolika Allathee Arsalta (and Your Messenger instead of Your Prophet)." Thereupon, the Prophet ﷺ said: "No, (but say): 'Wa Nabiyyika Allazi Arsalta (Your Prophet whom You have sent).'"" (Bukhari )

# (١٦) كتاب الدعوات

## ٢٣٢ـ باب الأمر بالدعاء وفضل الدعاء

## Chapter( 232 )

## About the Obligation of Praying to Allah ﷻ

﴿ وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ ﴾ ( غافر ٦٠ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"And your Lord said: "Invoke Me, (believe in My Oneness, Islamic Monotheism and ask Me for anything). I will respond to your (invocation). Verily! Those who scorn My worship (do not invoke Me, and do not believe in My Oneness, (the Islamic Monotheism)) they will surely enter Hell in humiliation!" *" (40: 60) And

﴿ ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لاَ يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴾ ( الأعراف ٥٥ )

"Invoke your Lord with humility and in secret. He likes not the aggressors. *" (7: 55). And

﴿ وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِي لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٨٦ )

"And when My servants ask you (O Muhammad!) about Me, then (answer them) that I am indeed near (to them by My Knowledge). I respond to the invocations of the supplicant when he calls on Me (without any mediator or intercessor). So let them obey Me and believe in Me, so that they may be led aright. *" (2: 186) And

﴿ أَمَّن يُجِيبُ الْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ السُّوءَ وَيَجْعَلُكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ الأَرْضِ أَإِلَهٌ مَّعَ اللهِ قَلِيلاً مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴾ ( النمل ٦٢ )

"Is not He Who responds to the distressed one, when he calls on Him, and Who removes the evil, and makes you inheritors of the earth, generations after generations (better than your gods)? Is there any god with Allah? Little is that you remember! *" (27: 62)

The Messenger of Allahﷺ said as:

٧٩١- عَـنِ النُّعْمَانِ ابْنِ بَشِيْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ الدُّعَـاءَ هُوَ العِبَادَةُ رَوَاهُ الأَرْبَعَةُ وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيّ وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيْثِ أَنَسَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ، مَرْفُوعاً، بِلَفْظ: الدُّعَاءُ مُخُّ العِبَادَةِ وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيْثِ أَبِيْ هُرَيْـرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ، رَفَعَهُ: لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَكْرَمَ عَلَى اللهِ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ وَالحَاكِمُ

791. Narrated by Al-No'aman ibn Basheer (may Allah be pleased with him: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Verily, supplication is worship." (Reported by Arba'a (the four). At-Termizi graded it Saheeh (sound).)

Narrated Anas ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Supplication is the pith of worship." (Compiled by At -Termizi with a full chain of transmission ).

Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Nothing is more honorable before Allah than supplication."' (At-Termizi compiled it with a full chain of transmission. Ibn Hibban and Al-Hakim graded it Saheeh (sound).)

٧٩٢- عَــنْ أَنَــسٍ ﷺ قالَ: كانَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً، وَفِي الآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً، وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ). رواه البخاري.

792. Narrated Anas ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to say: "O Allah! Our Lord! Give us in this world what is good and in the Hereafter what is good and save us from the torment of the Fire."' (Bukhari )

٧٩٣- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ بَيْنَ السَّــجْدَتَيْنِ: اللَّهُــمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ، وَارحَمْنِيْ، وَاهْدِني، وَعَافِنِيْ، وَارْزُقْنِي رَوَاهُ الأَرْبَعَةُ إِلاَّ النَّسَائِيَّ، وَاللَّفْظُ لأَبِيْ دَاوُدَ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الحَاكِمُ

793. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to say between the two prostrations: "Allahomma ighfir Lee Warhamnee Wahdinee Wa A'afinee Warzoqnee (O Allah! Forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me, keep me healthy, and provide sustenance for me).". (Reported by Arba'a (the four) except Al-Nasae'e, and this is the version of Abu-Dawood. Al-Hakim graded it Saheeh (sound).)

٧٩٤- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُــمَّ أَصْلِحْ لِي دِيْنِي الَّذِي هُوَ عِصْمَةُ أَمْرِي، وَأَصْلِحْ لِي دُنْيَايَ الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَاشِــي، وَأَصْلِحْ لِي آخِرَتِي الَّتِي إِلَيْهَا مَعَادِي، وَاجْعَلِ الحَيَاةَ زِيَادَةً لِي فِي كُلِّ خَيْرٍ، وَاجْعَلِ المَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِي مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

794. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to say: "O Allah, set right for me my religion which is the safeguard of my affairs. Set right for me my worldly affairs in which are my livelihood. And set right

for me my Hereafter on which the affairs of my afterlife depend. O Allah! Make life for me a means of increase in all that is good; and make death a protection for me from every evil."' (Muslim)

٧٩٥- عَـنْ شَدَّادَ بْنِ أَوْسٍ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (سَيِّدُ الاسْتِغْفَارِ أَنْ تَقُولَ: اللَّهُـمَّ أَنْـتَ رَبِّـي، لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ أَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِي، وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْـدِكَ ما اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ ما صَنَعْتُ، أَبُوءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَبُـوءُ بِذَنْبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي، فَإِنَّهُ لاَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلاَّ أَنْتَ. قَالَ: وَمَنْ قَالَهَا مِنَ الـنَّهَارِ مُوقِنًا بِهَا، فَمَاتَ مِنْ يَوْمِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُمْسِيَ، فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الجَنَّةِ، وَمَنْ قَالَهَـا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُوَ مُوقِنٌ بِهَا، فَمَاتَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصْبِحَ، فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الجَنَّةِ). رواه البخاري.

795. Narrated Shaddad ibn Aws ﷺ: The Prophet ﷺ said: "The most superior formula of asking for forgiveness is: 'Allahomma Anta Rabbee La iIlaha illa Anta, Khalaqtanee Wa Ana Abdoka, Wa Ana Ala Ahdika Wa Wa'adika Mastatat. A'uzu Bika Min Sharri Ma Sanat, Abo'o Laka Bini'amatika Alayya, Wa Abo'o Bizanbee Faghfirlee Fa Innaho la Yaghfiro Al-zonoba Illa Ant (O Allah! You are my Sustainer and there is none worthy of worship besides You. You have created me and I am Your servant. I will be adhering to Your covenant and obligations as much as I can. I seek refuge with You from what evil I have done. I bear witness to Your (countless) favors to me. I bear witness to whatever favors You have given me and confess whatever evil I have done. So, forgive me since, none forgives sins except You)." The Prophet ﷺ added: "If somebody invoked it during the day with firm faith in it, and died on the same day before the evening, he will be from the

people of Paradise; and if somebody invoked it at night with firm faith in it, and died before the morning, he will be from the people of Paradise."' (Bukhari )

٧٩٦- عَـنْ أَبِي مُوسى الأَشْعَرِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كانَ يَدْعُو: (اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي وَجَهْلِي، وَإِسْرَافِي فِي أَمْرِي، وَما أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي. اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي هَزْلِي وَجِدِّي وَخَطَئِي وَعَمْدِي، وَكُلُّ ذلِكَ عِنْدِي). رواه البخاري.

796. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ used to invoke Allah (with the following invocation): "Allahomma GhfiriIee Khate'atee Wa Jahlee Wa Israfee Fi Amree Wama Anta A'alamo bihee Minnee. Allahomma ghfiriIee Hazlee Wa Jiddee Wa Khate'e Wa Amdee Wa Kollo zalika Indee (O Allah! Forgive me for what I do mistakenly, out of ignorance, out of extremism in my affairs, and forgive me for what You know better than I. O Allah! Forgive me for what I do in jest and out of earnestness, what I do intentionally or unintentionally; for I am liable to do all."'

٧٩٧- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَتَهَجَّدُ قَالَ: (اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّماوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الحَمْدُ، لَكَ مُلْكُ السَّمواتِ وَالأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمواتِ وَالأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ، وَلَكَ الحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ الحَقُّ، وَوَعْدُكَ الحَقُّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ حَقٌّ، وَقَوْلُكَ حَقٌّ، وَالجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ، وَمُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ، اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَعَلَيْـكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَإِلَيْـكَ أَنَبْـتُ، وَبِكَ خاصَمْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ حاكَمْتُ، فَاغْفِـرْ لِـي ما قَدَّمْتُ وَما أَخَّرْتُ، وَمـا

أَسْــرَرْتُ وَما أَعْلَنْتُ، أَنْتَ المُقَدِّمُ، وَأَنْتَ المُؤَخِّرُ، لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ أَنْتَ، أَوْ: لاَ إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ. رواه البخاري.

ﷺ got

up at night to offer Tahajjod prayer he used to say: -Samawati

Walardhi Wa Man Feehinna. Wa Lakalhamdo, Anta Noor Al-Samawati Walardhi Wa Man Feehinna. Wa Lakalhamdo, Anta Malek Al-Samawati Walardhi Wa Man Feehinna. Wa Lakalhamdo, Antal Haqqo Wa Wa'adok alhaqqo, Wa liqa'aqakal Haqqo, Wa Qawlokal Haqqo, Waljannato Haqqon Wannaro Haqqon Wannabiyona Haqqon, Wa Muhammadon Haqqon, Was-Sa'ato Haqqon. Allahomma Laks Aslamto Wabika Amanto, Wa'alayka Tawakkalto Wa Ilayka Anabto Wa Bika Khasamto, Wa Ilayka Hakamto Faghfir Lee Ma Qaddamto Wa Ma Akhkharto Wa Ma Asrarto Wa Ma A'alanto Antal Moqaddim Wa Antal

(O Allah! All praises are due to You. You are the Sustainer of the heavens and the earth, and whatever is in them. All praises are due to You. You are the Light of the heavens and the earth; and whatever is in them, You are the King of the heavens and the earth and whatever is in them. All praises are due to You, You are the Truth, Your Promise is the truth, meeting with You is the truth, Your Words are the truth, Paradise is the truth, Hell is the truth, the Prophets (peace be upon them) are the truth, and Muhammad ﷺ is the truth. The Hour (Day of Resurrection) is the truth. O Allah! I surrender to You, I believe in You depend on You, and repent to You, and with Your Help I argue (with my opponents), and I take You as a Judge (to judge between us). So, forgive me my past and future sins, and whatever I

concealed and whatever I revealed. You are the One Who makes (some people) forward and (some) backward; there is none who has the right to be worshipped but You)," or the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There is no other deity besides You."

٧٩٨- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ زَوَالِ نِعْمَتِكَ، وَتَحَوُّلِ عَافِيَتِكَ، وَفُجَاءَةِ نِقْمَتِكَ، وَجَمِيعِ سَخَطِكَ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

798. Narrated Ibn Omar : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to supplicate: "O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the decline of Your favor, a change in Your granting well-being, sudden vengeance from You and all Your displeasures."' (Muslim)

٧٩٩- عَنْ قُطْبَةَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ ﷺ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنِي مُنْكَرَاتِ الأَخْلَاقِ، وَالأَعْمَالِ، وَالأَهْوَاءِ، وَالأَدْوَاءِ أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيَّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الحَاكِمُ وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ.

799. Narrated Qotba ibn Malek ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to say: "O Allah, I seek refuge with You from objectionable characteristics, deeds, passions, and diseases."' (At-Termizi . Al-Hakim graded it Saheeh (sound) and this version is his.)

* * *

## ٢٣٣ــ باب الدعاء بظهر الغيب

## Chapter ( 233)
## About Invoking Allah ﷻ for Others in their Absence

﴿ وَالَّذِيــنَ جَــاءُوا مِن بَعْدِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِّلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَؤُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾
( الحشر ١٠ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"And those who came after them say: "Our Lord! Forgive us and our brothers who have preceded us in faith. And put not in our hearts any hatred against those who have believed. Our Lord! You are indeed full of kindness, Most Merciful." *" (59: 10) And

﴿ فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنبِكَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَاللهُ يَعْلَمُ مُتَقَلَّبَكُمْ وَمَثْوَاكُمْ ﴾ ( محمد ١٩ )

"So know (O Muhammad!) that La iIlaha illa Allah (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah) and ask forgiveness for your sins, and also for (the sins of) believing men and believing women. And Allah knows well your moving about and your place of rest (in your homes). *" (47: 19) And

﴿ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ ﴾ ( إبراهيم ٤١ )

"Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents, and (all) the believers on the Day when the reckoning will be established. *" (14: 41)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as

٨٠١- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَفْوَانَ قَالَ وَكَانَتْ تَحْـتَهُ ابْنَةُ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ فَأَتَاهَا فَوَجَدَ أُمَّ الدَّرْدَاءِ وَلَمْ يَجِدْ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ تُـرِيدُ الْحَـجَّ الْعَامَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَتْ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ لَنَا بِخَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ دَعْـوَةُ الْمَرْءِ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ لِأَخِيهِ بِظَهْرِ الْغَيْبِ عِنْدَ رَأْسِهِ مَلَكٌ يُؤَمِّنُ عَلَى دُعَائِهِ كُلَّمَـا دَعَا لَهُ بِخَيْرٍ قَالَ آمِينَ وَلَكَ بِمِثْلِهِ قَالَ ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ إِلَى السُّوقِ فَلَقِيتُ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ فَحَدَّثَنِي عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِثْلِ ذَلِكَ *

801. Narrated by Abdullah ibn Safwan (the son in law of Abu Al-Darda'a): 'I visited Abu Al-Darda'a but I did not find him at home. Umm Al-Darada'a said to me: "Do you intend to perform Hajj this year?" I said: "Yes." She said: "Invoke Allah ﷻ for us for the Prophet ﷺ said: 'The invocation of a man for his brother in his absence is granted. Allah ﷻ assigns an angel at his head. The angel invokes Allah for him whenever he invokes good for his brother.'"' Abdullah said: 'Then, I went to the market and met Abu Al-Darda'a who narrated to me the same.'

# ٢٣٤ ـ باب فى مسائل الدعاء

# Chapter( 234 )

## About Miscellaneous Invocations

٨٠٢- عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَـنْ صُـنِعَ إِلَيْهِ مَعْرُوفٌ، فَقَالَ لِفَاعِلِهِ: جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْراً، فَقَدْ أَبْلَغَ فِي الثَّنَاءِ أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ

802. Narrated Osama ibn Zayd: ‘Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If a kind act was done to one of you and one of you expressed thanks for that act as saying to the good doer: ”Jazak Allah Khayran (May Allah ﷻ reward you bountifully),” he is considered to have highly estimated the favor done to him.”' (At-Termizi)

٨٠٣- عَنْ إبى هريرة ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (يُسْتَجَابُ لأَحَدِكُمْ مَا لَمْ يَعْجَلْ، يَقُولُ: دَعَوْتُ فَلَمْ يُسْتَجَبْ لِي). رواه البخاري.

803. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: ‘Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: “The invocation of anyone of you is granted (by Allah) if he does not show impatience by saying: 'I have prayed to Allah but my prayer has not been granted.'”' (Bukhari )

٨٠٤- حَدَّثَـنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ لَهِيعَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ يَدْعُو بِدُعَاءٍ إِلَّا آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَا سَأَلَ أَوْ كَفَّ عَنْهُ مِـنَ السُّـوءِ مِثْلَهُ مَا لَمْ يَدْعُ بِإِثْمٍ أَوْ قَطِيعَةِ رَحِمٍ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَعُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ *

804. Narrated Jaber: ‘I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: “There is no one who invokes Allah ﷻ with an

invocation except that Allah ﷻ grants his prayer or withhold a harm equal (to what he has invoked), as long as he does not make a sinful invocation or an invocation against one of his kith and kin."' (At-Termizi)

٨٠٥- عَـنِ ابْـنِ عَـبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ الْكَـرْبِ: (لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ الْعَظِيمُ الحَلِيمُ، لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَرَبُّ الأَرْضِ، وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ). رواه البخاري.

805. Narrated Ibn Abbas, may Allah be pleased with them : 'The Prophet ﷺ used to invoke Allah at the time of distress: "La iIlaha illa Allaho Al-Azim Al-Haleem (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah, the Most Great, the Benign) La iIlaha illa Allah Rabb Al-Arsh Al-Azim (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah, the Lord of the Great throne). La iIlaha illa Allah Rabb Al-Samawati Wa Rabb Al-Ardhi Wa rabb Al-Arsh Kareem (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah, the Sustainer of the heavens and the earth and the Lord of the Great Throne)."' (Bukhari )

* * *

## ٢٣٥ـ باب كرامات الأولياء

## Chapter( 235 )

## About Karamat Al-Awliya'a (Allah's Devotees' uncommon Acts)

[Mo'ajizat, is the plural of Moajiza and Karamat is the plural of Karama. Mo'ajiza was an uncommon act

done by a Prophet or a Messenger of Allah ﷻ to prove that he was a Prophet or a Messenger. Karama is given to one of Allah's devotees.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ أَلاَ إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللهِ لاَ خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلاَ هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ (٦٢) الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ (٦٣) لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَى فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الآخِرَةِ لاَ تَبْدِيلَ لِكَلِمَاتِ اللهِ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ (٦٤) ﴾ (يونس ٦٢-٦٤)

"No doubt! Verily, there will be neither fear nor grief to Allah's devotees. * Those who believed and used to fear Allah much. * There will be glad tidings for them in the present life and in the Hereafter. No change can there be in the Words of Allah, this is indeed the supreme success. *" (10: 62-64) And

﴿ وَهُزِّي إِلَيْكِ بِجِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ تُسَاقِطْ عَلَيْكِ رُطَبًا جَنِيًّا ( ٢٥ ) فَكُلِي وَاشْرَبِي وَقَرِّي عَيْنًا فَإِمَّا تَرَيِنَّ مِنَ الْبَشَرِ أَحَدًا فَقُولِي إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ لِلرَّحْمَنِ صَوْمًا فَلَنْ أُكَلِّمَ الْيَوْمَ إِنسِيًّا ( ٢٦ ) ﴾ (مريم ٢٥-٢٦)

"And shake the trunk of the date-palm towards you, it will let fall fresh ripe-dates upon you. * So eat and drink and be glad. And if you see any human being, say: 'Verily! I have vowed a fast unto the Most Gracious (Allah) so I shall not speak to any human being this day.' *" (19: 25-26) And

﴿ فَتَقَبَّلَهَا رَبُّهَا بِقَبُولٍ حَسَنٍ وَأَنبَتَهَا نَبَاتًا حَسَنًا وَكَفَّلَهَا زَكَرِيَّا كُلَّمَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا زَكَرِيَّا الْمِحْرَابَ وَجَدَ عِندَهَا رِزْقًا قَالَ يَا مَرْيَمُ أَنَّى لَكِ هَذَا قَالَتْ هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ اللهِ إِنَّ اللهَ يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴾ ( آل عمران ٣٧ )

"So her Lord (Allah) accepted her with goodly acceptance. He made her grow in a good manner and put her under the care of Zakariya. Every time he entered Al-Mihrâb (the private place of worship) to (visit) her, he used to find her supplied with sustenance. He said: "O Mary! From where have you got this?" She said: "This is from Allah." Verily, Allah provides sustenance to whom He wills, without limit. *" (3: 37) And

﴿ وَإِذِ اعْتَزَلْتُمُوهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ إِلاَّ اللهَ فَأْوُوا إِلَى الْكَهْفِ يَنشُرْ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُم مِّن رَّحْمَتِهِ وَيُهَيِّئْ لَكُم مِّنْ أَمْرِكُم مِّرْفَقًا(١٦) وَتَرَى الشَّمْسَ إِذَا طَلَعَت تَّزَاوَرُ عَن كَهْفِهِمْ ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ وَإِذَا غَرَبَت تَّقْرِضُهُمْ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ وَهُمْ فِي فَجْوَةٍ مِّنْهُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللهِ مَن يَهْدِ اللهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ وَمَن يُضْلِلْ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُ وَلِيًّا مُّرْشِدًا (١٧) ﴾ (الكهف ١٦-١٧)

"(The young men said to one another): "And when you withdrew from them, and from what they worship, except Allah, then seek refuge in the Cave. Your Lord will open a way for you from His Mercy and will make easy for you your affair (He ﷻ will give you what you need of provision, dwelling, etc.). * And you might have seen the sun, when it rises, declining to the right from their cave, and when it sets, it turns away from them to the left side, while they lay in the middle of the cave. That is (one) of the signs of Allah. He whom Allah guides, is rightly guided. And he whom He ﷻ sends

astray, for him you will find no guiding friend to lead him (to the right Path). *" (18: 16-17)

٨٠٦- عَــنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمنِ بْنِ أَبي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُما أنَّ أَصْحَابَ الصفَّةِ كَــانُوا نَاسًــا فُقَرَاءَ، وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ طَعَامُ اثْنَيْنِ فَلْيَذْهَبْ بِثَالِثٍ، وَإِنْ أَرْبَعٍ فَخَامِسٍ أَوْ سَادِسٍ). وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ جَاءَ بِثَلاَثَةٍ، فَانْطَلَقَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِعَشَــرَةٍ، قَالَ: فَهُوَ أَنَا وَأَبِي وَأُمِّي، فَلاَ أَدْرِي قَالَ: وَامْرَأَتِي وَخَادِمٌ، بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْــنَ بَيْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ تَعَشَّى عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ لَبِثَ حَيْثُ صُلِّيَتِ الْعِشَاءُ، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَلَبِثَ حَتَّى تَعَشَّى النَّبِيّ ﷺ، فَجَاءَ بَعْدَ مَا مَضَى مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا شَاءَ اللهُ، قَالَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَتُهُ: وَمَا حَبَسَكَ عَنْ أَضْيَافِكَ، أَوْ قَالَتْ ضَيْفِكَ قَالَ: أَوَ مَــا عَشَّــيْتِيهِمْ قَالَــتْ: أَبَوْا حَتَّى تَجِيءَ، قَدْ عُرِضُوا فَأَبَوْا، قَالَ: فَذَهَبْتُ أَنَا فَاخْتَــبَأْتُ، فَقَالَ: يَا غُنْثَرُ، فَجَدَّعَ وَسَبَّ، وَقَالَ: كُلُوا لاَ هَنِيئًا، فَقَالَ: وَاللهِ لاَ أَطْعَمُــهُ أَبَــدًا، وَايْمُ اللهِ، مَا كُنَّا نَأْخُذُ مِنْ لُقْمَةٍ إِلاَّ رَبَا مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا، قَالَ: حَتَّى شَبِعُوا، وَصَارَتْ أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا كَانَتْ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَإِذَا هِيَ كَمَا هِيَ أَوْ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا، فَقَالَ لامْرَأَتِهِ: يَا أُخْتَ بَنِي فِرَاسٍ، مَا هذَا قَالَتْ: لاَ وَقُــرَّةِ عَيْنِي، لَهِيَ الآنَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ بِثَلاَثِ مَرَّاتٍ، فَأَكَلَ مِنْهَا أَبُو بَكْــرٍ وَقَــالَ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، يَعْنِي يَمِينَهُ، ثُمَّ أَكَلَ مِنْهَا لُقْمَةً، ثُمَّ حَمَلَهَــا إِلَــى النَّبِــيِّ ﷺ فَأَصْبَحَتْ عِنْدَهُ، وَكَانَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمٍ عَقْدٌ، فَمَضَى الأَجَلُ، فَفَرَّقَنَا اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا، مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ أُنَاسٌ، اللهُ أَعْلَمُ كَمْ مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ، فَأَكَلُوا مِنْهَا أَجْمَعُونَ، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ. رواه البخاري.

806. Narrated Abdul-Rahman ibn Abu-Bakr, may Allah be pleased with them Ashab Al-Soffa[1] were poor people. The Prophet ﷺ said to the well-to-do companions: "Whoever has food for sufficient for two people should take a third one from them (Ashab Al-Soffa). And whosoever has food for sufficient for four people should take one or two of them." Abu-Bakr took three men and the Prophet ﷺ took ten of them.' (Abdul-Rahman added): 'My father, my mother, and I were there (in the house). (The sub-narrator is not sure whether Abdul-Rahman also said: 'my wife and our servant who was common for both my house and Abu-Bakr's house'). Abu-Bakr took his supper with the Prophet ﷺ and remained there until isha Prayer was offered, [after which] Abu-Bakr went back and stayed with the Prophet ﷺ until the Prophet ﷺ took his meal and then Abu-Bakr returned to his house after a long part of night had passed. His wife said: "'What detained you from your guests (or guest)?" He said: "Have you not served them the supper yet?" She said: "They refused to eat until you came, and the food was served to them but they refused it."' (Abdul-Rahman) said: 'I went away and hid myself (being afraid of Abu-Bakr) and in the meantime he called out to me: "O Ghonthar (a harsh word)!" He also called me bad names and abused me and then said (to his family): "Eat! No welcome for you." Then (the supper was served) Abu-Bakr took an oath that he would

whenever anyone of us (myself and the guests of Ashab Al-Soffa)

[1] Ashab Al-Soffa were the poor companions who used had no dwelling place except under the covered part of the Mosque.

took anything from that food, it increased from underneath. We all ate our fill and the food was more than it had been before serving it. Abu-Bakr looked at it and found it more than when it had first been served. He said to his wife : "O the sister of Bano Firas! What is this?" She said: "O apple of my eye! The food is now three times more than it had been before." Abu-Bakr ate from it, and said: "That (the oath of refraining from food) was from Satan." Then he took a morsel of it and took the rest of it to the Prophet ﷺ. So, that meal was with the Prophet ﷺ.' Abdul-Rahman added: 'There was a treaty between some people and us. When the period of that treaty had elapsed the Prophet ﷺ divided us (the Prophet's companions) into twelve (groups) each being headed by a [different] man. Allah knows how many men were under the command of each (leader). So all of them (the 12 groups of men) ate of that meal.' (Bukhari )

٨٠٧- عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: شَكَا أَهْلُ الْكُوفَةِ سَعْدًا ﷺ إِلَى عُمَرَ ﷺ فَعَزَلَهُ وَاسْتَعْمَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَمَّارًا، فَشَكَوْا حَتَّى ذَكَرُوا أَنَّهُ لاَ يُحْسِنُ يُصَلِّي، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا إِسْحق، إِنَّ هؤُلاَءِ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّكَ لاَ تُحْسِنُ تُصَلِّي قَالَ: أَمَّا أَنَا، وَاللهِ فَإِنِّي كُنْتُ أُصَلِّي بِهِمْ صَلاَةَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ مَا أَخْرِمُ عَنْهَا، أُصَلِّي صَلاَةَ الْعِشَاءِ، فَأَرْكُدُ فِي الأُولَيَيْنِ، وَأُخِفُّ فِي الأُخْرَيَيْنِ. قَالَ: ذَاكَ الظَّنُّ بِكَ يَا أَبَا إِسْحق. فَأَرْسَلَ مَعَهُ رَجُلًا، أَوْ رِجَالًا، إِلَى الْكُوفَةِ، فَسَأَلَ عَنْهُ أَهْلَ الْكُوفَةِ، وَلَمْ يَدَعْ مَسْجِدًا إِلاَّ سَأَلَ عَنْهُ، وَيُثْنُونَ عليه مَعْرُوفًا، حَتَّى دَخَلَ مَسْجِدًا لِبَنِي عَبْسٍ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ، يُقَالُ لَهُ أُسَامَةُ بْنُ قَتَادَةَ، يُكْنَى أَبَا سَعْدَةَ، قَالَ: أَمَّا إِذْ نَشَدْتَنَا، فَإِنَّ سَعْدًا كَانَ لاَ يَسِيرُ بِالسَّرِيَّةِ، وَلاَ يَقْسِمُ بِالسَّوِيَّةِ، وَلاَ يَعْدِلُ فِي الْقَضِيَّةِ. قَالَ سَعْدٌ: أَمَا وَاللهِ لأَدْعُوَنَّ بِثَلاَثٍ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ عَبْدُكَ هذَا كَاذِبًا، قَامَ

رِيَــاءً وَسُــمْعَةً، فَأَطِلْ عُمْرَهُ، وَأَطِلْ فَقْرَهُ، وَعَرِّضْهُ بِالْفِتَنِ. وَكَانَ بَعْدُ إِذَا سُــئِلَ يَقُولُ: شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ مَفْتُونٌ، أَصَابَتْنِي دَعْوَةُ سَعْدٍ. قَالَ الراوي عن جابر: فَأَنَــا رَأَيْــتُهُ بَعْــدُ، قَــدْ سَقَطَ حَاجِبَاهُ عَلَى عَيْنَيْهِ مِنَ الكِبَرِ، وَإِنَّهُ لَيَتَعَرَّضُ لِلْجَوَارِي فِي الطَّرِيقِ يَغْمِزُهُنَّ. رواه البخاري.

807. Narrated Jaber ibn Samora ﷺ: ' The people of Kufa lodged a complaint against Sa'ad to Omar ﷺ. Omar dismissed Sa'ad and appointed Ammar as their governor. They had lodged many complaints against Sa'ad, even alleging that he did not offer the prayer properly. Omar sent for him and said: "O Abu-Ishaq[2] These people claim that you do not offer the prayer properly." Abu-Ishaq said: "By Allah, I used to pray with them the prayer similar to that of Allah's Messenger ﷺ. I never reduced anything of it. I used to prolong the first two raka'as of isha Prayer and shorten the last two raka'as." Omar said: "O Abu-Ishaq! This is what I thought about you." Omar sent one or more people to Kufa so as to ask the people about him, so they went there. They did not leave any mosque without asking about Sa'ad. All the people praised him until they came to the mosque of the tribe of Bano Abs. One of the men called Osama ibn Qatada with the kuniayh of Abu-Sa'ada stood up and said: "As you have put us under an oath, I am bound to tell you that Sa'ad never went himself with the army and never distributed (the spoils of war ) equally and never did justice in legal verdicts." (Having heard this) Sa'ad said: "I invoke Allah for three things. O Allah! If this servant of yours is a liar and got up to show

[2] Sa'ad's Kunya (a name consisting of the title 'father' or 'mother' and followed by the name of their eldest child, in this case it means 'father of Ishaq'.)

off, give him long life, increase his poverty, and put him to trials." (And this is just what happened) Later on when that person was asked how he was, he used to reply that he was an old man in trial as a result of Sa'ad's invocation.' Jaber added that he had seen the man afterwards with his eyebrows overhanging his eyes owing to old age and he used to tease and assault small girls on the roads. (Bukhari )

٨٠٨- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (انْطَلَقَ ثَلاَثَةُ رَهْطٍ مِمَّنْ كانَ قَبْلَكُمْ، حَتَّى أَوَوُا المَبِيتَ إِلَى غارٍ فَدَخَلُوهُ، فَانْحَدَرَتْ صَخْرَةٌ مِنَ الجَبَلِ فَسَدَّتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْغَارَ، فَقَالُوا: إِنَّهُ لاَ يُنْجِيكُمْ مِنْ هذِهِ الصَّخْرَةِ إِلاَّ أَنْ تَدْعُوا اللهَ بِصَالِحِ أَعْمَالِكُمْ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ: اللَّهُمَّ كانَ لِي أَبَوَانِ شَيْخَانِ كَبِيرَانِ، وَكُنْتُ لاَ أَغْبُقُ قَبْلَهُمَا أَهْلًا وَلاَ مالًا، فَنَاءَ بِـي فِي طَلَبِ شَيْءٍ يَوْمًا، فَلَمْ أُرِحْ عَلَيْهِمَا حَتَّى نَامَا، فَحَلَبْتُ لَهُمَا غَبُوقَهُمَا فَوَجَدْتُهُمَا نَائِمَيْنِ، وَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَغْبِقَ قَبْلَهُمَا أَهْلًا أَوْ مالًا، فَلَبِثْتُ وَالْقَدَحُ عَلَى يَدَيَّ أَنْتَظِرُ اسْتِيقَاظَهُمَا حَتَّى بَرَقَ الْفَجْرُ، فَاسْتَيْقَظَا فَشَرِبَا غَبُوقَهُمَا، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ فَعَلْتُ ذلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِكَ فَفَرِّجْ عَنَّا ما نَحْنُ فِيهِ مِنْ هذِهِ الصَّخْرَةِ، فَانْفَرَجَتْ شَيْئًا لاَ يَسْتَطِيعُونَ الْخُرُوجَ)، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (وَقَالَ الآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ كانَتْ لِي بِنْتُ عَمٍّ كانَتْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ، فَأَرَدْتُهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهَا فَامْتَنَعَتْ مِنِّي، حَتَّى أَلَمَّتْ بِهَا سَنَةٌ مِنَ السِّنِينَ، فَجَاءَتْنِي فَأَعْطَيْتُهَا عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةَ دِينَارٍ عَلَى أَنْ تُخَلِّيَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ نَفْسِهَا، فَفَعَلَتْ حَتَّى إِذَا قَدَرْتُ عَلَيْهَا قَالَتْ: لاَ أُحِلُّ لَكَ أَنْ تَفُضَّ الْخَاتَمَ إِلاَّ بِحَقِّهِ، فَتَحَرَّجْتُ مِنَ الْوُقُوعِ عَلَيْهَا، فَانْصَرَفْتُ عَنْهَا وَهِيَ أَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ وَتَرَكْتُ الذَّهَبَ الَّذِي أَعْطَيْتُهَا، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ فَعَلْتُ ذلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِكَ فَافْرُجْ عَنَّا ما نَحْنُ فِيهِ، فَانْفَرَجَتِ الصَّخْرَةُ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُمْ لاَ

يَسْتَطِيعُونَ الخُرُوجَ مِنْهَا)، قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (وَقَالَ الثَّالِثُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي اسْتَأْجَرْتُ أُجَرَاءَ فَأَعْطَيْتُهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ غَيْرَ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ تَرَكَ الَّذِي لَهُ وَذَهَبَ، فَثَمَّرْتُ أَجْرَهُ حَتَّى كَثُرَتْ مِنْهُ الأَمْوَالُ، فَجَاءَنِي بَعْدَ حِينٍ، فَقَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللهِ أَدِّ إِلَيَّ أَجْرِي، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: كُلُّ مَا تَرَى مِنْ أَجْرِكَ، مِنَ الإِبِلِ وَالْبَقَرِ وَالغَنَمِ وَالرَّقِيقِ، فَقَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللهِ لاَ تَسْتَهْزِى بِي، فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي لاَ أَسْتَهْزِى بِكَ، فَأَخَذَهُ كُلَّهُ فَاسْتَاقَهُ فَلَمْ يَــتْرُكْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا، اللَّهُمَّ فَإِنْ كُنْتُ فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِكَ فَافْرُجْ عَنَّا مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ، فَانْفَرَجَتِ الصَّخْرَةُ فَخَرَجُوا يَمْشُونَ). رواه البخاري.

808. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar : ‘I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: “Three men from among those who were before you, set out together until they reached a cave by night and entered it. A big rock rolled down the mountain and closed the mouth of the cave. They said (to each other): 'Nothing can save you from this rock but invoking Allah by mentioning the righteous deeds that you have done (for Allah's sake only).' So one of them said: 'O Allah! I had old parents (whom I used to provide the milk to first) and I never provided my family (wife, children, etc.) with milk before them. One day, by chance I was delayed and I came late (at night) after they had slept. I milked the sheep and took the milk to them, but I found them sleeping. I disliked to offer my family the milk before them, so I waited for them with the bowl of milk in my hand, and I kept on waiting for them to get up until dawn. Then they got up and drank the milk. O Allah! If I did that for Your sake only, I invoke You to relieve us from our critical situation caused by this rock.' So the rock moved a little, but they could not get out.”

The Prophet ﷺ added: “The second man said: 'O Allah! I had a cousin who was the dearest of all people to me and I wanted to have sexual intercourse with her but she refused. Later she had a hard time in a year of famine and she came to me and I gave her one hundred and twenty Dinars on the condition that she would not resist my desire, and she agreed. When I was about to fulfill my desire, she said: ”It is illegal for you to outrage my chastity except through legitimate marriage.” So, I thought it a sin to have sexual intercourse with her and left her although she was the dearest of all the people to me and also I left the gold I had given her. O Allah! If I did that for Your sake only, please relieve us from the present calamity.' So, the rock moved a little more, but still they could not get out from there.”

The Prophet ﷺ added: “Then the third man said: 'O Allah! I employed few laborers and I paid all of them their wages with the exception of one man who did not take his wages and went away. I invested his wages and I got much property thereby. (Then after some time) he came and said to me :“O Allah's servant! Pay me my wages.” I said to him: ”All the camels, cows, sheep and slaves you see, are yours.” He said: “O Allah's slave! Don't mock me.” I said: ”I am not mocking you.” So he took the herd and drove them away and left nothing. O Allah! If I did that for Your sake only, please relieve us from the present suffering.' So that rock moved completely and they walked out [of the cave].’ (Bukhari)

٨٠٩- عَـنْ أَبِـي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (لَمْ يَتَكَلَّمْ في المَهْدِ إلاَّ ثَلاثَـةٌ: عِيسى، وكانَ في بَنِي إِسْرَائيلَ رَجُلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ جُرَيْجٌ، كانَ يُصَلِّي، جاءَتْـهُ أُمّهُ فَدَعَتْهُ، فَقَالَ: أُجِيبُهَـا أَوْ أُصَلِّـي، فَقَالَتْ: اللَّـهُمَّ لاَ تُمِتْـهُ

حَتَّى تُرِيَهُ وُجُوهَ المُومِسَاتِ، وكَانَ جُرَيْجٌ في صَوْمَعَتِه، فَتَعَرَّضَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَةٌ وَكَلَّمَـتْهُ فَـأَبَى، فَأَتَتْ رَاعِيًا فَأَمْكَنَتْهُ مِنْ نَفْسِهَا، فَوَلَدَتْ غُلاَمًا، فَقَالَتْ: مِنْ جُـرَيْجٍ، فَـأَتَوْهُ فَكَسَـرُوا صَوْمَعَتَهُ وَأَنْزَلُوهُ وَسَبُّوهُ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وَصَلَّى ثُمَّ أَتَى الْغُلاَمَ، فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبُوكَ يَا غُلاَمُ قَالَ: الرَّاعِي، قَالُوا: نَبْنِي صَوْمَعَتَكَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ قَـالَ: لاَ، إِلاَّ مِنْ طِينٍ. وكَانَتِ امْرَأَةٌ تُرْضِعُ ابْنًا لَهَا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، فَمَرَّ بِهَـا رَجُـلٌ رَاكِبٌ ذُو شَارَةٍ، فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلِ ابْنِي مِثْلَهُ، فَتَرَكَ ثَدْيَهَا وَأَقْبَلَ عَلَـى الرَّاكِبِ، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ لاَ تَجْعَلْنِي مِثْلَهُ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى ثَدْيِهَا يَمَصُّهُ) قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْـرَةَ: كَأَنِّـي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَمَصُّ إِصْبَعَهُ (ثُمَّ مُرَّ بِأَمَةٍ، فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ لاَ تَجْعَـلِ ابْنِـي مِثْلَ هذِهِ، فَتَرَكَ ثَدْيَهَا، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِثْلَهَا، فَقَالَتْ: لِمَ ذَاكَ فَقَـالَ: الرَّاكِـبُ جَـبَّارٌ مِنَ الجَبَابِرَةِ، وَهذِهِ الأَمَةُ يَقُولُونَ: سَرَقْتِ، زَنَيْتِ، ولَمْ تَفْعَلْ). رواه البخاري.

809. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "None spoke in cradle but three. (The first was) Jesus, (and the second was a child of Bano Israel whose story is as follows.) There was a man from Bano Israel called Jorayj. While he was offering the prayer, his mother came and called him. He said (to himself): "Shall I answer her or keep on praying?" (He went on praying and did not answer her.) His mother invoked: "O Allah! Do not let him die until he sees the faces of the prostitutes." So while he was in his hermitage, a woman came and sought to seduce him, but he refused. So she went to a shepherd and presented herself to him to have sexual intercourse with her, and later she gave birth to a child and claiming that it belonged to Jorayj The people therefore came to him and dismantled his hermitage,threw him out of it, and abused him. Jorayj performed ablution and offered a prayer, and then went to the child

and said: "O child! Who is your father?" The child replied: "The shepherd." (After hearing this) the people said: "We shall rebuild your hermitage with gold." He said: "No. It should be built of nothing but mud." (The third was the hero of the following story.) A lady from Bano Israel was nursing her child at her breast when a handsome rider passed by. She said: "O Allah! Make my child like him." At that the child left her breast, looking at the horseman, he said: "O Allah! Do not make me like him." The child then started sucking her breast again.' Abu-Huraira further said: 'It is as if I were now looking at the Prophet ﷺ sucking his finger (by way of demonstration). (The Prophet ﷺ continued): "After a while they (some people) passed by, with a female slave and she (i.e. the child's mother) said: "O Allah! Do not make my child like this (slave-girl)!" At that the child left her breast and said: "O Allah! Make me like her." When she asked why, the child replied: "The horseman is one of the tyrants while this slave-girl is falsely accused of theft and illegal sexual intercourse, yet she has done neither.'" (Bukhari )

# (١٧) كتاب الأمور المنهى عنها

# Book of Some Prohibited Affairs

## ٢٣٦ـ باب تحريم الغيبة وحفظ اللسان

## Chapter ( 236 )

## About Curbing One's Tongue and the Forbiddance of Slander

[Imam Al-Ghazali elaborated on this subject in his book titled 'Ihya'a Ulum Al-Din (Revival of the Religious Sciences)'

Below is a quotation from this work hoping that it will benefit the reader on this topic.

### The fifteenth Evil: Slander

This is a lengthy subject, thus, we mention first the criticism of slander and the textual proofs of this. Allah ﷻ has criticized it and likened the slanderer to a person who eats his dead brother's flesh. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾ ( الحجرات ١٢ )

"...Nor speak ill of each other behind their backs. Would any of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? Nay, you would abhor it...*" (49: 12)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: "... كُلّ المُسْلِمِ عَلَى المُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ دَمُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَعِرْضُه. *" مُسْلِمٌ.

Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "...The Muslim's blood, property, and honor are unlawful to be violated by another Muslim."'

Slander pertains to honor, and Allah ﷻ has combined it with wealth and blood in the Hadith.

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: "لاَ تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلاَ تَنَاجَشُوا، وَلاَ تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلاَ تَدَابَرُوا وَلاَ يَبِعْ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بيع بَعْضٍ، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللهِ إِخْوَاناً.... *" مُسْلِمٌ.

Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not feel envy between one another, do not outbid one another (with a view to raising the price), do not bear aversion to one another, do not bear enmity against one another, one of you should not enter into a transaction when the other has already entered into it, and be fellow brothers and slaves of Allah..." And

عن أنس قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ "لما عرج بي إلى السماء مررت بقوم لهم أظافير من نحاس يخمشون وجوههم وصدورهم فقلت من هؤلاء يا جبريل قال هؤلاء الذين يأكلون لحوم الناس ويقطعون أعراضهم.

Narrated Anas: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When I ascended to heaven on the night of the nocturnal journey, I passed by some people who were scratching their faces with their nails made of copper. I said: "Who

are these Gabriel!" He said: "These are the people who slander people and speak ill of their honor." And

عن ابن عباس عن النبي ﷺ أنه خطب الناس فقال: "يا معشر من آمن بلسانه ولم يخلص الإيمان إلى قلبه حتى أسمع العواتق في خدورهن لا تؤذوا المؤمنين ولا تتبعوا عوراتهم فإنه من تتبع عورة أخيه تتبع الله عورته حتى يخرقها عليه في قعر بيته."

Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ addressed us so loudly that the virgins in houses heard. He said: "O assemble of those who believed with their tongues not their hearts! Do not slander the Muslims nor find fault with them. For he who follows his brother's defects, Allah follows his defects. He who Allah follows his defects exposes him even if he is in the furthest corner of his house." And]

عــن جابر بن عبد الله قال كنا مع النبي ﷺ في مسير فأتى على قبرين يعذب صـــاحباهما فقـــال: "أما إنهما لن يعذبا في كبير أما أحدهما فكان يغتاب الناس وأما الآخر فكان لا يتأذى من بوله فدعا بجريدة رطبة أو جريدتين فكسرهما ثم أمـــر بكـــل كســـرة فغرست على قبر فقال رسول الله ﷺ أما إنه سيهون من عذابهما ما كانتا رطبتين أو ما لم تيبسا."

Jaber said: 'We were traveling with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and we approached two graves the wherein the two who were buried there were being punished. He said: "They are being punished, but they are being punished for a dangerous affair. One of them used to slander people and the other used not to clean himself from urine. He then asked for a green palm leaf and broke it. Then he ordered that each piece should be

planted on one of the graves and said: "This will alleviate their torture as long for as they are green."

The companions ﷺ used to meet each other smiling, and they never slandered each other. They saw this as the best of deeds and its contradiction as a habit of the hypocrites.

Commenting on the following statement of Allah, Mujahed said that the verse refers to defaming people and slandering them. The verse says:

﴿ وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ ﴾ ( الهمزة ١ )

"Woe to every kind of) scandal-monger and backbiter. *"(104: 1)

Ibn Abbas said: "If you want to mention your brother's defects, remember your own defects."

Abu-Huraira said: 'One sees the speck in his brother's eye and overlook the wooden plank in his eye.'

Al-Hasan said: 'Son of Adam! You will not attain the true faith until you do not defame people of a defect you also have and until you begin by reforming that defect in yourself. If you apply this, you will get involved in your own affair and be busy with trying to get rid of your defects. Such a servant is the most beloved to Allah.'

Omar said: 'Remember Allah ceaselessly for it is a remedy and beware of mentioning people because it is a malady.'

## Nature of Slander and its Criterion

Please bear in mind that slander is to mention about your brother what he dislikes if it is conveyed to him. It is the same whether you mention a physical defect, a defect in

lineage, a behavioral defect, or a religious defect. One should abstain from slandering even if about the other's garment or riding animal.

As to the physical defects, they are like squinting, baldness, shortness, tallness, yellowness, blackness, etc. As to the defects of lineage this could be like describing one as rebellious or insolent. As to the behavioral defects this could be like describing one as ill-natured, miserly, haughty, argumentative etc. As to the religious defects, they are like describing one as a thief, a liar, disloyal, neglectful of the prayer, undutiful to his parents, uncaring about his fasting, defaming people, etc. As to the worldly defects, they are like describing him as impolite, selfish, talkative, etc. As to the defects in his garments, they are like describing him as having wide sleeves, letting his garment hang down below his heels, etc.

Some people said that there is no harm in mentioning the religious defects because this is criticizing what Allah ﷻ has criticized. They based their views on the narrative of a woman who used to perform the prayer and observe fasting punctually, but she used to hurt her neighbors with her tongue and when [the Prophet] was asked about her, he said: "She is in Hellfire." Using analogy in this case is invalid, because they asked to know what the ruling was and not to mention her defects. Unanimity is another proof as the whole Muslim nation agreed that he who mentions another man with what he hates, has slandered him according to the definition of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

If what one has mentioned of a defect was in that person, then the person has slandered him, and he is disobedient to Allah ﷻ and 'eating his dead brother's flesh'. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: " أَتَدْرُونَ مَا الغِيبَةُ قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ: ذِكْرُكَ أَخَاكَ بِمَا يَكْرَهُ قَالَ: أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَ فِي أَخِي مَا أَقُولُ قَالَ: إِنْ كَانَ فِيهِ مَا تَقُولُ فَقَدِ اغْتَبْتَهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهِ فَقَدْ بَهَتَّهُ. " مُسْلِمٌ.

Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ asked: "Do you know what is slander?" They replied: "Allah and His Messenger know best." He said: "It is saying something about your brother that he dislikes." Someone asked: "Suppose that what I said about my brother was true?" He replied: "If what you have said about him is true you have backbitten him, and if it is not true you have told a lie about him."

Al-Hasan said: "Mentioning evil things about others are three: Ghayba (slander), Bohtan (fabricating lies against people), and ifk (repeating gossip that one hears). The three are mentioned in Allah's Book."

Ibn-Sireen mentioned a man as saying: "That black man." Then he said: "I seek Allah's forgiveness, I see I have slandered him."

When Ibn-Sireen mentioned Ibraheem Al-Nakhe'e, he put his hand on his eye gesturing that he is one-eyed.

## Slander is not through the Tongue only

Please be informed that mentioning others' defects by the tongue is unlawful because it is conveying something evil or detested from one person to another, therefore implicit or explicit mentioning, utterance and actions are equal, so gesturing and blinking, writing and movement, etc. can also categorized as being slanderous.

عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَتْ هِنْدٌ أُمّ مُعَاوِيَةَ لِرَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ شَحِيحٌ، فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ آخُذَ مِنْ مَالِهِ سِرًّا. قَالَ: "خُذِي أَنْتِ وَبَنُوكِ مَا يَكْفِيكِ بِالمَعْرُوفِ." البخاري.

Narrated A'isha: 'A woman to see us. When she left, I gestured with my hand, hinting she was short. At that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "You have slandered her."

Imitating others' gait is also slander, in fact it is more repugnant than slander, because it contains more intense contempt. When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saw that A'isha has gestured with her hand, he said: "It does not please me to mime a person even if I were to have such and such."

Writing also is another form of slander and the pen is another tongue. When an author or writer mentions a certain person and criticizes his speech, he slanders him, except in the case of having a legitimate excuse. As to saying: 'Such and such people…' this is not slander. Slander is mentioning a living or a dead person with what he would dislike to be motioned. Saying; 'Some of those who passed by us today are…is slander if this refers to certain person or persons.

When the Messenger of Allah disliked anything of a person, he used to say: "What is wrong with such and such folk!"

One's saying: "Some of those who have arrived from…", or "Some of those who claim knowledge…" is slander, if there is a indication of it being related to a certain person or people.

The most repugnant form of slander is that of the readers of the Noble Koran who depict themselves as being righteous people, not knowing that they combine two evils, i.e. slander and showing off. An example of this is if a man is mentioned before one of them, he says: "Praise be to Allah Who did not test us with seeking the pleasure of the ruler or degrading ourselves by asking for the passing delights of this life." Or saying: "We seek refuge with Allah from lack of coyness and ask Him to protect us from it." In such cases, one intends to defame others through praying unto Allah ﷻ. Another way of showing up others' defects is exaggerating in the use of praise, such as saying: "How excellent is the character of so and so. He did not slacken in the performance of the acts of worship, but he has been afflicted with what we were afflicted with of impatience." In this way, he mentions himself aiming at criticizing others. He may criticize himself in imitation of the righteous people, pretending self-purification. In this way he combines between slander, affectation, and purifying his soul thinking that he is one of the righteous who do not slander people.

For this reason, Satan plays tricks with ignorant people who worship Allah ﷻ without knowledge. He chases them and renders their deeds futile and mocks at them. An example of this is when one mentions another's defect and some of the listeners do not take note of it, and he says: "Glory be to Allah, how strange is this affair!" saying this in order that the people pay attention to what he has said. Then he mentions Allah's Name, using it to conceal his evil intention. Another example is one's saying: "We became sad over what has afflicted our friend and ask Allah ﷻ to alleviate his

misfortune." He is a liar in his praying and in his pretended sadness, for if he had intended praying to Allah for his friend, it would have been better if he had prayed to Allah ﷻ in seclusion after performing the prayer.

A third example is one's saying: "Such and such a person has been afflicted with a dangerous evil, may Allah ﷻ cure us and him." He shows off by praying, while Allah ﷻ knows his innermost wicked feelings and his concealed aim. Out of ignorance, he does not know that he has exposed himself to a detestation, more intense than that of the ignorant people who show clearly what they conceal.

A fourth example is listening attentively to slander showing wonder to encourage the slanderer to indulge more and more by saying: "I wonder, how amazing this is? I have never known him except as a good man, but now I know him in reality. May Allah protect us from what He has afflicted him." These are signs of accepting the slanderer's statements and the one who believes in what a slanderer fabricates and the one who listens to it are partners.

The one listening to slander is not safe from its sin, except in the case when he denies [what he hears] with his tongue or heart. If he was able to interrupt or leave the assembly, but he did not do, he sins. If he said: " Be quiet!" with his mouth but accepted it in his heart, this is hypocrisy. He is sinful as long as he does not deny it in his heart. It is not enough to use body language by signaling with the hand, an eye-brow, or cheek to the slanderer to stop. He should behave positively.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that repels evil from his brother's honor in his absence, Allah will save him from Hellfire."

## The Motives for Slander

Please bear in mind that the motives of slander are numerous. They can be summarized in eleven causes; eight of them are related to the common people, and three are related to the religious people.

**As to the eight motives, the first** is to quell one's anger when it is stirred. One might mention the evil characters of another one if the latter had vexed him, especially if there was no religious curb. One may also not be able to quench his anger, and thus, it retreats to the heart and becomes a lasting spite, and then becomes an eternal cause for mentioning defects. Thus, spite and anger are some of the motives for slander.

**The second** is to harmonize with one's fellows, by flattering one's companions, and encouraging them to indulge in that evil speech. If they become pleased with talking about the honor of others', he will not boycott them lest they should develop an aversion to him also. So he helps them out of courtesy. If they become angry, he may also get angry with them and indulge in mentioning other's defects and evil characteristics.

**The third** is that one anticipates that someone will defame him in front of a decent person, so he hastens to mention his defects to affect his testimony in advance. He may start with telling the truth about him in order to fabricate lies against him later, and thus the people believe him. He may say: "It is not my habit to tell lies. Have not I told you the truth?"

**The fourth** is to attribute something to someone. When that one disavows that thing, the person who slanders mentions what that one has done mentioning nothing about the other party.

**The fifth** is to boast about oneself falsely by degrading another, such as saying: "So and so is ignorant and his style is weak." He aims at showing that he is higher in knowledge [than the one he is slandering] lest people should consider the former equal to him, and hence he precedes to criticize him

**The sixth** is done through envy of a person whom people praise, love, or dignify. One wants to remove the blessing from that person, but finds no way to this except through criticizing him in order for the people to stop praising him, loving him, or dignifying him. This is explicit anger, envy, and spite. It should be noted that envy may also be shown against a bosom friend and a close companion.

**The seventh** is for pastime, jesting, courtesy, and passing time by joking. One mentions others' defects in order that people should laugh at such a person. This stems from arrogance and vain pride

**The eighth** is to mock someone and deride him. This can be done in the presence of the person or in his absence. This also stems from arrogance and vain pride

**As to the three causes of slander that are related to the religious people,** these are the deepest and the most ambiguous. They are the evil insinuations of Satan, mixed with some good.

**The first** is that one exclaims something about a certain person while denying a wrong deed. One may

say; "How strange so and so is!" He may be telling the truth, but his wonder is false. One is permitted to wonder [at people's behavior] but not with mentioning their names, but Satan facilitates this . In this way, he slanders and backbites inadvertently. An example of this is one saying: "I wonder about so and so! How can he love his slave girl despite her ugliness?" "How can he sit with so and so despite his ignorance?"

**The second** is to show mercy, i.e. one becomes sad when someone else is afflicted. One may say: "I am so sorry for so and so, that poor person!" One may tell the truth about the sadness, but the sadness causes him to forget himself and he mention the afflicted one's name. In this way, he slanders that person. His sadness, mercy, and wonder were good, but Satan drove him to evil inadvertently, because one may become sad and show mercy to others without mentioning their names; but Satan stirs him to mention their name to render his sufferings fruitless.

**The third** is getting angry for Allah's sake. One may get angry when someone commits an evil deed and mention the name of that man, but one should show his anger against that man by ordering him to do what is good and forbidding him from what is wrong, along with concealing that man's name and not defaming him.

These three causes are not understood by the scholars let alone the common people. They think that mentioning the names of the people concerned is permissible as long as their anger is for Allah ﷻ. This is incorrect. What is permissible on the subject of mentioning the name of a slandered person is explained by the following narrative:

Amer ibn Wa'ila said: 'A man passed by a group of people during the life of the Prophet ﷺ. He greeted them and they returned the greeting. When he left, one of them said: "I hate that man for Allah's sake." They said "How evil is what you have said! By Allah, we will inform him." They told a man from their group to meet that man and inform him. The man [who was defamed] went to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and informed him of the story and asked him to summon the man (who had defamed him). The Messenger of Allah ﷺ summoned the man and asked him: "Why do you hate him?" He said: "I am his neighbor and know him better. By Allah, I have never seen him performing but the obligatory prayer." The man said" "Ask him, Messenger of Allah, have I delayed it beyond its stated time? Have I performed its ablution, bowing, or prostration imperfectly?" The Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked the man and he said: "No." The man said: "By Allah, I have never seen him observing fasting but the obligatory one that both the righteous and the insolent people observe." The man said: "Ask him, Messenger of Allah, have I broken the fast [illegitimately]?" The Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked the man and he said: "No." The man said: "By Allah, I have never seen him paying except the obligatory zakat that both the righteous and the insolent persons give; and he never gives a beggar anything." The man said: "Ask him, Messenger of Allah, have I paid it less than the due rate or procrastinated in paying it?" The Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked the man and he said: "No." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to the man (who had defamed his neighbor): "Get up! He may be better than you."'

## Remedy for Slander

Please bear in mind that an evil character can be cured by knowledge and practice, as each malady can be cured with its counter medication. So, let us search for its cause. Curing the tongue from slander can be done through two ways, the first is general and the second is detailed.

As to the general way, one should know that slander exposes himself to Allah's wrath and renders his deeds futile on the Day of Resurrection. It transfers his good deeds to the slandered one for what he violated of his honor. If the slanderer has no good deeds, the evil deeds of the slandered one will be transferred to the slanderer's record. Additionally the slanderer exposes himself to Allah's wrath, and he is also likened to the one who eats his dead brother's flesh. A servant may be cast into Hellfire merely when the scale of his evil deeds outweighs the scale of his good deeds.

It could happen that a single evil deed transferred to one's evil deeds, due to the oppression of others could make the scale of evil deeds outweigh his good deeds, and therefore he would be cast into Hellfire. The least dangerous result would be that one's reward would decreases. This happens after accountability [on the Day of Judgment].

It was narrated that a man said to Al -Hasan: "I have been informed that you slander me." Al -Hasan said: "It is not I who makes you control my good deeds." Thus, whenever a servant believes in the texts regarding slander, he will withhold his tongue out of fear of this. It is more useful if one considers his own defects and preoccupies himself with mending them, and whenever he finds a defect, he should feel shy of leaving criticism

of himself and criticizing others. He should free himself lest he should be disabled like that person having the criticized defect. This applies to the defects under his control, as to the defects in one's body, criticizing them is criticize the Creator ﷻ. For he that criticized a creation has criticized its crea tor.

It was said to a wise man: "O ugly-faced one!" He said" "It was not my handiwork that I could perfect it."

If a servant does not find any defect in himself, he should praise Allah ﷻ and to be keen lest he should contaminate himself with the worst of defects, i.e. slander as this is likened to eating one's dead brother's flesh. If such a person thinks carefully about his claim that he is defect-free, he is showing his ignorance of himself, and that is one of the worst defects.

One should not forget that his pain, when he is slandered by other people, is not less than that of the people he slandered. This helps him to abstain from injuring others with what injures him.

As to the detailed way, one should consider the motive of slander or the reason behind it, because curing a malady is done through uprooting its causes, and we have explained them. As to anger, one cures it by considering Allah's Ability to direct His anger against him. One should say: "If I directed my anger against him, Allah ﷻ may direct His anger against me, because I did not abstain from what He has forbidden me."

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that suppresses his anger while he is able to affect it, Allah ﷻ will call him on the Day of Resurrection and give him the choice of the bright-eyed damsels of Paradise."

One should know that Allah gets angry with you if you substitute His satisfaction for human satisfaction. How could you be content to revere the creatures and not the Creator, and to prefer people's pleasure to Allah's? You must get angry for Allah's sake. This entails that you do not mention evil about anyone, rather you must get angry, for the sake of Allah, with your companions if they slander others in your presence, because they have disobeyed Allah ﷻ with the worst of sins (i.e. slander).

As to thinking well of one's soul by attributing evil to other people when one should not mention them, this can be cured by knowing that exposing oneself to Allah's wrath (that is sure) is more severe than exposing oneself to people's anger. Thus, you live restlessly in life, lose your good deeds in the Hereafter, incur Allah's criticism, and wait for other people's criticism; and this is the extreme ignorance and disgrace.

As to your saying: "If I consume other peoples' properties, so and so consumes them, and if I accepted the property from the state, others accept them too," this is a type of ignorance because you emulate him that should not be emulated, because one should not emulate him that violates Allah's commandments. This can be explained by the following example. If anyone casts himself into a fire, do you cast yourself in too? If you do the same as him, you are foolish. Thus, what you would have mentioned would have been slander plus an additional sin, i.e. your emulation of the one violating Allah's commandments, in addition to proving your own foolishness and ignorance.

As to your intention to boast and praise yourself by criticizing others, please be informed that what you

would have mentioned would negate your bounty with Allah ﷻ. Additionally, what you expect of people's praise to you is liable to vanish, rather, their opinions about you may decrease due to your defamation of other people. In this way you have sold what is sure with Allah ﷻ for what is imagined to be with people. Even if you acquired praise from the creation, this will not avail you anything with Allah ﷻ.

As to slander done out of envy, this combines two types of punishment for you because you have envied him for a worldly pleasure and will live in constant punishment in life due to envy. In the meantime, you have added to the punishment in the Hereafter. Thus, you have combined the two losses, i.e. a loss in life and a loss in the Hereafter. You aimed at hurting the one you have envied, but you have only hurt your own self and lost the reward of your good deeds. Against your expectation, you in fact became your enemy's friend and your soul's enemy, because slandering him hurts you not him and benefits him not you. As your good deeds will be transferred to him or his evil deeds will be transferred to you. In this way, you have combined between the malice of envy and the foolishness of ignorance. Your envy and criticism may turn out to be a praise for the one you envy. A poet said:

*When Allah wills that a virtue prevails that has vanished*

*He stirs an envious tongue to revive it.*

As to scorning, you intend to degrade others in people's eyes but end up degrading yourself with Allah, with the angels, and with Prophets peace be upon them. If you consider your regret, your crime, your shame on the Day

of Resurrection when you will bear the evil deeds of those whom you have slandered, and thereby be driven to Hellfire, this will encourage you to abandon disgracing others. It should be obvious that becoming angry for Allah's sake does not entail slander. It is Satan who beautifies slander for you to render your anger for Allah's sake futile and fruitless, in addition to you become exposed to Allah's wrath due to your slander.

As to speculation when it leads to slander, consider yourself first! Wonder how you caused yourself and your religion to perish for another's religion or another's life. You will not be safe from punishment in life as Allah ﷻ may reveal what you have concealed as you have revealed what was concealed of your brother by your speculation.

Thus, the remedy for this is knowledge and having firm faith. He who has firm faith, his tongue is automatically withheld.

## Prohibition of the Slander of the Heart

Please be informed that thinking ill of people is like uttering ill about them. As it is unlawful for you to talk to others about people's defects, it is not lawful to you to think ill of them. Passing thoughts are excluded and pardoned, even doubt is pardoned. It is the whole hearted thinking ill that is forbidden. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا
تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا
فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ إِنَّ اللهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾ ( الحجرات ١٢ )

"O you who believe! avoid suspicion as much (as possible), for suspicion in some cases is a sin…* (49: 12)

The wisdom behind forbidding this is that the hearts' secrets are known to none besides Allah ﷻ, the Knower of the unseen. Thus, you are not to think ill of others except in the situation where you see plain and unquestionable evidence, then you are entitled to think about what you have plainly seen. What you have not seen with your own eyes, heard with your own ears, or had a firm belief in the heart are mere insinuations of Satan. You must belie him because he is the most rebellious among the rebellious. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَإٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَن تُصِيبُوا قَوْمًا بِجَهَالَةٍ فَتُصْبِحُوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نَادِمِينَ ﴾ (الحجرات ٦)

"O you who believe! if a wicked person comes to you with any news, ascertain the truth, lest you harm people unwittingly…*" (49: 6)

It is impermissible to give credit to what Satan insinuates. It is a well-known rule that one should not leave what is certain for what is probable. Thus, a rebellious one may not be telling a lie, but you are not ordered to give credit to what he utters. There is also another rule that if someone smelt wine on someone's breath, this does not justify affecting the prescribed punishment for drinking wine on him, because it is possible that he had rinsed his mouth with wine and then spat it out, or it could be that he was coerced to drink it. These are possible matters, and thus one should not believe them whole heartedly and think ill of a Muslim.

As one is not permitted to take others' possessions, except when evident proofs are available to prove his entitlement to such possessions. One also is not permitted to think ill of others, except when evident

proofs are available too. In case of a lack of evident proofs, one should repel such thoughts, basing your opinion on the fact that man is liable both to do good and to do evil.

If you say: "How does one know 'the firm thinking' while doubts arise and the soul entices? We say the proof that one was thinking ill of someone is that the heart changes and one develops an aversion to the person. He may not be keen to know his latest news, to dignify him, or to become sad at what befalls him of misfortune.

As regards the heart, one knows this through developing an aversion or hatred towards someone, as regards the limbs, one knows this through their readiness to do harm. Satan induces man to do evil to people for the least evil thought one has in the heart, insinuating in him that this reaction is due to his intelligence and sharpness, and that the believer sees with Allah's light, while he is actually seeing with Satan's eyes and leaps into his darkness.

If a fair person tells you something, you would tend to believe what he has told because if you disbelieved him, you would offend his justice. This is also a form of thinking ill. It is not justice that you think ill of one person and think well of another You have to consider whether there is hostility or envy between them and if it is for this reason that he has told you that slander.

Islamic law does not accept the testimony of a fair father about his son and reject the testimony of an enemy , so you have to pause and consider. Even if the one who told you something was just, do not believe him or disbelieve him, but say to yourself: "That man (the slandered one) is unknown to me and I cannot see

anything that shows an evil intention from him. That man who told me about him may be fair and he may not have any dispute with the slandered one, but he (who told me) may be fond of mentioning people's defects." Thus, one may think that he is just while he is not, because the one who slanders is unjust. If this is his habit, his testimony should be rejected except that people used to fall into the abyss of slander easily and they do not care about slandering people's honor anymore.

Whenever an evil thought about a Muslim passes through your heart, you should care about him much and pray to Allah ﷻ for him. This irritates Satan and prevents him from tempting you incase you defy him by showing care about your brother and praying to Allah ﷻ for him. Whenever you heard a proven defect of a Muslim, advise him privately and do not let Satan deceive you and invite you to slander him. When you advise him, do not advise him showing pleasure at knowing about his defects or show him scorn by rebuking him with your preaching. Let your aim be to release him from that sin, showing the same sadness that you w if any defect in your religion afflicted you. Be more pleased if he abandons that evil deed, without your advice than if he gives it up because of your advice. If you do so, you will have combined between a reward for advising, one for the sadness (that you showed for him), and one for restoring him to the religion of Allah ﷻ.

Spying on people is one of the fruits of thinking ill because the heart is not convinced by conjecture, it strives to confirm the ill thought, even through spying on people. For this reason, Allah ﷻ has forbidden spying. He ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلاَ تَجَسَّسُوا وَلاَ يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ إِنَّ اللهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾ (الحجرات ١٢)

"O you who believe! Avoid suspicion as much (as possible): for suspicion in some cases is sin. And spy not on each other, nor speak ill of each other behind their backs…*" (49: 12)

The previous verse combined together the three vices, i.e. slander, thinking ill, and spying on people. Spying means that one does not leave alone those for whom Allah has screened their defects, in fact he tries to reveal them by spying in order that he knows that which would be better for his heart and religion if it remained concealed.

**Permissibility of Slander**

Please be informed that it is permissible to mention others' faults if there is a legal justification that negates the sin of slander. They are six occasions:

**The first** is mentioning that an unjust judge has taken a bribe or committed an act of oppression as long as that judge takes bribe or oppresses. The one being oppressed is entitled to complain to the ruler attributing oppression to that judge, because this is the only way to restore one's rights. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَجلا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَقَاضَاهُ فَأَغْلَظَ، فَهَمَّ بِهِ أَصْحَابُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (دَعُوهُ، فَإِنَّ لِصَاحِبِ الْحَقِّ مَقَالا..." البخاري.

Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ: ' A man came to the Prophet ﷺ demanding his debts and behaved rudely. The companions of the Prophet ﷺ wanted to harm him, but Allah's Messenger ﷺ said (to them): "Leave him. For the creditor (owner of a right) has the right to speak…"' And

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: "مَطْلُ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ..." البخاري.

Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ" 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Procrastination in repaying debts by a wealthy person is an injustice…"' And

"Delay in paying what is due by one able to repay [a debt] entails punishment."

**The second** is seeking help to change what is wrong and saving a sinful person from the way of sin. It was narrated that Omar ﷺ passed Othman ﷺ or Talha ﷺ and greeted him, but he did not return the greeting. So Omar went to Abu-Bakr ﷺ and mentioned this to him and Abu-Bakr ﷺ came to reconcile between them. This was not considered to be slander to them.

It was narrated that someone told Omar that Abu-Jandal, who was in Greater Syria, had drunk some wine. Omar wrote to him:

﴿ حم (١) تَنزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ (٢) غَافِرِ الذَّنبِ وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ شَدِيدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطَّوْلِ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ هُوَ إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ (٣) ﴾
( غافر ١: ٣ )

"Hâ-Mêêêm[3] * The revelation of the Book is from Allah, Exalted in Power, Full of Knowledge * Who forgives sin, accepts repentance, and Who is strict in punishment, and Who has a long reach (in all things). There is no god but He: to Him is the Final Goal. *" (40: 1-3)

It is obvious that Omar ﷺ considered this as slander from the one who conveyed the information to him, because he tried to correct the mis-deed. If this is not the intention, it is unlawful.

**The third** is asking for a religious verdict such as the saying of a woman to a scholar: "My father, or brother, has oppressed me, what should I do?" It is more acceptable if one phrases the question implicitly such as saying: "What is the ruling on a father who has oppressed his son or daughter?" Specifying a person's name is permissible, but within limits. The following narrative was compiled by Imam Bukhari and Imam Muslim:

Narrated A'isha; 'Hind, the mother of Mu'aweya said to Allah's Messenger: "Abu-Sofyan (her husband) is a miserly person. Am I allowed to take his money secretly?" The Prophet ﷺ said to her: "Take what suffices you and your sons reasonably."'

She mentioned the miserliness and oppression by her husband to her and his son, but the Prophet ﷺ did not rebuke her for that because she said it intending to learn the legal ruling.

---

[3] According to the rules of recitation of the Noble Koran, the letter Mêêêm is prolonged 6 Haraka (6 counts) a count equals the time taken in folding and unfolding one's finger. Hence it take 3 ês.

**The fourth** is warning a Muslim against evil. Thus, if one sees a scholar who frequents an innovator or a rebellious person and he fears lest that scholar would be affected negatively by these people, one is permitted to reveal their innovation or rebellion. This is permissible only if one fears lest the innovator or the rebellious person could affect the scholar negatively. This is the source of delusion, as envy could be the motive and Satan deludes man showing mercy at people. He who bought a slave and came to know that he is known for theft, rebellion, or any other fault is permitted to mention this, because keeping silent harms the buyer. Mentioning it harms the slave, but the buyer is worthier to be warned. The one who assesses witnesses, if asked about one of the witnesses, he should mention his faults if he has any. A matchmaker has to mention the faults of a [potential] spouse, to give advice not to defame. If a matchmaker knew that a brief mention is sufficient, he should do this. It may be enough to say: :He/she would not suit you," But if the matchmaker knows that an explicit information is essential, he should say it explicitly. It was said that telling people's faults is permissible in regard to three people: an unjust ruler, an innovator, and a rebellious one who shows his rebellion publicly .

**The fifth** is naming someone by the name of a defect that he has become known by. Examples of this is A'araj (the lame one) or A'amash (the bleary-eyed one), if one is not identified except by that name. There is no harm in mentioning this as the compilers of Sunna say narrated by A'amash (the bleary-eyed one) or narrated by A'araj (the lame one). The scholars have done this for necessity, additionally the people who bore these names did not dislike them. It would however, be better if one chose

another good name, for example, one may call a blind person, "The seer" averting the defective name.

The sixth is when the slandered one reveals his lewdness publicly like effeminate man or the one who drinks wine publicly in a way he does not feel shy if this is mentioned to him. Omar ﷺ said: "There is inviolability for the one showing his lewdness openly." It is impressible to expose the rebellious who screens himself. Al-Salt ibn Tareef said: "I said to Al-Hasan: "Is my mentioning the fault of the one showing his lewdness openly slander?" He said: "No." Al-Hasan also said: "There is no slander for three people: the one following his whims, the rebellious who shows his rebellion openly, and an unjust ruler." It should be note d that these three people should have the characteristics of doing the evil deed openly; they may even boast about it. So how can they dislike it while they expose it? It is impermissible to mention a fault of any of them, other than what one of them shows openly.

## Atonement of Slander

You should know that a slanderer should repent to Allah ﷻ and show regret for the slander so that his will be pardoned by Allah ﷻ. He should then seek the pardon of the slandered one showing regret and sorrow, to be released from that burden. The slanderer who shows off may seek pardon from the slandered one only to show his piety, but in fact he is not regretful. In this way he commits another sin.

Al-Hasan said: "Seeking the forgiveness of Allah ﷻ is sufficient for the slanderer (he should not seek pardon of the slandered one)."

Mujahed said: "To atone for 'eating your dead brother's flesh' is to praise him and pray to Allah ﷻ for him."

Ata'a ibn Abu-Rabah was asked about repentance from slander and he said: "To walk to the slandered one and to say to him: 'I have told a lie against you, oppressed you, and I have done evil to you. Requite of me if you will or pardon if you will.'" This is a sound opinion.

As to the allegation that there is no indemnification for honor, this is a weak opinion because the Noble Koran and Sunna have prescribed a definite punishment for defamation of honor.

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه قالَ: قالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ مَظْلَمَةٌ لأَخِيهِ مِنْ عِرْضِهِ أَوْ شَيْءٌ فَلْيَتَحَلَّلْهُ مِنْهُ الْيَوْمَ، قَبْلَ أَنْ لاَ يَكُونَ دِينَارٌ وَلاَ دِرْهَمٌ، إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ أُخِذَ مِنْهُ بِقَدْرِ مَظْلَمَتِهِ، وَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٌ أُخِذَ مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ صَاحِبِهِ فَحُمِلَ عَلَيْهِ).

رواه البخاري.

Narrated Abu-Huraira رضي الله عنه: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever has oppressed another person concerning his reputation, or anything else, he should beg him to forgive him before the Day of Resurrection when there will be no money (to compensate for wrong deeds), but if he has good deeds, those good deeds will be taken from him according to the oppression that he has done, and if he has no good deeds, the sins of the oppressed person will be loaded on him."'

Thus, seeking the slandered person's pardon is essential as long as one is able to do it. If the slandered person has died or is absent, the slanderer should ask Allah ﷻ to

forgive his sins on his behalf, pray to Allah ﷻ for him, and do many good deeds.

If you say: "Is it obligatory to seek the slandered person's pardon?" I say: "No, as it is a n optional deed; it is not obligatory, it is desirable." The slanderer should exaggerate in praising the slandered one and showing him love, doing this until the slandered person is satisfied. If the slandered person is not satisfied, what the slanderer does will be recorded for him as good deeds that will be set against the slander's punishment on the Day of Resurrection.

Some of the pious predecessors [the companions of the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) and those who followed soon after them] would not seek a slandered person's pardon. Sa'eed ibn Al-Mosayib said: "I do not seek the pardon of him whom I have wronged." Ibn Seereen said: "I am not entitled to make slander permissible because Allah ﷻ has forbidden it."

Allah ﷻ says

﴿ خُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْجَاهِلِينَ﴾ ( الأعراف ١٩٩ )

"Hold to forgiveness; command what is right; but turn away from the ignorant. *" (7: 199). The Prophet ﷺ said to Gabriel ﷺ: "What is afw (hold to forgiveness)?" Gabriel said: "It is to pardon him who oppressed you, show kindness to him who severed his relationship with you, and to give to him who deprived you.'"

It was narrated that Al-Hasan was informed that a man has slandered him. Al-Hasan sent a plate full of fresh dates and said to him: "I have been informed that you have added some good deeds to mine , so accept this

present and know that I cannot compensate you the due compensation."

Dear Muslim brother! Keep in mind that you should curb your tongue as far as you can. Your tongue is the means through which you will perish or be render safe.

It is said that a man could perish due to a slip of the tongue while he could not perish due to a slip of the foot.

It should be obvious that if the harm and benefit in speech are equal, it is better to keep silent.]

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾ ( الحجرات ١٢ ) "O you who believe! Avoid most forms suspicion. Indeed, some forms of suspicion are sins. Spy not, neither backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You would hate it (so hate backbiting). And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is the One Who forgives and accepts *" (49: 12) And repentance, Most Merciful.

﴿ وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا ﴾ ( الإسراء ٣٦ )

"And do not think ill about that which you have no knowledge. Verily, you are responsible for your hearing, sight, and the heart *" (17: 36_) And

﴿ مَا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلاَّ لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ ﴾ (ق ١٨)

"Not a word does he (or she) utter, but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it). *" (50: 18)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٨١٠- عَـنْ أَبِـي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَن كانَ يُؤْمِنُ باللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ فَلاَ يُؤْذِ جارَهُ، وَمَنْ كانَ يُؤْمِنُ باللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ ضَيْفَهُ، وَمَنْ كانَ يُؤْمِنُ باللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ). رواه البخاري.

810. Narrated by Abu-Huraira ﷺ:; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whosoever believes in Allah and the Last Day should not harm his neighbor, and whosoever believes in Allah and the Last Day should entertain his guest generously and whosoever believes in Allah and the Last Day should speak what is good or keep silent. (i.e. abstain from all kinds of evil and dirty talk, e.g. abusing,lying, backbiting etc.).'"(Bukhari )

٨١١- حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ الصَّنْعَانِيُّ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَـنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ أَبِي النَّجُودِ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ قَالَ كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِـيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَصْبَحْتُ يَوْمًا قَرِيبًا مِنْهُ وَنَحْنُ نَسِيرُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّـهِ أَخْبِرْنِي بِعَمَلٍ يُدْخِلُنِي الْجَنَّةَ وَيُبَاعِدُنِي عَنِ النَّارِ قَالَ لَقَدْ سَأَلْتَنِي عَنْ عَظِـيمٍ وَإِنَّهُ لَيَسِيرٌ عَلَى مَنْ يَسَّرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ تَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ وَلا تُشْرِكْ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَتُقِيمُ الصَّلاةَ وَتُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ وَتَصُومُ رَمَضَانَ وَتَحُجُّ الْبَيْتَ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَـى أَبْوَابِ الْخَيْرِ الصَّوْمُ جُنَّةٌ وَالصَّدَقَةُ تُطْفِئُ الْخَطِيئَةَ كَمَا يُطْفِئُ الْمَاءُ النَّارَ وَصَلاةُ الرَّجُلِ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ ثُمَّ تَلا:

﴿ تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفاً وَطَمَعاً وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ (١٦) فَلاَ تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ (١٧) ﴾ ( السجدة ١٦-١٧ ) ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلا أُخْبِرُكَ بِرَأْسِ الأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ وَعَمُودِهِ وَذِرْوَةِ سَنَامِهِ قُلْتُ بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ رَأْسُ الأَمْرِ الإِسْلامُ وَعَمُودُهُ الصَّلاةُ وَذِرْوَةُ سَنَامِهِ الْجِهَادُ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلا أُخْبِرُكَ بِمَلاكِ ذَلِكَ كُلِّهِ قُلْتُ بَلَى يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ فَأَخَذَ بِلِسَانِهِ قَالَ كُفَّ عَلَيْكَ هَذَا فَقُلْتُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّا لَمُؤَاخَذُونَ بِمَا نَتَكَلَّمُ بِهِ فَقَالَ ثَكِلَتْكَ أُمُّكَ يَا مُعَاذُ وَهَلْ يَكُبُّ النَّاسَ فِي النَّارِ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ أَوْ عَلَى مَنَاخِرِهِمْ إِلا حَصَائِدُ أَلْسِنَتِهِمْ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

811. Narrated Mo'az ibn Jabal: 'I was with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey. One morning, I was near him and I said: "Messenger of Allah! Tell me about a deed that is liable to admit me into Paradise and keep me away from the Fire." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "You have asked me about a grave thing yet it is easy for him whom Allah ﷻ has made it easy. You should worship Allah ﷻ, ascribing nothing with Him; perform the prayer; give zakat; observe fasting; and perform pilgrimage (to Mecca)."' Mo'az said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Would I guide you to the ways of goodness? Fasting is a shield, giving (obligatory and voluntary) charity extinguishes sin as water extinguishes fire, and performing the voluntary Night Prayer in the last part of night."' Mo'az said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ recited:

"They slip quietly away from their bed to appeal to their Lord in fear and hope, and they spend (in charity) out of the sustenance that We have bestowed on them. * Now no person knows what delights of the eye are kept hidden (in reserve) for them, as a reward for their (good) deeds. *" (32: 16-17)

Mo'az said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Should I inform you about the head and the peak of the affair?" I said: "Yes indeed, Messenger of Allah!"' He said: "The head matter is Islam and its peak is Jihad."' Mo'az said: 'Then, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Should I inform you about the prominent organ over these things?" I said: "Yes indeed, Prophet of Allah!" He caught his tongue and said: "Withhold this." I said: "Will we be called to account for what we say, Prophet of Allah?" He said: "May your mother be deprived of you Mo'az! Does anything besides the tongue drag people in Fire?"' (At-Termizi)

٨١٢- عَـنْ أَبِـي مُوسَى ﷺ قَالَ: قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أيّ الإِسْلاَمِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ: (مَنْ سَلِمَ المُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسانِهِ وَيَدِهِ). رواه البخاري.

812. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ : 'Some people asked Allah's Messenger ﷺ : "Whose Islâm is the best? (i.e. Who is a very good Muslim?)" He replied: "One who avoids harming the Muslims with his tongue and hands."' (1:10O.Bukhari)

٨١٣- عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ ﷺ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ قالَ: (مَنْ يَضْمَنْ لِي ما بَيْنَ لَحْيَيْهِ وَما بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهِ أَضْمَنْ لَهُ الجَنَّةَ). رواه البخاري.

813. Narrated Sahl ibn Sa'ad ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever can guarantee (the chastity of) what is between his two jawbones (i.e. his mouth and tongue) and what is between his two legs (i.e. his private parts), I guarantee Paradise for him." (Bukhari )

٨١٤- عَــنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ رِضْوَانِ اللهِ، لاَ يُلْقِي لَهَا بَالًا، يَرْفَعُ اللهُ بِهَا دَرَجَاتٍ، وَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ سَخَطِ اللهِ، لاَ يُلْقِي لَهَا بالًا، يَهْوِي بِهَا فِي جَهَنَّمَ). رواه البخاري.

814. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A servant (of Allah) may utter a word, which pleases Allah, without giving it much importance, and because of that Allah will raise him degrees (of reward). And a servant of Allah may utter a word (carelessly) which displeases Allah without thinking of its gravity and because of that he will be thrown into the Hellfire." (Bukhari )

٨١٥- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: " أَتَدْرُونَ مَا الغِيبَةُ قَالُوا: اللّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ: ذِكْرُكَ أَخَاكَ بِمَا يَكْرَهُ قَالَ: أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَ فِي أَخِي مَا أَقُولُ قَالَ: إِنْ كَانَ فِيهِ مَا تَقُولُ فَقَدِ اغْتَبْتَهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهِ فَقَدْ بَهَتَّهُ. * مُسْلِمٌ.

815. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ asked: "Do you know what is slander?" They replied: "Allah and His Messenger know best." He said: "It is saying something about your brother that he dislikes." Someone asked: "Suppose that what I said about my brother was true?" He replied: "If what you have said about him is true you have backbitten him, and if it is not true you have slandered him."' (Muslim)

٨١٦- عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ ﷺ: قَعَدَ عليه السَّلاَمُ عَلَى بَعِيرِهِ، وَأَمْسَكَ إِنْسَانٌ بِخِطَامِهِ أَوْ بِزِمَامِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: (أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هذَا). فَسَكَتْنَا حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيُسَمِّيهِ سِوَى اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: (أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ). قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: (فَأَيُّ شَهْرٍ هذَا).

فَسَكَتْنَا حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيُسَمِّيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، فَقَالَ: (أَلَيْسَ بِذِي الْحِجَّةِ). قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: (فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ، وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ، بَيْنَكُمْ حَرَامٌ، كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا، لِيُبَلِّغِ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَإِنَّ الشَّاهِدَ عَسَى أَنْ يُبَلِّغَ مَنْ هُوَ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْهُ). رواه البخاري.

816. Narrated Abu-Bakra ﷺ: 'Once the Prophet ﷺ was riding his camel and a man was holding its reins. The Prophet ﷺ asked: "Which day is this day?"' Abu-Bakra said: 'We kept silent thinking that he might give it another name. He said: "Isn't it the day of Nahr (slaughtering of the animals for sacrifice)?" We said: "Yes indeed." He further asked: "Which month is this?" We again kept silent thinking that he might give it another name. Then he said: "Isn't it the month of Zol-Hijja?" We said: "Yes indeed." He said: "Verily! Your blood, your property and your honors are inviolable to one another like the inviolability of this day of yours, in this month of yours and in this city of yours. It is incumbent upon those who are present to inform those who are absent because those who are absent might comprehend (what I have said) better than the present audience."' (Bukhari )

٨١٧- حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ ح و حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدٌ أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَحْرٍ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا النَّجَاةُ قَالَ أَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ لِسَانَكَ وَلْيَسَعْكَ بَيْتُكَ وَابْكِ عَلَى خَطِيئَتِكَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ *

817. Narrated Oqba ibn Amer;:'I said: "Messenger of Allah! How does one attain felicity?" He said: "Bridle

your tongue, let your house be your resort, and weep for your sins[4].'" (At-Termizi)

٨١٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَبِي الصَّهْبَاءِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَفَعَهُ قَالَ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ ابْنُ آدَمَ فَإِنَّ الأَعْضَاءَ كُلَّهَا تُكَفِّرُ اللِّسَانَ فَتَقُولُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ فِينَا فَإِنَّمَا نَحْنُ بِكَ فَإِنِ اسْتَقَمْتَ اسْتَقَمْنَا وَإِنِ اعْوَجَجْتَ اعْوَجَجْنَا حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ نَحْوَهُ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُوسَى قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ حَمَّادِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعُوهُ حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَبِي الصَّهْبَاءِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ أَحْسَبُهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ نَحْوَهُ *

---

[4] Imam Al-Taybi said: "If one says: 'How do we reconcile between this Hadith and the one that says:
"Narrated Al-No'aman bin Basheer: 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "Both the legal and illegal things are evident but in between them there are doubtful (unclear) matters that most of people have no knowledge about. So whoever saves himself from these doubtful (unclear) matters, he saves his religion and his honor. And whoever indulges in these doubtful (unclear) matters is like a shepherd who grazes (his herds) near the privately owned pasture of someone else. He is liable to encroach it at any moment. (O people!) Beware! Every king has an inviolable area and the inviolable area of Allah ﷻ on the earth is what He has prohibited. Beware! There is a piece of flesh in the body, if it becomes good (reformed), the whole body becomes good, but if it gets spoilt the whole body gets spoilt and that is the heart."'" I say: "The tongue is the translator of the heart and its physical substitute so, if anything is attributed to it, it is by way of a metaphor similarly to the way one says: 'The physician has cured the patient.'"

818. Narrated Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri (in the Marfo'o Hadith): 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Every morning, the organs appeal to the tongue in full humility: 'Fear Allah ﷻ for our sake for we follow you. If you have been upright, we will be upright and if you have gone crookedly we would go crookedly."' (At-Termizi)

٨١٩- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الأَحْوَصِ عَنْ شَبِيبِ بْنِ غَرْقَدَةَ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الأَحْوَصِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ لِلنَّاسِ أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا قَالُوا يَوْمُ الْحَجِّ الأَكْبَرِ قَالَ فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا أَلا لا يَجْنِي جَانٍ إِلا عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَلا لا يَجْنِي جَانٍ عَلَى وَلَدِهِ وَلا مَوْلُودٌ عَلَى وَالِدِهِ أَلا وَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ قَدْ أَيِسَ مِنْ أَنْ يُعْبَدَ فِي بِلادِكُمْ هَذِهِ أَبَدًا وَلَكِنْ سَتَكُونُ لَهُ طَاعَةٌ فِيمَا تَحْتَقِرُونَ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ فَسَيَرْضَى بِهِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَجَابِرٍ وَحِذْيَمِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو السَّعْدِيِّ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَرَوَى زَائِدَةُ عَنْ شَبِيبِ بْنِ غَرْقَدَةَ نَحْوَهُ وَلا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ شَبِيبِ بْنِ غَرْقَدَةَ *

819. Narrated Amr ibn Al-Ahwas: 'I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying in the Farewell Pilgrimage: "Which day is this?" They said: "The day of Hajj." He said: "Your blood, your properties, and your honors are as inviolable as this inviolable day of yours and this inviolable City (Mecca) of yours. Behold! No one commits a crime except against himself. No father is responsible for what his son commits and no son is responsible for what his father commits. Behold! Satan has become desperate of being worshipped in this region forever. He is satisfied with what you consider to be minor sins and [so you] commit them."' (At-Termizi)

٨٢٠- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الأَقْمَرِ عَنْ أَبِي حُذَيْفَةَ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ حَكَيْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلا فَقَالَ مَا يَسُرُّنِي أَنِّي حَكَيْتُ رَجُلا وَأَنَّ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ صَفِيَّةَ امْرَأَةٌ وَقَالَتْ بِيَدِهَا هَكَذَا كَأَنَّهَا تَعْنِي قَصِيرَةً فَقَالَ لَقَدْ مَزَجْتِ بِكَلِمَةٍ لَوْ مَزَجْتِ بِهَا مَاءَ الْبَحْرِ لَمُزِجَ *

820. Narrated A'isha: 'I mimicked a man to the Prophet ﷺ and he said: "I would not mimic any person even if I was given such and such." A'isha said: "Messenger of Allah! Safiya is (then she gestured with hand that she is short)." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "You have said a word that if it was mixed with the sea water, it would spoil it."' (At-Termizi)

## ٢٣٧ـ باب تحريم سماع الغيبة

## Chapter ( 237 )

## About the Prohibition of Listening to Slander and Leaving out the Setting

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا اللَّغْوَ أَعْرَضُوا عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا لَنَا أَعْمَالُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَالُكُمْ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا نَبْتَغِي الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴾ ( القصص ٥٥ )

"And when they hear the vain talk, they withdraw from it and say: "To us our deeds, and to you your deeds. Peace be upon you. We seek not (the way of the ignorant." *" (28: 55) And

﴿ قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ (١) الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَاشِعُونَ (٢) وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ اللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ (٣) ﴾ (المؤمنون ١-٣)

"Successful indeed are the believers, * Those who offer their prayers with all solemnity and full submissiveness, * And those who turn away from vain talk, falsehood, and all that Allah has forbidden. *" (23: 1-3) And

﴿ وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ يَخُوضُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّى يَخُوضُوا فِي حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِ وَإِمَّا يُنسِيَنَّكَ الشَّيْطَانُ فَلَا تَقْعُدْ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرَى مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴾ ( الأنعام ٦٨ )

"And when you (Muhammad) see those who engage in false conversation about Our Verses (of the Koran) by mocking them, stay away from them until they turn to another topic. And if Satan causes you to forget, then after the remembrance do not sit in the company of those people who are wrong-doers. *" (6: 68)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٨٢١- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ النَّهْشَلِيِّ عَنْ مَرْزُوقٍ أَبِي بَكْرٍ التَّيْمِيِّ عَنْ أُمِّ الدَّرْدَاءِ عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ رَدَّ عَنْ عِرْضِ أَخِيهِ رَدَّ اللَّهُ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ النَّارَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ *

821. Narrated by Abu Al-Darda'a: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever defends his brother's honor, Allah will protect his face from fire of Hell on the Day of Resurrection."' (At-Termizi)

٨٢٢- عَنْ مَحْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ الأَنْصارِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ عِتْبَانَ بْنَ مالِكٍ، وَهُوَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مِنَ الأَنْصَارِ: أَتَى رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ قَدْ أَنْكَرْتُ بَصَرِي، وَأَنَا أُصَلِّي لِقَوْمِي، فَإِذَا كَانَتِ الأَمْطَارُ، سَالَ الْوَادِي الَّذِي بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ، لَمْ أَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ آتِيَ مَسْجِدَهُمْ فَأُصَلِّيَ لهم، وَوَدِدْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أَنَكَ تَأْتِينِي فَتُصَلِّي فِي بَيْتِي، فَأَتَّخِذَهُ مُصَلًّى، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (سَأَفْعَلُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ). قَالَ عِتْبَانُ: فَغَدَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ حِينَ ارْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ، فَاسْتَأْذَنَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ، فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: (أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ). قَالَ: فَأَشَرْتُ إِلَى نَاحِيَةٍ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فَكَبَّرَ، فَقُمْنَا فَصَفَفْنَا، فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، قَالَ: وَحَبَسْنَاهُ عَلَى خَزِيرَةٍ صَنَعْنَاهَا لَهُ، قَالَ: فَثَابَ فِي الْبَيْتِ رِجَالٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الدَّارِ ذَوُو عَدَدٍ، فَاجْتَمَعُوا، فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ: أَيْنَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الدَّخَيْشِنِ أَوِ ابْنُ الدَّخْشُنِ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: ذَلِكَ مُنَافِقٌ لاَ يُحِبُّ اللهَ وَرَسُولَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (لاَ تَقُلْ ذَلِكَ، أَلاَ تَرَاهُ قَدْ قَالَ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ، يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَ اللهِ). قَالَ: اللهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: فَإِنَّا نَرَى وَجْهَهُ وَنَصِيحَتَهُ إِلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (فَإِنَّ اللهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ عَلَى النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ، يَبْتَغِي بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَ اللهِ). رواه البخاري.

822. Narrated Mahmood ibn Al-Rabe'e: 'Itban ibn Malek ﷺ who was one of the companions of Allah's Messenger ﷺ and one of the Ansar who took part in the

battle of Badr said: "I came to Allah's Messenger ﷺ and said: 'I have weak eyesight and I lead my people in the prayer. When it rains the water flows in the valley between my people and me so I cannot go to their mosque to lead them in the prayer. O Allah's Messenger! I wish you would come to my house and offer the prayer there so that I could take that place as a mosque. Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: 'If Allah wills, I will do so.' Itban said: "The next day after the sun rose high, Allah's Messenger ﷺ and Abu-Bakr came and Allah's Messenger ﷺ asked for permission to enter. I gave him the permission and he did not sit on entering the house but said to me: 'Where would you like me to offer the prayer?' I pointed to a place in my house. So Allah's Messenger ﷺ stood there and said: 'Allah Akbar,' and we all got up and lined up behind him and offered a two-raka'a prayer and ended it with Al-Tasleem. We invited him to stay for a meal called Khazeera that we had prepared for him. Many members of our family gathered in the house and one of them said: 'Where is Malek ibn Al-Dakhayshin or Ibn Al-Dakhayshin?' One of them replied: 'He is a hypocrite and does not love Allah and His Messenger.' Hearing that, Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: 'Do not say so. Haven't you seen that he has said: "La ilaha illa Allah (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah)" for Allah's sake only?' The man said: 'Allah and His Messenger know best. We have seen him helping and advising the hypocrites.' Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: 'Allah has forbidden Hellfire for those who say: "La ilaha illa Allah (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah)" only for Allah's sake.''" (Bukhari )

٨٢٣- عَــنْ كَعْــبِ بْــنِ مالِكٍ ﷺ قالَ: لَمْ أَتَخَلَّفْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ في غَــزْوَةٍ غَزَاهَا إلاّ غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ، غَيْرَ أَنّي كُنْتُ تَخَلّفْتُ في غَزْوَةِ بَدْرٍ، ولَمْ يُعَاتِبْ أَحَدًا تَخَلّفَ عَنْهَا، إنّمَا خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يُرِيدُ عِيرَ قُرَيْشٍ، حتّى جَمَــعَ اللهُ بَيْنَهُمْ وبَيْنَ عَدُوّهِمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ مِيعَادٍ، ولَقَدْ شَهِدْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ، حينَ تَوَاثَقْنَا عَلَى الإسْلاَمِ، ومَا أُحِبّ أَنّ لِي بِهَا مَشْهَدَ بَدْرٍ، وإِنْ كانَــتْ بَــدْرٌ أَذْكَرَ في النّاسِ مِنْهَا، كانَ مِنْ خَبَرِي: أَنّي لَمْ أَكُنْ قَطّ أَقْــوَى ولاَ أَيْسَرَ مِنّي حِينَ تَخَلّفْتُ عَنْهُ في تِلْكَ الْغَزَاةِ، واللهِ ما اجْتَمَعَتْ عِــنْدِي قَبْلَهُ رَاحِلَتَانِ قَطّ، حتّى جَمَعْتُهُمَا في تِلْكَ الْغَزْوَةِ، ولَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يُــرِيدُ غَــزْوَةً إلاّ وَرّى بِغَــيْرِهَا، حتّى كانَتْ تِلْكَ الْغَزْوَةُ، غَزَاهَا رَسُــولُ اللهِ ﷺ في حَرّ شَدِيدٍ، واسْتَقْبَلَ سَفَرًا بَعِيدًا، ومَفَازًا وعَدُوًّا كَثِيرًا، فَجَلّــى لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ أَمْرَهُمْ لِيَتَأَهّبُوا أُهْبَةَ غَزْوِهِمْ، فَأَخْبَرَهُمْ بِوَجْهِهِ الّذي يُرِيدُ، والمُسْلِمُونَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ كَثِيرٌ، ولاَ يَجْمَعُهُمْ كِتَابٌ حافِظٌ، قَالَ كَعْبٌ: فَمَا رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتَغَيّبَ إلاّ ظَنّ أَنْ سَيَخْفَى لَهُ، ما لَمْ يَنْزِلْ فِيهِ وَحْيُ اللهِ، وغَــزَا رَسُــولُ اللهِ ﷺ تِلْكَ الْغَزْوَةَ حِينَ طَابَتِ الثّمَارُ والظّلاَلُ، وتَجَهّزَ رَسُــولُ اللهِ ﷺ والمُسْلِمُونَ مَعَهُ، فَطَفِقْتُ أَغْدُو لِكَيْ أَتَجَهّزَ مَعَهُمْ، فَأَرْجِعُ ولَمْ أَقْضِ شَيْئًا، فَأَقُولُ في نَفْسِي: أَنَا قادِرٌ عَلَيْهِ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَتَمَادَى بِي حتّى اشْــتَدّ بِالنّاسِ الْجِدّ، فَأَصْبَحَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ والمُسْلِمُونَ مَعَهُ، ولَمْ أَقْضِ مِنْ جِهَازِي شَيْئًا، فَقُلْتُ أَتَجَهّزُ بَعْدَهُ بِيَوْمٍ أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ ثُمّ أَلْحَقُهُمْ، فَغَدَوْتُ بَعْدَ أَنْ فَصَلُوا لأَتَجَهّزَ، فَرَجَعْتُ ولَمْ أَقْضِ شَيْئًا، ثمّ غَدَوْتُ، ثُمّ رَجَعْتُ ولَمْ أَقْضِ شَــيْئًا، فَلَــمْ يَــزَلْ بِي حتّى أَسْرَعُوا وتَفَارَطَ الْغَزْوُ، وهَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَرْتَحِلَ فَأُدْرِكَهُمْ، ولَيْتَنِي فَعَلْتُ، فَلَمْ يُقَدّرْ لِــي ذلِكَ، فَكُــنْتُ إذَا خَرَجْتُ في النّاسِ

بَعْـدَ خُـرُوجِ رَسُـولِ اللهِ ﷺ فَطُفْتُ فِيهِمْ، أَحْزَنَنِي أَنِّي لَا أَرَى إِلَّا رَجُلًا مَغْمُوصًـا عَلَيْهِ النِّفَاقُ، أَوْ رَجُلًا مِمَّنْ عَذَرَ اللهُ مِنَ الضُّعَفَاءِ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْنِي رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ حَتَّى بَلَغَ تَبُوكَ، فَقَالَ، وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْقَوْمِ بِتَبُوكَ: (مَا فَعَلَ كَعْـبٌ) فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي سَلِمَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، حَبَسَهُ بُرْدَاهُ، وَنَظَرُهُ فِي عِطْفَـيْهِ. فَقَـالَ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ: بِئْسَ مَا قُلْتَ، وَاللهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ مَا عَلِمْنَا عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا خَيْرًا. فَسَكَتَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ..."

823. Narrated Ka'ab ibn Malek ﷺ: 'I did not stay behind from any Battle (expedition) he fought except the Battle (expedition) of Tabuk and I failed to take part in the Battle (expedition) of Badr, but Allah did not admonish anyone who had not participated in the Battle of Badr, as in fact Allah's Messenger ﷺ had gone out in search of the caravan of Qoraysh until Allah made them (i.e. the Muslims) and their enemy meet without any prearranged agreement. I witnessed the night of (the pledge of) Aqaba with Allah's Messenger ﷺ when we pledged to Islam, and I would not have exchange that for the Battle of Badr, although the Badr was more admired amongst the people than it (i.e.Aqaba Pledge) was. As for my news (related to this battle of Tabuk), I had never been stronger or wealthier than I was when I stayed behind from that Battle. By Allah, never had I had two camels before, but I did have then, at the time of this Battle

Whenever Allah's Messenger ﷺ wanted to make a Battle, he used to hide his intention by apparently referring to a different Battle until it was the time for that Battle (of Tabuk) where Allah's Messenger ﷺ fought in severe heat, facing a long journey, the desert, and a huge number of the enemy. The Prophet ﷺ eventually informed

the Muslims about that Battle so they would prepare for it , and he informed them clearly of the destination. Allah's Messenger ﷺ set out accompanied by such a large number of Muslims that they could not all be listed in a register.' Ka'ab added: 'Any man who intended to be absent would think that the matter would remain hidden unless Allah revealed the fact through Divine Revelation. So Allah's Messenger ﷺ was going to fight in that Battle at the time when the fruit had ripened and the shade looked pleasant. Allah's Messenger ﷺ and his companions prepared for the battle and I started to go out in order to get myself ready along with them, but I would return without having done anything. I would say to myself: "I can do that [later]." So I kept on delaying it and delaying it until the people were ready and Allah's Messenger ﷺ departed and the Muslims left along with him, and I had still had not prepared anything for my departure, so I said: "I will prepare myself (for a departure) one or two days after him, and then j oin them."

In the morning following their departure, I went out to get myself ready but returned having done nothing. Then again, the next morning I went out to get ready but returned without having done anything. Such was the case with me until they hurried away and the battle was missed . Even then I still intended to depart to meet up with them. I wish I had done so! But it was not in my destiny. So, after the departure of Allah's Messenger ﷺ whenever I went out and walked amongst the people , it grieved me that I could see none around me, but one accused of hypocrisy or one of the weak men hom Allah had excused. Allah's Messenger ﷺ did not remember about me until he reached Tabuk. While he was sitting amongst the people in Tabuk, he said:

"What did Ka'ab do?" A man from Bano Saleema said; "O Allah's Messenger! He was stopped by his two Bordahs (i.e. garments) and his looking at his own flanks with pride." Then Mo'az ibn Jabal said: "What a bad thing you have said! By Allah! O Allah's Messenger! We know nothing about him but good." Allah's Messenger ﷺ kept silent…" (Please, see Hadith number 22.)

* * *

## ٢٣٨ـ باب تحريم النميمة

## Chapter ( 238 )

## About the Forbiddance of Backbiting that sows Dissension between People

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَلاَ تُطِعْ كُلَّ حَلاَّفٍ مَّهِينٍ (١٠) هَمَّازٍ مَّشَّاءٍ بِنَمِيمٍ(١١) ﴾(القلم ١٠-١١)

"And (O Muhammad!) obey not the one who swears much, and is a liar or is worthless, * A slanderer, going about with calumnies. *" (68: 10-11) And

﴿ مَا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلاَّ لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيد ﴾ ( ق ١٨ )

"Not a word does he (or she) utter, but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it). *" (50: 18)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٨٢٤- عَــنْ حُذَيْفَــةَ رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (لاَ يَدْخُلُ الجَنَّةَ قَتَّاتٌ). رواه البخاري.

824. Narrated by Hozayfa ﵁: ' I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "A Qattat[5] will not enter Paradise."' (Bukhari )

٨٢٥- عَـنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رضي الله عنهما قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِي ﷺ بِحَائِطٍ مِنْ حِيطَانِ المَدِينَةِ أَوْ مَكَّةَ، فَسَمِعَ صَوْتَ إِنْسَانَيْنِ يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي قُبُورِهِمَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: (يُعَذَّبَانِ، وَما يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ). ثُمَّ قَالَ: (بَلَى، كَانَ أَحَدُهُمَا لاَ يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ، وَكَانَ الآخَرُ يَمْشِي بِالنَّمِيمَةِ). ثُمَّ دَعَا بِجَرِيدَةٍ رَطْبَةٍ، فَكَسَرَهَا كِسْرَتَيْنِ، فَوَضَعَ عَلَى كُلِّ قَبْرٍ مِنْهُمَا كِسْرَةً، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، لِمَ فَعَلْتَ هذَا قَالَ: (لَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفَّفَ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَيْبَسَا). رواه البخاري.

825. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'Once the Prophet ﷺ, while passing through one of the gardens or graveyards of Madina or Mecca, heard the voices of two people who were being punished in their graves. The Prophet ﷺ said: "These two people are being punished, but not for a major sin." He ﷺ then added: "Yes! They are being punished for a major sin. Indeed, one of them never saved himself from being soiled with his urine while and the other used to go about spreading calumnies (to make enmity between friends)." The Prophet ﷺ then asked for a green branch (of a date palm), broke it into two pieces and put one on each grave. When he was asked about what he had done he said: "I hope that their punishment may be lessened, until these dry out."' (Bukhari )

* * *

---

[5] A Qattat is one who conveys speech between people to sow dissension between them.

**٢٣٩ــ باب النهى عن نقل كلام الناس إلى ولاة الأمور إذا لم يترتب على ذلك مفسدة .**

## Chapter ( 239 )

## About the Prohibition of Reporting People's News to those in Authority if there would be no Harm of So Doing

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لاَ تُحِلُّوا شَعَائِرَ اللهِ وَلاَ الشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَلاَ الْهَدْيَ وَلاَ الْقَلاَئِدَ وَلاَ آمِّينَ الْبَيْتَ الْحَرَامَ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلاً مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرِضْوَانًا وَإِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ فَاصْطَادُوا وَلاَ يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَآنُ قَوْمٍ أَن صَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ أَن تَعْتَدُوا وَتَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوَى وَلاَ تَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ إِنَّ اللهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴾ ( المائدة ٢ )

"O you who believe! Violate not the sanctity of the Symbols of Allah, nor of the sacred month(s), nor that of the animals brought for sacrifice, nor the garlands that mark out such animals (driven as sacrifices), nor that of the people resorting to the Sacred House, seeking of the bounty and good pleasure of their Lord. But when you finish the state of Ihram you may hunt, and let not the hatred of some people in (once) shutting you out of the Sacred Mosque lead you to transgression (and hostility on your part). Help one another in righteousness and piety, but do not help one another in sin and rancor. Fear Allah. For, Allah is strict in punishment. *" (5: 2* And

٨٢٦– حَدَّثَــنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ عَنِ الْوَلِــيدِ عَــنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ زَائِدٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

لَا يُبَلِّغُنِي أَحَدٌ عَنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي شَيْئًا فَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَأَنَا سَلِيمُ الصَّدْرِ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَأُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَالٍ فَقَسَّمَهُ فَانْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى رَجُلَيْنِ جَالِسَيْنِ وَهُمَا يَقُولَانِ وَاللَّهِ مَا أَرَادَ مُحَمَّدٌ بِقِسْمَتِهِ الَّتِي قَسَمَهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ وَلَا الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ فَتَثَبَّتُّ حِينَ سَمِعْتُهُمَا فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَاحْمَرَّ وَجْهُهُ وَقَالَ دَعْنِي عَنْكَ فَقَدْ أُوذِيَ مُوسَى بِأَكْثَرَ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبَرَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَقَدْ زِيدَ فِي هَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ رَجُلٌ *

826. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Let not any one convey to me anything about my companions, for I like to receive them warmly."' Abdullah added: 'Some money was brought to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and he ﷺ distributed it. Then, I came across two men who said: "By Allah, Muhammad did not intend Allah's Pleasure and the Hereafter with this division."' Abdullah said: 'I heard this clearly. So, I came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and informed him. His face became red and he said: "Do not care. Moses was exposed to more than this, but he showed patience."' (At-Termizi)

* * *

## ٢٤٠ ـ باب ذم ذو الوجهين

## Chapter ( 240 )

## About Criticizing a Double-Dealer

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَسْتَخْفُونَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يَسْتَخْفُونَ مِنَ اللهِ وَهُوَ مَعَهُمْ إِذْ يُبَيِّتُونَ مَا لَا يَرْضَى مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَكَانَ اللهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطًا ﴾ ( النساء ١٠٨ )

"They may hide (their crimes) from men, but they cannot hide (them) from Allah, for He is with them (with His Knowledge), when they plot by night in words that He does not approve. And Allah ever encompasses what they do. *" (4: 108)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as

٨٢٧- عَــنْهُ ﷺ قالَ: قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ مَنْ أَكْرَمُ النَّاسِ قالَ: (أَتْقَاهُمْ). فَقَــالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قالَ: (فَيُوسُفُ نَبِيّ اللهِ، ابْنُ نَبِيّ اللهِ، ابْنِ نَبِيّ اللهِ، ابْــنِ خَلِيلِ اللهِ). قالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قالَ: (فَعَنْ مَعَادِنِ الْعَــرَبِ تَسْــأَلُونَ خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الإِسْلَامِ، إِذَا فَقُهُوا). رواه البخاري.

827. Narrated by Abu-Huraira :; 'The people said: "O Allah's Messenger! Who is the most honorable amongst the people (with Allah)?" He said: "The most righteous amongst them." They said: "We do not ask you about this." He said: "Then Yusuf (Joseph), Allah's Prophet, the son of Allah's Prophet, the son of Allah's Khalil (i.e. Abraham)." They said: "We do

not want to ask about this," He said: "Then you want to ask about the descent of the Arabs. Those who were the best in the pre-Islamic era will be the best in Islâm provided they understand the religious knowledge."' (4:572O.Bukhari)

٨٢٨- عَــنْ أَبِــي هُرَيْــرَةَ ﷺ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ قالَ: (تَجِدُونَ النَّاسَ مَعَــادِنَ، خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الإِسْلَامِ إِذَا فَقُهُوا، وَتَجِدُونَ خَيْرَ الــنَّاسِ فِــي هذَا الشَّأْنِ أَشَدَّهُمْ لَهُ كَرَاهِيَةً، وَتَجِدُونَ شَرَّ النَّاسِ ذَا الْوَجْهَيْنِ، الَّذِي يَأْتِي هؤُلَاءِ بِوَجْهٍ، وَيَأْتِي هؤُلَاءِ بِوَجْهٍ). رواه البخاري.

828. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ: 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said : "You see that the people are (like) metals (of different natures). Those who were the best in the pre-Islamic era are also the best in Islam if they understand the religious knowledge. You see that the best amongst the people in this respect (ambition of ruling) are those who hate it most. And you see that the worst among people is the double faced (person) who appears to these people with one face and to the other people with another face (hypocrite).'" (Bukhari )

* * *

## ٢٤١ــ باب تحريم الكذب

## Chapter ( 241 )

## About the Forbiddance of Telling Lies

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَلاَ تَقْــفُ مَــا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْؤُولاً ﴾ ( الإسراء ٣٦ )

"And do not think ill about what you have no knowledge. Verily, you are responsible for your hearing, sight, and heart. *" (17: 36* And

﴿ مَا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلاَّ لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ ﴾ ( ق ١٨ )

"Not a word does he (or she) utter, but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it). *" (50: 18)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٨٢٩- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ رضي الله عنه عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنَّ الصِّدْقَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْبِرِّ، وَإِنَّ الْبِرَّ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَصْدُقُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ صِدِّيقًا. وَإِنَّ الْكَذِبَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْفُجُورِ، وَإِنَّ الْفُجُورَ يَهْدِي إِلَى النَّارِ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَكْذِبُ، حَتَّى يُكْتَبَ عِنْدَ اللهِ كَذَّابًا). رواه البخاري.

829. Narrated by Abdullah رضي الله عنه: ' The Prophet ﷺ said: "Truthfulness leads to Birr[6] (righteousness), and Birr leads to Paradise. And a man keeps on telling the truth until he becomes a Siddeeq (a truthful person). Falsehood leads to Fojoor (wickedness), and Fojoor leads to the Hellfire. A man may keep on telling lies until he is written before Allah as a liar."' (Bukhari )

٨٣٠- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: (أَرْبَعٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا خَالِصًا، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدَعَهَا: إِذَا اؤْتُمِنَ خَانَ، وَإِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ). رواه البخاري.

830. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever has the (following) four (characteristics) will be a pure hypocrite and whoever has one of them will be having one characteristic of hypocrisy, unless or until he abandons it. Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (he proves dishonest). Whenever he speaks, he lies. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous. And whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil, and insulting manner."' (Bukhari )

[6] Al-Birr, translated here as righteousness is a comprehensive word. It comprises all good deeds and utterances.

٨٣١- عَــنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (مَنْ تَحَلَّمَ بِحُلُمٍ لَمْ يَرَهُ كُلِّفَ أَنْ يَعْقِدَ بَيْنَ شَعِيرَتَيْنِ وَلَنْ يَفْعَلَ، وَمَنِ اسْتَمَعَ إِلَى حَدِيثِ قَوْمٍ، وَهُمْ لَهُ كَــارِهُونَ، صُبَّ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ الآنُكُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَمَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةً عُذِّبَ، وَكُلِّفَ أَنْ يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا، وَلَيْسَ بِنَافِخٍ). رواه البخاري.

831. Narrated Ibn Abbas: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever claims to have seen a dream that he did not see, will be ordered to make a knot between two barley grains and he will not be able to do this. Whoever listens to the conversation of some people who do not like him (to listen to it) then molten lead will be poured into his ears on the Day of Resurrection. And whoever makes a picture, will be punished on the Day of Resurrection. He will be ordered to put a soul in that picture, and he will not be able to do it."' (Bukhari )

٨٣٢- عَــنِ ابْــنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قالَ: (إِنَّ مِنْ أَفْرَى الْفِرَى أَنْ يُرِيَ عَيْنَيْهِ مَا لَمْ يَرَ). رواه البخاري.

832. Narrated Ibn Omar ,may Allah be pleased with them : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "The worst lie is that a person claims to have seen a dream which he has not seen."' (Bukhari )

٨٣٣- عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ ﷺ قَالَ: كانَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذَا صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ، أَقْــبَلَ عَلَيْــنَا بِوَجْهِهِ، فَقَالَ: (مَنْ رَأَى مِنْكُمْ اللَّيْلَةَ رُؤْيَا). قَالَ: فَإِنْ رَأَى أَحَدٌ قَصَّــهَا، فَيَقُولُ: (مَا شَاءَ اللهُ). فَسَأَلَنَا يَوْمًا فَقَالَ: (هَلْ رَأَى أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ رُؤْيَا). قُلْــنَا: لَا، قَالَ: (لَكِنِّي رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَتَيَانِي فَأَخَذَا بِيَدِي، فَأَخْرَجَانِي إِلَى الأَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَــةِ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ جَالِسٌ، وَرَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ بِيَدِهِ كَلُّوبٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، قَالَ:

إِنَّــهُ يُدْخِلُ ذَلِكَ الْكَلُّوبَ فِي شِدْقِهِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ قَفَاهُ، ثُمَّ يَفْعَلُ بِشِدْقِهِ الآخَرَ مِثْلَ ذَلِــكَ، وَيَلْتَــئِمُ شِــدْقُهُ هذَا، فَيَعُودُ فَيَصْنَعُ مِثْلَهُ. قُلْتُ: ما هذَا قالا: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْــنَا، حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا عَلَى رَجُلٍ مُضْطَجِعٍ عَلَى قَفَاهُ، وَرَجُلٌ قائمٌ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ بِفِهْــرٍ، أَوْ صَخْرَةٍ، فَيَشْدَخُ بِهِ رَأْسَهُ، فَإِذَا ضَرَبَهُ تَدَهْدَهَ الْحَجَرُ، فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهِ لِيَأْخُذَهُ، فَلاَ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى هذَا، حَتَّى يَلْتَئِمَ رَأْسَهُ، وَعادَ رَأْسُهُ كما هُوَ، فَعَادَ إِلَيْهِ فَضَــرَبَهُ، قُلْــتُ: مَنْ هذَا قَالاَ: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا إِلَى ثَقْبٍ مِثْلِ التَّنُّورِ، أَعْلاَهُ ضَــيِّقٌ وَأَسْــفَلُهُ وَاسِعٌ، يَتَوَقَّدُ تَحْتَهُ نَارًا، فَإِذَا اقْتَرَبَ ارْتَفَعُوا، حَتَّى كَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا، فَإِذَا خَمَدَتْ رَجَعُوا فِيهَا، وَفِيهَا رِجَالٌ وَنِسَاءٌ عُرَاةٌ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هذَا قَالاَ: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا، حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا عَلَى نَهَرٍ مِنْ دَمٍ فِيهِ رَجُلٌ قائمٌ، وَعَلَى وَسَطِ الــنَّهَرِ قَالَ يَزِيدُ وَوَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ حازِمٍ وَعَلَى شَطِّ النَّهَرِ رَجُــلٌ بَيْــنَ يَدَيْهِ حِجَارَةٌ، فَأَقْبَلَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي فِي النَّهَرِ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ رَمَــى الرَّجُلُ بِحَجَرٍ فِي فِيهِ، فَرَدَّهُ حَيْثُ كانَ، فَجَعَلَ كُلَّمَا جاءَ لِيَخْرُجَ رَمَى فِــي فِيهِ بِحَجَرٍ، فَيَرْجِعُ كما كانَ، فَقُلْتُ: ما هذَا قَالاَ: انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا، حَتَّى انْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى رَوْضَةٍ خَضْرَاءَ، فِيهَا شَجَرَةٌ عَظِيمَةٌ، وَفِي أَصْلِهَا شَيْخٌ وَصِبْيَانٌ، وَإِذَا رَجُلٌ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ، بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ نَارٌ يُوقِدُهَا، فَصَعِدَا بِي فِي الشَّجَرَةِ، وَأَدْخَلاَنِــي دَارًا، لَــمْ أَرَ قَطُّ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا، فِيهَا رِجَالٌ شُيُوخٌ، وَشَبَابٌ وَنِسَاءٌ وَصِبْيَانٌ، ثُمَّ أَخْرَجَانِي مِنْهَا، فَصَعِدَا بِي الشَّجَرَةَ، فَأَدْخَلاَنِي دَارًا، هِيَ أَحْسَنُ وَأَفْضَــلُ منها، فِيهَا رجالٌ شُيُوخٌ وَشَبَابٌ، قُلْتُ: طَوَّفْتُمانِي اللَّيْلَةَ، فَأَخْبِرَانِي عَمَّــا رَأَيْــتُ. قَالاَ: نَعَمْ، أَمَّا الَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ يُشَقُّ شِدْقُهُ فَكَذَّابٌ، يُحَدِّثُ بِالْكَذْبَةِ، فَتُحْمَلُ عَنْهُ حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ الآفَاقَ، فَيُصْنَعُ بِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ يُشْدَخُ رَأْسُهُ، فَرَجُلٌ عَلَّمَهُ اللهُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَنَامَ عَنْهُ بِاللَّيْلِ، وَلَمْ يَعْمَلْ فِيهِ بِالنَّهَارِ، يُفْعَلُ بِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ فِي الثَّقْبِ فَهُمُ الزُّنَاةُ، وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ فِي النَّهَرِ

آكلوا الرِّبا، وَالشَّيْخُ في أصلِ الشَّجَرَةِ إبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ، وَالصِّبْيَانُ حَوْلَهُ فَأَوْلادُ النَّاسِ، وَالَّذي يُوقِدُ النَّارَ مالِكٌ خازِنُ النَّارِ، وَالدَّارُ الأُولَى الَّتي دَخَلْتَ دَارُ عامَّـــةِ المُؤْمِنِيـــنَ، وَأَمَّـــا هـــذِهِ الدَّارُ فَدَارُ الشُّهَدَاءِ، وَأَنَا جِبْرِيلُ، وَهذَا مِيكَائـــيلُ، فَارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ، فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي، فَإِذَا فَوْقِي مِثْلُ السَّحَابِ، قَالاَ: ذَاكَ مَـــنْزِلُكَ، قُلْتُ: دَعاني أَدْخُلْ مَنْزِلِي، قَالاَ: إنَّهُ بَقِيَ لَكَ عُمُرٌ لَمْ تَسْتَكْمِلْهُ، فَلَو اسْتَكْمَلْتَ أَتَيْتَ مَنْزِلَكَ). رواه البخاري.

833. Narrated Samora ibn Jondob ﷺ: 'Whenever the Prophet ﷺ finished the (Morning) prayer, he would face us and ask: "Who amongst you had a dream last night?" So if anyone had had a dream he would narrate it. The Prophet ﷺ would say: "Ma Sha'a Allah (an Arabic maxim meaning literally, 'What Allah wills comes to pass,' and it indicates a good omen.)" One day, he asked us whether anyone of us had seen a dream. We replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said : "But I had seen (a dream) last night that two men came to me, caught hold of my hands, and took me to the Sacred Land. There, I saw one person sitting and another standing with an iron hook in his hand pushing it inside the mouth of the former until it reached the jawbone, and then he tore off one of his cheeks, and then did the same with the other side. In the meantime the first cheek became normal again and he repeated the same operation again. I said: "What is this?" They told me to proceed on and we went on until we came to a man lying in the prone position, and another man standing at his head holding a stone or a piece of rock. That man was crushing the head of the man who was lying down with that stone. Whenever he struck him, the stone rolled away. The man went to pick it up and by the time he returned, the crushed head had returned to its normal state and the man

came back and struck him again (and so on). I said: "What is this?" They told me to proceed on. So, we proceeded on and passed by a hole, like an oven with a narrow top and wide bottom, and a fire was blazing underneath that hole. Whenever the flames went higher, the people were lifted up to such an extent that they were about to get out, and whenever the fire receded, the people went down into it, and there were naked men and women in it. I said: "What is this?" They told me to proceed on. So, we proceeded on until we reached a river of blood and there was a man in it, and another man (was standing at the bank) with stones in front of him, the latter confronted the former who was in the river. Whenever the man in the river wanted to come out, the other man threw a stone in his mouth and made him retreat to his original position; and whenever he wanted to come out the other one threw a stone in his mouth, and he would retreat to his original position. I asked: "What is this?" They told me to proceed on and we did so until we reached a flourishing green garden with a huge tree and near its base, an old man was sitting with some children. (I saw) another man near the tree with a fire in front of him and he was kindling it. Then they (my two companions) made me climb up the tree and made me enter a house, better than which I had never seen. There were some old and young men, and women and children in it. Then they took me out of this house and made me climb up the tree and made me enter another house that was better and superior (to the first one) containing old and young people. I said to them (my two companions): "You have made me wander all night, tell me all about the things I have seen." They said: "Alright. As for the one whose cheeks you saw being torn away, he was a liar and he used to tell lies, and the people would report those lies on his authority until they spread all over the world. So, he will be punished like that

until the Day of Resurrection. The one whose head you saw being crushed is one whom Allah had given knowledge of the Koran (i.e. knowing it by heart), but he used to sleep at night (he did not recite it then) and did not act upon it by day; and so this punishment will go on until the Day of Resurrection. And those whom you saw in the hole (like an oven) were adulterers (those men and women who committed illegal sexual intercourse). And those whom you saw in the river of blood were those dealt in Riba (usury). And the old man who was sitting at the base of the tree was Abraham ﷺ and the little children around him were the offspring of people. And the one who was kindling the fire was Malek, the gatekeeper of Hellfire. And the first house in which you entered was the house of the common believers, and the second house was that of the martyrs. I am Gabriel and this is Michael." Then the Angel said: "Raise your head." I raised my head and saw a thing like a cloud over me. They said: "That is your home." I said: "Let me enter my home." They said: "You still have some life that you have not yet completed, and when you complete (that remaining portion of your life) you will then enter your home."' (Bukhari )

# ٢٤٢ـ باب ما يجوز من الكذب

## Chapter ( 242 )

## About Which type of Lying is Permissible

[Please be informed that although lying is prohibited, there are some types of it that are permissible.

We explain this briefly as follows: 'Speech is a means to attain some goals. Each praised end that can be acquired without lying, lying is forbidden to be used to attain it. If it cannot be attained except through lying, lying is permissible.

The scholars base their opinion on the Hadith that says:

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ وحَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ وَأَبُو أَحْمَدَ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ خُثَيْمٍ عَنْ شَهْرِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ يَزِيدَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يَحِلُّ الْكَذِبُ إِلا فِي ثَلاثٍ يُحَدِّثُ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ لِيُرْضِيَهَا وَالْكَذِبُ فِي الْحَرْبِ وَالْكَذِبُ لِيُصْلِحَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وقَالَ مَحْمُودٌ فِي حَدِيثِهِ لا يَصْلُحُ الْكَذِبُ إِلا فِي ثَلاثٍ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَسْمَاءَ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ خُثَيْمٍ وَرَوَى دَاوُدُ بْنُ أَبِي هِنْدٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ شَهْرِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ حَدَّثَنَا بِذَلِكَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلاءِ حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ عَنْ دَاوُدَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ *

Narrated Asma'a bint Yazeed: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Lying is permissible in regard to three affairs: a husband who talks to his wife to please her, a warrior in regard to the affairs of war, and a man in regard to reconciling between people."'

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

٨٣٤- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ وحَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ وَأَبُو أَحْمَدَ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ خُثَيْمٍ عَنْ شَهْرِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ يَزِيدَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يَحِلُّ الْكَذِبُ إِلا فِي ثَلاثٍ يُحَدِّثُ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ لِيُرْضِيَهَا وَالْكَذِبُ فِي الْحَرْبِ وَالْكَذِبُ لِيُصْلِحَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وقَالَ مَحْمُودٌ فِي حَدِيثِهِ لا يَصْلُحُ الْكَذِبُ إِلا فِي ثَلاثٍ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَسْمَاءَ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ خُثَيْمٍ وَرَوَى دَاوُدُ بْنُ أَبِي هِنْدٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ شَهْرِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ حَدَّثَنَا بِذَلِكَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلاءِ حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ عَنْ دَاوُدَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ *

834. Narrated Asma'a bint Yazeed: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Lying is permissible in regard to three affairs: a husband who talks to his wife to please her, a warrior in regard to the affairs of war, and a man in regard to reconciling between people."' (At-Termizi)

## ٢٤٣ ــ باب الحث على التثبت فيما يقوله ويحكيه

## Chapter ( 243 )

## About being Sure of What One Narrates and Conveys

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَلاَ تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْؤُولاً ﴾ ( الإسراء ٣٦ )

"And do not think ill about what you have no knowledge. Verily, you are responsible for your hearing, sight, and heart. *" (17: 36) And

﴿ مَا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلاَّ لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ ﴾ ( ق ١٨ )

"Not a word does he (or she) utter, but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it) *" S: 50-18.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٣٥- وحَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ الْعَنْبَرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي ح وحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ قَالَا حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَفَى بِالْمَرْءِ كَذِبًا أَنْ يُحَدِّثَ بِكُلِّ مَا سَمِعَ و حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِثْلِ ذَلِكَ *

835. Narrated Hafs ibn Asem; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "It a sufficient sin for a man to narrate wholly what he has heard."

٨٣٦- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونِ بْنِ أَبِي شَبِيبٍ عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ حَدَّثَ عَنِّي حَدِيثًا وَهُوَ يَرَى أَنَّهُ كَذِبٌ فَهُوَ أَحَدُ الْكَاذِبِينَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَسَمُرَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَرَوَى شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْحَكَمِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ سَمُرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ وَرَوَى الأَعْمَشُ وَابْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنِ الْحَكَمِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ عَلِيٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَأَنَّ حَدِيثَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ سَمُرَةَ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْحَدِيثِ أَصَحُّ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ حَدِيثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَنْ حَدَّثَ عَنِّي حَدِيثًا وَهُوَ يَرَى أَنَّهُ كَذِبٌ فَهُوَ أَحَدُ الْكَاذِبِينَ قُلْتُ لَهُ مَنْ رَوَى حَدِيثًا وَهُوَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ إِسْنَادَهُ خَطَأٌ أَيُخَافُ أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ دَخَلَ فِي حَدِيثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَوْ إِذَا رَوَى النَّاسُ حَدِيثًا مُرْسَلا فَأَسْنَدَهُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْ قَلَبَ إِسْنَادَهُ يَكُونُ قَدْ دَخَلَ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ فَقَالَ لا إِنَّمَا مَعْنَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ إِذَا رَوَى الرَّجُلُ حَدِيثًا وَلا يُعْرَفُ لِذَلِكَ الْحَدِيثِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَصْلٌ فَحَدَّثَ بِهِ فَأَخَافُ أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ دَخَلَ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ *

836. Narrated Al-Mogheera ibn Sho'aba; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that narrated a Hadith knowing that it is fabricated is one of the liars." (At-Termizi).

This does not apply to the one who narrates a Hadith of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ but with imprecise chain of narrators. It applies to what is falsely attributed to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

٨٣٧- حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ هِشَامٍ عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامٍ حَدَّثَتْنِي فَاطِمَةُ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ لِي ضَرَّةً فَهَلْ

عَلَـيَّ جُـنَاحٌ إِنْ تَشَبَّعْتُ مِنْ زَوْجِي غَيْرَ الَّذِي يُعْطِينِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُتَشَبِّعُ بِمَا لَمْ يُعْطَ كَلَابِسِ ثَوْبَيْ زُورٍ *

837. Narrated Asma'a; 'A woman said; 'O Allah's Messenger! My husband has another wife, so is it sinful to claim that he has given me what he has not given me (in order to tease her)? Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "The one who pretends that he has been given what he has not been given, is just like the one who wears two garments of falsehood." (Muslim)

* * *

## ٢٤٤ـ باب غلظ تحريم شهادة الزور

## Chapter ( 244 )

## About strict Forbiddance of Perjury

﴿ ذَلِكَ وَمَن يُعَظِّمْ حُرُمَاتِ اللهِ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُ عِندَ رَبِّهِ وَأُحِلَّتْ لَكُمُ الأَنْعَامُ إِلاَّ مَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الأَوْثَانِ وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ ﴾( الحج ٣٠ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"That (The rituals prescribed for Hajj are the obligation that mankind owes to Allah), and whoever honors the sacred things of Allah, then that is better for him with his Lord. The cattle are lawful to you, except those (that will be) mentioned to you (as exceptions). So shun the abomination (worshipping) of idol, and shun lying speech (false statements *" S: 22-30. And

﴿ وَلاَ تَقْـفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْؤُولاً ﴾ ( الإسراء ٣٦ )

"And do not think ill about what you have no knowledge. Verily, you are responsible for your hearing, sight, and heart .*" (17: 36) And

﴿ مَا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلاَّ لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ ﴾ ( ق ١٨ )

"Not a word does he (or she) utter, but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it). *" (50: 18) And

﴿ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَبِالْمِرْصَادِ ﴾ ( الفجر ١٤ )

"Verily, your Lord is Ever Watchful (over them). *" (89: 14) And

﴿وَالَّذِينَ لاَ يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ وَإِذَا مَرُّوا بِاللَّغْوِ مَرُّوا كِرَامًا ﴾ ( الفرقان ٧٢ )

"And those who do not bear witness to falsehood, and if they pass by some evil play or evil talk, they pass by it with dignity. *" (25: 72)

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said as:

٨٣٨- حَدَّثَـنَا أَحْمَـدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ زِيَادٍ الأَسَدِيِّ عَنْ فَاتِكِ بْنِ فَضَالَةَ عَنْ أَيْمَنَ بْنِ خُرَيْمٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَامَ خَطِيبًا فَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ عَدَلَتْ شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ إِشْرَاكًا بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ﴿ ذَلِكَ وَمَن يُعَظِّمْ حُرُمَاتِ اللهِ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُ عِندَ رَبِّهِ وَأُحِلَّتْ لَكُمُ الأَنْعَامُ إِلاَّ مَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الأَوْثَانِ وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ ﴾(الحج ٣٠ ) قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ إِنَّمَا نَعْرِفُهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ زِيَادٍ وَاخْتَلَفُوا فِي رِوَايَةِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ زِيَادٍ وَلا نَعْرِفُ لأَيْمَنَ بْنِ خُرَيْمٍ سَمَاعًا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ *

838. Narrated by Ayman ibn Khoraym: 'The Prophet ﷺ addressed the people: "O people! Perjury equals ascribing partners to Allah ﷻ."' Ayman said: 'Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ recited:

"Such (is the pilgrimage) and whoever honors the sacred rites of Allah, for him it is good in the sight of his Lord. Lawful to you (for food) are cattle, except those mentioned to you (as exceptions). Thus, shun the abomination of idols, and shun perjury. *" (22: 30) (At-Termizi)

٨٣٩- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ وَهُوَ ابْنُ زِيَادٍ الْعُصْفُرِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ النُّعْمَانِ الأَسَدِيِّ عَنْ خُرَيْمِ بْنِ فَاتِكٍ الأَسَدِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى صَلاَةَ الصُّبْحِ فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَامَ قَائِمًا فَقَالَ عُدِلَتْ شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ بِالشِّرْكِ بِاللَّهِ ثَلاَثَ مَرَّاتٍ ثُمَّ تَلاَ هَذِهِ الآيَةَ ﴿ ذَلِكَ وَمَنْ يُعَظِّمْ حُرُمَاتِ اللهِ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ وَأُحِلَّتْ لَكُمُ الأَنْعَامُ إِلاَّ مَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الأَوْثَانِ وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ﴾ ( الحج٣٠ ) إِلَى آخِرِ الآيَةِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا عِنْدِي أَصَحُّ وَخُرَيْمُ بْنُ فَاتِكٍ لَهُ صُحْبَةٌ وَقَدْ رَوَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَحَادِيث وَهُوَمَشْهُورٌ *

839. Narrated Khoraym ibn Fatik Al-Asadi;: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed the Morning Prayer. When he completed it he rose up and said: "Perjury has been equaled with ascribing partners to Allah three times."' Then, he recited Allah's statement:

"Such (is the pilgrimage) and whoever honors the sacred rites of Allah, for him it is good in the sight of his Lord. Lawful to you (for food) are cattle, except those mentioned to you (as exceptions). Thus, shun the abomination of idols, and shun perjury. *" (22: 30) (At-Termizi)

٨٤٠- حَدَّثَـنَا حُمَيْدُ بنُ مَسْعَدَةَ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ حَدَّثَنَا الْجُرَيْرِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَلا أُحَدِّثُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكَـبَائِرِ قَـالُوا بَلَـى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ الإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ قَالَ وَجَلَسَ وَكَانَ مُتَّكِئًا فَقَالَ وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ أَوْ قَوْلُ الزُّورِ فَمَا زَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُهَا حَتَّى قُلْنَا لَيْتَهُ سَكَتَ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَأَبُو بَكْرَةَ اسْمُهُ نُفَيْعُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ *

840. Narrated Abu-Bakra ﷺ: 'The Prophet said thrice: "Should I tell you about the most dangerous of the major sins?" They said: "Yes, O Allah's Messenger!" He said: "To join others in worship with Allah and to be undutiful to one's parents." The Prophet ﷺ was reclining, then sat erect and said: "Particularly, avoid perjury." Abu-Bakra said: "The Messenger of Allah ﷺ kept on repeating this many times until we said (in ourselves):"'Would it be that he had kept silent." (At-Termizi)

٨٤١- حديـث أَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ أَلا أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكَبائِرِ ثَلاثًا، قَالُوا: بَلَى يا رَسُولَ الله، قَالَ: الإِشْراكُ بِالله وَعُقوقُ الْوالِدَيْنِ وَجَلَسَ، وكانَ مُتَّكِـئًا، فقَـالَ أَلا وقَوْلُ الزّورِ قَالَ فَما زَالَ يُكَرِّرُها حَتَى قُلْنا لَيْتَهُ سكَتَ أخرجه البخاري.

841. Narrated Abu-Bakrah ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said (thrice): "Should I inform you about the gravest sin of the major sins?" They said: "Yes. O Allah's Messenger!" He said: "Ascribing others in worship with Allah and being undutiful to one's parents."' Abu-Bakra said: 'The Prophet ﷺ was reclining. He sat up erect and said: "And avoid perjury."' Abu-Bakra said: 'The Prophet ﷺ kept on repeating this "And

avoid perjury" many times in a way we said to ourselves: 'Would it be that he will stop. " (Bukhari )

*  *  *

**٢٤٥ــ باب تحريم لعن إنسان بعينه أو دابة بعينها**

## Chapter ( 245 )

## About the Forbiddance of Cursing a specific Man or a specific Animal

٨٤٢- عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ الضَحَّاكِ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ حَلَفَ بِمِلَّةٍ غَيْرِ الإِسْلاَمِ، كاذِبًا مُتَعَمِّدًا، فَهُوَ كما قَالَ. وَمَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِحَدِيدَةٍ، عُذِّبَ بِهَا في نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ). رواه البخاري.

842. Narrated Thabit ibn Al-Dahhak ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever intentionally swears falsely by a religion other than Islam, then he is as what he has said (e.g. if he says: 'If such thing is not true then I am a Jew,' he is really a Jew if he is a liar). And whoever commits suicide with a piece of iron will be punished with the same piece of iron in Hellfire."' (Bukhari )

٨٤٣- عَنْ أَبِيْ الدَّرْدَآءِ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ اللَّعَّانِينَ لاَ يَكُونُونَ شُفَعَاءَ وَلاَ شُهَدَاءَ يَوْمَ القِيَامَةِ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

843. Narrated Abu Al-Darda'a ﷺ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Men accustomed to cursing will not be intercessors or witnesses on the Day of Resurrection."' (Muslim)

٨٤٤ – حَدِيْثِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ ﷺ رَفَعَهُ : لَيْسَ المُؤْمِنُ بِالطَّعَانِ، وَلاَ اللَّعَانِ، وَلاَ الفَاحِشِ، وَلاَ البَذِيْءِ وَحَسَّنَهُ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الحَاكِمُ، وَرَجَّحَ الدَارَقُطْنِيَ وَقْفَهُ.

844. Narrated Ibn Mas'oud ﷺ: 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A believer is not given to accusing others or cursing them, nor is he immoral or shameless." (At-Termizi graded it Hasan (good). Al-Hakim graded it Saheeh (sound). And Al-Daraqotni graded it as Mawqoof (untraceable).

## ٢٤٦ـ باب جواز لعن أصحاب المعاصي غير المعينين

## Chapter ( 246 )

## About the permissibility of Cursing indefinite sinful Persons

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللهِ كَذِبًا أُولَئِكَ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ وَيَقُولُ الأَشْهَادُ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ أَلاَ لَعْنَةُ اللهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴾( هود١٨ )

"And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allah. Such will be brought before their Lord, and the witnesses will say: "These are those who fabricated lies against their Lord!" No doubt! Allah's Curse is on the wrong-doers *" S: 11-18. And

﴿ وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ أَن قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ وَجَدتُّم مَّا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا قَالُوا نَعَمْ فَأَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ بَيْنَهُمْ أَن لَّعْنَةُ اللهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴾ ( الأعراف ٤٤ )

"And the dwellers of Paradise will call out to the dwellers of the Fire (saying); 'We have indeed found true what our Lord had promised us. Have you also found true what your Lord promised (warnings)?' They shall say; 'Yes.' Then a crier will proclaim between them: "The Curse of Allah is on the wrong doers *" S: 7-44.

٨٤٥– حديث أَسْمَاءَ، قَالَتْ: سَأَلَتِ امْرَأَةٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ إِنْ ابْنَتِي أَصَابَتْهَا الْحَصْبَةُ فَامَّرَقَ شَعْرُهَا، وَإِنِّي زَوَّجْتُهَا أَفَأَصِلُ فِيهِ فَقَالَ: لَعَنَ اللهُ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمَوْصُولَةَ أخرجه البخاري.

845. Narrated Asma'a ﷺ; 'A woman asked the Prophet ﷺ; 'O Allah's Messenger! My daughter got measles and her hair fell out. Now that I am About to marry, may I let her use false hair?' He said: "Allah ﷻ has cursed the lady who lengthens hair artificially and the one who gets her hair lengthened aritficially." (Bukhari).

٨٤٦-عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: ( لَعَنَ اللهُ السَّارِقَ يَسْرِقُ الْبَيْضَةَ فَتُقْطَعُ يَدُهُ، وَيَسْرِقُ الحَبْلَ فَتُقْطَعُ يَدُهُ). رواه البخاري.

846. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah curses a thief who steals an egg and gets his hand cut off and steals a rope and gets his hands cut off." (Bukhari).

٨٤٧- عَنْ أَبِيْ سَعِيْدٍ الخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ النَّائِحَةَ وَالمُسْتَمِعَةَ أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ

847. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on the wailing woman and the woman who listens to her." (Abu-Dawood)

٨٤٨- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُحَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَائِرَاتِ الْقُبُورِ وَالْمُتَّخِذِينَ عَلَيْهَا الْمَسَاجِدَ وَالسُّرُجَ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَعَائِشَةَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَأَبُو صَالِحٍ هَذَا هُوَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ هَانِئٍ بِنْتِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَاسْمُهُ بَاذَانُ وَيُقَالُ بَاذَامُ أَيْضًا *

848. Narrated Ibn Abbas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked the curse of Allah on the women that frequent the graves continuously and those who illuminate lamps thereon." (At-Termizi).

٨٤٩- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الأَعْلَى بْنُ وَاصِلِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الأَسَدِيُّ عَنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ دَلْهَمٍ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَال سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِك يَقُولُ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلاثَةً رَجُلٌ أَمَّ قَوْمًا وَهُمْ لَهُ كَارِهُونَ وَامْرَأَةٌ بَاتَتْ وَزَوْجُهَا عَلَيْهَا سَاخِطٌ وَرَجُلٌ سَمِعَ حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلاحِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يُجِبْ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَطَلْحَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَأَبِي أُمَامَةَ قَالَ أبو عيسى حَدِيثُ أَنَسٍ لا يَصِحُّ لأَنَّهُ قَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُرْسَلٌ قَالَ أبو عيسى وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ تَكَلَّمَ فِيهِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ وَضَعَّفَهُ وَلَيْسَ بِالْحَافِظِ وَقَدْ كَرِهَ قَوْمٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ يَؤُمَّ الرَّجُلُ قَوْمًا وَهُمْ لَهُ كَارِهُونَ فَإِذَا كَانَ الإِمَامُ غَيْرَ ظَالِمٍ فَإِنَّمَا الإِثْمُ عَلَى مَنْ كَرِهَهُ وقَالَ أَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ فِي هَذَا إِذَا كَرِهَ وَاحِدٌ أَوِ اثْنَانِ أَوْ ثَلاثَةٌ فَلا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِهِمْ حَتَّى يَكْرَهَهُ أَكْثَرُ الْقَوْمِ *

849. Narrated Anas ibn Malek; 'The Messenger of Allah invoked Allah's curse upon three (men): "A man that led people in the prayer while they dislike his imamate, a woman whose husband spent the night while angry with her, and a man, having heard the azan words "Come fast to success" but he did not respond." (At-Termizi).

٨٥٠- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ التَّمِيمِيُّ الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ جِئْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ قَالَ فَرَآنِي مُقْبِلا فَقَالَ هُمُ الأَخْسَرُونَ وَرَبِّ الْكَعْبَةِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ مَا لِي لَعَلَّهُ أُنْزِلَ فِيَّ شَيْءٌ قَالَ قُلْتُ مَنْ هُمْ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُمُ الأَكْثَرُونَ إِلا مَنْ قَالَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا فَحَثَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لا يَمُوتُ رَجُلٌ فَيَدَعُ إِبِلا أَوْ بَقَرًا لَمْ يُؤَدِّ

زَكَاتَهَا إلا جَاءَتْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْظَمَ مَا كَانَتْ وَأَسْمَنَهُ تَطَؤُهُ بِأَخْفَافِهَا وَتَنْطَحُهُ بِقُرُونِهَا كُلَّمَا نَفِدَتْ أُخْرَاهَا عَادَتْ عَلَيْهِ أُولاهَا حَتَّى يُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ مِثْلُهُ وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ﷺ لُعِنَ مَانِعُ الصَّدَقَةِ وَعَنْ قَبِيصَةَ بْنِ هُلْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَاسْمُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ جُنْدَبُ بْنُ السَّكَنِ وَيُقَالُ ابْنُ جُنَادَةَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُوسَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ الدَّيْلَمِ عَنِ الضَّحَّاكِ بْنِ مُزَاحِمٍ قَالَ الأَكْثَرُونَ أَصْحَابُ عَشَرَةِ آلافٍ قَالَ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ مَرْوَزِيٌّ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ *

قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُخَنَّثِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالْمُتَرَجِّلاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ *

850. Narrated Abu-Zarr; 'I came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ while he was sitting in the shade of Ka'aba. When he saw me coming, he said: "They are the losers on the Day of Judgement, by the Lord of Ka'aba." I said to himself; 'What might be wrong with me? There must have been a revelation concerning me.' I said; 'Who are these, may my father and mother be sacrificed for you? The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "They are Al-Aktharoon[1], except he who does the following: then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ moved his hands in front of him, on his right and on his left (meaning except he that gives Zakat fearing not poverty). Then he said: "By Him, in Whose hands my soul is, anyone that dies and leaves camels or cows without paying their Zakat, except that, will come on the Day of Judgement and see them as greatest and as fattest as they could be. They will tread him with their hooves and but him

---

[1] Aktharoon are those wealthy people who evade paying zakat.

with their horns incessantly. Each time the last of them has treaded him, the first one will tread him, till Allah judges between the people."

Abu-Issa said; 'A group of the people of knowledge disliked that a man leads people while they dislike his imamate. If that man was not an oppressor, those people have sinned. Ahmed and Ishaq said that there is no harm if two or three persons disliked his imamate.'

٨٥١- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الأَشَجُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَشْعَثُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زُبَيْدٍ الأَيَامِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُجَالِدٌ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَعَنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالا إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَعَنَ الْمُحِلَّ وَالْمُحَلَّلَ لَهُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَلِيٍّ وَجَابِرٍ حَدِيثٌ مَعْلُولٌ وَهَكَذَا رَوَى أَشْعَثُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ مُجَالِدٍ عَنْ عَامِرٍ هُوَ الشَّعْبِيُّ عَنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَعَامِرٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ لَيْسَ إِسْنَادُهُ بِالْقَائِمِ لأَنَّ مُجَالِدَ بْنَ سَعِيدٍ قَدْ ضَعَّفَهُ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ وَرَوَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ مُجَالِدٍ عَنْ عَامِرٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَهَذَا قَدْ وَهِمَ فِيهِ ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ وَالْحَدِيثُ الأَوَّلُ أَصَحُّ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ مُغِيرَةُ وَابْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ عَنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ *

851. Narrated Ali and Jaber; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked the curse of Allah on Al-Mohill and Al-Mohallalo lah.'

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Ali and Jaber is ma'lool[2] and its chain of transmission is not so reliable since Mujalid ibn Sa'eed, one of the narrators, is classified as weak by some people of knowledge, out of them is Ahmed ibn Hanbal.'

٨٥٢- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ آكِلَ الرِّبَا وَمُؤْكِلَهُ وَشَاهِدَيْهِ وَكَاتِبَهُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ عُمَرَ وَعَلِيٍّ وَجَابِرٍ وَأَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

852. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on usurer whether he gives or takes it, the two witnesses of it, and the one writing it down (its notary)."

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Abdullah ibn Mas'oud is Hasan Saheeh.

٨٥٣- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ قَال سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَاصِمٍ عَنْ شَبِيبِ بْنِ بِشْرٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْخَمْرِ عَشْرَةً عَاصِرَهَا وَمُعْتَصِرَهَا وَشَارِبَهَا وَحَامِلَهَا وَالْمَحْمُولَةُ إِلَيْهِ وَسَاقِيَهَا وَبَائِعَهَا وَآكِلَ ثَمَنِهَا وَالْمُشْتَرِي لَهَا

2 Hadith ma'lool or Mo'allal is the defected Hadith, or the Hadith that has a hidden and ambiguously defective element while it apparently seems defect-free due to meeting all acceptability conditions. the blemish is an unclear reason that negatively affects the authenticity of the Hadith that may seemingly comply with the rest of the conditions of the Hadith validity. There may be an ambiguous reason discerned only by the specialized scholars that keeps it from being designated as authentic.

وَالْمُشْتَرَاةُ لَهُ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ نَحْوُ هَذَا عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ *

853. Narrated Anas ibn Malek; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on ten people. He who presses wine, he who has it pressed, he who drinks it, he who carries it, he who has it carried, he who serves it, he who sells it, he who earns its profit, he who buys it, and he who has it bought.'

٨٥٤- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الرَّاشِيَ وَالْمُرْتَشِيَ فِي الْحُكْمِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَعَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ حَدِيدَةَ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرُوِيَ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَا يَصِحُّ قَالَ و سَمِعْت عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ يَقُولُ حَدِيثُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَحْسَنُ شَيْءٍ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ وَأَصَحُّ *

854. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on the briber and the bribed[3] one."

٨٥٥- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ الطَّيَالِسِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ وَهَمَّامٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُتَشَبِّهَاتِ بِالرِّجَالِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ بِالنِّسَاءِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

---

[3] Ibnol Atheer said that what is given to attain one's right or to repel undue oppression is not a bribe.

855. Narrated Ibn Abbas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on the women who assume the masculine manners and the men who behave effeminately.'

٨٥٦- حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَلَّالُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ وَأَيُّوبُ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

856. Narrated Ibn Abbas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on the women who assume the masculine manners and the men who behave effeminately[4].'

*   *   *

## ٢٤٧ــ باب تحريم سب المسلم بغير حق

## Chapter ( 247 )

### About the Forbiddance of Cursing a Muslim illegally

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُبِينًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٥٨ )

"And those who harm (annoy) the believing men and women undeservedly, bear (on themselves) the crime of slander and plain sin *" S: 33-58.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٥٧- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: (سِبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ، وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ). رواه البخاري.

---

[4] This Hadith is conveyed through another chain of transmission and its text differs slightly from the previous Hadith.

857. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Abusing a Muslim is Fosooq (an evil doing) and killing him is disbelief. (Bukhari).

٨٥٨- عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (لاَ يَرْمِي رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا بِالْفُسُوقِ، وَلاَ يَرْمِيهِ بِالْكُفْرِ، إِلاَّ ارْتَدَّتْ عَلَيْهِ، إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ صَاحِبُهُ كَذَلِكَ). رواه البخاري.

858. Abu-Zarr ﷺ narrated that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "If somebody accuses another of Fosooq (by calling him Fasiq (a wicked person) or accuses him of disbelief, such an accusation will convert to him (the accuser) if his companion (the accused) is innocent." (Bukhari).

٨٥٩- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (مَنْ قَذَفَ مَمْلُوكَهُ، وَهُوَ بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا قَالَ، جُلِدَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، إِلاَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ كَمَا قَالَ). رواه البخاري.

859. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'I heard Abul-Qasim (the Prophet ﷺ saying: "If somebody slanders his slave (by accusing him of committing adultery) and the slave is innocent of what he has said, he will be flogged on the Day of Resurrection unless the slave did really what he has accused him of." (Bukhari).

٨٦٠- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ الْمُسْتَبَّانِ مَا قَالَا فَعَلَى الْبَادِي مِنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَعْتَدِ الْمَظْلُومُ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ سَعْدٍ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُغَفَّلٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

860. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The one who initiates abusing another incurs what they have said

as long as the one cursed does not transgress the limit." (At-Termizi).

## ٢٤٨ ـ باب تحريم سب الأموات بغير حق

## Chapter( 248 )
## About the Forbiddance of Mentioning the Dead unfairly

٨٦١- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ الْحَفَرِيُّ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ عِلاقَةَ قَال سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا تَسُبُّوا الأَمْوَاتَ فَتُؤْذُوا الأَحْيَاءَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَقَدِ اخْتَلَفَ أَصْحَابُ سُفْيَانَ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ فَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ مِثْلَ رِوَايَةِ الْحَفَرِيِّ وَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ عِلاقَةَ قَال سَمِعْتُ رَجُلا يُحَدِّثُ عِنْدَ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ *

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

861. Narrated Al-Mogheera ibn Sho'aba; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not abuse the dead lest you would harm the living."

٨٦٢- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونِ بْنِ أَبِي شَبِيبٍ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّقِ اللَّهِ حَيْثُمَا كُنْتَ وَأَتْبِعِ السَّيِّئَةَ الْحَسَنَةَ تَمْحُهَا وَخَالِقِ النَّاسَ بِخُلُقٍ حَسَنٍ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ وَأَبُو نُعَيْمٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ حَبِيبٍ بِهَذَا الإِسْنَادِ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ مَحْمُودٌ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ

أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونِ بْنِ أَبِي شَبِيبٍ عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ مَحْمُودٌ وَالصَّحِيحُ حَدِيثُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ *

862. Narrated Abu-Zarr; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to me: "Fear Allah wherever you are. Follow an evil deed with a good one to abolish it. And treat people kindly."

* * *

## ٢٤٩- باب النهى عن الإيذاء

## Chapter ( 249 )
## About the Forbiddance of Harming People

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُبِينًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٥٨ )

"And those who harm (annoy) the believing men and women undeservedly, they bear (on themselves) the crime of slander and plain sin *" S: 33-58.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٦٣- حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْجَوْهَرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ حَدَّثَنَا بُرَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَيُّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي مُوسَى *

863. Narrated Abu-Musa; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was asked; 'Which Muslim is the best?' He said: "He from whose hands and toungue the Muslims are safe." (At-Termizi).

## ٢٥٠ ــ باب النهى عن التباغض والتقاطع والتدابر

## Chapter ( 250 )

## About the Forbiddance of mutual Detest and Antagonism

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴾ (الحجرات ١٠)

"The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islam). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allah, that you may receive mercy *" S: 49-10. And

﴿ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللهِ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ رُحَمَاءُ بَيْنَهُمْ تَرَاهُمْ رُكَّعًا سُجَّدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلاً مِّنَ اللهِ وَرِضْوَانًا سِيمَاهُمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِم مِّنْ أَثَرِ السُّجُودِ ذَلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي الإِنْجِيلِ كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطْأَهُ فَآزَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى سُوقِهِ يُعْجِبُ الزُّرَّاعَ لِيَغِيظَ بِهِمُ الْكُفَّارَ وَعَدَ اللهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْهُم مَّغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴾ (الفتح ٢٩)

"Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah. And those who are with him are severe against the disbelievers, and merciful among themselves. You see them bowing and falling down prostrating (in the prayer), seeking of bounty of Allah and (His) Good Pleasure. The mark of them (of their faith) is on

their faces (foreheads) from the traces of prostration (during the prayers). This is their description in the Torah. The parable of their description in Al Injeel is like a (sown) seed that sends forth its shoot, then makes it strong, and then becomes thick and it stands straight on its stem, delighting the sowers, that He may enrage the disbelievers with them. Allah has promised those among them who believe (all those who follow the Islamic Monotheism, the religion of Prophet Muhammad till the Day of Resurrection) and do righteous good deeds, forgiveness and a mighty reward (Paradise) *" S: 48 -29.

٨٦٤- حَدَّثَنَا بَهْزٌ وَحَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا سَلِيمُ بْنُ حَيَّانَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ... ولا تَحَاسَدُوا ولا تَنَافَسُوا ولا تَبَاغَضُوا وكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا * أحمد.

864. "Do not envy one another, do not hurt one another, do not hate each other, and do not hate one another. And be brothers in Allah's path."

٨٦٥- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ كُنَّا جُلُوسًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَطْلُعُ عَلَيْكُمُ الآنَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَطَلَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الأَنْصَارِ تَنْطِفُ لِحْيَتُهُ مِنْ وُضُوئِه قَدْ تَعَلَّقَ نَعْلَيْهِ فِي يَدِهِ الشِّمَالِ فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْغَدُ قَالَ النبيُّ ﷺ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ فَطَلَعَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ مِثْلَ الْمَرَّةِ الأُولَى فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْيَوْمُ الثَّالِثُ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِثْلَ مَقَالَتِه أَيْضًا فَطَلَعَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى مِثْلِ حَالِه الأُولَى فَلَمَّا قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ تَبِعَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّه بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ فَقَالَ إِنِّي لاحَيْتُ أَبِي فَأَقْسَمْتُ أَنْ لا أَدْخُلَ عَلَيْه ثَلاثًا فَإِنْ رَأَيْتَ أَنْ تُؤْوِيَنِي إِلَيْكَ حَتَّى تَمْضِيَ فَعَلْتَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ أَنَسٌ وكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّه يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ بَاتَ مَعَهُ تِلْكَ اللَّيَالِيَ الثلاثَ فَلَمْ يَرَهُ يَقُومُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ إِذَا تَعَارَّ وَتَقَلَّبَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ ﷻ وكَبَّرَ حَتَّى يَقُومَ لِصَلاةِ الْفَجْرِ قَالَ

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ غَيْرَ أَنِّي لَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ يَقُولُ إِلا خَيْرًا فَلَمَّا مَضَتِ الثَّلاثُ لَيَالٍ وَكِدْتُ أَنْ أَحْتَقِرَ عَمَلَهُ قُلْتُ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَمْ يَكُنْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ أَبِي غَضَبٌ وَلا هَجْرٌ ثَمَّ وَلَكِنْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ لَكَ ثَلاثَ مِرَارٍ يَطْلُعُ عَلَيْكُمُ الآنَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَطَلَعْتَ أَنْتَ الثَّلاثَ مِرَارٍ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ آوِيَ إِلَيْكَ لأَنْظُرَ مَا عَمَلُكَ فَأَقْتَدِيَ بِهِ فَلَمْ أَرَكَ تَعْمَلُ كَثِيرَ عَمَلٍ فَمَا الَّذِي بَلَغَ بِكَ مَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ مَا هُوَ إِلا مَا رَأَيْتَ قَالَ فَلَمَّا وَلَّيْتُ دَعَانِي فَقَالَ مَا هُوَ إِلا مَا رَأَيْتَ غَيْرَ أَنِّي لا أَجِدُ فِي نَفْسِي لأَحَدٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ غِشًّا وَلا أَحْسُدُ أَحَدًا عَلَى خَيْرٍ أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ هَذِهِ الَّتِي بَلَغَتْ بِكَ وَهِيَ الَّتِي لا نُطِيقُ * أحمد.

865. Narrated Anas; 'Once we were sitting with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He said: "There will appear before you a man of the rightful dwellers of Paradise." Anas said; 'A man of Al-Ansar appeared before us. He was shaking off water from his beard after performing the ablution carrying his sandals in his left hand. He greeted us.' The following day, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said the same and that man appeared once again. On the third day, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said the same and that man appeared once again.' When the Prophet ﷺ left, Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Ass followed the man. He said to him; 'I have had some words with my father and swore not to stay in my house for three nights. Please let me accompany you for the three nights. The man accepted. Abdullah spent the three nights with the man. He observed that the man did not perform the night prayer but whenever he rolled over from side to side while sleeping, he used to glorify Allah ﷻ. He did not get up except for the Dawn Prayer. Abdullah said; 'I did not hear him saying anything but good. After the three nights had passed and I

was About to contempt what he has used to do (of the acts of worship), I said to him; 'O servant of Allah! There was nothing between my father and me, but I have heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying such and such about you, so, I wanted to see what you do. I did not see you doing much goodness. What has raised you to such a rank?' The man said; 'It was only what you have seen. When I went out, the man called me and said; 'It was only what you have seen. But I do not envy a Muslim for what Allah has given him.' Abdullah said to him; 'Nothing made you reach that rank except this. And not all of us are able to do so.'

* * *

## ٢٥١ ــ باب الحسد المحرم

## Chapter( 251 )

## About the forbidden Envy

[Envy has two types. If one of us saw a favor granted to a person and aspired for it without developing any evil intention to that person, this is not envy because one does not long for removing that blessing from that person.

In light of this, we should understand the Hadith that says:

حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا حَدَّثَنَاهُ الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ قَيْسَ بْنَ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَاللَّهِ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لا حَسَدَ إِلا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالا فَسُلِّطَ عَلَى هَلَكَتِهِ فِي الْحَقِّ وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْحِكْمَةَ فَهُوَ يَقْضِي بِهَا وَيُعَلِّمُهَا * البخارى.

Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There is no envy except in two things; a man whom Allah has given wealth, so he spent it in supporting truth and a man

whom Allah has given knowledge, so he acts according to it and teaches it to others."

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ explained this in the other narrative of Abu-Kabsha Al-Anmari who said;

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالاَ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ حَدَّثَنَا الأَعْمَشُ عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ عَنْ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ الأَنْمَارِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَثَلُ هَذِهِ الأُمَّةِ كَمَثَلِ أَرْبَعَةِ نَفَرٍ رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالاً وَعِلْمًا فَهُوَ يَعْمَلُ بِعِلْمِهِ فِي مَالِهِ يُنْفِقُهُ فِي حَقِّهِ وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ عِلْمًا وَلَمْ يُؤْتِهِ مَالاً فَهُوَ يَقُولُ لَوْ كَانَ لِي مِثْلُ هَذَا عَمِلْتُ فِيهِ مِثْلَ الَّذِي يَعْمَلُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَهُمَا فِي الأَجْرِ سَوَاءٌ وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالاً وَلَمْ يُؤْتِهِ عِلْمًا فَهُوَ يَخْبِطُ فِي مَالِهِ يُنْفِقُهُ فِي غَيْرِ حَقِّهِ وَرَجُلٌ لَمْ يُؤْتِهِ اللَّهُ عِلْمًا وَلاَ مَالاً فَهُوَ يَقُولُ لَوْ كَانَ لِي مِثْلُ هَذَا عَمِلْتُ فِيهِ مِثْلَ الَّذِي يَعْمَلُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَهُمَا فِي الْوِزْرِ سَوَاءٌ .* ابن ماجة.

Narrated Abu-Kabsha Al-Anmari; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The parable of this nation is similar to four men; a man that was given knowledge and wealth. Thus, he spends that wealth according to his knowledge. A man that was given knowledge not wealth and thus, he said; 'If I had money I would behave like that one. Their reward is equal. A man that was given wealth but not knowledge, and thus, he spends that wealth for acts of disobedience. And a man that was given neither knowledge nor wealth and thus, he said; 'If I had money I would spend it this way (like he who spends his wealth for acts of disobedience), they are equal in sin."

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ praised the first person for merely longing to have the same favor and for spending that wealth for acts of obedience. He dispraised the oth er for longing to do acts of disobedience not for longing to have the same

favor. Thus, there is no harm in longing for blessings like those of others as long as one does not long for its removal from them.

Envy is prohibited if one transgresses the limits by longing and planning for removing of the blessing from a particular person. This is the prohibited envy that we should avoid and shun.]

**Now let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.**

٨٦٦- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِيَّاكُمْ وَالحَسَدَ، فَإِنَّ الحَسَدَ يَأْكُلُ الحَسَنَاتِ، كَمَا تَأْكُلُ النَّارُ الحَطَبَ أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَلِابْنِ مَاجَةَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ نحوه

866. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Avoid envy, for envy devours the good deeds just as fire devours firewood." (Abu-Dawood reported it). Ibn Maja compiled a narratinve similar to the aforesaid Hadith from the Hadith of Anas ﷺ.

* * *

## ٢٥٢ ــ باب النهى عن التجسس والتسمع

## Chapter( 252 )
## About the Forbiddance of Spying and Eavesdropping

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ إِنَّ اللهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾ ( الحجرات ١٢ )

"O you who believe! Avoid most forms of suspicion. Indeed, some forms of suspicion are sins. Spy not nor backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his brother dead? You would hate it (so hate backbiting).

And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful *" S: 49-12. And

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُبِينًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٥٨ )

"And those who harm (annoy) the believing men and women undeservedly, they bear (on themselves) the crime of slander and plain sin *" S: 33-58.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٦٧- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْجَبَّارِ بْنُ الْعَلاءِ الْعَطَّارُ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا تَقَاطَعُوا وَلا تَدَابَرُوا وَلا تَبَاغَضُوا وَلا تَحَاسَدُوا وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا وَلا يَحِلُّ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلاثٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ وَالزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ *

867 Narrated Anas; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not boycott one another, and do not detest one another, and do not desert one another. Be brothers and servants of Allah. It is not permissible for a Muslim to desert (not talk to ) his fellow-Muslim for more than three nights." (At-Termizi).

٨٦٨- حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْبَاطِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْقُرَشِيُّ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ لا يَخُونُهُ وَلا يَكْذِبُهُ وَلا يَخْذُلُهُ كُلُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ عِرْضُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَدَمُهُ التَّقْوَى هَا هُنَا بِحَسْبِ امْرِئٍ مِنَ الشَّرِّ أَنْ يَحْتَقِرَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَأَبِي أَيُّوبَ *

868. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "All Muslims are brothers. A Muslim does not wrong his fellow-Muslim, desert him, nor despise him. Piety is found here -

(pointing three times to his chest) - despising one's Muslim brother is enough evil for any man to do. Every Muslim's blood, property and honor are unlawful to be violated by another Muslim." (At-Termizi).

٨٦٩- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لا تَنَاجَشُوا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ كَرِهُوا النَّجْشَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَالنَّجْشُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي يَفْصِلُ السِّلْعَةَ إِلَى صَاحِبِ السِّلْعَةِ فَيَسْتَامُ بِأَكْثَرَ مِمَّا تَسْوَى وَذَلِكَ عِنْدَمَا يَحْضُرُهُ الْمُشْتَرِي يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَغْتَرَّ الْمُشْتَرِي بِهِ وَلَيْسَ مِنْ رَأْيِهِ الشِّرَاءُ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَخْدَعَ الْمُشْتَرِيَ بِمَا يَسْتَامُ وَهَذَا ضَرْبٌ مِنَ الْخَدِيعَةِ قَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ وَإِنْ نَجَشَ رَجُلٌ فَالنَّاجِشُ آثِمٌ فِيمَا يَصْنَعُ وَالْبَيْعُ جَائِزٌ لأَنَّ الْبَائِعَ غَيْرُ النَّاجِشِ *

869. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Shun Al-Najash[5]." (At-Termizi).

٨٧٠- عَنْ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: لاَ تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلاَ تَنَاجَشُوا، وَلاَ تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلاَ تَدَابَرُوا وَلاَ يَبِعْ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بيع بَعْضٍ، وكُونُوا عِبَادَ الله إِخْوَاناً، المُسْلِمُ أَخُو المُسْلِمِ، لاَ يَظْلِمُهُ وَلاَ يَخْذُلُهُ، وَلاَ يَحقِرُهُ، التَّقْوَى هَهُنَا ،

[5] Al-Najash is an erring and deceptive way for raising the price of a commodity for the would-be buyer. Al-Najish, he that does Al-Najash comes to the seller and offers higher price for the commodity to deceive the would-be buyer. This Hadith and the other Hadiths sow earnestness of Islam to guarantee stability of the market and economy as a whole.

وَيُشِيرُ إِلَى صَدْرِهِ، ثَلاَثَ مَرَّاتٍ، بِحَسْبِ امْرِىءٍ مِنَ الشَّرِّ أَنْ يَحْقِرَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ، كُلُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ دَمُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَعِرْضُهُ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

870. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ : 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not feel envy against one another, do not outbid one another (practice Al-Najash) (with a view to raising the price to deceive the would be buyer), do not bear aversion against one another, do not bear enmity against one another, one of you should not enter into a transaction when the other has already entered into it; and be fellow brothers and servants of Allah. A Muslim is the brother of another Muslim. He should not wrong him, desert him, or despise him. Piety is found here - (pointing three times to his chest) - despising one's Muslim brother is enough evil for any Muslim to do. Every Muslim's blood, property and honor are inviolable by another Muslim." (Muslim).

٨٧١- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ قَالَ: (إِيَّاكُمْ وَالظَّنَّ، فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ، وَلاَ تَحَسَّسُوا، وَلاَ تَجَسَّسُوا، وَلاَ تَنَاجَشُوا، وَلاَ تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلاَ تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلاَ تَدَابَرُوا، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللهِ إِخْوَانًا). رواه البخاري.

871. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not hate one another, and do not be jealous of one another, and do not desert one another. Be brothers and servants of Allah. It is not permissible for a Muslim to desert (not talk to) his Muslim brother for more than three days." (Bukhari).

## ٢٥٣ ـ باب النهي عن سوء الظن بالمسلمين من غير ضرورة

## Chapter(253 )

## About the Forbiddance of baselessly Thinking ill of Muslims

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلاَ تَجَسَّسُوا وَلاَ يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ إِنَّ اللهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾ ( الحجرات ١٢ )

"O you who believe! Avoid most forms of suspicion. Ideed, some forms of suspicion are sins. Spy not nor backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his brother dead? You would hate it (so hate backbiting). And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful *" S: 49-12.

٨٧٢- حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ أَن رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالظَّنَّ، فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ. وَلاَ تَحَسَّسُوا، وَلاَ تَجَسَّسُوا، وَلاَ تَنَاجَشُوا، وَلاَ تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلاَ تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلاَ تَدَابَرُوا. وَكُونوا عِبَادَ اللهِ إِخْوَانًا».

872. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Beware of suspicion, for suspicion is the worst of false tales, and do not look for others' faults, and do not do spying on one another, and do not practise Al-Najash and do not be jealous of one another, and do not hate one desert (stop talking to) one anohter. And O Allah's Worshippers! Be brothers another, and do not!" (Bukhari)

## ٢٥٤ ـ باب تحريم احتقار المسلمين

## Chapter ( 254 )
## About the Forbiddance of Disesteeming the Muslims

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لاَ يَسْخَرْ قَوْمٌ مِّن قَوْمٍ عَسَى أَن يَكُونُوا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلاَ نِسَاءٌ مِّن نِّسَاءٍ عَسَى أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُنَّ وَلاَ تَلْمِزُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ وَلاَ تَنَابَزُوا بِالأَلْقَابِ بِئْسَ الاسْمُ الْفُسُوقُ بَعْدَ الإِيمَانِ وَمَن لَّمْ يَتُبْ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ﴾ ( الحجرات ١١ )

"O you who believe! Let not a group of you scoff at another. It may be that the latter would be better than the former. Nor let (some) women scoff at other women, it may be that the latter would be better than the former. Nor defame one another, nor insult one another by defaming nicknames. How bad is it to insult one's brother after having faith (to call your Muslim brother (a faithful believer) as: "O sinner", or "O wicked"). And whosoever does not repent, then such are indeed the wrong-doers *" S: 49-11. And

﴿ وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ ﴾ ( الهمزة ١ )

"Woe to every slanderer and backbiter *" S: 104-1.

٨٧٣- حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْبَاطِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْقُرَشِيُّ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ لا يَخُونُهُ وَلا يَكْذِبُهُ وَلا يَخْذُلُهُ كُلُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ عِرْضُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَدَمُهُ التَّقْوَى هَا هُنَا بِحَسْبِ امْرِئٍ مِنَ الشَّرِّ أَنْ يَحْتَقِرَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَأَبِي أَيُّوبَ *

873. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "The Muslim is the Muslim's brother. He does not wrong him, desert him, nor despise him. Piety is found here - (pointing three times to his chest) - despising one's Muslim brother is enough evil for any man to do. Every Muslim's blood, property and honor are unlawful to be violated by another Muslim." (At-Termizi).

٨٧٤- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبَانَ بْنِ تَغْلِبَ عَنْ فُضَيْلِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ كِبْرٍ وَلا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ يَعْنِي مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ إِيمَانٍ قَالَ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ إِنَّهُ يُعْجِبُنِي أَنْ يَكُونَ ثَوْبِي حَسَنًا وَنَعْلِي حَسَنَةً قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْجَمَالَ وَلَكِنَّ الْكِبْرَ مَنْ بَطَرَ الْحَقَّ وَغَمَصَ النَّاسَ وقَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِي تَفْسِيرِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ لا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ إِيمَانٍ إِنَّمَا مَعْنَاهُ لا يُخَلَّدُ فِي النَّارِ وَهَكَذَا رُوِيَ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ إِيمَانٍ وَقَدْ فَسَّرَ غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ التَّابِعِينَ هَذِهِ الآيَةَ ﴿رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَن تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ أَخْزَيْتَهُ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ﴾ ( آل عمران ١٩٢ ) فَقَالَ مَنْ تُخَلِّدُ فِي النَّارِ فَقَدْ أَخْزَيْتَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ *

874. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He in whose heart is an atom's weight of haughtiness will not enter Paradise and he in whose heart is an atom's weight of faith will not enter Fire." A man rose up and said; 'I like to wear a tidy garment and good footwear?' The Prophet ﷺ said: "Indeed, Allah ﷻ is Good and he loves what is good. Haughtiness is denying right and disdaining people." (At-Termizi).

Some people of knowledge interpret the sentence: he in whose heart is an atom's weight of faith will not enter Fire" to mean he will not be eternalized in Fire. This is based on the interpretation of the following verse:

"Our Lord! Any whom You have admitted into Fire, truly You have covered him with shame, and never the wrong -doers will find any helpers *" S: 3-192. They interpret the words as: "Any whom You have admitted into Fire eternally."

٨٧٥- حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ مُعْتَمِرِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيُّ عَنْ جُنْدَبٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدَّثَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ وَاللَّهِ لَا يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِفُلَانٍ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَتَأَلَّى عَلَيَّ أَنْ لَا أَغْفِرَ لِفُلَانٍ فَإِنِّي قَدْ غَفَرْتُ لِفُلَانٍ وَأَحْبَطْتُ عَمَلَكَ أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ *

875. Narrated Jondob; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that a man said; 'By Allah, Allah will never forgive so and so.' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said; "Allah ﷻ said: "He is that taking an oath that I will never forgive so and so? I have forgiven his sins and I have rendered the reward of that person (who took the oath) futile."

*   *   *

## ٢٥٥ـ باب النهى عن إظهار الشماتة بالمسلم

## Chapter ( 255 )

## About the Forbiddance of Showing Schadenfreude of the Muslim

[Believing in Preordainment is one of the articles of faith as stated by the Hadith that says:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْخَطَّابِ زِيَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ ابْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يُؤْمِنُ عَبْدٌ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنَ بِالْقَدَرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ أَنَّ مَا أَصَابَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُخْطِئَهُ وَأَنَّ مَا أَخْطَأَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُصِيبَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُبَادَةَ وَجَابِرٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَمْرٍو وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ مَيْمُونٍ مُنْكَرُ الْحَدِيثِ *

Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A servant will not be considered a believer till he believes in Preordainment whether pleasing or displeasing and till he believes that what had befallen him was not to miss him and what had missed him was not to befall him."

The Noble Koran states that we should believe that no calamity befalls a creature except that it had been preordained for him before the creation of the heavens and the earth. This tenet puts the human being at ease as regards what he would suffer in this life. Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ مَا أَصَابَ مِن مُّصِيبَةٍ فِي الأَرْضِ وَلاَ فِي أَنفُسِكُمْ إِلاَّ فِي كِتَابٍ مِّن قَبْلِ أَن نَّبْرَأَهَا إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴾ ( الحديد ٢٢ )

"No calamity befalls on the earth or in yourselves but is inscribed in the Book of Decrees (Al-Lawh Al-Mahfooz), before We bring it into existence. Verily, that is easy for Allah *" S: 57-22.

Thus, if man is required not to rejoice orgrieve for what befalls him, he is required not to rejoice or grieve for what befalls others. Rejoicing at others' misfortunes disparages one's faith. It is a proof of deficiency and shakable belief.

Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴾
( الحجرات ١٠ )

"The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islam). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allah, that you may receive mercy *" S: 49-10. And

﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَن تَشِيعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ فِي الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ وَاللهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لاَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴾ ( النور ١٩ )

"Verily, those who like that Al-Fahisha (any indecent practice) should be spread among those who believe, will have a painful torment in this world and in the Hereafter. And Allah knows and you know not *" S: 24-19.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٧٦- حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْبَاطِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْقُرَشِيُّ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ لا يَخُونُهُ وَلا يَكْذِبُهُ وَلا يَخْذُلُهُ كُلُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ عِرْضُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَدَمُهُ التَّقْوَى هَا هُنَا بِحَسْبِ امْرِئٍ مِنَ الشَّرِّ أَنْ يَحْتَقِرَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَأَبِي أَيُّوبَ *

876. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "All Muslims are brothers. A muslim does not wrong his fellow-Muslim, desert him, nor despise him. Piety is found here - (pointing three times to his chest) - despising one's

Muslim brother is enough evil for any man to do. Every Muslim's blood, property and honor are unlawful to be violated by another Muslim." (At-Termizi).

٨٧٧- حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ إِسْمَعِيلَ بْنِ مُجَالِدٍ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ قَالَ وأَخْبَرَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ شَبِيبٍ حَدَّثَنَا أُمَيَّةُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْحَذَّاءُ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ عَنْ بُرْدِ بْنِ سِنَانٍ عَنْ مَكْحُولٍ عَنْ وَاثِلَةَ بْنِ الأَسْقَعِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا تُظْهِرِ الشَّمَاتَةَ لأَخِيكَ فَيَرْحَمَهُ اللَّهُ وَيَبْتَلِيكَ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَمَكْحُولٌ قَدْ سَمِعَ مِنْ وَاثِلَةَ بْنِ الأَسْقَعِ وَأَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَأَبِي هِنْدٍ الدَّارِيِّ وَيُقَالُ إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلا مِنْ هَؤُلاءِ الثَّلاثَةِ وَمَكْحُولٌ شَامِيٌّ يُكْنَى أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وكَانَ عَبْدًا فَأُعْتِقَ وَمَكْحُولٌ الأَزْدِيُّ بَصْرِيٌّ سَمِعَ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ يَرْوِي عَنْهُ عُمَارَةُ بْنُ زَاذَانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ عَنْ تَمِيمِ بْنِ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَ كَثِيرًا مَا كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ مَكْحُولا يُسْئَلُ فَيَقُولُ نَدَانَمْ *

877. Narrated Wa'ila ibn Al-Asqa'a; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not show schadenfreude at your brother's (misfortune) lest Allah ﷻ should release him and inflict you."

* * *

## ٢٥٦ـ باب تحريم الطعن فى الأنساب الثابتة فى ظاهر الشرع

## Chapter (256)

## About Defaming Others' confirmed Lineage

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُبِينًا ﴾ ( الاحزاب ٥٨ )

"And those who harm (annoy) the believing men and women undeservedly, they bear (on themselves) the crime of slander and plain sin *" S: 33-58.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٧٨- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلاَنَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ أَنْبَأَنَا شُعْبَةُ وَالْمَسْعُودِيُّ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ مَرْثَدٍ عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْبَعٌ فِي أُمَّتِي مِنْ أَمْرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ لَنْ يَدَعَهُنَّ النَّاسُ النِّيَاحَةُ وَالطَّعْنُ فِي الأَحْسَابِ وَالْعَدْوَى أَجْرَبَ بَعِيرٌ فَأَجْرَبَ مِائَةَ بَعِيرٍ مَنْ أَجْرَبَ الْبَعِيرَ الأَوَّلَ وَالأَنْوَاءُ مُطِرْنَا بِنَوْءِ كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ *

878. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺsaid: "There are four customss of the pre-Islamic era that people will not give up: lamenting the dead, dishonoring people's lineage, believing in infection i.e. a camel caught mange and transmitted it to a hundred camels, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ exclaimed: "Which camel has transmitted the disease to the former!" and their (evil) saying; 'We were given rain by such and such planet.'"

٨٧٩- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ ح وحَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ كُلُّهُمْ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ اثْنَتَانِ فِي النَّاسِ هُمَا بِهِمْ كُفْرٌ الطَّعْنُ فِي النَّسَبِ وَالنِّيَاحَةُ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ *

879. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There are two traits prevailing among people and they would lead to unbelief; defaming others' lineage and mourning on the dead."

## ٢٥٧ـ باب النهى عن الغش والخداع

## Chapter( 257 )

## About the Forbiddance of Cheating and Fraudulence

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُبِينًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٥٨ )

"And those who harm (annoy) the believing men and women undeservedly, they bear (on themselves) the crime of slander and plain sin *" S: 33-58.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٨٠- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنِ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَرَّ عَلَى صُبْرَةٍ مِنْ طَعَامٍ فَأَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِيهَا فَنَالَتْ أَصَابِعُهُ بَلَلًا فَقَالَ يَا صَاحِبَ الطَّعَامِ مَا هَذَا قَالَ أَصَابَتْهُ السَّمَاءُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَفَلَا جَعَلْتَهُ فَوْقَ الطَّعَامِ حَتَّى يَرَاهُ النَّاسُ ثُمَّ قَالَ مَنْ غَشَّ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَبِي الْحَمْرَاءِ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَبُرَيْدَةَ وَأَبِي بُرْدَةَ بْنِ نِيَارٍ وَحُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ الْيَمَانِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ كَرِهُوا الْغِشَّ وَقَالُوا الْغِشُّ حَرَامٌ

880. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by a heap of food. He inserted his hand in it and it was moistened. He said to its owner: "What is the matter?" The man said; 'Rain. Messenger of Allah!' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "It was better to show it to the people." The Messenger of Allah ﷺ added: "He that deceives us is not one of us."

٨٨١- حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ حَاتِمٍ الأَنْصَارِيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الأَنْصَارِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ قَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَا بُنَيَّ إِنْ قَدَرْتَ أَنْ تُصْبِحَ وَتُمْسِيَ لَيْسَ فِي قَلْبِكَ غِشٌّ لأَحَدٍ فَافْعَلْ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي يَا بُنَيَّ وَذَلِكَ مِنْ سُنَّتِي وَمَنْ أَحْيَا سُنَّتِي فَقَدْ أَحَبَّنِي وَمَنْ أَحَبَّنِي كَانَ مَعِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَفِي الْحَدِيثِ قِصَّةٌ طَوِيلَةٌ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الأَنْصَارِيُّ ثِقَةٌ وَأَبُوهُ ثِقَةٌ وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ زَيْدٍ صَدُوقٌ إِلا أَنَّهُ رُبَّمَا يَرْفَعُ الشَّيْءَ الَّذِي يُوقِفُهُ غَيْرُهُ قَالَ وسَمِعْت مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ بَشَّارٍ يَقُولُ قَالَ أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ شُعْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَكَانَ رَفَّاعًا وَلا نَعْرِفُ لِسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رِوَايَةً إِلا هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ بِطُولِهِ وَقَدْ رَوَى عَبَّادُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ الْمِنْقَرِيُّ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَذَاكَرْتُ بِهِ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ إِسْمَعِيلَ فَلَمْ يَعْرِفْهُ وَلَمْ يُعْرَفْ لِسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ وَلا غَيْرُهُ وَمَاتَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ سَنَةَ ثَلاثٍ وَتِسْعِينَ وَمَاتَ سَعِيدُ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ بَعْدَهُ بِسَنَتَيْنِ مَاتَ سَنَةَ خَمْسٍ وَتِسْعِينَ *

881. Narrated Anas ibn Malek; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to me: "Dear son! If you have been given the ability not to develop any deceit for any person by day or night, do it." Anas further said; 'Then, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Dear son! This is a part of my Sunna. He that revived my Sunna has loved me and he that loved me has been with me in Paradise." (At-Termizi).

٨٨٢- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لا تَنَاجَشُوا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ كَرِهُوا

النَّجْشَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَالنَّجْشُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي يَفْصِلُ السِّلْعَةَ إِلَى صَاحِبِ السِّلْعَةِ فَيَسْتَامُ بِأَكْثَرَ مِمَّا تَسْوَى وَذَلِكَ عِنْدَمَا يَحْضُرُهُ الْمُشْتَرِي يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَغْتَرَّ الْمُشْتَرِي بِهِ وَلَيْسَ مِنْ رَأْيِهِ الشِّرَاءُ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَخْدَعَ الْمُشْتَرِيَ بِمَا يَسْتَامُ وَهَذَا ضَرْبٌ مِنَ الْخَدِيعَةِ قَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ وَإِنْ نَجَشَ رَجُلٌ فَالنَّاجِشُ آثِمٌ فِيمَا يَصْنَعُ وَالْبَيْعُ جَائِزٌ لأَنَّ الْبَائِعَ غَيْرُ النَّاجِشِ *

882. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Shun Al-Najash."

Imam Al-Shafe'e said; 'If a man practiced Al-Najash and the transaction was concluded, the bargain is valid because the seller is a person other than the one who practiced Al -Najash.'

٨٨٣- حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ حَمَّادٍ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الأَعْلَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى عَنْ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَجُلا كَانَ فِي عُقْدَتِهِ ضَعْفٌ وَكَانَ يُبَايِعُ وَأَنَّ أَهْلَهُ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ احْجُرْ عَلَيْهِ فَدَعَاهُ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَنَهَاهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لا أَصْبِرُ عَنِ الْبَيْعِ فَقَالَ إِذَا بَايَعْتَ فَقُلْ هَاءَ وَهَاءَ ولا خِلابَةَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَحَدِيثُ أَنَسٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ وَقَالُوا الْحَجْرُ عَلَى الرَّجُلِ الْحُرِّ فِي الْبَيْعِ وَالشِّرَاءِ إِذَا كَانَ ضَعِيفَ الْعَقْلِ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ أَحْمَدَ وَإِسْحَقَ وَلَمْ يَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَنْ يُحْجَرَ عَلَى الْحُرِّ الْبَالِغِ *

883. Narrated Anas; 'A family of a man who used to be deceived in deals came to the Prophet ﷺ asking him to prohibit him from trading. The Prophet ﷺ summoned the man and forbade him. The man said that he could not help trading. The Prophet ﷺ said to him: "If you bought or sold merchandise ,hand over on spot and say; 'There should be no cheating.' (At-Termizi).

## ٢٥٧ـ باب تحريم الغدر

## Chapter ( 257)

## About the Forbiddance of Betrayal

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَوْفُوا بِالْعُقُودِ أُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ بَهِيمَةُ الأَنْعَامِ إِلاَّ مَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ غَيْرَ مُحِلِّي الصَّيْدِ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرُمٌ إِنَّ اللهَ يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴾ (المائدة ١)

"O you who believe! Fulfill (your) obligations. Lawful to you (for food) are all the beasts of cattle except what will be announced to you (herein), game (also) being unlawful when you assume Ihram for Hajj or Omra (pilgrimage/lesser pilgrimage). Verily, Allah commands what He wills *" S: 5-1. And

﴿ وَلاَ تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلاَّ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَأَوْفُوا بِالْعَهْدِ إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْؤُولاً ﴾ ( الإسراء ٣٤ )

"And come not near to the orphan's property except to improve it, until he attains the age of full strength. And fulfill (every) covenant. Verily, the covenant, will be questioned About *" S: 17-34.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٨٤- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: (أَرْبَعٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا خَالِصًا، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدَعَهَا: إِذَا اؤْتُمِنَ خَانَ، وَإِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ). رواه البخاري.

884. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever has the following four (characteristics) will be a pure hypocrite and whoever has one of the following four

characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy unless he gives it up. Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves dishonest. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous. And whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil and insulting manner."(Bukhari).

٨٨٥- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لِكُلِّ غَادِرٍ لِوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، يُنْصَبُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُعْرَفُ بِهِ أخرجه البخارى.

885. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ; 'The Propeht ﷺ said: "Every betrayer (perfidious person) will have a flag on the Day of Resurrection and that flag would be fixed, so that the betrayer (perfidius person) might be recognized by it." (Bukhari).

٨٨٦- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (قَالَ اللهُ: ثَلاثَةٌ أَنَا خَصْمُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: رَجُلٌ أَعْطَى بِي ثُمَّ غَدَرَ، وَرَجُلٌ بَاعَ حُرًا فَأَكَلَ ثَمَنَهُ، وَرَجُلٌ اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا فَاسْتَوْفَى مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَجْرَهُ). رواه البخاري.

886. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah says: "I will be against three persons on the Day of Resurrection. One who makes a covenant in My Name, but he proves treacherous to it. One who sells a free person (as a slave) and eats the price. And one who employs a lAbu-rer and gets the full work done by him but he does not pay him his wages." (Bukhari).

٨٨٧- حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْقَزَّازُ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ زَيْدِ ابْنِ جُدْعَانَ الْقُرَشِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي نَضْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمًا صَلاةَ الْعَصْرِ بِنَهَارٍ ثُمَّ قَامَ خَطِيبًا فَلَمْ يَدَعْ شَيْئًا يَكُونُ إِلَى قِيَامِ السَّاعَةِ إِلا أَخْبَرَنَا بِهِ حَفِظَهُ مَنْ حَفِظَهُ وَنَسِيَهُ مَنْ نَسِيَهُ وَكَانَ

فِيمَا قَالَ إِنَّ الدُّنْيَا حُلْوَةٌ خَضِرَةٌ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مُسْتَخْلِفُكُمْ فِيهَا فَنَاظِرٌ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ أَلا فَاتَّقُوا الدُّنْيَا وَاتَّقُوا النِّسَاءَ وَكَانَ فِيمَا قَالَ أَلا لا يَمْنَعَنَّ رَجُلا هَيْبَةُ النَّاسِ أَنْ يَقُولَ بِحَقٍّ إِذَا عَلِمَهُ قَالَ فَبَكَى أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ قَدْ وَاللَّهِ رَأَيْنَا أَشْيَاءَ فَهِبْنَا فَكَانَ فِيمَا قَالَ أَلا إِنَّهُ يُنْصَبُ لِكُلِّ غَادِرٍ لِوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِقَدْرِ غَدْرَتِهِ وَلا غَدْرَةَ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ غَدْرَةِ إِمَامِ عَامَّةٍ يُرْكَزُ لِوَاؤُهُ عِنْدَ اسْتِهِ فَكَانَ فِيمَا حَفِظْنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ أَلا إِنَّ بَنِي آدَمَ خُلِقُوا عَلَى طَبَقَاتٍ شَتَّى فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُولَدُ مُؤْمِنًا وَيَحْيَا مُؤْمِنًا وَيَمُوتُ مُؤْمِنًا وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُولَدُ كَافِرًا وَيَحْيَا كَافِرًا وَيَمُوتُ كَافِرًا وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُولَدُ مُؤْمِنًا وَيَحْيَا مُؤْمِنًا وَيَمُوتُ كَافِرًا وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُولَدُ كَافِرًا وَيَحْيَا كَافِرًا وَيَمُوتُ مُؤْمِنًا أَلا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمُ الْبَطِيءَ الْغَضَبِ سَرِيعَ الْفَيْءِ وَمِنْهُمْ سَرِيعُ الْغَضَبِ سَرِيعُ الْفَيْءِ فَتِلْكَ بِتِلْكَ أَلا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ سَرِيعَ الْغَضَبِ بَطِيءَ الْفَيْءِ أَلا وَخَيْرُهُمْ بَطِيءُ الْغَضَبِ سَرِيعُ الْفَيْءِ أَلا وَشَرُّهُمْ سَرِيعُ الْغَضَبِ بَطِيءُ الْفَيْءِ أَلا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ حَسَنَ الْقَضَاءِ حَسَنَ الطَّلَبِ وَمِنْهُمْ سَيِّئُ الْقَضَاءِ حَسَنُ الطَّلَبِ وَمِنْهُمْ حَسَنُ الْقَضَاءِ سَيِّئُ الطَّلَبِ فَتِلْكَ بِتِلْكَ أَلا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمُ السَّيِّئَ الْقَضَاءِ السَّيِّئَ الطَّلَبِ أَلا وَخَيْرُهُمُ الْحَسَنُ الْقَضَاءِ الْحَسَنُ الطَّلَبِ أَلا وَشَرُّهُمْ سَيِّئُ الْقَضَاءِ سَيِّئُ الطَّلَبِ أَلَا وَإِنَّ الْغَضَبَ جَمْرَةٌ فِي قَلْبِ ابْنِ آدَمَ أَمَا رَأَيْتُمْ إِلَى حُمْرَةِ عَيْنَيْهِ وَانْتِفَاخِ أَوْدَاجِهِ فَمَنْ أَحَسَّ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَلْيَلْصَقْ بِالْأَرْضِ قَالَ وَجَعَلْنَا نَلْتَفِتُ إِلَى الشَّمْسِ هَلْ بَقِيَ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَلا إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَبْقَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا فِيمَا مَضَى مِنْهَا إِلا كَمَا بَقِيَ مِنْ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِيمَا مَضَى مِنْهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ وَأَبِي مَرْيَمَ وَأَبِي زَيْدِ بْنِ أَخْطَبَ وَالْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ وَذَكَرُوا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حَدَّثَهُمْ بِمَا هُوَ كَائِنٌ إِلَى أَنْ تَقُومَ السَّاعَةُ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

887. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ led us in the afternoon Prayer (so early) then he addressed us. He never left anything (related to the religion) except that he informed us therewith. Some memorized it and other forgot it. Of the things he said: "Behold, the worldly life is tender and sweet and Allah has made you vicegerents that He would see what you would act. So, ward off (the delights of) life and ward off women." Abu-Sa'eed said; 'Of what he has said was: "Behold! Let no fearing people prevent one of you to say the truth as long as he learns it." The narrator said; 'Abu-Sa'eed wept and said; 'How many a time we were feared to say the truth! Abu-Sa'eed said; 'Of what he has said was: "Behold! A banner will be erected to every betrayer proportionally with his betrayal. And there is no greater betrayal than that of a ruler who usurped authority through the common people (against the will of the authorized people to do so), his banner of betrayal will be erected at his posterior. Abu-Sa'eed said; 'Of what we memorized was: "Behold! The sons of Adam were created with various characters. Some of them are born as believers, live as believers, and die as believers. Some of them are born as unbelievers, live as unbelievers, and die as unbelievers. Some of them are born as believers, live as believers, and die as unbelievers. Some of them are born as unbelievers, live as unbelievers, and die as believers. Behold! Among them are those who get angry unhurriedly and return hurriedly and those who get angry hurriedly and return hurriedly and this one for one. Among them are those who those who get angry hurriedly and return unhurriedly. Behold! The best of them are those who get angry unhurriedly and return hurriedly and the worst of them are those who get angry hurriedly and return unhurriedly. Behold! Among them are those who give the rights of others leniently and claim their rights to others

leniently and among them are those who give the rights of others harshly and claim their rights to others harshly and this is one for one. And behold! Among them are those who give the rights of others harshly and claim their rights to others harshly. The best among them are those give the rights of others leniently and claim their rights to others leniently and the worst of them are those who give the rights of others harshly and claim their rights to others harshly. And behold! Anger is a brand of fire in man's heart. Have not you seen the redness of his cheeks and swelling of his jugular veins. Thus, he who felt something of this let him touch the earth (sit)." Abu - Sa'eed said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ directed us to look at the sun saying: "Is there any part of it that has not sunk?" Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There is nothing remains of this life save what has remained of this day of yours."

* * *

## ٢٥٩ـ باب النهى عن المن بالعطية

## Chapter ( 259 )

## About the Forbiddance of hurting the Recipient of One's good Deed

﴿ الَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ ثُمَّ لاَ يُتْبِعُونَ مَا أَنفَقُوا مَنًّا وَلاَ أَذًى لَّهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلاَ خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلاَ هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ (٢٦٢) قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن صَدَقَةٍ يَتْبَعُهَا أَذًى وَاللهُ غَنِيٌّ حَلِيمٌ (٢٦٣) يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لاَ تُبْطِلُوا صَدَقَاتِكُم بِالْمَنِّ وَالأَذَى كَالَّذِي يُنفِقُ مَالَهُ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلاَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُ صَلْدًا لاَّ يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا وَاللهُ لاَ يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ (٢٦٤) ﴾ (البقرة ٢٦٢-٢٦٤)

Allah ﷻ said:

"Those who spend their wealth in the Cause of Allah, and do not follow up their gifts with reminders of their generosity or with injury, their reward is with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve * Kind words and forgiving of faults are better than Sadaqa (charity) followed by injury. And Allah is Rich (Free of all needs) and He is Most-Forbearing * O you who believe! Do not render in vain your Sadaqa (charity) by reminders of your generosity or by injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen of men, and he does not believe in Allah, nor in the Last Day. His likeness is the likeness of a smooth rock on which is a little dust; on it falls heavy rain that leaves it bare. They are not able to do anything with what they have earned. And Allah does not guide the disbelieving people *" S: 2-262-264.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٨٨- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ أَنْبَأَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُدْرِكٍ قَال سَمِعْتُ أَبَا زُرْعَةَ بْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ خَرَشَةَ بْنِ الْحَرِّ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ ثَلَاثَةٌ لا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ولا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ قُلْنَا مَنْ هُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّه فَقَدْ خَابُوا وَخَسِرُوا فَقَالَ الْمَنَّانُ وَالْمُسْبِلُ إِزَارَهُ وَالْمُنَفِّقُ سِلْعَتَهُ بِالْحَلِفِ الْكَاذِبِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ ثَعْلَبَةَ وَعِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ وَمَعْقِلِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

888. Narrated Abu-Zarr; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There are three men whom Allah does not look at or purify them and they will receive a severe torment." We said; 'Who are these, O Messenger of Allah! They have been lost and ruined?'

He said: "The one who mentions his good deeds to others boastfully (or the one who takes more that what he gives), the one who hangs down his garment below his heels (out of pride), and the one who promotes his merchandise by false oaths."

* * *

## ٢٦٠ــ باب النهى عن الافتخار والبغى

## Chapter ( 260 )

## About the Forbiddance of Boasting and Transgression

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ الَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبَائِرَ الإِثْمِ وَالْفَوَاحِشَ إِلاَّ اللَّمَمَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ وَاسِعُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ إِذْ أَنشَأَكُم مِّنَ الأَرْضِ وَإِذْ أَنتُمْ أَجِنَّةٌ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ فَلاَ تُزَكُّوا أَنفُسَكُمْ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ اتَّقَى ﴾ ( النجم ٣٢ )

"Those who avoid great sins (see the Koran, Verses: 6:152,153) and Al-Fawahish (indecent acts and practices) except the misdeeds. Verily, your Lord is of Vast Forgiveness. He knows you well for, He created you (your father, Adam) from the earth, and when you were fetuses in your mothers' wombs. So ascribe not purity to yourselves. He knows best him who fears Allah and keeps his duty to Him *" S: 53-32. And

﴿ إِنَّمَا السَّبِيلُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَظْلِمُونَ النَّاسَ وَيَبْغُونَ فِي الأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( الشوري ٤٢ )

"The way (of blame) is only against those who oppress men and rebel in the earth without justification; for such there will be a painful torment *" S: 42-42.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:]

٨٨٩- عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ حِمَارٍ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ أَنْ تَوَاضَعُوا، حَتَّى لاَ يَبْغِيَ أَحَدٌ عَلَى أَحَدٍ، وَلاَ يَفْخَرَ أَحَدٌ عَلَى أَحَدٍ أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ

889. Narrated Iyadh ibn Hemar ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ has revealed to me that you (people) should be humble, so that no one transgresses (the rights of) another, or boasts to the others." (Muslim).

٨٩٠- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ بْنِ قَعْنَبٍ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وحَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ قَرَأْتُ عَلَى مَالِكٍ عَنْ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ إِذَا قَالَ الرَّجُلُ هَلَكَ النَّاسُ فَهُوَ أَهْلَكُهُمْ قَالَ أَبُو إِسْحَقَ لَا أَدْرِي أَهْلَكَهُمْ بِالنَّصْبِ أَوْ أَهْلَكُهُمْ بِالرَّفْعِ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ عَنْ رَوْحِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ وحَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ جَمِيعًا عَنْ سُهَيْلٍ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ مِثْلَهُ *

890. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If the man said; 'People has ruined. He is the ruined one[6]."

---

[6] This is confined to the person who says so out of haughtiness, arrogance, and contempt of people. As to the person who says

## ٢٦١ــ باب تحريم الهجران بين المسلمين فوق ثلاثة أيام

## Chapter ( 261 )

## About the Forbiddance of Desertion between the Muslims more than Three Days

﴿ إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ﴾ ( الحجرات ١٠ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islam). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allah, that you may receive mercy *" S: 49-10. And

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لاَ تُحِلُّوا شَعَائِرَ اللهِ وَلاَ الشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَلاَ الْهَدْيَ وَلاَ الْقَلاَئِدَ وَلاَ آمِّينَ الْبَيْتَ الْحَرَامَ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلاً مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرِضْوَانًا وَإِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ فَاصْطَادُوا وَلاَ يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَآنُ قَوْمٍ أَن صَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ أَن تَعْتَدُوا وَتَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوَى وَلاَ تَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَاتَّقُوا اللهَ إِنَّ اللهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴾ ( المائدة ٢ )

"O you who believe! Violate not the sanctity of the rituals of (the religion of) Allah, nor of the Sacred Month, nor of the animals brought for sacrifice, nor the garlanded animals, and others nor the people coming to the Sacred House (Mecca), seeking the bounty and good pleasure of their Lord. But when you finish the state of Ihram (for Hajj or Omra), you may hunt, and let not the hatred of some people for debarring you from Al-Masjidol Haram (in Mecca) lead you to transgression

---

this out of pity of people while he himself adhere to the nobilities of characters, there is no blame against him.

(and hostility on your part). Help you one another in good deeds, righteousness, and piety); but do not help one another in transgression and sin. And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is Severe in punishment *" S: 5-2.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٩١- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْجَبَّارِ بْنُ الْعَلاءِ الْعَطَّارُ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا تَقَاطَعُوا وَلا تَدَابَرُوا وَلا تَبَاغَضُوا وَلا تَحَاسَدُوا وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا وَلا يَحِلُّ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلاثٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ وَالزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ *

891. Narrated Anas; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not boycott one another, and do not detest one another, and do not desert one another, and do not one another. Be brothers and servants of Allah. It is not permissible for a Muslim to desert (not talk to, his (Muslim) brother for more than three nights." (At-Termizi).

٨٩٢- عَنْ أَبِي أَيّوبَ الأَنْصَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (لاَ يَحِلّ لِرَجُلٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلاَثِ لَيَالٍ، يَلْتَقِيَانِ: فَيُعْرِضُ هذَا وَيُعْرِضُ هذَا، وَخَيْرُهُمَا الّذِي يَبْدَأُ بِالسَّلاَمِ). رواه البخاري.

892. Narrated Abu-Ayyob Al-Ansari ؓ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "It is not lawful for a man to desert his (Muslim) brother for more than three nights. (It is unl awful for them that) when they meet, one of them turns his face away from the other, and the other turns his face from the former . The best of the two will be the one who greets the other first. " (Bukhari).

٨٩٣- حَدِيثُ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لاَ تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلاَ تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلاَ تَدَابَرُوا. وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللهِ إِخْوَاناً. وَلاَ يَحِلُّ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلاَثَةِ أَيَّامٍ».

893. Narrated Anas; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not boycott one another, and do not detest one another, and do not desert one another, and do not one another. Be brothers and servants of Allah. It is not permissible for a Muslim to desert (not talk to, his (Muslim) brother for more than three nights." (At-Termizi).

* * *

## ٢٦٢ـ باب النهى عن تناجى اثنين دون الثالث إلا لحاجة

## Chapter ( 262 )

## About the Forbiddance of private Speech between Two Persons out of Three Except for rational Cause

[Man, apart from those who have unshakable belief that what befalls them, good or otherwise is from Allah ﷻ, is created with inclination to think ill of others.

A means to this is the private conversation of two persons of three. Such an act saddens the third person. For this reason the Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade us to do such an act.

Ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them explains this practically as compiled in Imam Malek Compilation of Hadith. The Imam compiled:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِك عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَنَا وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ عِنْدَ دَارِ خَالِدِ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ الَّتِي بِالسُّوقِ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُنَاجِيَهُ وَلَيْسَ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ

عُمَرَ أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرُ الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُنَاجِيَهُ فَدَعَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَجُلًا آخَرَ حَتَّى كُنَّا أَرْبَعَةً فَقَالَ لِي وَلِلرَّجُلِ الَّذِي دَعَاهُ اسْتَأْخِرَا شَيْئًا فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ لَا يَتَنَاجَى اثْنَانِ دُونَ وَاحِدٍ *

Narrated Abdullah ibn Dinar; 'Abdullah ibn Omar and I were at the house of Khalid ibn Oqba near the market place. A man came and wanted to have some confidential speech with Abdullah ibn Omar. There was no other person besides me. Abdullah ibn Omar called out another man. Thus, we became four men. Abdullah ibn Omar said to that man and me; 'Kindly, leave me and that person to have a confidential speech for I have heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "Let not two men have private conversation in the presence of a third one."

This shows us how Islam is keen that the Muslims should shun whatever would sow dissension among them or cast suspicion in their hearts.

So, consider this etiquette and ask yourself; 'How an Arab like Muhammad ﷺ who lived in such a harsh environment brings forth such sublime behavior! It is the Divine Revelation that guided him to do so.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّمَا النَّجْوَى مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ لِيَحْزُنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَيْسَ بِضَارِّهِمْ شَيْئًا إِلاَّ بِإِذْنِ اللهِ وَعَلَى اللهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴾ ( المجادلة ١٠ )

"Secret counsels are only from Satan, in order that he may cause grief to the believers. But he cannot harm them in the least, except as Allah permits, and in Allah let the believers put their trust *" S: 58-10.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٩٤- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (إِذَا كُنْتُمْ ثَلاَثَةً، فَلاَ يَتَنَاجَى رَجُلاَنِ دُونَ الآخَرِ حَتَّى تَخْتَلِطُوا بِالنَّاسِ، أَجْلَ أَنْ يُحْزِنَهُ). رواه البخاري.

894. Narrated Abdullah ؓ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "When you are three persons sitting together, let not two of them hold secret counsel excluding the third person until you are with some other people too, for that would grieve him." (Bukhari)

٨٩٥- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ قَالَ وحَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ شَقِيقٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا كُنْتُمْ ثَلاثَةً فَلا يَتَنَاجَى اثْنَانِ دُونَ صَاحِبِهِمَا وقَالَ سُفْيَانُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ لا يَتَنَاجَى اثْنَانِ دُونَ الثَّالِث فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ يُحْزِنُهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لا يَتَنَاجَى اثْنَانِ دُونَ وَاحِدٍ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ يُؤْذِي الْمُؤْمِنَ وَاللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَكْرَهُ أَذَى الْمُؤْمِنِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ *

895. Narrrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If there are three people, let not two people commune with each other apart from their colleague."

The other version of the Hadith says: "Let not two people commune with each other apart from their third for, this saddens him."

The third version says: "Let not two persons commune with each other apart from the third for, this saddens the third and Allah ﷻ dislikes hurting the believer."

## ٢٦٣ـ باب النهى عن تعذيب العبد والدابة والمرأة والولد

## Chapter ( 263 )

## About the Forbiddance of Exaggeration in Punishing One's Beast, Slave, Wife, or Son

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَاعْبُدُوا اللهَ وَلاَ تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنْبِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ إِنَّ اللهَ لاَ يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ مُخْتَالاً فَخُورًا ﴾ ( النساء ٣٦ )

"Worship Allah and join none with Him in worship; and do good to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, the needy, the neighbor who is near of kin, the neighbor who is a stranger, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (you meet), and those (slaves) whom your right hands possess. Verily, Allah does not like such as are proud and boastful *" S: 4-36.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٨٩٦- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ، قَالَ: عُذِّبَتِ امْرَأَةٌ فِي هِرَّةٍ سَجَنَتْهَا حَتَّى مَاتَتْ، فَدَخَلَتْ فِيهَا النَّارَ، لاَ هِيَ أَطْعَمَتْهَا وَلاَ سَقَتْهَا إِذْ هِيَ حَبَسَتْهَا، وَلاَ هِيَ تَرَكَتْهَا تَأْكُلُ مِنْ خَشَاشِ الأَرْضِ أخرجه البخاري.

896. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with her; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "A woman was punished because she imprisoned a cat till it died. She entered Hellfire because of it. She neither gave it food, water, nor she set it free to eat of the vermin of the earth." (Bukhari).

٨٩٧- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْمُحَارِبِيُّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ عَنْ هِلالِ بْنِ يَسَافٍ عَنْ سُوَيْدِ بْنِ مُقَرِّنٍ الْمُزَنِيِّ قَالَ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنَا سَبْعَةَ إِخْوَةٍ مَا لَنَا خَادِمٌ إِلا وَاحِدَةٌ فَلَطَمَهَا أَحَدُنَا فَأَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ نُعْتِقَهَا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَى غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ حُصَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ فَذَكَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ لَطَمَهَا عَلَى وَجْهِهَا *

897. Narrated Sowayd ibn Moqarrin Al-Mozani; 'We were seven brothers and we had but only a female servant. One of us slapped her and the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to emancipate her.'

٨٩٨- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا مُؤَمَّلٌ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَضْرِبُ مَمْلُوكًا لِي فَسَمِعْتُ قَائِلا مِنْ خَلْفِي يَقُولُ اعْلَمْ أَبَا مَسْعُودٍ اعْلَمْ أَبَا مَسْعُودٍ فَالْتَفَتُّ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَلَّهُ أَقْدَرُ عَلَيْكَ مِنْكَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ فَمَا ضَرَبْتُ مَمْلُوكًا لِي بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ التَّيْمِيُّ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ بْنِ شَرِيكٍ *

898. Narrated Abu-Mas'oud Al-Ansari; 'I was hitting a slave of mine and I heard someone calling me: "Know Abu-Mas'oud! Know Abu-Mas'oud! I turned and saw the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He said: "Indeed, Allah ﷻ is More Capable over you than you are over him." Abu-Mas'oud said; 'I never hit a slave since then.'

## ٢٦٤ـ باب تحريم التعذيب بالنار

## Chapter ( 264 )

## About the Forbiddance of Punishing with Fire

٨٩٩- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللهِﷺ في بَعْثٍ، فَقَالَ لَنَا: (إِنْ لَقِيتُمْ فُلاَنًا وَفُلاَنًا لِرَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ سَمَّاهُمَا فَحَرِّقُوهُمَا بِالنَّارِ). قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَاهُ نُوَدِّعُهُ حِينَ أَرَدْنَا الخُرُوجَ، فَقَالَ: (إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَمَرْتُكُمْ أَنْ تُحَرِّقُوا فُلاَنًا وَفُلاَنًا بِالنَّارِ، وَإِنَّ النَّارَ لاَ يُعَذِّبُ بِهَا إِلاَّ اللهُ، فَإِنْ أَخَذْتُمُوهُمَا فَاقْتُلُوهُمَا). رواه البخاري.

899. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ sent us on a military expedition directing us: "If you find so and so (he named two men from Qoraysh), burn them with fire. Then we came to bid him farewell, when we wanted to set out, he said, Previously I ordered you to burn soandso and so and so with fire, but as punishment with fire is done by none except Allah, if you capture them, kill them (instead)." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٢٦٥ـ باب تحريم مطل الغنى

## Chapter ( 265 )

## About the Forbiddance of Procrastination of a wealthy Person

٩٠٠- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ قَالَ: (مَطْلُ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ، وَإِذَا أُتْبِعَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى مَلِيٍّ فَلْيَتْبَعْ). رواه البخاري.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

900.Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Procrastination (delay) in paying debts by a wealthy person is injustice. So, if your debt is transferred from your debtor to a rich debtor, you should agree." (Bukhari).

* * *

**٢٦٦ـ باب كراهة عود الإنسان فى هبة لم يسلمها**

**إلى الموهوب له وكراهة أن يشترى رجل شيئا تصدق به**

## Chapter( 266 )

## About Undesirability of Withdrawing an Endowment and Buying a Thing One has given in Charity

٩٠١–عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قالَ: قالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (العَائِدُ فِي هِبَتِهِ كالْكَلْبِ، يَقِيءُ ثُمَّ يَعُودُ في قَيْئِهِ). رواه البخاري.

901. Narrated Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "One who takes back his gift (which he has already given) is like a dog that licks its vomit." (Bukhari).

٩٠٢– عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: حَمَلْتُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ في سَبِيلِ اللهِ، فَأَضَاعَهُ الَّذِي كانَ عِنْدَهُ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَشْتَرِيَهُ، وَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ يَبِيعُهُ بِرُخْصٍ، فَسَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فقَالَ: (لا تَشْتَرِهِ، وَلاَ تَعُدْ في صَدَقَتِكَ، وَإِنْ أَعْطاكَهُ بِدِرْهَمٍ، فَإِنَّ الْعائِدَ في صَدَقَتِهِ كالْعَائِدِ في قَيْئِهِ). رواه البخاري.

902. Narrated Omar ؓ; 'Once I gave a horse in Allah's Cause (in charity) but that person did not take care of it. I intended to buy it, as I thought he would sell it at a low price.

So, I asked the Prophet ﷺ bout it and he said: "Neither buy, nor take back your alms that you have given, even if the seller were willing to sell it for one dirham, for he who takes back what he has given in charity is like the one who swallows his own vomit." (Bukhari).

٩٠٣- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّﷺ: العَائِدُ فِي هِبَتِهِ كَالكَلْبِ يَقِيءُ ثُمَّ يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ وَفِيْ رِوَايَةٍ لِلْبُخَارِيّ: لَيْسَ لَنَا مَثَلُ السَّوْءِ، الَّذِيْ يَعُودُ فِي هِبَتِهِ كَالكَلْبِ يَقِيْءُ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فِيْ قَيْئِهِ * البخارى.

903.Narrated Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The one who withdraws back a gift is like a dog that vomits and licks its vomit." (Agreed upon)

A version by Bukhari has the words: "An evil example does not suit us. One who withdraws back a gift is like a dog that vomits and then licks its vomit."

* * *

## ٢٦٧ـ باب تأكيد تحريم مال اليتيم

## Chapter( 267 )

## About strict Forbiddance of Devouring the Orphan's Wealth unlawfully

Allahﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَى ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا وَسَيَصْلَوْنَ سَعِيرًا ﴾ ( النساء ١٠ )

"Verily, those who unjustly eat up the property of the orphans, they eat up only fire into their bellies, and they will be burnt in the blazing Fire *" S: 4-10. And

﴿ في الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْيَتَامَى قُلْ إِصْلاَحٌ لَّهُمْ خَيْرٌ وَإِنْ تُخَالِطُوهُمْ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ وَاللهُ يَعْلَمُ الْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللهُ لأَعْنَتَكُمْ إِنَّ اللهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٢٠ )

"...And they ask you concerning the orphans. Say: "The best thing is to manage honestly their property, and if you mix your affairs with theirs (if you shared them their meals and other affairs), then they are your brothers. And Allah knows him who means mischief (to swallow their property) from him who means good (to save their property). And if Allah had wished, He could have put you into difficulties. Truly, Allah is All-Mighty, All-Wise *" S: 2-220. And

﴿ وَلاَ تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلاَّ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ لاَ نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلاَّ وُسْعَهَا وَإِذَا قُلْتُمْ فَاعْدِلُوا وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَى وَبِعَهْدِ اللهِ أَوْفُوا ذَلِكُمْ وَصَّاكُمْ بِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴾ ( الأنعام ١٥٢ )

"And come not near to the orphan's property, except to improve it, until he (or she) attains the age of full strength; and give full measure and full weight with justice. We burden not any person, but what he can bear. And whenever you give your word (i.e. judge between men or give evidence), say the truth even if a near relative is concerned, and fulfill the Covenant of Allah, This He commands you, that you may remember *" S: 6-152.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩٠٤- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (اجْتَنِبُوا السَّبْعَ الْمُوبِقَاتِ). قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، وَمَا هُنَّ قَالَ: (الشِّرْكُ بِاللهِ، والسِّحْرُ، وَقَتْلُ

النَّفْسِ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللهُ إلاَّ بِالْحَقِّ، وَأَكْلُ الرِّبا، وَأَكْلُ مالِ الْيَتِيمِ، وَالتَّوَلِّي يَوْمَ الزَّحْفِ، وَقَذْفُ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ المُؤْمِنَاتِ الْغَافِلاَتِ). رواه البخاري.

904. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." The people enquired; 'O Allah's Messenger! What are they?' The Prophet ﷺ said: To join others in worship along with Allah, to practise sorcery, to kill the life that Allah has forbidden except for a just cause, (according to Islamic law), to eat up usury, to eat up the orphan's wealth, to show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting, and to accuse the chaste women, who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers." (Bukhari).

*　　*　　*

## ٢٦٨ـ باب تغليظ تحريم الربا

## Chapter( 268 )

## About strict Forbiddance of Dealing in Usury

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لاَ يَقُومُونَ إِلاَّ كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا وَأَحَلَّ اللهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا فَمَن جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّهِ فَانْتَهَى فَلَهُ مَا سَلَفَ وَأَمْرُهُ إِلَى اللهِ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُون (٢٧٥) يَمْحَقُ اللهُ الرِّبَا وَيُرْبِي الصَّدَقَاتِ وَاللهُ لاَ يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ (٢٧٦) إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلاَةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلاَ خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلاَ هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ (٢٧٧) يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللهَ وَذَرُوا مَا بَقِيَ مِنَ الرِّبَا إِن كُنتُم مُؤْمِنِين ﴾

( البقرة ٢٧٥-٢٧٨ )

"Those who eat (deal with) usury will not stand (on the Day of Resurrection) except like a possessed person leading him to insanity. That is because they say; "Trading is only like usury.' Allah has permitted trading and forbidden usury. So, whosoever receives an admonition from his Lord and stops eating usury shall not be punished for the past; his case is for Allah (to judge); but whoever returns (to dealing with usury) such are the dwellers of Fire. They will abide therein forever * Allah will destroy (the income resulting from) usury and will give increase to what is given in charity. And Allah likes not the disbelievers * Truly, those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and perform the prayer, and give Zakat, they will have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve * O you who believe! Be afraid of Allah and give up what remains (due to you) from Ribâ (usury) (from now onward), if you are (really) believers *" S: 2-275-278.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said

٩٠٥- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (اجْتَنِبُوا السَّبْعَ المُوبِقَاتِ). قالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، وَمَا هُنَّ قالَ: (الشِّرْكُ بِاللهِ، والسِّحْرُ، وقَتْلُ النَّفْسِ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللهُ إلاَّ بِالْحَقِّ، وَأَكْلُ الرِّبَا، وَأَكْلُ مالِ الْيَتِيمِ، وَالتَّوَلِّي يَوْمَ الزَّحْفِ، وَقَذْفُ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ المُؤْمِنَاتِ الْغَافِلاَتِ). رواه البخاري.

905. Narrated Abu-Huraira ؓ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." The people enquired; 'O Allah's Messenger! What are they?' The Prophet ﷺ said: To join others in worship along with Allah, to practise sorcery, to kill the life that Allah has forbidden except for a just cause, (according to Islamic law), to eat up usury, to eat up the orphan's wealth, to show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting, and to accuse the chaste women, who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers." (Bukhari).

٩٠٦- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ آكِلَ الرِّبَا وَمُؤْكِلَهُ وَشَاهِدَيْهِ وَكَاتِبَهُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُمَرَ وَعَلِيٍّ وَجَابِرٍ وَأَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

906. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on usurer whether he gives or takes it, the two witnesses of it, and the one writing it down (its notary)."

٩٠٧- عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبِي اشْتَرَى عَبْدًا حَجَّامًا فَأَمَرَ بِمَحَاجِمِهِ فَكُسِرَتْ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: نَهى النَّبِيّ ﷺ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَثَمَنِ الدَّمِ، وَنَهى عَنِ الْوَاشِمَةِ وَالمَوْشُومَةِ، وَآكِلِ الرِّبَا وَمُوكِلِه، ولَعَنَ المُصَوِّرَ. رواه البخاري.

907. Narrated Awn ibn Abu-Johyifa ﷺ; 'My father bought a slave who practised the profession of cupping. My father asked for the instruments and broke them (I asked my father why he had so done) and he replied; 'The Prophet ﷺ forbade the acceptance of the price of a dog, blood, the earning of the profession of tattooing, or getting tattooed and the eater of usury and also the one who gives it, and cursed the picturemakers." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٢٦٩ ـ باب تحريم الرياء

## Chapter( 269)
## About the Forbiddance of Showing off

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلاَّ لِيَعْبُدُوا اللهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ حُنَفَاءَ وَيُقِيمُوا الصَّلاَةَ وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَذَلِكَ دِينُ الْقَيِّمَةِ ﴾ ( البينه ٥ )

"And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allah, and worship none but Him Alone (abstaining from ascribing partners to Him), and perform the prayer and to give Zakat, and that is the right religion *" S" 98-5. And

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لاَ تُبْطِلُوا صَدَقَاتِكُم بِالْمَنِّ وَالأَذَى كَالَّذِي يُنفِقُ مَالَهُ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلاَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُ صَلْدًا لاَّ يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا وَاللهُ لاَ يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴾ (البقرة ٢٦٤ )

"O you who believe! Do not render in vain your Sadaqat[7] (charity) by reminders of your generosity or by injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen of men, and he does not believe in Allah or in the Last Day. His likeness is the likeness of a smooth rock on which is a little dust; on which heavy rain fell and left it bare. They are not able to do anything with what they have earned. And Allah does not guide the disbelieving people *" S: 2-264. And

﴿ إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يُخَادِعُونَ اللهَ وَهُوَ خَادِعُهُمْ وَإِذَا قَامُوا إِلَى الصَّلاَةِ قَامُوا كُسَالَى يُرَاءُونَ النَّاسَ وَلاَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللهَ إِلاَّ قَلِيلاً ﴾ ( النساء ١٤٢ )

"Verily, the hypocrites seek to deceive Allah, but it is He Who deceives them. And when they stand up for the prayer, they stand with laziness and to be seen of men. And they do not remember Allah but little *" S: 4-142.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩٠٨- حَدَّثَنِي زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ عَنِ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ:

[7] Plural of Sadaqa (Giving in charity).

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ اللَّهُ ﷻ أَنَا أَغْنَى الشُّرَكَاءِ عَنِ الشِّرْكِ مَنْ عَمِلَ عَمَلًا أَشْرَكَ فِيهِ مَعِي غَيْرِي تَرَكْتُهُ وَشِرْكَهُ * مسلم.

908. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ said: "I am the One Who stands in no need of any partner. Thus, he that ascribed any partner with Me (in his intention) I leave him to his partner."

٩٠٩- حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ أَخْبَرَنَا حَيْوَةُ بْنُ شُرَيْحٍ أَخْبَرَنِي الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْوَلِيدِ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ الْمَدَائِنِيُّ أَنَّ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ مُسْلِمٍ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ شُفَيًّا الأَصْبَحِيَّ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِرَجُلٍ قَدِ اجْتَمَعَ عَلَيْهِ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذَا فَقَالُوا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ فَدَنَوْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى قَعَدْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَهُوَ يُحَدِّثُ النَّاسَ فَلَمَّا سَكَتَ وَخَلَا قُلْتُ لَهُ أَنْشُدُكَ بِحَقٍّ وَبِحَقٍّ لَمَا حَدَّثْتَنِي حَدِيثًا سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَقَلْتَهُ وَعَلِمْتَهُ فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَفْعَلُ لأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَقَلْتُهُ وَعَلِمْتُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَغَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً فَمَكَثَ قَلِيلا ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَقَالَ لأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ مَا مَعَنَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَغَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً أُخْرَى ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ فَقَالَ لأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا وَهُوَ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ مَا مَعَنَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَغَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً أُخْرَى ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ وَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ فَقَالَ أَفْعَلُ لأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا مَعَهُ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ مَا مَعَهُ أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَغَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً شَدِيدَةً ثُمَّ مَالَ خَارًّا عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَأَسْنَدْتُهُ عَلَيَّ طَوِيلا ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَقَالَ حَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ يَنْزِلُ إِلَى الْعِبَادِ لِيَقْضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَكُلُّ أُمَّةٍ جَاثِيَةٌ فَأَوَّلُ مَنْ يَدْعُو بِهِ رَجُلٌ جَمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ وَرَجُلٌ يَقْتَتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَرَجُلٌ كَثِيرُ الْمَالِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لِلْقَارِئِ أَلَمْ أُعَلِّمْكَ مَا أَنْزَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِي قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَبِّ قَالَ

فَمَاذَا عَمِلْتَ فِيمَا عُلِّمْتَ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَقُومُ بِهِ آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآنَاءَ النَّهَارِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ كَذَبْتَ وَتَقُولُ لَهُ الْمَلائِكَةُ كَذَبْتَ وَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ بَلْ أَرَدْتَ أَنْ يُقَالَ إِنَّ فُلانًا قَارِئٌ فَقَدْ قِيلَ ذَاكَ وَيُؤْتَى بِصَاحِبِ الْمَالِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَلَمْ أُوَسِّعْ عَلَيْكَ حَتَّى لَمْ أَدَعْكَ تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى أَحَدٍ قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَبِّ قَالَ فَمَاذَا عَمِلْتَ فِيمَا آتَيْتُكَ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَصِلُ الرَّحِمَ وَأَتَصَدَّقُ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ كَذَبْتَ وَتَقُولُ لَهُ الْمَلائِكَةُ كَذَبْتَ وَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى بَلْ أَرَدْتَ أَنْ يُقَالَ فُلانٌ جَوَادٌ فَقَدْ قِيلَ ذَاكَ وَيُؤْتَى بِالَّذِي قُتِلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ فِي مَاذَا قُتِلْتَ فَيَقُولُ أُمِرْتُ بِالْجِهَادِ فِي سَبِيلِكَ فَقَاتَلْتُ حَتَّى قُتِلْتُ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لَهُ كَذَبْتَ وَتَقُولُ لَهُ الْمَلائِكَةُ كَذَبْتَ وَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ بَلْ أَرَدْتَ أَنْ يُقَالَ فُلانٌ جَرِيءٌ فَقَدْ قِيلَ ذَاكَ ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى رُكْبَتِي فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أُولَئِكَ الثَّلاثَةُ أَوَّلُ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ تُسَعَّرُ بِهِمُ النَّارُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وقَالَ الْوَلِيدُ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُقْبَةُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ أَنَّ شُفَيًّا هُوَ الَّذِي دَخَلَ عَلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِهَذَا قَالَ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ وَحَدَّثَنِي الْعَلاءُ بْنُ أَبِي حَكِيمٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ سَيَّافًا لِمُعَاوِيَةَ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِهَذَا عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فَقَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ قَدْ فُعِلَ بِهَؤُلاءِ هَذَا فَكَيْفَ بِمَنْ بَقِيَ مِنَ النَّاسِ ثُمَّ بَكَى مُعَاوِيَةُ بُكَاءً شَدِيدًا حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ هَالِكٌ وَقُلْنَا قَدْ جَاءَنَا هَذَا الرَّجُلُ بِشَرٍّ ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ مُعَاوِيَةُ وَمَسَحَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ وَقَالَ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ﴿ مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتَهَا نُوَفِّ إِلَيْهِمْ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فِيهَا وَهُمْ فِيهَا لاَ يُبْخَسُونَ (١٥) أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ فِي الآخِرَةِ إِلاَّ النَّارُ وَحَبِطَ مَا صَنَعُوا فِيهَا وَبَاطِلٌ مَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ (١٦) ﴾

(هود ١٥ : ١٦ ) قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ *

909. Narrated Oqba ibn Muslim; 'Shofayya Al-Asbahi told me that he entered Madina and found some people circling a man. He asked About him and he was told that he was Abu-Huraira.' Shofayya said; 'I approached him till I sat

before him while he was still talking to the people. When he finished and was alone I said to him; 'I appeal you earnestly by Allah ﷻ to tell me a Hadith you have heard from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and you have comprehended well. Abu-Huraira said; 'I will do. I will convey to you a Hadith that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ told me and that I comprehended it well.' Shofayya said; 'Abu-Huraira sighed loudly and wait for a short while then he restored and said; 'I will convey to you a Hadith that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ told me in this house where no one was attending except me.' Shofayya said; 'Abu-Huraira sighed loudly and wait for a short while then he restored, wiped his face and said; 'I will convey to you a Hadith that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ told me in this house where no one was attending except me.' Shofayya said; 'Abu-Huraira sighed more loudly and leant forward falling on the ground. I supported him for a long time till he restored. He then said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ told me: "On the Day of Judgement, Allah ﷻ will descend to judge between people. Each nation will be kneeling. The first people He ﷻ will summon are a man who memorized the Koran, a man that was killed for Allah's cause, and a wealthy man. Allah ﷻ will say to the one who memorized the Koran (and he used to recite it perfectly): "Have I not taught you what I have revealed to My Messenger?" He will say; 'Yes indeed my lord!' Allah ﷻ will say: "What did you do with what you have been taught?" He will say; 'I used to recite it by day and night.' Allah ﷻ will say: "You have lied." And the angels will say: "You have lied." Allah ﷻ will say: "Nay, you intended that people would say; 'So and so recites the Koran perfectly.' And it was said (You have taken the reward you hoped for)." Then, the wealthy man will be brought and Allah ﷻ will say to him: "Have not I provided for you limitlessly in a way you never fell in need to anyone?" He

will say; 'Yes indeed my lord!' Allah ﷻ will say: "What did you do with what I have given you?" He will say; 'I used spend on my kith and kin and give in charity.' Allah ﷻ will say: "You have lied." And the angels will say: "You have lied." Allah ﷻ will say: "Nay, you intended that people would say; 'So and so is openhanded, and it was said (You have taken the reward you hoped for)." Then, the man who was killed for Allah's sake will be brought. Allah ﷻ will say to him: "For whose sake you were killed?" He will say; 'I was ordered to fight for Your sake, so I fought and was killed.' Allah ﷻ will say: "You have lied." And the angels will say: "You have lied." Allah ﷻ will say: "Nay, you intended that people would say; 'So and so is brave and it was said (You have taken the reward you hoped for)." Abu-Huraira said; 'Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ hit me on the knee and said: "O Abu-Huraira! These are the first people of Allah's creatures with whom Fire will be blazed on the Day of Judgement[8]."

---

[8] This Hadith shows clearly that showing off and dissemblance are strictly forbidden and are severely punishable. Sincere intention only avails. This is based on Allah's statement:

"And they have been commanded no more than to worship Allah, offering Him sincere devotion, being true (in faith), to establish the regular prayer; and to pay zakat, and that is the upright and straight religion *" S: 98-5.

The Hadith restricts the general Hadiths about Jihad's and other good deeds' reward. It confines the reward to Jihad and other good deeds if the motives to them is satisfying Allah ﷻ not any other creature.

The scholars of interpretation say that the verse that says:

"Those who desire the present life and its glitter, to them We shall pay (the price of) their deeds therein, without diminution * They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but the Fire: vain are the designs they frame therein, and of no effect are the

Al-Waleed Abu-Othman said; 'When this Hadith was told to Mu'aweya ibn Abu-sofyan he said; 'This has been done to these people, what is About other people.' Al-Waleed added; 'Mu'aweya wept so profusely that we thought that he would perish. We said to ourselves; 'This man (Shofayya, the na rrator of the Hadith) has brought very bad news to Mu'aweya.' When Mu'aweya restored, he wiped his face and said; 'Allah ﷻ and His Messenger ﷺ have told the truth. Then he recited:

"Those who desire the present life and its glitter, to them We shall pay (the price of) their deeds therein, without diminution * They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but the Fire: vain are the designs they frame therein, and of no effect are the deeds that they do *" S: 11-15,16. (At-Termizi).

٩١٠- عَن جُنْدُب رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ يَقُولُ: (مَنْ سَمَّعَ سَمَّعَ اللهُ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، قَالَ: وَمَنْ شَاقَّ شَقَّ اللهُ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ).
فَقَالُوا: أَوْصِنَا. فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَوَّلَ ما يُنْتِنُ مِنَ الإِنْسَانِ بَطْنُهُ، فَمَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ لاَ يَأْكُلَ إِلاَّ طَيِّبًا فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ لاَ يُحَالَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الجَنَّةِ مِلْءُ كَفِّهِ مِنْ دَمٍ أَهْرَاقَهُ فَلْيَفْعَلْ. رواه البخاري.

910. Narrated (Tareef Abu-Tamema); 'Jondob ﷺ said that he heard the Prophet saying: "Whoever does a good deed in order to show off, Allah will expose his intentions on the Day of Resurrection (before the people), and whoever puts the people into difficulties, Allah will put him into difficulties on the Day of Resurrection. The people said (to Jundab); 'Advise us.' He said; 'The first thing to putrefy of the human

---

deeds that they do *" S: 11-15,16., designates each good deed done for pleasing or satisfying any other aim besides Allah ﷻ.

body is the abdomen, so he who can eat nothing but good food (Halal the well-gotten food) he should do so, and he who does as much as he can that nothing intervene between him and Paradise by not shedding even a handful of blood, (murdering) should do so. (Bukhari).

[It should be obvious that if a man does any good work searching solely Allah's pleasure, there is no harm if people praise him. This is the good tidings to him from Allah ﷻ.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ reiterated this by his reply to the questioner who asked him; 'Messenger of Allah! One would do the good deed and consequently, people hail him?' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "This is the good tidings given to him in life."]

* * *

## ٢٧٠ــ باب تحريم النظر الى المرأة الأجنبية

## Chapter ( 270 )

## About the Forbiddance of Looking at a Non-Mahram Woman

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ قُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ ذَلِكَ أَزْكَى لَهُمْ إِنَّ اللهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴾ ( النور ٣٠ )

"Tell the believing men to lower their gaze (from looking at non-Mahram women), and protect their private parts (from illegal sexual intercourses). That is purer for them. Verily, Allah is All-Aware of what they do *" S: 24-30. And

﴿ وَلاَ تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْؤُولاً ﴾ ( الإسراء ٣٦ )

"And follow not (O man!) what you have no knowledge of. Verily! Hearing, sight, and the heart, of each of those one will be questioned (by Allah) *" S: 17-36. And

﴿ يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الأَعْيُنِ وَمَا تُخْفِي الصُّدُورُ ﴾ ( غافر ١٩ )

"Allah knows the fraud of the eyes, and all that the breasts conceal *" S: 40-19. And

﴿ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَبِالْمِرْصَادِ ﴾ ( الفجر ١٤ )

"Verily, your Lord is Ever Watchful (over them) *" S: 89-14.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩١١- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم: (إِنَّ اللهَ كَتَبَ عَلَى ابْنِ آدَمَ حَظَّهُ مِنَ الزِّنَا، أَدْرَكَ ذَلِكَ لاَ مَحَالَةَ، فَزِنَا الْعَيْنِ النَّظَرُ، وَزِنَا اللِّسَانِ النُّطْقُ، وَالنَّفْسُ تَتَمَنَّى وَتَشْتَهِي، وَالْفَرْجُ يُصَدِّقُ ذَلِكَ أَوْ يُكَذِّبُهُ). رواه البخاري.

911. Narrated Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them on the authority of Abu-Huraira ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah has written for Adam's son his share of adultery which he inevitably commits. The adultery of the eyes is sighting (gazing at the non-Mahram women), the adultery of the tongue is speech. The innerself wishes and desires and the private parts testify all this or deny it." (Bukhari).

٩١٢- عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْجُلُوسَ عَلَى الطُّرُقَاتِ). فَقَالُوا: ما لَنَا بُدٌّ، إِنَّمَا هِيَ مَجَالِسُنَا نَتَحَدَّثُ فِيهَا. قَالَ: (فَإِذَا أَبَيْتُمْ إِلاَّ الْمَجَالِسَ، فَأَعْطُوا الطَّرِيقَ حَقَّهَا). قَالُوا: وَمَا حَقُّ الطَّرِيقِ

قالَ: (غَضّ الْبَصَرِ، وكَفّ الأذَى، ورَدّ السّلاَمِ، وأمْرٌ بِالمَعْرُوفِ، ونَهْيٌ عَنِ المُنْكَرِ). رواه البخاري.

912. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Avoid sitting on the roads (path ways). The people said; 'There is no feasible alternative to it. We chat and discuss our affairs during it.' The Prophet ﷺ said: "As long as there ios no escape from it so, observe the rights of the way?' They asked; 'What are the rights of the way?' He said: "They are lowering of your gazes (avoiding gazing at people lustfully or mockingly), refraining from harming people, returning greetings, enjoining what is just and forbidding what is unjust." (Bukhari).

٩١٣- حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدٌ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ نَبْهَانَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ أَقْبَلَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ مَا أُمِرْنَا بِالْحِجَابِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ احْتَجِبَا مِنْهُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَيْسَ هُوَ أَعْمَى لا يُبْصِرُنَا وَلا يَعْرِفُنَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَفَعَمْيَاوَانِ أَنْتُمَا أَلَسْتُمَا تُبْصِرَانِهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

913. Narrated Nabhan, the freed slave of Umm Salama may Allah be pleased with her that Umm Salama informed him that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was in her house and Maymoonah may Allah be pleased with her came. While we were sitting, Ibn Umm Maktoom came. This was after the commandment of veiling women from men had been imposed. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Veil yourselves from him." I said; 'Is not he a blind man and he does not see us or know us, Messenger of Allah?' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Are you two blind? Do no you two see him?" (At-Termizi).

٩١٤- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي زِيَادٍ حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ حُبَابٍ أَخْبَرَنِي الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يَنْظُرُ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى عَوْرَةِ الرَّجُلِ وَلا تَنْظُرُ الْمَرْأَةُ إِلَى عَوْرَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ وَلا يُفْضِي الرَّجُلُ إِلَى الرَّجُلِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ وَلا تُفْضِي الْمَرْأَةُ إِلَى الْمَرْأَةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ صَحِيحٌ *

914. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Let not a man look at another man's awra and let not a woman look at another woman's awra. And let not a man's skin touch another man's skin directly in one cloth and let not a woman's skin touch another woman's skin directly in one cloth." (At-Termizi).

* * *

## ٢٧١ـ باب تحريم الخلوة بالأجنبية

## Chapter( 271 )

## About the Forbiddance of Staying in Privacy with a Non-Mahram Woman

[Sexual inclination between men and women is an instinctive characteristic. It seems to be the strongest lust of man. For, there would be some threats to man's life if he tried to satisfy it illegally, but that lust overcomes this threat.

One of the righteous people said; 'If I was entrusted the common treasury of the Muslims, I would be able to fulfill that commitment. But, if I was entrusted with a Negro woman I fear lest I cannot fulfill that commitment.'

Since man was created weak and desirous, Islam imposes the limits that gurantee avoiding satisfying this lust except through the legal channel i.e. marriage or the female captives of war according to the just rules of Islam.

Examples of these precautions are veling women's bodies entirely, avoiding the speech and the dresses that is liable to exite men sexually, prohibiting men from being in privacy with the non-Mahram women, ordering the Muslim ruler to facilitate marriage affairs before the youth, encouraging the young men to get marry for marriage is one way for sustainment…etc.

The Noble Kopran says:

﴿ قُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ ذَلِكَ أَزْكَى لَهُمْ إِنَّ اللهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴾ ( النور ٣٠ )

"Tell the believing men to lower their gaze (from looking at non-Mahram women), and protect their private parts (from illegal sexual intercourses). That is purer for them. Verily, Allah is All-Aware of what they do *" S: 24-30. And

﴿ الْخَبِيثَاتُ لِلْخَبِيثِينَ وَالْخَبِيثُونَ لِلْخَبِيثَاتِ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ لِلطَّيِّبِينَ وَالطَّيِّبُونَ لِلطَّيِّبَاتِ أُولَئِكَ مُبَرَّؤُونَ مِمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴾ ( النور ٢٦ )

"O you who believe! Enter not houses other than your own, until you have asked permission and greeted those in them; that is better for you, in order that you may remember *" S: 24-26. And

﴿ وَأَنكِحُوا الأَيَامَى مِنكُمْ وَالصَّالِحِينَ مِنْ عِبَادِكُمْ وَإِمَائِكُمْ إِن يَكُونُوا فُقَرَاءَ يُغْنِهِمُ اللهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ وَاللهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( النور٣٢ )

"And marry those among you who are single (a man who has no wife and the woman who has no husband) and (also marry) the pious and capable ones) of your (males) slaves and maid-servants (female slaves). If they would be poor, Allah will enrich them out of His Bounty. And Allah is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knowing (About the state of the people) *" S: 24-32.

﴿ وَلْيَسْتَعْفِفِ الَّذِينَ لاَ يَجِدُونَ نِكَاحًا حَتَّى يُغْنِيَهُمُ اللهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ وَالَّذِينَ يَبْتَغُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ فَكَاتِبُوهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا وَآتُوهُم مِّن مَّالِ اللهِ الَّذِي آتَاكُمْ وَلاَ تُكْرِهُوا فَتَيَاتِكُمْ عَلَى الْبِغَاءِ إِنْ أَرَدْنَ تَحَصُّنًا لِّتَبْتَغُوا عَرَضَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَن يُكْرِههُّنَّ فَإِنَّ اللهَ مِن بَعْدِ إِكْرَاهِهِنَّ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴾ ( النور ٣٣ )

"And let those who find not the financial means for marriage keep themselves chaste, that Allah would enrich them of His Bounty. And such of your slaves who seek to free themselves (from slavery), facilitate this affair for them if you find that there is good and honesty in them. And give them something yourselves out of the wealth of Allah that He has bestowed upon you. And force not your maids to adultery hoping for some perishable worldly possessions, if they desire chastity. But if anyone compels them (to commit qadultery), then, after such compulsion, Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (to those women, i.e. He will forgive them because they have been forced to do this evil action unwillingly) *" S: 24-33.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ إِيَّاكُمْ وَالدُّخُولَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ

الأَنْصَارِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَرَأَيْتَ الْحَمْوَ قَالَ الْحَمْوُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُمَرَ وَجَابِرٍ وَعَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَإِنَّمَا مَعْنَى كَرَاهِيَةِ الدُّخُولِ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ عَلَى نَحْوِ مَا رُوِيَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا يَخْلُوَنَّ رَجُلٌ بِامْرَأَةٍ إِلا كَانَ ثَالِثَهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ وَمَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ الْحَمْوُ يُقَالُ هُوَ أَخُو الزَّوْجِ كَأَنَّهُ كَرِهَ لَهُ أَنْ يَخْلُوَ بِهَا *

Narrated Oqba ibn Amer; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Beware of entering on women." A man of Al-Ansar said; 'What is About Al-Hamw(o)[9], O Messenger of Allah?' He said: "Al-Hamwo equals death."

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Oqba is Hasan Saheeh and this Hadith warns the Muslims against entering on women i.e. that which one sits in privacy with them as the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Most certainly, no man sits in seclusion with a woman except that Satan is their third." Al-Hamwo is the husband's brother. It is understood from the Hadith that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ disliked that Al-Hamwo stay in seclusion with his brother's wife.'

حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ مُجَالِدٍ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا تَلِجُوا عَلَى الْمُغِيبَاتِ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ مَجْرَى الدَّمِ قُلْنَا وَمِنْكَ قَالَ وَمِنِّي وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَانَنِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى

---

9 Imam An-Nawawi said; 'The husbands relatives besides the husband's father and sons are meant here because the former are Mahrams to his wife. The meant here are the husband's brother, cousin...etc. In other words every man who is legitimately permitted to marry her if she was not married to that person. The Hadith likened secluding with the woman in such cases as leading to death. This is known in Arabic. They say; 'Lion is death and war is death' meaning it leads to death.

هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَقَدْ تَكَلَّمَ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي مُجَالِدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ مِنْ قِبَلِ حِفْظِهِ و سَمِعْت عَلِيَّ بْنَ خَشْرَمٍ يَقُولُ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ فِي تَفْسِيرِ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَانَنِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمُ يَعْنِي أَسْلَمُ أَنَا مِنْهُ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ وَالشَّيْطَانُ لا يُسْلِمُ وَلا تَلِجُوا عَلَى الْمُغِيبَاتِ وَالْمُغِيبَةُ الْمَرْأَةُ الَّتِي يَكُونُ زَوْجُهَا غَائِبًا وَالْمُغِيبَاتُ جَمَاعَةُ الْمُغِيبَةِ *

Narrated Jaber; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Beware of entering on Al Mogheebat for Satan circulates within one of you as the blood circulates in his veins." We said; 'Does he circulates within you as well?' He said: 'Yes. But Allah supported me against him so he submitted[10].'"

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ وَكِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ عَنِ الْحَجَّاجِ عَنْ مَكْحُولٍ عَنْ أَبِي الشِّمَالِ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْبَعٌ مِنْ سُنَنِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ الْحَيَاءُ وَالتَّعَطُّرُ وَالسِّوَاكُ وَالنِّكَاحُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُثْمَانَ وَثَوْبَانَ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَعَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَأَبِي نَجِيحٍ وَجَابِرٍ وَعَكَّافٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ خِدَاشٍ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّادُ بْنُ الْعَوَّامِ عَنِ الْحَجَّاجِ عَنْ مَكْحُولٍ عَنْ أَبِي الشِّمَالِ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ حَدِيثِ حَفْصٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَرَوَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ هُشَيْمٌ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْوَاسِطِيُّ وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنِ الْحَجَّاجِ عَنْ مَكْحُولٍ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرُوا فِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي الشِّمَالِ وَحَدِيثُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ وَعَبَّادِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ أَصَحُّ *

10 The word فَأَسْلَمَ does not mean that his devil reverted to Islam, but it means that he was turned away from the Prophet ﷺ, hence the Messenger of Allah ﷺ will not be harmed by him.

Narrated Abu-Ayyoob; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Four things are of the Messengers of Allah's way of life; bashfulness, applying perfume, cleaning teeth with As-Siwaak, and getting married."

حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلاَنَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ شَبَابٌ لاَ نَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ الشَّبَابِ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْبَاءَةِ فَإِنَّهُ أَغَضُّ لِلْبَصَرِ وَأَحْصَنُ لِلْفَرْجِ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنْكُمُ الْبَاءَةَ فَعَلَيْهِ بِالصَّوْمِ فَإِنَّ الصَّوْمَ لَهُ وِجَاءٌ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَلاَّلُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ حَدَّثَنَا الأَعْمَشُ عَنْ عُمَارَةَ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَقَدْ رَوَى غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ بِهَذَا الإِسْنَادِ مِثْلَ هَذَا وَرَوَى أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ وَالْمُحَارِبِيُّ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى كِلاَهُمَا صَحِيحٌ *

Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'We went out with the Prophet ﷺ while we were young possessing nothing and he said: "O assemble of young men! Take shelter in marriage for it helps lower one's gaze and guard one's chastity. He that cannot afford for it (marriage), let him observe fasting for it is a shield for him."

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هِشَامٍ الرِّفَاعِيُّ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ أَخْزَمَ الطَّائِيُّ وَإِسْحَقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْبَصْرِيُّ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ سَمُرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ التَّبَتُّلِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَزَادَ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَخْزَمَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ وَقَرَأَ قَتَادَةُ ﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لاَ تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلاَّ أَن يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَى طَعَامٍ غَيْرَ نَاظِرِينَ إِنَاهُ وَلَكِنْ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ فَادْخُلُوا فَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَانتَشِرُوا وَلاَ مُسْتَأْنِسِينَ

لِحَدِيثٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤْذِي النَّبِيَّ فَيَسْتَحْيِي مِنكُمْ وَاللهُ لاَ يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُنَّ مَتَاعًا فَاسْأَلُوهُنَّ مِن وَرَاءِ حِجَابٍ ذَلِكُمْ أَطْهَرُ لِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَقُلُوبِهِنَّ وَمَا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَن تُؤْذُوا رَسُولَ اللهِ وَلاَ أَن تَنكِحُوا أَزْوَاجَهُ مِن بَعْدِهِ أَبَدًا إِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ عِندَ اللهِ عَظِيمًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٥٣ ) قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ سَعْدٍ وَأَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَعَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ سَمُرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَرَوَى الأَشْعَثُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ وَيُقَالُ كِلا الْحَدِيثَيْنِ صَحِيحٌ *

Narrated Samora; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade celibacy.'

Abu-Issa said; 'The version narrated by Zayd ibn Akhzam has the following words; 'And Qatada recited the verse that says:

﴿ وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلاً مِّن قَبْلِكَ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَذُرِّيَّةً وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَن يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلاَّ بِإِذْنِ اللهِ لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَابٌ ﴾ ( الرعد ٣٨ )

"And indeed, We had sent Messengers before you (O Muhammad) and made for them wives and offspring. And it was not for a Messenger to bring a sign except by Allah's Leave. (For) every matter there is a decree (from Allah) * " S: 13-38.

He also said that the Hadith of Samora is Hasan Ghareeb(on) and that it was narrated through other routes.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

"O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's houses, unless permission is given to you for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation. But when you are invited, enter, and when you have taken your meal, disperse without sitting for chatting. Verily, such (behavior) annoys the Prophet, and he is shy of (asking) you (to go out); but Allah is not shy of (telling you) the truth. And when you ask (his wives) for anything you want, ask them from behind a screen: that is purer for your hearts and for their hearts. And it is not (right) for you that you should annoy Allah's Messenger, nor that you should ever marry his wives after him (his death). Verily, With Allah that shall be an enormity *" S: 33-53.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩١٥- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلاَنَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ الطَّيَالِسِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ وَهَمَّامٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُتَشَبِّهَاتِ بِالرِّجَالِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ بِالنِّسَاءِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

915. Narrated Ibn Abbas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on the women who assume the masculine manners and the men who behave effeminately.' (At-Termizi).

٩١٦- حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ مُجَالِدٍ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا تَلِجُوا عَلَى الْمُغِيبَاتِ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ مَجْرَى الدَّمِ قُلْنَا وَمِنْكَ قَالَ وَمِنِّي وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَانَنِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمُ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَقَدْ تَكَلَّمَ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي مُجَالِدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ مِنْ قِبَلِ حِفْظِهِ و سَمِعْت عَلِيَّ بْنَ خَشْرَمٍ يَقُولُ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ فِي تَفْسِيرِ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَانَنِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمُ يَعْنِي أَسْلَمُ أَنَا مِنْهُ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ

وَالشَّيْطَانُ لا يُسْلِمُ وَلا تَلِجُوا عَلَى الْمُغِيبَاتِ وَالْمُغِيبَةُ الْمَرْأَةُ الَّتِي يَكُونُ زَوْجُهَا غَائِبًا وَالْمُغِيبَاتُ جَمَاعَةُ الْمُغِيبَةِ *

916. Narrated Jaber; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Beware of entering on Al Mogheebat for Satan circulates within one of you as the blood circulates in his veins." We said; 'Does he circulates within you as well?' He said: 'Yes. But Allah supported me against him so he submitted[11]."

٩١٧- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ إِيَّاكُمْ وَالدُّخُولَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الأَنْصَارِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَرَأَيْتَ الْحَمْوَ قَالَ الْحَمْوُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُمَرَ وَجَابِرٍ وَعَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَإِنَّمَا مَعْنَى كَرَاهِيَةِ الدُّخُولِ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ عَلَى نَحْوِ مَا رُوِيَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا يَخْلُوَنَّ رَجُلٌ بِامْرَأَةٍ إِلا كَانَ ثَالِثَهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ وَمَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ الْحَمْوُ يُقَالُ هُوَ أَخُو الزَّوْجِ كَأَنَّهُ كَرِهَ لَهُ أَنْ يَخْلُوَ بِهَا *

917. Narrated Oqba ibn Amer; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Beware of entering on women." A man of Al Ansar said; 'What is About Al Hamw(o)[12], O Messenger of Allah?' He said: "Al Hamwo equals death."

---

11 The word فَأَسْلَمُ does not mean that his devil reverted to Islam, but it means that he was turned away from the Prophet ﷺ, hence the Messenger of Allah ﷺ will not be harmed by him.

12 Imam An-Nawawi said; 'The husbands relatives besides the husband's father and sons are meant here because the former are Mahrams to his wife. The meant here are the husband's brother, cousin…etc. In other words every man who is legitimately permitted to marry her if she was not married to that person. The Hadith likened secluding with the woman in such cases as leading

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Oqba is Hasan Saheeh and this Hadith warns the Muslims against entering on women i.e. what one sits in privacy with them as the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Most certainly, no man sits in seclusion with a woman except that Satan is their third." Al Hamwo is the husband's brother. It is understood from the Hadith that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ disliked that Al Hamwo stay in seclusion with his brother's wife.'

٩١٨- عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (لاَ يَخْلُوَنَّ رَجُلٌ بِامْرَأَةٍ، وَلاَ تُسَافِرَنَّ امْرَأَةٌ إِلاَّ وَمَعَهَا مَحْرَمٌ). فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، اكْتُتِبْتُ فِي غَزْوَةِ كَذَا وَكَذَا، وَخَرَجَتِ امْرَأَتِي حَاجَّةً، قَالَ: (اذْهَبْ، فَحُجَّ مَعَ امْرَأَتِكَ). رواه البخاري.

918. Narrated Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with themthat he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "It is not permissible for a man  to be alone with a woman, and no lady should travel except with a Mahram (her husband or a person whom she cannot marry in any case forever; e.g. her father, brother…etc.). Then a man got up and said; 'O Allah's Messenger! I have been enlisted in the army for such and such expedition and my wife is proceeding for performing Hajj. Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Go, and perform Hajj with your wife." (Bukhari).

---

to death. This is known in Arabic. They say; 'Lion is death and war is death' meaning it leads to death.

## ٢٧٢ــ باب تحريم تشبه الرجال بالنساء والنساء بالرجال

## Chapter( 272 )

## About the Forbiddance of Men imitating Women and Women imitating Men

[The Messenger of Allah ﷺ, being divinely inspired, told us of some incidents to come. These incidents came to pass as the Prophet ﷺ has foretold. One of these prophecies is the female who are dressed and undressed.

At the time of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, no one would imagine that women especially the Muslim ones would wear such cloths that reveal more than they conceal.

The women of our days dress the transparent, the thin, and the tight cloths that reveal more than they conceal. In this way, women carry out Satan's tricks to a hair.

The Noble Koran has warned us against Satan insinuations towards sex and the role it plays in straying people. It says:

﴿ يَا بَنِي آدَمَ لاَ يَفْتِنَنَّكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ كَمَا أَخْرَجَ أَبَوَيْكُم مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ يَنزِعُ عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوْءَاتِهِمَا إِنَّهُ يَرَاكُمْ هُوَ وَقَبِيلُهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لاَ تَرَوْنَهُمْ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا الشَّيَاطِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ لِلَّذِينَ لاَ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴾ ( الأعراف ٢٧ )

"O Children of Adam! Let not Satan deceive you, as he got your parents (Adam and Eve) out of Paradise, stripping them of their raiments, to show them their private parts . Verily, he and his hosts see you whereof you cannot see them . Verily, We made the devils helpers for those who believe not *" S: 7-27.

Deceived by Satan, women follow exactly what the fashioners innovate for them. Each year or even every month,

they design a new dress that helps Satan is carrying out hi mission (exciting men sexually) so easily.

Men are men and women are women. No one substitutes the other and no one should imitate the other whether in dressing, traits, gait…etc.

For, each one of them has his specific job as the Noble Koran states. Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى (١) وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى (٢) وَمَا خَلَقَ الذَّكَرَ وَالأُنْثَى(٣) إِنَّ سَعْيَكُمْ لَشَتَّى (٤) ﴾ (الليل ١-٤)

"By the night as it envelops * By the day as it appears in brightness * By Him Who created the male and the female *Certainly, your efforts and deeds are diverse (different in aims and purposes) *" S: 92-1-4.

Thus, men should not abandon what Allah ﷻ has created in them and women should not abandon what Allah ﷻ has created in them. No man should behave womanishly and no woman should behave like men.

For this reason, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ الطَّيَالِسِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ وَهَمَّامٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُتَشَبِّهَاتِ بِالرِّجَالِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ بِالنِّسَاءِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

Narrated Ibn Abbas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on the women who assume the masculine manners and the men who behave effeminately.'

حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَلَّالُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ وَأَيُّوبُ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُخَنَّثِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالْمُتَرَجِّلاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ *

Narrated Ibn Abbas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on the women who assume the masculine manners and the men who behave effeminately[13].'

This is the aim of this chapter. And now let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]

* * *

## ٢٧٣ـ باب النهى عن التشبه بالشيطان والكفار

## Chapter ( 273 )

## About the Forbiddance of Imitating Satan's Behavior in Eating

٩١٩- عَنْ جَابِرٍ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لاَ تَأْكُلُوا بِالشِّمَالِ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَأْكُلُ بِالشِّمَالِ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

919. Narrated Jaber ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not eat with the left hand, for the devil eats with the left hand." (Muslim).

٩٢٠- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى لاَ يَصْبُغُونَ، فَخَالِفُوهُمْ أخرجه البخاري.

---

[13] This Hadith is conveyed through another chain of transmission and its text differs slightly from the previous Hadith.

920. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "The Jews and the Chrisitians do not dye (their grey hair), so you shall do the opposite of what they do (dye your grey hair and beards)." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٢٧٤ـ باب النهى عن القزع (حلق جزء من الرأس)

## Chapter( 274 )
## About Forbidding
## Getting a Part of the Head cut

٩٢١- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ أَحْمَدُ كَانَ رَجُلًا صَالِحًا قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْقَزَعِ وَالْقَزَعُ أَنْ يُحْلَقَ رَأْسُ الصَّبِيِّ فَيُتْرَكَ بَعْضُ شَعْرِهِ *

921. Narrated Ibn Omar; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade having a part of the child's head cut.'

* * *

## ٢٧٥ـ باب تحريم وصل الشعر والوشم والوشر

## Chapter ( 275 )
## About the Forbiddance of Twig, Tattooing, Splitting the Teeth

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّ اللهَ لاَ يَغْفِرُ أَن يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِاللهِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلاَلاً بَعِيدًا (١١٦) إِن يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ إِلاَّ إِنَاثًا وَإِن يَدْعُونَ إِلاَّ شَيْطَانًا مَّرِيدًا (١١٧) ﴾ (النساء ١١٦-١١٧)

"They (all those who worship others besides Allah) invoke nothing but female deities besides Him (Allah), and they invoke

nothing but Satan, the persistent rebel *Allah cursed him (Allah has driven him out of His mercy). And he (Satan) said: "I will take an appointed portion of your servants *" S: 4-116,117.

The Messenger opf Allah ﷺ said:

٩٢٢- حديث أَسْمَاءَ، قَالَتْ: سَأَلَتِ امْرَأَةٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ إِنَّ ابْنَتِي أَصَابَتْهَا الْحَصْبَةُ فَامَّرَقَ شَعْرُهَا، وَإِنِّي زَوَّجْتُهَا أَفَأَصِلُ فِيهِ فَقَالَ: لَعَنَ اللهُ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمَوْصُولَةَ أخرجه البخاري.

922. Narrated Asma'a ﷺ; 'A woman asked the Prophet ﷺ; 'O Allah's Messenger! My daughter got measles and her hair fell out. Now that I am About to give her in marriage, may I let her use false hair?' The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ has cursed the woman who lengthens hair artificially and the one who gets her hair lengthened aritficially." (Bukhari).

٩٢٣- حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدٌ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ يَخْطُبُ يَقُولُ أَيْنَ عُلَمَاؤُكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنْ هَذِهِ الْقُصَّةِ وَيَقُولُ إِنَّمَا هَلَكَتْ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ حِينَ اتَّخَذَهَا نِسَاؤُهُمْ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ *

923. Homayd ibn Abdul-Rahman said that he has heard Mu'aweya addressing the people of Madina; 'Where are your people of knowledge people of Madina? I have heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbidding taking Al Qossah [14]. He said: The Children of Israel perished when their women had taken it."

---

[14] Al-Qossa is a lock of hair that is let down on the woman's face. It means also the wig that women use. The scholars say that there is no harm if the woman lengthened her hair with anything other than hair i.e. a threads of silk…etc.

٩٢٤- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبِيدَةُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَعَنَ الْوَاشِمَاتِ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَاتِ وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ مُبْتَغِيَاتٍ لِلْحُسْنِ مُغَيِّرَاتٍ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ الْأَئِمَّةِ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ *

924 Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Prophet ﷺ invoked Allah's curse on Al Washimat and Al Mostawshimat[15], Al Motanammisat who search to beautify themselves and change what Allah ﷻ has created."

٩٢٥- حديث عَبْدِ الله بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: لَعَنَ اللهُ الْوَاشِمَاتِ، وَالْمُوتَشِمَاتِ، وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ وَالْمُتَفَلِّجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ، الْمُغَيِّرَاتِ خَلْقَ الله فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ امْرَأَةً مِنْ بَنِي أَسَدٍ، يُقَالُ لَهَا أُمّ يَعْقُوبٍ فَجَاءَتْ، فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّهُ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّكَ لَعَنْتَ كَيْتَ وَكَيْتَ فَقَالَ: وَمَا لِي لاَ أَلْعَنُ مَنْ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللهِﷺ، وَمَنْ هُوَ فِي كِتَابِ الله فَقَالَتْ: لَقَدْ قَرَأْتُ مَا بَيْنَ اللَّوْحَيْنِ فَمَا وَجَدْتُ فِيهِ مَا تَقُولُ فَقَالَ: لَئِنْ كُنْتِ قَرَأْتِيهِ، لَقَدْ وَجَدْتِيهِ أَمَا قَرَأْتِ (وَمَا آتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ، وَمَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا ) قَالَتْ: بَلَى قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ نَهَى عَنْهُ قَالَتْ: فَإِنِّي أَرَى أَهْلَكَ يَفْعَلُونَهُ قَالَ: فَاذْهَبِي، فَانْظُرِي فَذَهَبَتْ فَنَظَرَتْ، فَلَمْ تَرَ مِنْ حَاجَتِهَا شَيْئًا فَقَالَ: لَوْ كَانَتْ كَذَلِكَ مَا جَامَعْتُنَا أخرجه البخاري.

925. Homayd ibn Abdul-Rahman ﷺ narrated that he heard Mu'aweya ibn Abu-Sofyan may Allah be pleased with themon the pulpit in the year when he performed Hajj holding a tuft of hair and saying; 'O people of Madina! Where are your learned

---

[15] Al-Washimat is the plural of Al-Washima and Al-Mostawshimat is the plural of Al Mostawshimah. Al Motanammisat is the plural of Al-Motanammisa. Al-Motanammisa is the woman who removes the facial hair and thins the eyebrows.

men? I heard the Prophet ﷺ forbidding such a thing as this (the false hair). The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The Children of Israel were destroyed when their women practiced this habit (of using false hair to lengthen their locks). (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٢٧٦ـ باب النهى عن نتف الشيب من الرأس واللحية

## Chapter ( 276 )

## About the Forbiddance of Plucking out the White Hair of the Head and the Beard

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩٢٦- حديث عَائِشَةَ ، قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِي أَمْرِنَا هذَا مَا لَيْسَ فِيهِ فَهُوَ رَدّ أخرجه البخاري.

926. Narrated A'isha; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that innovated (a baseless) practice in this affairs of ours (our religion) would be unacceptable." (Bukhari).

٩٢٧- حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا تَنْتِفُوا الشَّيْبَ فَإِنَّهُ نُورُ الْمُسْلِمِ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَشِيبُ شَيْبَةً فِي الْإِسْلَامِ إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُ بِهَا حَسَنَةٌ وَرُفِعَ بِهَا دَرَجَةً أَوْ حُطَّ عَنْهُ بِهَا خَطِيئَةٌ * أحمد

927. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not pluck out the gray hair for, it is the light of the Muslim. There is no Muslim whose hair gets gray in Islam except that a good deed will be recorded for, his rank is raised, or a misdeed of his will be removed therewith."

## ٢٧٧ــ باب كراهية الاستنجاء باليمين

## ومس الفرج باليمين لغير عذر

## Chapter ( 277 )

## About Dislike of Cleansing the Two Ducts with the right Hand without legal Excuse

[Islam, being a Divine Message, is a comprehensive religion. It deals with all aspects and walks of life.

The rules of hygiene occupy an important position in Islam. Cleansing the two ducts after answering the call of nature, blowing one's nose…etc. are natural functions. No one can dispense with them.

Islam, through Sunna, directs us to allocate the left hand for that purpose and its like. The right hand should be allocated for the honorable acts such as eating, drinking, giving and taking wearing cloths, performing ablution…etc.

This plays a great role in people's health and hygiene. The noble Koran and As-Sunna refer to this. The Noble Koran says:

"They ask you concerning menstruation[16]. Say: that is Atha[17] (a harmful thing for a husband to have a sexual

---

[16] Menstruation is the blood that comes out from the woman's womb in certain time without being sick or wounded. It is a normal discharge because Allah ﷻ has created it in the daughters of Adam. It is used for feeding the fetus in the womb during pregnancy then, it changes into milk after delivery. If the woman was neither pregnant nor nursing, this blood is discharged in certain time known as periods or menses.

* Al Istihadhah…

Al Istihadhah, the false menstruation, is a blood comes after the true menstruation from a ruptured vein. The woman that has Al Istihadhah is problematic.

* An-Nifas, the Post-Natal Bleeding...

An-Nifas is the blood that comes out from the womb before or after giving birth. It may occur two days before delivery. It comes out gradually. The maximum period of An-Nifas is forty days counted two or three days before delivery.

* Al Ieela'...

Al Ieela' is swearing by the man not to have sexual intercourse with his wife forever or for a period of time that exceeds four moths. If he swore and she asked him to have the sexual intercourse, the husband is given four months from the time of oath. Upon ending that period, he is to be forced either to have sexual intercourse or to separate in response to the wife's request. The period of An-Nifas is excluded from the four-month period of Al Ieela' whereas the period of menstruation is counted from it.

* Rulings about Menstruation:-

- The Prayer...

The menstruating woman is forbidden to perform the prayer, the obligatory or the supererogatory thereof. If she performed the prayer, it is incorrect.

The woman is required to perform the prayer that fell due when the woman was pure. Even that was the time needed to perform one Raka'a [16].

- Fasting...

- The menstruating woman is forbidden to observe fasting, the obligatory or the supererogatory thereof. If she observed fasting, it is incorrect. But she is required to compensate for days of fasting she has missed due to menstruation.

- If the woman had her menses during fasting, even for a while before sunset, she should compensate for that day if fasting was obligatory.

- If she felt menstruation before sunset but nothing came out except after sunset, her fasting is valid.

- If she got her menses before dawn, her fasting is invalid and incorrect even if she got pure shortly after dawn. If she got pure shortly before dawn and could not make Al Ghosl, her fasting is valid.

* At-Tawaf...

- The menstruating woman is forbidden to perform At-Tawaf around the House of Allah, the obligatory or the supererogatory thereof. If she performed it, it is incorrect. The rituals of Hajj and Omra, other than At-Tawaf, are permissible for her.

- Based on this, if she performed Al-Tawaf while in a state of purity then the menstruation blood came out directly after performing Al-Tawaf or during Al-Sa'ey between Al-Safa and Al-Marwa her Sa9y is correct and valid.

- The menstruating woman is exempted from the Farewell Tawaf. As to Tawaf of Hajj and Omra, she should perform it whenever she gets purified.

* Staying in the mosque:

The menstruating woman is forbidden to stay in the mosque. She is forbidden to stay in the place of worship for Al 9Eed prayer.

* Sexual Intercourse:

The menstruating woman's husband is forbidden to have sexual intercourse with her during her periods. She commits a sin if she enabled him this action.

* Divorce:

The menstruating woman's husband is forbidden to divorce her while she is undergoing menstruation. Divorcing a woman she is undergoing menstruation is called 'the innovative divorce.' To

divorce a woman during the period she was purified and he had sexual intercourse with her is null and void.

* The Divorce that complies with Sunna :

As to the divorce that complies with Sunna , it is to divorce the woman while she is pregnant or purified provided he does not have sexual intercourse with her in that period of purification. Divorce should be uttered one time. (Uttering the divorce formula thrice in one batch is a malpractice that some people do. This contradicts Sunna . There are three exceptions of this:

1. If the man divorced the woman before consummating marriage with her. For, there is Idda (waiting period) in this case.

2. If the woman underwent menstruation during pregnancy. For Idda terminates upon delivery.

3. If the divorce was reached through compensation paid by the woman. In this case there is no harm if the man divorced the woman while she is undergoing menstruation. She should wait for three periods if she is of those who menstruate.

The pregnant woman completes her Idda upon delivery. If the woman is one of those who do not menstruate (if she has not reach puberty or if she has reached menopause), her Idda is three months.

* Purity...

The menstruating woman should perform Al Ghosl upon getting purified.

If she got purified after the prayer time has fallen due, she has to make Al Ghosl and perform the prayer.

If she was on a journey and having not water, having insufficient water, or if she feared lest some harm befalls her if she makes Al Ghosl, she is to perform At-Tayammom (the dry ablution using pure earth) till there is no excuse.

* Performing Al-Tayammom if Water is unavailable...

A nomad came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and asked:

intercourse with his wife while she is having her menses), therefore keep away from women

﴿ وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَحِيضِ قُلْ هُوَ أَذًى فَاعْتَزِلُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي الْمَحِيضِ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ حَتَّى يَطْهُرْنَ فَإِذَا تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ اللهُ إِنَّ اللهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٢٢ )

during menses and go not unto them till they are purified. And when they have purified themselves, then go in unto them as Allah has ordained for you (go in unto them in any manner as

---

Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'A nomad came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and asked: 'Sometimes we would be in the desert for four or five months while there are a woman in post-natal bleeding, a menstruating woman, or a person who have Al Janabah?' He said: "Use (clean) dust."

[17] Thus, sexual intercourse during menstruation harms the couple. Allah ﷻ has exempted the women from performing the prayer and observing fasting during their periods. They are to compensate for fasting only.

Injury resulting from the sexual intercourse during menstruation period is scientifically proved. Dr. Muhammad 9Ali Al Bar said: 'When we examine the menstruation blood by the microscope we find it composed of the womb endometrial debris along with the red and white corpuscles. The womb ulcerates and becomes less immune during that period. The acid vaginal excretion that kills the microbes gets less and the wall of the vagina gets thinner.

Inserting the male sex organ means insertion of the microbes at the time when immunity is at its minimum limit. Thus, inflammations increase, sexual desire decreases, and the endocrine gland gets weak. In brief, the woman undergoes vertigo, languor, and depression. Besides, Fertilization does not occur during that period. Hence, there will not be children, one of the most important factors of having legitimate sexual intercourse.

long as it is in the vagina). Truly, Allah loves those who turn unto Him in repentance and loves those who purify themselves (by taking a bath and cleaning and washing thoroughly their private parts, bodies, for their prayers) *" S: 2-222.

Commenting on the last words of this verse: "...Truly, Allah loves those who turn unto Him in repentance and loves those who purify themselves (by taking a bath and cleaning and washing thoroughly their private parts, bodies, for their prayers) *", the scholars say that the verses refer to the people of Qoba' who used to cleanse the two ducts perfectly with stones and water.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade us to use filthy substances in cleansing the two ducts. This is confirmed with the Hadith:

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيّ ﷺ الْغَائِطَ، فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ آتِيَهُ بِثَلاَثَةِ أَحْجَارٍ، فَوَجَدْتُ حَجَرَيْنِ، فَالْتَمَسْتُ الثَّالِثَ فَلَمْ أَجِدْهُ، فَأَخَذْتُ رَوْثَةً فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِهَا، فَأَخَذَ الْحَجَرَيْنِ وَأَلْقَى الرَّوْثَةَ، وَقَالَ: (هذَا رِكْسٌ). رواه البخاري.

Narrated Ibn Mas'oud ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ went out to answer the call of nature and asked me to bring three stones. I found two stones and searched for the third but I could not find it. So I took a dried piece of dung and brought it to him. He took the two stones and threw away the dung saying: "This is Rikson (a degenerative or a filthy thing that should not be used in cleansing). (Bukhari).

**And now let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩٢٨- عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (إِذَا شَرِبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلاَ يَتَنَفَّسْ فِي الإِنَاءِ، وَإِذَا أَتَى الْخَلاَءَ فَلاَ يَمَسَّ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، وَلاَ يَتَمَسَّحْ بِيَمِينِهِ). رواه البخاري.

928. Narrated Abu-Qatada ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whenever anyone of you drinks water, he should not breathe in the drinking utensil, and whenever anyone of you goes to a lavatory, he should neither touch his penis nor clean his (private parts) with his right hand." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٢٧٨ـ باب كراهة المشى فى نعل واحدة لغير عذر

## Chapter ( 278 )

## About Dislike of Walking while wearing a single Shoe

٩٢٩- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (لاَ يَمْشِي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ، لِيُحْفِهِمَا جَمِيعًا أَوْ لِيُنْعِلْهُمَا). رواه البخاري.

929. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "None of you should walk wearing one shoe only; he should either put on both shoes or wear no shoes." (Bukhari).

**٢٧٩ــ باب النهى عن ترك النار فى البيت عند النوم**

## Chapter( 279 )

## About the Forbiddance of
## Leaving the Lamp lit while Sleeping

٩٣٠- حديث ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: لاَ تَتْرُكُوا النَّارَ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ حِينَ تَنَامُونَ أخرجه البخاري.

930. Narrated Ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not keep the fire burining in your houses when you go to bed." (Bukhari).

٩٣١- عَنْ أَبِي مُوسى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، قالَ: احْتَرَقَ بَيْتٌ بِالمَدِينَةِ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَحُدِّثَ بِشَأْنِهِمُ النَّبِيّ ﷺ قالَ: (إِنَّ هذِهِ النَّارَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ عَدُوّ لَكُمْ، فَإِذَا نِمْتُمْ فَأَطْفِئُوهَا عَنْكُمْ). رواه البخاري.

931. Narrated Abu-Musa ؓ; 'One night a house in Madina was burnt with its occupants. On this occasion, the Prophet ﷺ said: "This fire is indeed your enemy, so whenever you go to bed, put it out (to protect yourselves)." (Bukhari)

٩٣٢- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَغْلِقُوا الْبَابَ وَأَوْكِئُوا السِّقَاءَ وَأَكْفِئُوا الإِنَاءَ أَوْ خَمِّرُوا الإِنَاءَ وَأَطْفِئُوا الْمِصْبَاحَ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لا يَفْتَحُ غَلَقًا ولا يَحِلُّ وِكَاءً وَلا يَكْشِفُ آنِيَةً وَإِنَّ الْفُوَيْسِقَةَ تُضْرِمُ عَلَى النَّاسِ بَيْتَهُمْ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ عَنْ جَابِرٍ *

932. Narrated Jaber; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Close the door, tie the mouth of the water container, convert or he said: "Cover" the utensil, and pt off the lantern. For, Satan does not

open a closed thing, tie a tied mouth, nor does it uncover a covered container, and the mouse may burn the house on its owner." (At-Termizi).

* * *

## ٢٨٠ـ باب النهى عن التكلف

## Chapter( 280 )

## About the Forbiddance of Mannerism

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ ﴾ (ص ٨٦)

"Say (O Muhammad!): "No wage do I ask of you for this (the Koran), nor am I one of Al Motakallifeen (those who behave in mannerism or those who pretend knowing of all subjects) *" S: 38-86.

٩٣٣- عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعودٍ ﷺ وقَدْ بَلَغَهُ رَجُلٌ يُحَدِّثُ في كِنْدَةَ فقَالَ: يَجِيءُ دُخانٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَأْخُذُ بِأَسْماعِ المُنَافِقِينَ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ، ويَأْخُذُ المُؤْمِنَ كَهَيْئَةِ الزُكامِ، وَكانَ مُتَكِئًا، فَغَضِبَ، فَجلَسَ فقَالَ: مَنْ عَلِمَ فَلْيَقُلْ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَعْلَمْ فَلْيَقُلْ: اللهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَإِنَّ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ تَقُولَ لِمَا لاَ تَعْلَمُ لاَ أَعْلَمُ، فَإِنَّ اللهَ قالَ لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ: (قُلْ ما أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَما أَنَا مِنَ المُتَكَلِّفِينَ). وَإِنَّ قُرَيْشًا أَبْطَؤُوا عَنِ الإِسْلاَمِ، فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فقَالَ: (اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنِّي عَلَيْهِمْ بِسَبْعٍ كَسَبْعِ يُوسُفَ). فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ حَتَّى هَلَكُوا فِيهَا، وَأَكَلُوا المَيْتَةَ وَالْعِظَامَ، وَيَرَى الرَّجُلُ ما بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالأَرْضِ كَهَيْئَةِ الدُّخانِ، فَجَاءَهُ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، جِئْتَ تَأْمُرُنَا بِصِلَةِ الرَّحِمِ، وَإِنَّ قَوْمَكَ قَدْ هَلَكُوا فَادْعُ اللهَ. فَقَرَأَ: (فَارْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخانٍ مُبِينٍ) إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: (عائِدُونَ). أَفَيُكْشَفُ عَنْهُمْ عَذَابُ الآخِرَةِ إِذَا جاءَ ثُمَّ

عَادُوا إِلَى كُفْرِهِمْ، فَذلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: (يَوْمَ نَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى). يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، (وَلِزَامًا) يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، (الم غُلِبَتِ الرُّومُ)إِلَى (سَيَغْلِبُونَ). وَالرُّومُ قَدْ مَضَى. رواه البخاري.

933. Ibn Mas'oud ﷺ was informed that a man was delivering a speech in the tribe of Kinda. The man said; 'Smoke will prevail on the Day of Resurrection and will deprive the hypocrites of their faculties of hearing and seeing. The believers will be afflicted with something like cold only thereof.' Ibn Mas'oud was reclining whereupon he got angry. He erected and said; 'He who knows a thing can say it, but if he does not know, he should say; 'Allah knows best.' For, it is an aspect of knowledge to say; 'I do not know' if you do not know a certain thing. Allah said to His Prophet:

"Say (O Muhammad!): 'I ask you no wage for this (the Koran), nor am I one of Al Motakallifeen (those who behave in mannerism or those who pretend knowing of all subjects) *" S: 38-86. When the people of Qoraysh delayed in reverting to Islam for a period, the Prophet ﷺ invoked evil on them. He said: "O Allah! Help me against them by sending seven years (of famine) like those seven of Joseph." So, they were afflicted with such a severe year of drought (famine) that they were destroyed therein and ate dead animals and bones. They started seeing something like smoke between the sky and the earth (because of severe hunger). Abu-Sofyan then came (to the Prophet ﷺ and said; 'O Muhammad! You came to order us for keeping good relations with kith and kin, and your kinsmen have now perished, so please invoke Allah (to relieve them).' Then Ibn Mas'oud recited;

"Then wait for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke * (That smoke) will be covering people. This is

a painful torment * (They will say); 'Our Lord! Remove the torment from us, really we shall become believers * How can there be for them an admonition (at the time when the torment has reached them), when a Messenger explaining things clearly has already come to them * Then they had turned away from him (the Messenger Muhammad ﷺ and said: "(He is) one taught (by a human being), a madman * Verily, W e shall remove the torment for a while. Verily you will revert (to disbelief) *" S: 44-15-15. Ibn Mas'oud added; 'Then, the punishment was stopped, but truly, they reverted to heathenism (their old way). So, Allah ﷻ threatened them as saying:

"The day when We shall seize you with the greatest seizure (punishment). Verily, We will exact retribution *" S: 44-16. Ibn Mas'oud added; 'This will come to pass for Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ الم (١) غُلِبَتِ الرُّومُ (٢) فِي أَدْنَى الأَرْضِ وَهُم مِّن بَعْدِ غَلَبِهِمْ سَيَغْلِبُونَ (٣) فِي بِضْعِ سِنِينَ لله الأَمْرُ مِن قَبْلُ وَمِن بَعْدُ وَيَوْمَئِذٍ يَفْرَحُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ (٤) بِنَصْرِ اللهِ يَنصُرُ مَن يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ (٥) وَعْدَ اللهِ لاَ يُخْلِفُ اللهُ وَعْدَهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لاَ يَعْلَمُونَ (٦) ﴾

Alif-Lâââm-Mêêêm * The Romans have been defeated * In the nearest land (Greater Syria), and after their defeat, they will be victorious * (This will take place) within three to nine years. The decision of the matter, before and after (these events) is only with Allah, (before the defeat of the Romans by the Persians, and after the defeat of the Persians by the Romans). And on that Day, the believers (Muslims) will rejoice (at the victory given by Allah to the Romans against the Persians and for the victory that will come on the day of Badr) * With the help of Allah. He helps whom He wills, and He is the All Mighty, the Most Merciful *(It is) a Promise of

Allah (Allâh will give victory to the Romans against the Persians), and Allah fails not in fulfilling His Promise, but most of men know not *" S: 30-1-6.

*　　*　　*

## ٢٨١ـ باب تحريم النياحة على الميت

## Chapter( 281 )

## About the Forbiddance of Mourning the Deceased

[Death is the drink that every creature tastes. It is a gate through which every creature pass. It is only Allah ﷻ Who is the Living.

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّوْنَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَمَن زُحْزِحَ عَنِ النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلاَّ مَتَاعُ الْغُرُورِ ﴾ (آل عمران ١٨٥ )

"Every creature shall taste death. And only on the Day of Resurrection you shall be paid your wages in full. Whoever is removed away from Fire and admitted into Paradise, he indeed is successful. The life of this world is only the enjoyment of deception (a deceiving thing) *" S: 3-185. And

﴿ وَلاَ تَدْعُ مَعَ اللهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ هُوَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلاَّ وَجْهَهُ لَهُ الْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴾ ( القصص ٨٨ )

"And invoke not any other god along with Allah: La Ilaha Illa Howa (None has the right to be worshipped but He). Everything will perish save His Face. His is the Decision, and to Him you (all) shall be returned *" S: 28-88. And

﴿ كُلُّ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانٍ (٢٦) وَيَبْقَى وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالإِكْرَامِ (٢٧) ﴾
(الرحمن ٢٦-٢٧)

"Whatsoever is on it (the earth) will perish * And the Face of your Lord full of Majesty and Honor will remain forever *" S: 55-26,27.

Believing in Preordainment is one of the articles of faith as stated by the Hadith that says:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْخَطَّابِ زِيَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ ابْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يُؤْمِنُ عَبْدٌ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنَ بِالْقَدَرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ أَنَّ مَا أَصَابَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُخْطِئَهُ وَأَنَّ مَا أَخْطَأَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُصِيبَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُبَادَةَ وَجَابِرٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّه ابْنِ عَمْرٍو وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّه ابْنُ مَيْمُونٍ مُنْكَرُ الْحَدِيثِ *

Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A servant will not believe till he believes in Preordainment whether pleasing or displeasing and till he believes that what had befallen him was not to miss him and what had missed him was not to befall him."

The Noble Koran states that we should believe that no calamity befalls a creature except that it had been foreordained for that creature before the creation of the heavens and the earth. This tenet put the human being at ease as regards what he would suffer in this life. Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ مَا أَصَابَ مِن مُّصِيبَةٍ فِي الأَرْضِ وَلاَ فِي أَنفُسِكُمْ إِلاَّ فِي كِتَابٍ مِّن قَبْلِ أَن نَّبْرَأَهَا إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴾ ( الحديد ٢٢ )

"No calamity befalls on the earth or in yourselves but is inscribed in the Book of Decrees (Al-Lawhol Mahfooth), before We bring it into existence. Verily, that is easy for Allah *"        S: 57-22.

Thus, if man is required not to rejoice or grieve for what befalls him, he is required not to rejoice or grieve for what befalls others. Rejoicing at others' misfortunes disparages one's faith. It is a proof of deficiency and shakable belief.

If we are required to be patient at 'the probable incidents' that befall us, we are required to be more patient at 'the inevitable incident i.e. death.'

عَن أنس بن مالك ﷺ قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى أَبِي سَيْفٍ الْقَيْنِ، وَكَانَ ظِئْرًا لإِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمُ، فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَبَّلَهُ وَشَمَّهُ، ثُمَّ دَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ ذلِكَ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ يَجُودُ بِنَفْسِهِ، فَجَعَلَتْ عَيْنَا رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ تَذْرِفَانِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ ﷺ: وَأَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ فَقَالَ: (يَا ابْنَ عَوْفٍ، إِنَّهَا رَحْمَةٌ). ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَهَا بِأُخْرَى، فَقَالَ ﷺ: (إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ تَدْمَعُ، وَالْقَلْبَ يَحْزَنُ، وَلاَ نَقُولُ إِلاَّ ما يَرْضَى رَبَّنَا، وَإِنَّا بِفِرَاقِكَ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ لَمَحْزُونُونَ). رواه البخاري.

Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ; 'We went with Allah's Messenger ﷺ to the blacksmith Abu-Sayf, and he was the husband of the wet nurse of Ibraheem (the son of the Prophet ﷺ. Allah's Messenger ﷺ took Ibraheem, kissed him, smelled him and later we entered Abu-Sayf's house and at that time Ibraheem was in his last breaths, and the eyes of Allah's Messenger ﷺ started shedding tears. Abdul-Rahman ibn Awf said; O Allah's Messenger! Even you are weeping!' He said: "O Ibn Awf! This is mercy. Then he wept more and said: "The eyes are shedding tears and the heart is grieved, and we

will not say except what pleases our Lord, O Ibraheem! Indeed we are grieved by your separation." (Bukhari).

حديث أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ ، قَالَ: أَرْسَلَتِ ابْنَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِ، إِنَّ ابْنًا لِي قُبِضَ فَأْتِنَا، فَأَرْسَلَ يُقْرِئُ السَّلاَمَ وَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ للهِ مَا أَخَذَ وَلَهُ مَا أَعْطَى، وَكُلٌّ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى، فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ، تُقْسِمُ عَلَيْهِ لَيَأْتِيَنَّهَا[1] فَقَامَ وَمَعَهُ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ، وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ، وَأُبَيُّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ، وَرِجَالٌ[1] فَرُفِعَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ الصَّبِيُّ وَنَفْسُهُ تَتَقَعْقَعُ كَأَنَّهَا شَنٌّ، فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ مَا هذَا فَقَالَ: هذِهِ رَحْمَةٌ جَعَلَهَا اللهُ فِي قُلُوبِ عِبَادِهِ، وَإِنَّمَا يَرْحَمُ اللهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الرُّحَمَاءُ أخرجه البخاري.

Narrated Osamah ibn Zayd may Allah be pleased with them ; 'The daughter of the Prophet ﷺ sent (a courier) to the Prophet ﷺ requesting him to come as her child was dying (or was gasping). The Prophet ﷺ returned the courier and told him to convey his greeting to her saying: "Whatever Allah ﷻ takes is for Him and whatever He gives, is for Him, and everything with Him has a limited fixed term (in this world) and so she should be patient and hope for Allah's reward." She again sent for him, swearing that he should come. The prophet ﷺ got up, and so did Sa'ad ibn Obada, Mo'az ibn Jabal, Obayy ibn Ka'ab, Zayd ibn Thabit and some other men. The child was brought to Allah's Messenger ﷺ while his breath was disturbed in his chest (the sub-narrator thinks that Osamah added; 'As if it was a leather waterskin.' At that, the eyes of the Prophet ﷺ started shedding tears. Sa'ad said; 'O Allah's Messenger! What is this?' He replied: "It is the mercy that Allah ﷻ has lodged in the hearts of his servants, and Allah ﷻ is Merciful only to those of His servants who are merciful (to others). (Bukhari).

It should be clearly understood that the deceased is tortured for his family mourning on him if he had bequeathed them to do so before his death.

The following chapter sheds light on this subject. So, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩٣٤- عَنِ المُغِيرَةِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إِنَّ كَذِبًا عَلَيَّ لَيْسَ كَكَذِبٍ عَلَى أَحَدٍ، مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ). وَسَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (مَنْ نِيحَ عَلَيْهِ يُعَذَّبُ بِمَا نِيحَ عَلَيْهِ). رواه البخاري.

934. Narrated Al Mogheerah ؓ; 'I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "Attributing false sayings or deeds to me is not like ascribing false sayings or deeds to anyone else. Whosoever tells a lie against me intentionally then surely let him occupy his seat in Hellfire. Al Mogheerah added that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "The deceased who is wailed over is tortured for that wailing." (Bukhari).

٩٣٥- حديث عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعودٍ ؓ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ ضَرَبَ الْخُدُودَ، وَشَقَّ الْجُيُوبَ، وَدَعَا بِدَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أخرجه البخاري.

935. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ؓ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He who slaps (his/her) cheeks, tears (his) clothes and calls to or follows the ways and traditons of the days of ignorance is not one of us." (Bukhari).

٩٣٦- عَنْ أَبِي مُوسى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: وَجِعَ وَجَعًا، فَغُشِيَ عَلَيْهِ، وَرَأْسُهُ فِي حَجْرِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ فبكت، فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْهَا شَيْئًا، فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ: أَنَا

بَرِيءٌ مِمَّنْ بَرِىءَ مِنْهُ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ بَرِىءَ مِنَ الصَّالِقَةِ، وَالحَالِقَةِ، والشَّاقَةِ. رواه البخاري.

936. Abu-Musa ﷺ narrated that he got seriously ill, fainted, and ha could not reply his wife while he was lying with his head in her lap. When he came to his senses, he said; 'I am innocent of those, of whom Allah's Messenger ﷺ was innocent. Allah's Messenger ﷺ is innocent of the woman who cries aloud (or slaps her face) and who has (his/her) head shaved and who tears off (his/her) clothes (on the falling of a calamity)."(Bukhari).

٩٣٧- عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَخَذَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيّ ﷺ عِنْدَ الْبَيْعَةِ أَنْ لاَ نَنُوحَ، فَمَا وَفَتْ مِنَّا امْرَأَةٌ غَيْرُ خَمْسِ نِسْوَةٍ: أُمّ سُلَيْمٍ، وَأُمّ الْعَلاَءِ، وَابْنَةُ أَبِي سَبْرَةَ امْرَأَةُ مُعَاذٍ، وَامْرَأَتَانِ. أَوِ: ابْنَةُ أَبِي سَبْرَةَ، وَامْرَأَةُ مُعَاذٍ، وَامْرَأَةٌ اخْرَى. رواه البخاري.

937. Narrated Umm Ateya may Allah be pleased with her ; 'At the time of giving the pledge to the Prophet ﷺ one of the conditions was that we would not wail, but it was not fulfilled except by five women and they were Umm Solaym, Umm Al-Ala'a, the daughter of Abu-Sabrah, the wife of Mo'az, and two other women; or the daughter of Abu-Sabrah and the wife of Mo'az and another woman.' (Bukhari).

٩٣٨- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اشْتَكَى سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ شَكْوَى لَهُ، فَأَتَاهُ النَّبِيّ ﷺ يَعُودُهُ، مَعَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ، وَسَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، وَعَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ، فَوَجَدَهُ فِي غَاشِيَةِ أَهْلِهِ، فَقَالَ: (قَدْ قَضَى). قَالُوا: لاَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، فَبَكَى النَّبِيّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا

رَأى الْقَوْمُ بُكَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَكَوْا، فَقَالَ: (أَلاَ تَسْمَعُونَ، إِنَّ اللهَ لاَ يُعَذِّبُ بِدَمْعِ الْعَيْنِ، وَلاَ بِحُزْنِ الْقَلْبِ، وَلَكِنْ يُعَذِّبُ بِهَذَا وَأَشَارَ إِلَى لِسَانِهِ أَوْ يَرْحَمُ، وَإِنَّ المَيِّتَ يُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ). رواه البخاري.

938. Abdullah ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them ; 'Sa'ad ibn Obada became sick and the Prophet ﷺ along with Abdul-Rahman ibn Awf, Sa'ad ibn Abu-Waqqas and Abdullah ibn Mas'oud رضى الله عنهم visited him to enquire About his health. When the Prophet ﷺ came to him, he found him surrounded by his household. The Prophet ﷺ asked: "Has he died?" They said; 'No. Allah's Messenger!' The Prophet ﷺ wept and when the people saw Allah's Messenger ﷺ weeping they all wept. He said: "Take note! Allah does not punish for shedding tears or for the grief in the heart but he punishes because of this or bestows His Mercy. He pointed to his tongue and added: "The deceased is punished for the wailing of his relatives over him." (Bukhari).

٩٣٩- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ حَدَّثَنِي أَسِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَسِيدٍ أَنَّ مُوسَى بْنَ أَبِي مُوسَى الأَشْعَرِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ مَا مِنْ مَيِّتٍ يَمُوتُ فَيَقُومُ بَاكِيهِ فَيَقُولُ وَاجَبَلاهْ وَا سَيِّدَاهْ أَوْ نَحْوَ ذَلِكَ إِلا وُكِّلَ بِهِ مَلَكَانِ يَلْهَزَانِهِ أَهَكَذَا كُنْتَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ *

939. Narrated Abu-Musa Al-Asha'ari; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There is no dead whose wailer says; 'O master! O supporter! Except that two angels push him in the chest saying: "Have you been so?"

٩٤٠- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ أَنْبَأَنَا شُعْبَةُ وَالْمَسْعُودِيُّ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ مَرْثَدٍ عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْبَعٌ فِي أُمَّتِي مِنْ أَمْرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ لَنْ يَدَعَهُنَّ النَّاسُ النِّيَاحَةُ وَالطَّعْنُ فِي الأَحْسَابِ

وَالْعَدْوَى أَجْرَبَ بَعِيرٌ فَأَجْرَبَ مِائَةَ بَعِيرٍ مَنْ أَجْرَبَ الْبَعِيرَ الأَوَّلَ وَالأَنْوَاءُ مُطِرْنَا بِنَوْءِ كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ *

940. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺsaid: "Four affairs of the pre-Islam era customs that people will not give up; lament, dishonoring people's lin eage, believing in infection i.e. a camel caught mange and transmitted it to one hundred camels, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ exclaimed: "Which camel has transmitted the disease to the former!", and their (evil) saying; 'We were rained by such and such planet. '"

٩٤١- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ ح وحَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ كُلُّهُمْ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ اثْنَتَانِ فِي النَّاسِ هُمَا بِهِمْ كُفْرٌ الطَّعْنُ فِي النَّسَبِ وَالنِّيَاحَةُ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ *

941. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There are two traits prevailing among people and they would lead to unbelief; defaming others' lineage and mourning on the dead."

* * *

## ٢٨٢ـ باب النهى عن إتيان الكهان والمنجمين والعراف

## Chapter( 282 )

## About the Forbiddance of Consulting the Foretellers and the Soothsayers

٩٤٢- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، قَالَ: (إِذَا قَضَى اللهُ الأَمْرَ فِي السَّمَاءِ، ضَرَبَتِ المَلاَئِكَةُ بِأَجْنِحَتِهَا خُضْعَانًا لِقَوْلِهِ، كَالسِّلْسِلَةِ عَلَى صَفْوَانٍ، فَإِذَا فُزِّعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ، قَالُوا: مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ، قَالُوا لِلَّذِي قَالَ:

الْحَقَّ، وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ. فَيَسْمَعُهَا مُسْتَرِقُو السَّمْعِ، وَمُسْتَرِقُو السَّمْعِ هكَذَا وَاحِدٌ فَوْقَ آخَرَ، فَرُبَّمَا أَدْرَكَ الشِّهَابُ الْمُسْتَمِعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْمِيَ بِهَا إِلَى صَاحِبِهِ فَيُحْرِقَهُ، وَرُبَّمَا لَمْ يُدْرِكْهُ حَتَّى يَرمِيَ بِهَا إِلَى الَّذِي يَلِيهِ، إِلَى الَّذِي هُوَ أَسْفَلُ مِنْهُ، حَتَّى يُلْقُوهَا إِلَى الأَرْضِ، فَتُلْقَى عَلَى فَمِ السَّاحِرِ، فَيَكْذِبُ مَعَهَا مِائَةَ كَذْبَةٍ، فَيَصْدُقُ فَيَقُولُونَ: أَلَمْ يُخْبِرْنَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، يَكُونُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَوَجَدْنَاهُ حَقًّا لِلْكَلِمَةِ الَّتِي سُمِعَتْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ). رواه البخاري.

942. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "When Allah has ordained some affair in the heaven, the angels beat with their wings in obedience to His Statement, which sounds like a chain dragged over a rock. Until when fear is banished from their (the angels') hearts, they (angels) say: "What has your Lord said?" They say: "The truth; and He is the Most High, the Most Great.' Then those who eavesdrop (the devils) will hear Allah's Statement, stand one over the other like this. (Sofyan, illustrated it by spreading the fingers of his right hand and placed them one over the other horizontally.) A clear flaming fire may overtake and burn the eavesdropper before conveying the news to the one below him; or it may not overtake him till he has conveyed it to the one below him, who, in turn, conveys it to the one below him, and so on till they convey the news to the earth. (Or probably Sofyan said; 'Till the news reaches the earth.) Then the news is inspired to a sorcerer (or a foreteller) who would add a hundred lies to it. His prophecy will prove true (as far as the heavenly news is concerned). The people will say; 'Didn't he tell us that on such and such a day, such and such a thing will happen? We have found that that was true because of the true news heard from heaven." (Bukhari).

٩٤٣- عَنْ عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا، زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إِنَّ المَلائِكَةَ تَنْزِلُ فِي الْعَنَانِ، وَهُوَ السَّحَابُ، فَتَذْكُرُ الأَمْرَ قُضِيَ فِي السَّمَاءِ، فَتَسْتَرِقُ الشَّيَاطِينُ السَّمْعَ فَتَسْمَعُهُ، فَتُوحِيهِ إِلَى الكُهَّانِ، فَيَكْذِبُونَ مَعَهَا مِائَةَ كَذْبَةٍ مِنْ عِنْدِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ). رواه البخاري.

943. Narrated A'isha, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "The angels descend in the clouds and mention this or that matter decreed in the heaven. The devils listen stealthily to such a matter, come down to inspire the foretellers with it, and the latter would add to it one hundred lies of their own." (Bukhari).

٩٤٤- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ زِرٍّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الطِّيَرَةُ مِنَ الشِّرْكِ وَمَا مِنَّا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُذْهِبُهُ بِالتَّوَكُّلِ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَحَابِسٍ التَّمِيمِيِّ وَعَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَسَعْدٍ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ وَرَوَى شُعْبَةُ أَيْضًا عَنْ سَلَمَةَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ قَالَ سَمِعْت مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ إِسْمَعِيلَ يَقُولُ كَانَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ يَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَمَا مِنَّا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُذْهِبُهُ بِالتَّوَكُّلِ قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ هَذَا عِنْدِي قَوْلُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَمَا مِنَّا *

944. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺsaid: "Evil omen is a form of polytheism. And none of us except that he has a portion of it, but Allah eliminates it through putting one's trust in Him." (At-Termizi).

٩٤٥- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ وحَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْمَخْزُومِيُّ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ

أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ وَحُلْوَانِ الْكَاهِنِ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

945. Narrated Abu-Mas'oudol Ansari; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade the dog's price, the prostitute's wage, and the soothsayer's compensation.' (At-Termizi).

* * *

## ٢٨٣ـ باب النهى عن التطير

## Chapter( 283 )

## About the Forbiddance of Believing in bad Omens

٩٤٦- حديث أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: لاَ عَدْوَى وَلاَ طِيَرَةَ، وَيُعْجِبُنِي الْفَأْلُ قَالُوا: وَمَا الْفَأْلُ قَالَ: كَلِمَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ أخرجه البخاري.

946. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "No infection or Tiyarah, but I like Al Fa'l." They said; "What is AlFa'l?' He said: "A good word." (Bukhari).

٩٤٧- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إِنَّمَا الشُّؤْمُ فِي ثَلاثَةٍ: فِي الْفَرَسِ، وَالْمَرْأَةِ، وَالدَّارِ). رواه البخاري.

947. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them; 'I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "(If there is) evil omen, it would be in three things; the horse, the women, and the house." (Bukhari).

٩٤٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ زِرٍّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الطِّيَرَةُ مِنَ الشِّرْكِ وَمَا مِنَّا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُذْهِبُهُ بِالتَّوَكُّلِ قَالَ

أبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَحَابِسٍ التَّمِيمِيِّ وَعَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَسَعْدٍ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ وَرَوَى شُعْبَةُ أَيْضًا عَنْ سَلَمَةَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ قَالَ سَمِعْت مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ إِسْمَعِيلَ يَقُولُ كَانَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ يَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَمَا مِنَّا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُذْهِبُهُ بِالتَّوَكُّلِ قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ هَذَا عِنْدِي قَوْلُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَمَا مِنَّا *

948. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; ‘The Messenger of Allah ﷺsaid: “Evil omen is a form of polytheism. And none of us except that he has a portion of it, but Allah eliminates it through putting one’s trust in Him.”

* * *

## ٢٨٤ــ باب تحريم تصوير الحيوان فى بساط أو حجر أو درهم

## Chapter ( 284 )

## About the Forbiddance ofVariegation the Carpetsand Mats with Animals’ Pictures

٩٤٩- حديث عَبْدِ الله بْنِ عُمَرَ ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ، قَالَ: إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَصْنَعُونَ هذه الصُّوَرَ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، يُقَالُ لَهُمْ أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ أخرجه البخاري.

949. Narrzated Abdullah ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them ; ‘Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Those who make these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them: “Give life to what you have create d.” (Bukhari).

٩٥٠- حديث عَائِشَةَ رضي الله عنها، قَالَتْ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللهِﷺ، مِنْ سَفَرٍ، وَقَدْ سَتَرْتُ بِقِرَامٍ لِي، عَلَى سَهْوَةٍ لِي، فِيهَا تَمَاثِيلُ فَلَمَّا رَآهُ رَسُولُ ال لهﷺ

هَتَكَهُ، وَقَالَ: أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الَّذِين يُضَاهُونَ بِخَلْقِ اللهِ ، قَالَتْ: فَجَعَلْنَاهُ وِسَادَةً أَوْ وِسَادَتَيْنِ أخرجه البخاري.

950. Narrated A'isha رضي الله عنها; 'Once the Messenger of Allah ﷺ returned from a trip and found that I have hanged a curtain Variegated with statues. When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saw it, he removed it and said: "Those who imitate Allah's creation will receive the severest torture on the Day of Judgement." A'isha said; 'So, we made it a cushion or two.'

٩٥١- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ دَارًا بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَرَأَى أَعْلاَهَا مُصَوِّرًا يُصَوِّرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، يَقُولُ: وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذَهَبَ يَخْلُقُ كَخَلْقِي، فَلْيَخْلُقُوا حَبَّةً، وَلْيَخْلُقُوا ذَرَّةً أخرجه البخاري.

951. Narrated Abu-Zora'a ﷺ; 'I entered a house in Madina with Abu-Huraira ﷺ who saw a man making pictures at the top of the house. Abu-Huraira ﷺ said; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "Allah ﷻ said: "Who would be more unjust than he who tries to create the like of My creation? Let them create a grain. Let them create a gnat." (Bukhari).

٩٥٢- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ أَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا عَبَّاسٍ، إِنِّي إِنْسَانٌ، إِنَّمَا مَعِيشَتِي مِنْ صَنْعَةِ يَدِي، وَإِنِّي أَصْنَعُ هذِهِ التَّصَاوِيرَ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لاَ أُحَدِّثُكَ إِلاَّ مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: (مَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةً فَإِنَّ اللهَ مُعَذِّبُهُ حَتَّى يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا الرُّوحَ، وَلَيْسَ بِنَافِخٍ فِيهَا أَبَدًا). فَرَبَا الرَّجُلُ رَبْوَةً شَدِيدَةً وَاصْفَرَّ وَجْهُهُ، فَقَالَ: وَيْحَكَ، إِنْ أَبَيْتَ إِلاَّ أَنْ تَصْنَعَ، فَعَلَيْكَ بِهذَا الشَّجَرِ، كُلَّ شَيْءٍ لَيْسَ فِيهِ رُوحٌ. رواه البخاري.

952. Narrated Ibn Abbasmay Allah be pleased with them ; 'A man came and said: "O Abu-Abbas! I am a man who earns

his sustenance through my manual profession. I make these pictures. Ibn Abbas said; 'I will tell you only what I heard from Allah's Messenger ﷺ. I heard him saying: "Whoever makes a picture will be punished by Allah till he puts soul (life) in it, and he will never be able to put soul (life) in it.' Hearing this, the man heaved a sigh and his face turned pale. Ibn Abbas said to him; 'What a pity! If you insist on making pictures I advise you to make pictures of trees and any other unanimated objects having no souls. (Bukhari)

٩٥٣- عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ ﷺ وَكَانَ قَدْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ قَالَ: (لاَ تَدْخُلُ المَلاَئِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ كَلْبٌ وَلاَ صُورَةٌ). رواه البخاري.

; 953. Narrated Ibn Abbasmay Allah be pleased with them and ﷺ the companion of Allah's Messenger ﷺ 'Abu-Talhah one of those who fought in Badr battle with Allah's said: The ﷺ told me that Allah's Messenger ﷺ Messenger angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or a picture[18]." (Bukhari).

٩٥٤- حَدَّثَنَا سُوَيْدٌ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَقَ حَدَّثَنَا مُجَاهِدٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَانِي جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَتَيْتُكَ الْبَارِحَةَ فَلَمْ يَمْنَعْنِي أَنْ أَكُونَ دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْكَ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي كُنْتَ فِيهِ إِلا أَنَّهُ كَانَ فِي بَابِ الْبَيْتِ تِمْثَالُ الرِّجَالِ وَكَانَ فِي الْبَيْتِ قِرَامُ سِتْرٍ فِيهِ تَمَاثِيلُ وَكَانَ فِي الْبَيْتِ كَلْبٌ فَمُرْ بِرَأْسِ التِّمْثَالِ الَّذِي بِالْبَابِ فَلْيُقْطَعْ فَلْيُصَيَّرْ كَهَيْئَةِ الشَّجَرَةِ وَمُرْ بِالسِّتْرِ فَلْيُقْطَعْ وَيُجْعَلْ مِنْهُ وِسَادَتَيْنِ مُنْتَبَذَتَيْنِ يُوطَآنِ وَمُرْ بِالْكَلْبِ فَيُخْرَجْ فَفَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الْكَلْبُ جَرْوًا

---

[18] This refers to the angels of mercy not the angels that record one's deeds.

لِلْحَسَنِ أَوِ الْحُسَيْنِ تَحْتَ نَضَدٍ لَهُ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَأُخْرِجَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَأَبِي طَلْحَةَ *

954. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Gabriel came and said to me: "I came to you yesterday but nothing prevented me from entering the house where you were except that there was a picture of man on the door and there was a curtain inside the house that has other pictures. Besides, there was a dog in the house. So, order that that the head of picture of man to be cut and be disfigured like a tree, order that the curtain be cut and be disgraced by treading them, and order that the dog be driven out." Abu-Huraira said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ did as directed. The dog was a puppy to Al Hasan or Al Hosayn (the two grandsons of the Prophet ﷺ). It was under a bed.' (At-Termizi)

٩٥٥- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَالَ لأَبِي الْهَيَّاجِ الأَسَدِيِّ أَبْعَثُكَ عَلَى مَا بَعَثَنِي بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ لا تَدَعَ قَبْرًا مُشْرِفًا إِلا سَوَّيْتَهُ وَلا تِمْثَالا إِلا طَمَسْتَهُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَلِيٍّ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ يَكْرَهُونَ أَنْ يُرْفَعَ الْقَبْرُ فَوْقَ الأَرْضِ قَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ أَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُرْفَعَ الْقَبْرُ إِلا بِقَدْرِ مَا يُعْرَفُ أَنَّهُ قَبْرٌ لِكَيْلَا يُوطَأَ وَلا يُجْلَسَ عَلَيْهِ *

955. Narrated Abu-Wa'il; 'Ali said to Abul-Hayyaj Al-Asadi; 'I send you with the same mission the Prophet ﷺ had sent me with. Let not a raised grave except you level it. And let not a statue except you break it.' (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Ali is Hasan and some people of knowledge dislike that the grave be raised high

above the earth. Al-Shafe'e said; 'I dislike that the grave be raised Abu-ve the earth not higher than the limit that shows it is a grave lest the people would not sit or tread it.'

*    *    *

## ٢٨٥ـ باب تحريم اتخاذ الكلب إلا لصيد أو ماشية

## Chapter ( 285 )

## About the Forbiddance of Breeding Dogs except for Hunting or Guarding

٩٥٦- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنِ اقْتَنَى كَلْبًا، لَيْسَ بِكَلْبِ مَاشِيَةٍ أَوْ ضَارِيَةٍ، نَقَصَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ قِيرَاطَانِ). رواه البخاري.

956. Narrated Ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Whoever keeps a (pet) dog which is neither a watch dog nor a hunting dog, will get a daily deduction of two Qirats from his good deeds." (Bukhari).

٩٥٧- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ أَمْسَكَ كَلْبًا، فَإِنَّهُ يَنْقُصُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ قِيرَاطٌ، إِلاَّ كَلْبَ حَرْثٍ أَوْ مَاشِيَةٍ). رواه البخاري.

957. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever keeps a dog, one Qirat of the reward of his good deeds is deducted daily, unless the dog is used for guarding a farm or cattle." (Bukhari).

## ٢٨٦ـ باب كراهية تعليق الجرس فى البعير وغيره من الدواب

## Chapter ( 286 )
## About Dislike of Hanging Bells in the Animal's Neck

٩٥٨- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لا تَصْحَبُ الْمَلائِكَةُ رُفْقَةً فِيهَا كَلْبٌ وَلا جَرَسٌ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُمَرَ وَعَائِشَةَ وَأُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

958. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The angels (of mercy) do not accompany a caravan that has a dog[19] or a bell." (At-Termizi).

## ٢٨٧ ـ باب كراهية ركوب الجلالة

## Chapter ( 287 )
## About Dislike of Riding Al Jallalah

٩٥٩- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَقَ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَكْلِ الْجَلالَةِ وَأَلْبَانِهَا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَرَوَى الثَّوْرِيُّ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُرْسَلا *

959. Narrated Ibn Omar; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade eating the meat of Al Jallalah[20] and drinking its milk.' (At-Termizi).

---

19 Except that for hunting or guarding.

## ٢٨٨ــ باب النهى عن البصاق فى المسجد وإزالة ما وجد منه

## Chapter ( 288 )
## About the Forbiddance of Spitting in the Mosques

[The Mosques, the houses of Allah ﷻ on earth should be kept clean, lit, and scented. They are the places where the angels gather and assemble to encircle those who recite the Noble Koran, study it, remember Allah ﷻ...etc.

Cleaning the mosque is a recommendable act in order that they would be clean and attractive. Those who frequent the mosques and maintain them are the 'true believers' as testified by the Noble Koran and As-Sunna. Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلاَةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلاَّ اللهَ فَعَسَى أُولَئِكَ أَن يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴾ ( التوبة ١٨ )

"The Mosques of Allah shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allah and the Last Day, perform the prayer, and give Zakat and fear none but Allah. It is they who are expected to be on true guidance *" S: 9-18. And

﴿ فِي بُيُوتٍ أَذِنَ اللهُ أَن تُرْفَعَ وَيُذْكَرَ فِيهَا اسْمُهُ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ فِيهَا بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالآصَالِ ﴾ ( النور ٣٦ )

---

20 Al Jallalah is each animal that eats dung and filthy substances. It may be either of the camels, the cows, the sheep, the chickens...etc. Ibn Hazm claimed that the term is confined to the quadrupeds. But the first opinion is correct. It is said that if it is foddered mostly with filthy substances, it is a Jallalah. If it is foddered mostly with clean fodder, it is not a Jallalah. Others said that this is based on the smell and taste of the food cooked from its meat. If the broth or meat smells badly, it is a Jallalah, if otherwise, it is not.

"In houses (mosques), which Allah has ordered to be raised (to be cleaned, and to be honored), in them His Name is remembered (Azan, Al Iqamah, the prayers, the invocations, recitation of the Koran…etc.) (Therein men) glorify Him (Allah) in the mornings, in the afternoons, and in the evenings *" S: 24-36.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ الْوَرَّاقُ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَجِيدِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ عَنِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ حَنْطَبٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ أُجُورُ أُمَّتِي حَتَّى الْقَذَاةُ يُخْرِجُهَا الرَّجُلُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ وَعُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ ذُنُوبُ أُمَّتِي فَلَمْ أَرَ ذَنْبًا أَعْظَمَ مِنْ سُورَةٍ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ أَوْ آيَةٍ أُوتِيهَا رَجُلٌ ثُمَّ نَسِيَهَا قَالَ أبو عيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إلا مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ قَالَ وَذَاكَرْتُ بِهِ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ إِسْمَعِيلَ فَلَمْ يَعْرِفْهُ وَاسْتَغْرَبَهُ قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ وَلا أَعْرِفُ لِلْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ سَمَاعًا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلا قَوْلَهُ حَدَّثَنِي مَنْ شَهِدَ خُطْبَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ وسَمِعْت عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ يَقُولُ لا نَعْرِفُ لِلْمُطَّلِبِ سَمَاعًا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَأَنْكَرَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ أَنْ يَكُونَ الْمُطَّلِبُ سَمِعَ مِنْ أَنَسٍ *

Narrated Anas ibn Malek; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The rewards of the good deeds of my followers were shown to me even the speck of dirt one of them may take out from the mosque. The sins of my followers were shown to me. I could not see a sin greater than that of a person who was given a verse or a Sura of the Koran and forgot it[21]." (At-Termizi).

---

[21] Imam Al Qari said; 'If one claimed that the Muslim is not accounted for forgetfulness per the Noble Koran and Sunna ', we

حَدَّثَنَا الأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ حَفْصِ ابْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَوْ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ سَبْعَةٌ يُظِلُّهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظِلِّهِ يَوْمَ لا ظِلَّ إِلا ظِلُّهُ إِمَامٌ عَادِلٌ وَشَابٌّ نَشَأَ بِعِبَادَةِ اللَّهِ وَرَجُلٌ كَانَ قَلْبُهُ مُعَلَّقًا بِالْمَسْجِدِ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنْهُ حَتَّى يَعُودَ إِلَيْهِ وَرَجُلانِ تَحَابَّا فِي اللَّهِ فَاجْتَمَعَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَتَفَرَّقَا وَرَجُلٌ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ خَالِيًا فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ وَرَجُلٌ دَعَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ ذَاتُ حَسَبٍ وَجَمَالٍ فَقَالَ إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَأَخْفَاهَا حَتَّى لا تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا تُنْفِقُ يَمِينُهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَهَكَذَا رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ مِثْلَ هَذَا وَشَكَّ فِيهِ وَقَالَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَوْ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَعُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَوَاهُ عَنْ خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَلَمْ يَشُكَّ فِيهِ يَقُولُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدَّثَنَا سَوَّارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَنْبَرِيُّ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالا حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنِي خُبَيْبٌ عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ حَدِيثِ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ بِمَعْنَاهُ إِلا أَنَّهُ قَالَ كَانَ قَلْبُهُ مُعَلَّقًا بِالْمَسَاجِدِ وَقَالَ ذَاتُ مَنْصِبٍ وَجَمَالٍ *

Narrated Abu-Sa'eed; The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Allah will give shade to seven people on the Day when there

---

say that the meant here is abandoning the Noble Koran willfully in a way that leads to forgetting it especially the religion is based on the Koran and Sunna thus forgetting the Koran leads to demolishing one of the two pillars of Islam.
Imam At-Taybi said; 'In the meantime that the Hadith encourages the Muslim to clean the houses of Allah ﷻ (the mosques) and considers taking out of a speck of dirt as one of the good deeds to show us the status of the mosques, it warns him against neglecting even a verse of the Book of Allah ﷻ to show us how excellent is its status in Allah's Sight.

will be no shade besides His. They are a just ruler, a young man who has been brought up in the worship of Allah ﷻ alone sincerely from his childhood, a man whose heart is attached to the mosques, two persons who love each other only for Allah's sake. They meet and part in Allah's cause only, a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for illegal sexual intercourse with her saying; 'I fear Allah, a man who gives charitable gifts so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given, and a person who remembers Allah in seclusion and his eyes overflows with tears." (At-Termizi).

The Muslim is ordered to adhere to calmness and tranquility while going to the mosque. This applies a fortiori to his behavior inside the mosque.

He should not raise his voice even if when he recites the Noble Koran. He is not to buy, sell, or call for a stray in the mosques. He should wear perfume. It is granted that he should not eat any food that has smell such as fresh garlic, union…etc.Eating cooked union, garlic…etc. is permitted because they have smell no longer.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩٦٠- عَنْ أَنَسٍ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: البُصَاقُ فِي المَسْجِدِ خَطِيئَةٌ، وَكَفَّارَتُهَا دَفْنُهَا مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

960. Narrated Anas ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Spitting in the mosque is a sin and its expiation is burying it[22]." (Agreed upon).

[22] This occurs in case the mosque floor is of dust. If the mosque is paved with floor tiles, one should remove it with tissue or a piece

٩٦١- عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي القِبْلَةِ، فَشَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِ، حَتَّى رُؤِيَ فِي وَجْهِهِ، فَقَامَ فَحَكَّهُ بِيَدِهِ، فَقَالَ: (إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا قَامَ فِي صَلاَتِهِ، فَإِنَّهُ يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ، وَإِنَّ رَبَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ القِبْلَةِ، فَلاَ يَبْزُقَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ قِبَلَ قِبْلَتِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ). ثُمَّ أَخَذَ طَرَفَ رِدَائِهِ، فَبَصَقَ فِيهِ، ثُمَّ رَدَّ بَعْضَهُ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، فَقَالَ: (أَوْ يَفْعَلُ هكَذَا). رواه البخاري.

961. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ saw some sputum in the direction of Al Qiblah (on the wall of the mosque) and he disliked that. The sign of disgust was apparent on his face. So he got up, scraped it off with his hand and said: "Whenever anyone of you stands for the prayer, he is talking in privacy to his Lord or his Lord is between him and his Qiblah. So, none of you should spit in the direction of Al Qiblah but one can spit to the left or under his foot. The Prophet ﷺ then took the edge of his sheet, spat in it and folded it and said: Or you can do like this." (Bukhari).

٩٦٢- عَنْ أَبِي هريرة ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَنْ سَمِعَ رَجُلاً يَنْشُدُ ضَالَّةً فِي المَسْجِدِ فَلْيَقُلْ: لاَ رَدَّهَا اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ، فَإِنَّ المَسَاجِدَ لَمْ تُبْنَ لِهَذَا رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

962. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever hears a man crying out in the mosque for a stray, he should say; 'May Allah not restore it to you.' For, the mosques were not built for this." (Muslim).

٩٦٣- عَنْ أَبِي هريرة ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: إِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ مَنْ يَبِيعُ أَوْ يَبْتَاعُ فِي المَسْجِدِ فَقُولُوا: لاَ أَرْبَحَ اللَّهُ تِجَارَتَكَ رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيّ وَالتِّرْمِذِيّ، وَحَسَّنَهُ

---

of textile. It is forbidden to tread it by the foot lest the area of filth expands.

963. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If you see someone buying or selling inside the mosque, say; 'May Allah not make your trading profitable!' (An-Nasa'i and At-Termizi).

٩٦٤- حديث ابْنِ عُمَرَ ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي غَزْوَةِ خَيْبَرَ: مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ يَعْنِي الثُّومَ فَلاَ يَقْرَبَنَّ مَسْجِدَنَا أخرجه البخاري.

964. Narrated Ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them ; 'During the battle of Khayber, the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever ate from this plant (i.e. garlic) should not enter our mosque." (Bukhari).

٩٦٥- عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُما: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: (مَنْ أَكَلَ ثُومًا أَوْ بَصَلًا فَلْيَعْتَزِلْنَا). أَوْ قَالَ: (فَلْيَعْتَزِلْ مَسْجِدَنَا، وَلْيَقْعُدْ فِي بَيْتِهِ). وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أُتِيَ بِقِدْرٍ فِيهِ خَضِرَاتٌ مِن بُقُولٍ، فَوَجَدَ لَهَا رِيحًا، فَسَأَلَ فَأُخْبِرَ بِمَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْبُقُولِ، فَقَالَ: (قَرِّبُوهَا). إِلَى بَعْضِ أَصْحَابِهِ كَانَ مَعَهُ، فَلَمَّا رَآهُ كَرِهَ أَكْلَهَا، قَالَ: (كُلْ فَإِنِّي أُنَاجِي مَنْ لاَ تُنَاجِي). رواه البخاري.

965. Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullahmay Allah be pleased with them; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever eats garlic or onion should keep away from us, (the narrator has doubt whether Prophet ﷺ said: should keep away from us, keep away from our mosque or he should remain in his house."

(In another narration, Jaber ibn Abdullah said); 'Once a big pot containing (cooked) vegetables was brought. When the Prophet ﷺ smelt unpleasant smell coming from it, he asked: "What does it contain?" He was informed About the vegetables it contained, the Prophet ﷺ ordered that it should be served to some companions who were with him. When the Prophet ﷺ saw that those companions disliked to eat of it he

said to them: "Eat. (I don't eat) for I converse with those whom you don't converse with (the angels)." (Bukhari)

*          *          *

## ٢٨٩ـ باب كراهية الاحتباء يوم الجمعة والإمام يخطب

## Chapter ( 289 )

## About Dislike of Al Ihtiba' on Friday while the Imam delivers the Sermon

٩٦٦- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ الرَّازِيُّ وَعَبَّاسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الدُّورِيُّ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْمُقْرِئُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو مَرْحُومٍ عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْحِبْوَةِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَأَبُو مَرْحُومٍ اسْمُهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحِيمِ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ وَقَدْ كَرِهَ قَوْمٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ الْحِبْوَةَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ وَرَخَّصَ فِي ذَلِكَ بَعْضُهُمْ مِنْهُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ وَغَيْرُهُ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ أَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ لَا يَرَيَانِ بِالْحِبْوَةِ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ بَأْسًا *

966. Narrated Sahl ibn Mo'az on the authority of his father; 'The Prophet ﷺ forbade the worshipper to do Al 'Ihtiba' on Friday while the imam is delivering the sermon.' (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'This Hadith is Hasan and a group people of knowledge disliked that the worshipper does Al 'Ihtiba' on Friday while the imam is delivering the sermon. Another group out of them are Abdullah ibn Omar and others saw it is permissible. This is the same view of Ahmed and Ishaq who saw no harm in doing it.'

## ٢٩٠ــ باب النهى عن الحلف بمخلوق

## Chapter ( 290)

## About the Forbiddance of Taking an Oath by a Creature

[The Muslim should be careful About the oaths. It does not behoove to take oath whenever he wants to reaffirm a statement or negate it.

If he was compelled to take an oath, he has to swear by Allah ﷻ not any of His creatures.

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ لاَ يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا عَقَّدتُّمُ الأَيْمَانَ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ إِطْعَامُ عَشَرَةِ مَسَاكِينَ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعِمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلاَثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ذَلِكَ كَفَّارَةُ أَيْمَانِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ وَاحْفَظُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴾ ( المائدة ٨٩ )

"Allah will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He will punish you for your deliberate oaths; for its expiation feed ten poor persons on a scale of the average of what you feed your own families, or clothe them or manumit a slave. But whosoever cannot afford (that) then, he should fast for three days. That is the expiation for the oaths when you have sworn. And protect your oaths (do not swear much). Thus Allah make clear to you His verses that you may be grateful *" S: 5-89.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

٩٦٧-حديث ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ أَدْرَكَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ فِي رَكْبٍ وَهُوَ يَحْلِفُ بِأَبِيهِ، فَنَادَاهُمْ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: أَلاَ إِنَّ اللهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ، فَمَنْ كَانَ حَالِفًا فَلْيَحْلِفْ بِاللهِ، وَإِلاَّ فَلْيَصْمُتْ أخرجه البخاري.

967-"Ibn Omar ﷺ narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ joined Omar ibn Al-Khattab in a group of people and heerd him swearing by his father. So Allah's Messenger ﷺ called them, saying, "Verily! Allah ﷻ forbids you to swear by your fathers. If one has to take an oath, he should swear by Allah ﷻ or otherwise he should keep silent." (At-Termizi).

Thus, we should be on guard. We should not swear by a creature. Swearing is only by Allah ﷻ.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

٩٦٨- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو خَالِدٍ الأَحْمَرُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ سَمِعَ رَجُلا يَقُولُ لا وَالْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لا يُحْلَفُ بِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَنْ حَلَفَ بِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ كَفَرَ أَوْ أَشْرَكَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَفُسِّرَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَنَّ قَوْلَهُ فَقَدْ كَفَرَ أَوْ أَشْرَكَ عَلَى التَّغْلِيظِ وَالْحُجَّةُ فِي ذَلِكَ حَدِيثُ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَمِعَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ وَأَبِي وَأَبِي فَقَالَ أَلا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ وَحَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ فِي حَلِفِهِ وَاللاتِ وَالْعُزَّى فَلْيَقُلْ لا إِلَهَ إِلا اللَّهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا مِثْلُ مَا رُوِيَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِنَّ الرِّيَاءَ شِرْكٌ وَقَدْ فَسَّرَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ هَذِهِ الآيَةَ ﴿ قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ يُوحَى إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ فَمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُو لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِ

فَلْيَعْمَلْ عَمَلاً صَالِحًا وَلاَ يُشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ أَحَدًا ﴾( الكهف ١١٠) الآيَةَ قَالَ لا يُرَائِي *

968. Narrated Sa'ad ibn Obayda; 'Ibn Omar heard a man saying; 'No. By the Lord of Ka'aba.' Ibn Omar said; 'Swearing should not be by any other besides Allah for I have heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "He that swore by anything besides Allah has committed disbelief or has committed polytheism." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'This Hadith is Hasan and the scholars of Hadith interpreted the words he has committed disbelief or has committed polytheism) as a form of threat basing their opinion on the Hadith narrated by Ibn Omar that says: "Indeed Allah forbids you to swear by your fathers" and the Hadith narrated by Abu-Huraira that the Prophet ﷺ said: (He that said in his oath; 'By Allat and Al-Ozza let him say: "None has the right to be worshipped except Allah." This is similar to what the Prophet ﷺ said (Indeed, showing off is a form of polytheism). The people of knowledge interpreted the words (let him not ascribe partners with Allah mean do not show off. The verse says:

Say: "I am but a man like yourselves, (but) the inspiration has come to me, that your God is One God. Whoever aspires to meet his Lord, let him work righteousness, and, in the worship of his Lord, admit no one as partner *" S: 18-110

## ٢٩١ـ باب تغليظ اليمين الكاذبة عمدا

## Chapter ( 291 )

## About strict Forbiddance of theintentional false Oath

٩٦٩- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ شَقِيقِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لِيَقْتَطِعَ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضْبَانُ فَقَالَ الأَشْعَثُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ فِيَّ وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ أَرْضٌ فَجَحَدَنِي فَقَدَّمْتُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَلَكَ بَيِّنَةٌ قُلْتُ لا فَقَالَ لِلْيَهُودِيِّ احْلِفْ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِذًا يَحْلِفُ فَيَذْهَبُ بِمَالِي فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا ﴾ ( آل عمران ٧٧ ) إِلَى آخِرِ الآيَةِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ وَائِلِ بْنِ حُجْرٍ وَأَبِي مُوسَى وَأَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ ثَعْلَبَةَ الأَنْصَارِيِّ وَعِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ وَحَدِيثُ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

969. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He that takes a false oath that he would devour a Muslim's right illegally would meet Allah while He is angry with him." Al-Asha'ath ibn Qays said; 'There had been a dispute between a man of the Jews and I over a piece of land. I brought the dispute before the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Have you an evidence?" I said; 'No.' He said to the Jew: "Take an oath." I said; 'Messenger of Allah! He would take oath and devour my money.' On this occasion Allah ﷻ revealed the following verse:

"As for those who sell the faith they owe to Allah and their own plighted word for a small price, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter, nor will Allah (deign to) speak to them or look at them on the Day of Judgment, nor will He cleanse them (of sin). They shall have a grievous penalty *" S: 3-77.

٩٧٠- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ مُهَاجِرِ بْنِ قُنْفُذٍ التَّيْمِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أُنَيْسٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ مِنْ أَكْبَرِ الْكَبَائِرِ الشِّرْكُ بِاللَّهِ وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْيَمِينُ الْغَمُوسُ وَمَا حَلَفَ حَالِفٌ بِاللَّهِ يَمِينَ صَبْرٍ فَأَدْخَلَ فِيهَا مِثْلَ جَنَاحِ بَعُوضَةٍ إِلَّا جُعِلَتْ نُكْتَةً فِي قَلْبِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَأَبُو أُمَامَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ هُوَ ابْنُ ثَعْلَبَةَ وَلَا نَعْرِفُ اسْمَهُ وَقَدْ رَوَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَحَادِيثَ *

970. Narrated Abdullah ibn Onays Al Johani; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "It is of the major sins that one ascribes partners to Allah ﷻ, be undutiful to the parents, and the false oath (that dips its taker in Fire)…" (At-Termizi).

* * *

## ٢٩٢- باب ندب من حلف على يمين فرأى غيرها خيرا منها أن يكفر عنها

## Chapter( 292 )

## About Revoking an Oath for Doing a better Action

٩٧١- عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمنِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمنِ بْنَ سَمُرَةَ، لاَ تَسْأَلِ الإِمارَةَ، فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ أُوتِيتَهَا عَنْ مَسْأَلَةٍ وُكِلْتَ إِلَيْهَا، وَإِنْ أُوتِيتَهَا مِنْ غَيْرِ مَسْأَلَةٍ أُعِنْتَ عَلَيْهَا، وَإِذَا حَلَفْتَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ، فَرَأَيْتَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا، فَكَفِّرْ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ وَأْتِ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ). رواه البخاري.

971. Narrated Abdul-Rahman ibn Samorah ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "O Abdul-Rahman ibn Samorah! Do not seek to be a ruler, because if you are given authority on asking for it, then you will be held responsible for it; but if you are given it without asking for it, then you will be helped in it (by Allah). And whenever you take an oath to do something and later you find that something else is better than what you intended; then do the best action and make expiation for your oath." (Bukhari).

٩٧٢- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَرَأَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا فَلْيُكَفِّرْ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَلْيَفْعَلْ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَكْثَرِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَغَيْرِهِمْ أَنَّ الْكَفَّارَةَ قَبْلَ الْحِنْثِ تُجْزِئُ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ وَالشَّافِعِيِّ وَأَحْمَدَ وَإِسْحَقَ وقَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ لا يُكَفِّرُ إِلا بَعْدَ الْحِنْثِ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ إِنْ كَفَّرَ بَعْدَ الْحِنْثِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ وَإِنْ كَفَّرَ قَبْلَ الْحِنْثِ أَجْزَأَهُ *

972. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that took an oath then he found that another action is better, let him atone for his oath and do what he has resolutely intended." (At-Termizi).

٩٧٣- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: وَاللهِ لأَنْ يَلَجَّ أَحَدُكُمْ بِيَمِينِهِ فِي أَهْلِهِ آثَمُ لَهُ عِنْدَ اللهِ مِنْ أَنْ يُعْطِيَ كَفَّارَتَهُ الَّتِي افْتَرَضَ اللهُ عَلَيْهِ أخرجه البخاري.

973. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "By Allah, if anyone of you insists on fulfilling an oath by which he may harm his family, he commits a greater sin in Allah's sight than that of dissolving his oath and making its expitation what Allah ﷻ has commanded." (Bukhari).

## ٢٩٣ـ باب العفو عن لغو اليمين

## Chapter ( 293 )

## About Pardoning of unintentional Oaths

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ لاَ يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا عَقَّدتُّمُ الأَيْمَانَ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ إِطْعَامُ عَشَرَةِ مَسَاكِينَ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعِمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلاَثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ذَلِكَ كَفَّارَةُ أَيْمَانِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ وَاحْفَظُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴾ ( المائدة ٨٩ )

"Allah will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He will punish you for your deliberate oaths; for its expiation feed ten poor persons on a scale of the average of what you feed your own families, or clothe them or manumit a slave. But whosoever cannot afford (that) then, he should fast for three days. That is the expiation for the oaths when you have sworn. And protect your oaths (do not swear much). Thus Allah make clear to you His verses that you may be grateful *" S: 5-89.

٩٧٤- عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا، فِيْ قَوله تَعَالَى (لاَ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ) قَالَتْ: هُوَ قَوْلُ الرَّجُلِ: لاَ، وَاللهِ، وَبَلَى، وَاللهِ، أَخْرَجَهُ البُخَارِيّ، وَأَوْرَدَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ مَرْفُوعاً

974. A'isha may Allah be pleased with herexplained the meaning of Allah's statyement:

﴿ لاَ يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا عَقَّدتُّمُ الأَيْمَانَ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ إِطْعَامُ عَشَرَةِ مَسَاكِينَ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعِمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ

تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلاَثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ذَلِكَ كَفَّارَةُ أَيْمَانِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ وَاحْفَظُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴾ ( المائدة ٨٩ )

"Allah will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He will punish you for your deliberate oaths; for its expiation feed ten poor persons on a scale of the average of what you feed your own families, or clothe them or manumit a slave. But whosoever cannot afford (that) then, he should fast for three days. That is the expiation for the oaths when you have sworn. And protect your oaths (do not swear much). Thus Allah make clear to you His verses that you may be grateful *" S: 5-89. This verse was revealed About such phrases like; 'No, by Allah' and 'Yes, by Allah.' (Bukhari).

*         *         *

## ٢٩٤ـ باب كراهة الحلف بالله فى البيع وإن كان صادقا

## Chapter( 294 )

## About Dislike of Swearing in Business Transactions even if One is truthful

٩٧٥- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (الحَلِفُ مُنَفِّقَةٌ لِلسِّلْعَةِ، مَمْحَقَةٌ لِلْبَرَكَةِ). رواه البخاري.

975. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "Repetitive oaths by the seller to persuade the buyer to purchase the commodity plights blessedness of the transaction." (Bukhari).

## ٢٩٥ـ باب نهى من دخل عليه عشر ذى الحجة أن يأخذ من شعره أو أظفاره إن عزم على الأضحية

## Chapter ( 295 )
## About Forbidding the One intending to offera Sacrifice to get his Hair cut and hisNails Trimmed in the Ten Days of Thol Hijjah

٩٧٦- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو أَوْ عُمَرَ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ رَأَى هِلالَ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ وَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُضَحِّيَ فَلا يَأْخُذَنَّ مِنْ شَعْرِهِ وَلا مِنْ أَظْفَارِهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالصَّحِيحُ هُوَ عَمْرُو بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَدْ رَوَى عَنْهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَلْقَمَةَ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَهُوَ قَوْلُ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ وَبِهِ كَانَ يَقُولُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَإِلَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ ذَهَبَ أَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ وَرَخَّصَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالُوا لا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ مِنْ شَعَرِهِ وَأَظْفَارِهِ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ الشَّافِعِيِّ وَاحْتَجَّ بِحَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَبْعَثُ بِالْهَدْيِ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَلا يَجْتَنِبُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا يَجْتَنِبُ مِنْهُ الْمُحْرِمُ *

976. Narrated Umm Salama; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He who witnessed the new moon of Thol Hijjah and intended to offer an Odhhiyah, let him not take anything of his head or nails." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'This Hadith is Hasan Saheeh and some people of knowledge act on it. This is the opinion of Ahmed and Ishaq. Some others said that it is permissible to take of his hair and trim his nails. This is the opinion of Al-Shafe'e who based his opinion on the Hadith narrated by A'isha that

the Messenger of Allah ﷺ would send Al Hady and he used not to avoid what Al Mohrim should avoid.'

* * *

### ٢٩٦ــ باب كراهة أن يسأل الإنسان بوجه الله ﷻ غير الجنة

## Chapter ( 296 )

## About Dislike of Appealing by Allah's Face Anything except Paradise

٩٧٧- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالا حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ الْمُعْتَمِرِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رِبْعِيَّ بْنَ حِرَاشٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ظَبْيَانَ يَرْفَعُهُ إِلَى أَبِي ذَرٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ ثَلاثَةٌ يُحِبُّهُمُ اللَّهُ وَثَلاثَةٌ يُبْغِضُهُمُ اللَّهُ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّهُمُ اللَّهُ فَرَجُلٌ أَتَى قَوْمًا فَسَأَلَهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَلَمْ يَسْأَلْهُمْ بِقَرَابَةٍ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُمْ فَمَنَعُوهُ فَتَخَلَّفَ رَجُلٌ بِأَعْقَابِهِمْ فَأَعْطَاهُ سِرًّا لا يَعْلَمُ بِعَطِيَّتِهِ إِلا اللَّهُ وَالَّذِي أَعْطَاهُ وَقَوْمٌ سَارُوا لَيْلَتَهُمْ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ النَّوْمُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِمَّا يُعْدَلُ بِهِ نَزَلُوا فَوَضَعُوا رُءُوسَهُمْ فَقَامَ أَحَدُهُمْ يَتَمَلَّقُنِي وَيَتْلُو آيَاتِي وَرَجُلٌ كَانَ فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَلَقِيَ الْعَدُوَّ فَهُزِمُوا وَأَقْبَلَ بِصَدْرِهِ حَتَّى يُقْتَلَ أَوْ يُفْتَحَ لَهُ وَالثَّلاثَةُ الَّذِينَ يُبْغِضُهُمُ اللَّهُ الشَّيْخُ الزَّانِي وَالْفَقِيرُ الْمُخْتَالُ وَالْغَنِيُّ الظَّلُومُ حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ بْنُ شُمَيْلٍ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ وَهَكَذَا رَوَى شَيْبَانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَيَّاشٍ *

977. Narrated Abu-Thabyan (attributing it to Abu-Zarr); 'Abu-Zarr said; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There are three people whom Allah ﷻ loves and three peoplwe whom Allah ﷻ hates. As to the three people whom Allah ﷻ loves, they are; a man who came to some people and asked them by Allah ﷻ, not by bood relations between him and them, to give him. They refused to give him save a man who granted him so

secretly that none but Allah ﷻ, and the recipient knew it, a people who traveled by night till they got so tired that nothing but sleep became dearer to them. So, they descended and slept save a man who rose up invoking Me sincerely and reciting My verses, and a man who was engaged in fighting along with his fellows. They were defeated but he confronted the enemy and fought him till he win martyrdom or victory. As to the three people who Allah ﷻ hates, they are; the old man/the one married who commits adultery, the proud poor one, and the wealthy oppressor." (At-Termizi).

٩٧٨- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: مَنِ اسْتَعَاذَكُمْ بِاللهِ فَأَعِيذُوهُ، وَمَنْ سَأَلَكُمْ بِاللهِ فَأَعْطُوهُ، وَمَنْ أَتَى إِلَيْكُمْ مَعْرُوفاً فَكَافِئُوهُ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا فَادْعُوا لَهُ أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيّ

978. Narrated Ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "If anyone seeks protection in Allah's Name, grant him protection. If anyone begs in Allah's Name, give him something. And if anyone does you a kindness, recompense him; but if you do not have the means to do so, pray for him." (Al Bayhaqi)

*　　*　　*

## ٢٩٧ــ باب تحريم قول شاهنشاه للسلطان وغيره

## Chapter ( 297 )

## About the Forbiddance of Calling the Ruler Shahinshah (the king of kings)

٩٧٩- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ الْمَكِّيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ عَنِ الأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ أَخْنَعُ اسْمٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ رَجُلٌ تَسَمَّى بِمَلِكِ الأَمْلاكِ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ شَاهَانْ شَاهْ وَأَخْنَعُ يَعْنِي وَأَقْبَحُ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

979. Narrated Abu-Huraira (in marfo'o Hadith); 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The humblest name with Allah ﷻ on the day of Judgement is a man who named himself Malik Al-Amlak, the king of kings[23]." (At-Termizi)

*  *  *

٢٩٨ـ باب النهى عن مخاطبة الفاسق والمبتدع بسيدى

**Chapter( 298 )**
**About the Forbiddance of Calling a Hypocrite or an Innovator of baseless Practices in the Religion of Allah 'Master'**

٩٨٠- حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا تَقُولُوا لِلْمُنَافِقِ سَيِّدٌ فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ يَكُ سَيِّدًا فَقَدْ أَسْخَطْتُمْ رَبَّكُمْ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ *

980. Narrated Boraydah; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not call a hypocrite 'master'. For if you so think, you have vexed your Lord (your Sustainer (Allah ﷻ)." (Bukhari).

[23] This applies also to the one who was so named and got satisfied with that name. Sofyan bin Oyayna used analogy and added the word 'Shahan Shah' in the Persian language which is a synonym to the king of kings and which was immensely used. Thus, any nomenclature that denotes the same meaning take the same ruling no matter in which language it was expressed. The same applies to him that bears a Name of Allah ﷻ like Al-Rahman, the Most Gracious, Al-jabbar, the Irresistible...etc.

## ٢٩٩ـ باب كراهة سب الريح

## Chapter ( 299 )
## About Dislike of Cursing Wind

٩٨١- حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ حَبِيبِ بْنِ الشَّهِيدِ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ حَدَّثَنَا الأَعْمَشُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنْ ذَرٍّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبْزَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا تَسُبُّوا الرِّيحَ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَكْرَهُونَ فَقُولُوا اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَخَيْرِ مَا فِيهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا أُمِرَتْ بِهِ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا وَشَرِّ مَا أُمِرَتْ بِهِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَعُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي الْعَاصِ وَأَنَسٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَجَابِرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

981. Narrated Obayy ibn Ka'ab; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not abuse the wind. And if you saw what you dislike pray (unto Allah ﷻ): "O Allah! We ask you the goodness in this wind, the goodness it was created for, and the goodness of what it was ordered with. And we seek refuge with you from the evil of this wind, the evil it contains, and the evil of what it was ordered with." (At-Termizi).

٩٨٢- حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ أَخْزَمَ الطَّائِيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَجُلا لَعَنَ الرِّيحَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لا تَلْعَنِ الرِّيحَ فَإِنَّهَا مَأْمُورَةٌ وَإِنَّهُ مَنْ لَعَنَ شَيْئًا لَيْسَ لَهُ بِأَهْلٍ رَجَعَتِ اللَّعْنَةُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَسْنَدَهُ غَيْرَ بِشْرِ بْنِ عُمَرَ *

982. Narrated Ibn Abbas; 'A man abused wind in the presence of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. At that, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not abuse wind for it is subdued and he that abused anything that does not deserve Allah's curse, the curse returns to him.' (At-Termizi).

# ٣٠٠ــ باب كراهة سب الديك

# Chapter: ( 300 )

# About Dislike for Abusing cock

٩٨٣- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا تَسُبُّوا الدِّيكَ فَإِنَّهُ يُوقِظُ لِلصَّلَاةِ * أبو داود

983. Narrated Zayd ibn Khalid; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not curse the cook for it wakes you up for the prayer." (Abu-Dawood)

* * *

## ٣٠١ــ باب النهى عن قول الإنسان "مطرنا بنوء كذا"

## Chapter( 301 )

## About One's Saying 'Rain felldue to Such and Such Planet

٩٨٤- عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَةِ، عَلَى إِثْرِ سَمَاءٍ كَانَتْ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ، أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: (هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ عزّ وجل): قَالُوا: اللهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: (أَصْبَحَ مِنْ عِبَادِي مُؤْمِنٌ بِي وَكَافِرٌ، فَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: مُطِرْنَا بِفَضْلِ اللهِ وَرَحْمَتِهِ، فَذَلِكَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِي وَكَافِرٌ بِالْكَوَاكِبِ، وَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: مُطِرْنَا بِنَوْءِ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَذَلِكَ كَافِرٌ بِي وَمُؤْمِنٌ بِالْكَوَاكِبِ). رواه البخاري.

984. Narrated Zayd ibn Khalid Al Johani ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ led us in Al Fajr Prayer at Al Hodaybiyyah after a rainy night. On completion of the prayer, he faced the people and said: "Do you know what your Lord ﷻ has said (revealed)? The people replied; 'Allah and His Messenger know best.' He said: "Allah has said: 'In this morning some of My servants remained as true believers and some became disbelievers. Whoever said that the rain was due to the blessings and the mercy of Allah is the one who believes in Me and he disbelieves in the star, and whoever said that it rained because of a particular star is a disbeliever in Me and believer in the star." (Bukhari).

*　　*　　*

### ٣٠٢ــ باب تحريم قول المسلم لأخيه المسلم "يا كافر"

### Chapter ( 302 )

### : About the Forbiddance of Calling One's Muslim Brother "Disbeliever!"

٩٨٥– حديثُ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: أَيّما رَجُلٍ قالَ لأخيهِ يا كافِرُ فَقَدْ باءَ بِها أَحَدُهُما أخرجه البخاري.

985. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If anyone says to his brother; 'O disbeliever!' then, surely, one of them is such (a disbeliever)."

# ٣٠٣ــ باب النهى عن الفحش وبذاءة اللسان

# Chapter ( 303 )
# About the Forbiddance
# of Insolence and nauseous Speech

[Imam Al-Ghazali elAbu-rated on this subject in his book titled 'Ihya'a Ulum Al-Din, Revival of the Religion Sciences'

Below is a quotation of this work hoping that it will benefit the reader in this topic.

'The seventh Evil: Insolence and nauseous Speech

Insolence and nauseous speech are dispraised and forbidden. They stem from antagonism and malice. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ ... وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَالْفُحْشَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لا يُحِبُّ الْفُحْشَ ولا التَّفَحُّشَ... * أحمد.

Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Ass; 'I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "Beware of insolence for, Allah loves neither insolence nor assuming it."

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade abusing the polytheists that were killed on the day of Badr battle as saying: "Do not abuse these people for, naught reaches them additionally you hurt the living therewith. In fact, insolence is ignobility."

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الأَزْدِيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْسَ الْمُؤْمِنُ بِالطَّعَّانِ ولا اللَّعَّانِ ولا الْفَاحِشِ ولا الْبَذِيءِ .* الترمذى.

Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The believer does not defame, abuse, disparage, nor vilify." And

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ عَنْ أَبِي غَسَّانَ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُطَرِّفٍ عَنْ حَسَّانَ بْنِ عَطِيَّةَ عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ ... وَالْبَذَاءُ وَالْبَيَانُ شُعْبَتَانِ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ.* الترمذي.

Narrated Abu-Omamah; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Insolence and Al Bayan (speaking gutturally) are some of hypocrisy branches..."

It seems as if the word Al Bayano refers to revealing what should not be revealed or exaggerating in explaining some affairs in an unnatural manner. It also may comprise explaining the religious affairs or Allah's Attributes against the texts. Natural talk is very easy for the common people because their hearts accept it more easily while explaining it in details may cast doubts in the people's hearts. It seems also that combining it with insolence in the Hadith refers to forbiddance of exposing what makes one shy because it is better to overlook it. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ ... فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لا يُحِبُّ الْفُحْشَ ولا التَّفَحُّشَ... * أحمد.

Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Ass; 'I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "...For, Allah does not love neither insolence nor assuming it."

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَسَمِعْتُهُ أَنَا مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا بْنِ سِيَاهٍ أَبِي يَحْيَى عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ رَبَاحٍ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عُمَارَةَ عَنْ

جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ كُنْتُ فِي مَجْلِسٍ فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ وَأَبِي سَمُرَةُ جَالِسٌ أَمَامِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ الْفُحْشَ وَالتَّفَحُّشَ لَيْسَا مِنَ الإِسلامِ وَإِنَّ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسِ إِسلامًا أَحْسَنُهُمْ خُلُقًا * أحمد.

Narrated Jaber ibn Samorah; 'I was in a sitting attended by the Prophet ﷺ and Abu-Samorah was sitting before me. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Indeed, insolence and assuming it are not of Islam and the best of people are those having the noblest characters."

Al Ahnaf ibn Qays said; 'Would I tell you About the worst of maladies? It is the insolent tongue and the evil character.'

Thus, insolence is dispraised. As to its criterion and nature, it is expressing the insolent affairs explicitly. Examples of this are pornography and what is related to sexual relations. The corrupt people have explicit expressions in this regard, while the righteous people evade it. If they were compelled to talk they use metaphor and symbol.

Ibn Abbas said; 'Indeed, Allah is Shy and Generous. He uses metaphor. He uses touching for sexual intercourse and this is not insolence.'

There are many insolent words used by some people. They differ from one another and some of them are viler than the other. This affair is not confined to the sexual relations. It is recommended to use metaphor in other natural activities such as answering the call of nature. It is recommended that one does not mention women frankly. It is better to say 'those in the chamber or those behind the curtain'. Using metaphor in these affairs is better while mentioning them frankly leads to insolence. Even the diseases that afflict what one gets shy of it such as piles, it is recommended to use metaphor.

Mentioning this openly is comprised in insolence, leads to it, and some of the evils of the tongue.

Al-Ala'a ibn Haroon said; 'Omar ibn Abdul-Aziz would pun. Once, he had a tumor under in armpit and we visited him and asked; 'Where did it come out?' He said; 'From the palm of the hand.'

The incentive of insolence is either aiming at harming people or due to mixing with the insolent persons and those addicted to abusing people.

A nomad said to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ; 'Advise me,' He said:

حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِي غِفَارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو تَمِيمَةَ الْهُجَيْمِيُّ وَأَبُو تَمِيمَةَ اسْمُهُ طَرِيفُ بْنُ مُجَالِدٍ عَنْ أَبِي جُرَيٍّ جَابِرِ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ قَالَ... قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَإِنِ امْرُؤٌ شَتَمَكَ وَعَيَّرَكَ بِمَا يَعْلَمُ فِيكَ فَلاَ تُعَيِّرْهُ بِمَا تَعْلَمُ فِيهِ فَإِنَّمَا وَبَالُ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِ * أبو داود.

Narrated Jaber ibn Saleem; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "…And if a man defamed you with what he knows About you, do not defame him of what you know About him. For, the sin is against him." The narrator said; 'I have never abused any person after that.'

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرْعَرَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ زُبَيْدٍ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ عَنِ الْمُرْجِئَةِ فَقَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ سِبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ * البخارى.

Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Abusing a Muslim is an evil doing and fighting him is disbelief."

Iayidh ibn Hemar said; 'O Messenger of Allah! A man of my people lower than I am, may abuse me. Is there any harm if I returned the abuse?' He said: "The two persons abusing each other are two devils that quarrel and dispute."

حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ وَقُتَيْبَةُ وَابْنُ حُجْرٍ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ يَعْنُونَ ابْنَ جَعْفَرٍ عَنِ الْعَلاءِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ الْمُسْتَبَّانِ مَا قَالا فَعَلَى الْبَادِئِ مَا لَمْ يَعْتَدِ الْمَظْلُومُ * مسلم.

Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The one initiating abuse incurs the sin of abusing as long as he did not return it." And

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْد اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الشَّعْثَاءِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَيَّانَ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ حَيَّانَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عَامِرَ بْنَ وَاثِلَةَ قَال عَلِيُّ بن أَبِي طَالِبٍ ﷺ ... وَلَكِنَّهُ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ لَعَنَ اللَّهُ مَنْ سَبَّ وَالِدَيْهِ ... * أحمد.

Narrated Ali ibn Abu-Talib; '...But I heard him (the Messenger of Allah ﷺ) saying: "May Allah curse him that abused his parents..."

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ وَحَجَّاجٌ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ حَجَّاجٌ سَمِعْتُ حُمَيْدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ مِنْ أَكْبَرِ الذَّنْبِ أَنْ يَسُبَّ الرَّجُلُ وَالِدَيْهِ قَالُوا وَكَيْفَ يَسُبُّ الرَّجُلُ وَالِدَيْهِ قَالَ يَسُبُّ أَبَا الرَّجُلِ فَيَسُبُّ أَبَاهُ وَيَسُبُّ أُمَّهُ فَيَسُبُّ أُمَّهُ * أحمد.

Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "It is one of the major sins that a man abuses his parents." They said; 'How does one abuse his parents?' He said: "A man may abuse another's father so, he (the one whose father was

abused) abuses the father of the former, and abuses another's mother so, he abuses his mother."

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

٩٨٦- عَنْ أَبِيْ الدَّرْدَآءِ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُوْلُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْغَضُ الفَاحِشَ البَذِيءَ أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ

986. Narrated Abu Al-Darda'a ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Allah hates the profligate and the obscene person." (At-Termizi graded it Saheeh (sound).

٩٨٧- حَدِيْثِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ ﷺ رَفَعَهُ : لَيْسَ المُؤْمِنُ بِالطَّعَّانِ، وَلاَ اللَّعَّانِ، وَلاَ الفَاحِشِ، وَلاَ البَذِيْءِ وَحَسَّنَهُ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الحَاكِمُ، وَرَجَّحَ الدَّارَقُطْنِيّ وَقْفَهُ

987. Narrated Ibn Mas'oud ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A believer is not given to accusing others or cursing them, nor is he immoral or shameless." (At-Termizi graded it Hasan; Al Hakim graded it Saheeh (sound), but Ad-Daraqotni preponderated it as Mawqoof (untraceable).

٩٨٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى الصَّنْعَانِيُّ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُوْلُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا كَانَ الْفُحْشُ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلا شَانَهُ وَمَا كَانَ الْحَيَاءُ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلا زَانَهُ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ *

988. Narrated Anas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Shamelessness defiles whichever it mixes with and shyness embellishes whichever it mixes with." (At-Termizi).

## ٣٠٤ــ باب كراهةالتقعير فى الكلام وتكلف الفصاحة

## Chapter (304 )

## About Dislike of Talking in Mannerism

[Imam Al-Ghazali elaborated on this subject in his book titled 'Ihya'a Ulum Al-Din, Revival of the Religion Sciences'

Below is a quotation of this work hoping that it will benefit the reader in this topic.

'The sixth Evil: Talking gutturally

Talking gutturally means uttering in mannerism articulating the words and searching for rhymed sentences as some preachers do. This is detested by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who said: "I and the pious of my followers are innocent of unnaturalness of manner." And

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ دَاوُدَ عَنْ مَكْحُولٍ عَنْ أَبِي ثَعْلَبَةَ الْخُشَنِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ أَحَبَّكُمْ إِلَيَّ وَأَقْرَبَكُمْ مِنِّي فِي الْآخِرَةِ مَحَاسِنُكُمْ أَخْلَاقًا وَإِنَّ أَبْغَضَكُمْ إِلَيَّ وَأَبْعَدَكُمْ مِنِّي فِي الْآخِرَةِ مَسَاوِيكُمْ أَخْلَاقًا الثَّرْثَارُونَ الْمُتَفَيْهِقُونَ الْمُتَشَدِّقُونَ * أحمد.

Narrated Abu-Tha'alaba Al Khoshani; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Indeed, the most loved to me, the nearest to me in the Hereafter are those having the best of characters. And the most hated to me and the farthest from me in the Hereafter are the talkative, the drawlers, and those claiming jurisprudence." And

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ عَتِيقٍ عَنْ طَلْقِ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ عَنِ الأَحْنَفِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَلَكَ الْمُتَنَطِّعُونَ قَالَهَا ثَلاثًا * مسلم.

Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said thrice: "Al-Motanaton[24] have perished."

Omar ؓ said; 'Guttural speech is Satan's insinuation.'

Omar ibn Sa'ad ibn Abu-Waqqas came to his father and spoke to him gutturally for some requests. His father said to him; 'You have become farther from me after that speech than any time because I have heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying:

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ الْبَاهِلِيُّ وَكَانَ يَنْزِلُ الْعَوَقَةَ حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ عَنْ بِشْرِ ابْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَبو دَاود هُوَ ابْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يُبْغِضُ الْبَلِيغَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ الَّذِي يَتَخَلَّلُ بِلِسَانِهِ تَخَلُّلَ الْبَاقِرَةِ بِلِسَانِهَا * أبو داود

Narrated Ibn Amr; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ detests the one who speaks gutturally as the cow browses grass."

It seems as if Sa'ad ibn Abu-Waqqas has got annoyed on account of guttural introduction of his son. This is one of the tongue's evils. Any unnatural rhymed speech has the same ruling. Another example of the guttural speech is that of the nomad who objected Allah's Messenger's ﷺ verdict for indemnifying a fetus as saying; 'Do we indemnify for what

[24] Al Motanatti9oon are those who search deeply for confusing questions.

did not eat, drink, nor cry? This is a strange thing.' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Is it rhymed speech like that of the drawlers[25]?" Thus, one should not exceed the limits in speech. He should utter what enables the listener to understand. This does not include choosing the right words for addressing people and preaching them as long as they are within the limits because sermons are intended to affect people to do righteousness. It is known that nice words have great effects in this regard. As to the normal speech among people, they do not need rhymed speech or drawling. Nothing but showing off and showing one's linguistic ability is its motive. Legislation detests this and forbids it.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

٩٨٩- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ عَتِيقٍ عَنْ طَلْقِ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ عَنِ الْأَحْنَفِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَلَكَ الْمُتَنَطِّعُونَ قَالَهَا ثَلَاثًا *

989. Narrated Abdullah; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Al-mtanati'oon have perished." Abdullah said; The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said this three time.'

٩٩٠- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى الصَّنْعَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ الْجُمَحِيُّ عَنْ بِشْرِ ابْنِ عَاصِمٍ سَمِعَهُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْغَضُ الْبَلِيغَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ

25 The nomad mentioned the two words that rhyme purposefully for allusion.

الَّذِي يَتَخَلَّلُ بِلِسَانِهِ كَمَا تَتَخَلَّلُ الْبَقَرَةُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ سَعْدٍ *

990. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Assuredly Allah ﷻ dislikes the man that affects eloquence and drawl in speech like the cow does (while eating grass)." (At-Termizi)

٩٩١- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ خِرَاشٍ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ بْنُ هِلالٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُبَارَكُ ابْنُ فَضَالَةَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ رَبِّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ مِنْ أَحَبِّكُمْ إِلَيَّ وَأَقْرَبِكُمْ مِنِّي مَجْلِسًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَحَاسِنَكُمْ أَخْلاقًا وَإِنَّ أَبْغَضَكُمْ إِلَيَّ وَأَبْعَدَكُمْ مِنِّي مَجْلِسًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الثَّرْثَارُونَ وَالْمُتَشَدِّقُونَ وَالْمُتَفَيْهِقُونَ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ عَلِمْنَا الثَّرْثَارُونَ وَالْمُتَشَدِّقُونَ فَمَا الْمُتَفَيْهِقُونَ قَالَ الْمُتَكَبِّرُونَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنِ الْمُبَارَكِ بْنِ فَضَالَةَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ رَبِّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ وَالثَّرْثَارُ هُوَ الْكَثِيرُ الْكَلامِ وَالْمُتَشَدِّقُ الَّذِي يَتَطَاوَلُ عَلَى النَّاسِ فِي الْكَلامِ وَيَبْذُو عَلَيْهِمْ *

991. Narrated Jaber; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Indeed, the nearest and the most beloved to me among you on the Day of Judgement are those having the best characters. And the farthest and the most disliked to me among you on the Day of Judgement are those who talk much paying no attention to what they utter and the haughty." (At-Termizi).

## ٣٠٥ ـ باب كراهة قول المرء "خبثت نفسى"

## Chapter (305)
## About Dislike of Saying "KhAbu-that Nafsee"

٩٩٢- حديث عَائِشَةَ ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: لاَ يَقُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ خَبُثَتْ نَفْسِي، وَلَكِنْ لِيَقُلْ لَقِسَتْ نَفْسِي أخرجه البخاري.

992. Narrated A'ishamay Allah be pleased with her ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "None of you should say KhAbu-that Nafsee but he is recommended to say 'Laqisat Nafsee[26]." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣٠٦ ـ باب كراهة وصف محاسن امرأة لرجل إلا لغرض شرعى (كخطبتها)

## Chapter( 306 )
## About Dislike of Describing a Woman to a Man except for legal Cause (i.e. Asking Her Hand)

٩٩٣- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ شَقِيقِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا تُبَاشِرُ الْمَرْأَةُ الْمَرْأَةَ حَتَّى تَصِفَهَا لِزَوْجِهَا كَأَنَّمَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

993. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Let not two women be wrapped nakedly (in

---

[26] The Hadith prefers the word 'Laqisat' to the word 'Khabothat' recommending us to choose always the best words in our speech.

## ٣٠٧ ــ باب كراهة قول المرء "اللهم اغفر لى إن شئت"

## Chapter ( 307 )

## About Dislike of Saying: "O Allah! Forgive me if You will"

[The Muslim should be accurate in his utterance especially those related to his faith.

As-Sunna forbids us some formulas because they would make someone believe that some creatures have a role to play in administering the affairs. Examples of this are the following:

1. One's saying to the other; 'I will do such and such ما شاء الله وشئتَ Ma Sha'allaho Washi'ta (If Allah wills and if you will), or his saying; لولا الله وأنت Lawlallaho Wa'Anta (But for Allah and you). The one believing in the Oneness of Allah should say; ما شاء الله ثمّ شئتَ Ma Sha'allaho Thomma shi'ta (If

---

committing sins) is concerned. The Noble Koran founds this fundamental principle. The verse number 108 of chapter 6 prohibits abusing the idols worshipped by the polytheists lest they should abuse Allah ﷻ out of transgression, rage, and ignorance. The verse says:

"Revile not those whom they call upon besides Allah, lest they, out of spite, should revile Allah in their ignorance. Thus We have made alluring to each people its own doings. In the end will they return to their Lord, and we shall then tell them the truth of all that they did *"

The Hadith prevents the woman to describe another woman to her husband i.e. as to her stature, smoothness of her skin...etc. for, this may lead to divorcing the wife, fascinating of the husband with that woman and exciting him sexually.

Allah wills then if you will), or to say; لولا اللهُ ثم أنتَ Lawlallaho Thomma 'Anta (But for Allah then you). This is because the letter و (and) entails equalizing while ثم does not mean that.

2. Taking bad omens due to the flying bird or pessimism as the people of the pre-Islam era used to do.

3. Hanging of amulets, spells, or charms out of fear of envy or being afflicted with a disease.

These are some erring utterances and practices the Muslim should shun.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

٩٩٤- عَنْ أبي هريرة رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ قالَ: (لاَ يَقُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ: اللَّهُمَّ اغفِرْ لِي إِنْ شِئْتَ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي إِنْ شِئْتَ، لِيَعْزِمِ المَسْأَلَةَ، فَإِنَّهُ لاَ مُكْرِهَ لَهُ). رواه البخاري.

994. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "None of you should say; 'O Allah, forgive me if You will; O Allah, be Merciful at me if You will,' but he should always appeal to Allah with determination, for nobody can force Allah to do something against His Will." (Bukhari).

حديث أَنَس ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُول اللهِﷺ: إِذَا دَعَا أَحَدُكُمْ، فَلْيَعْزِمِ الْمَسْئَلَةَ وَلاَ يَقُولَنَّ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ شِئْتَ فَأَعْطِنِي فَإِنَّهُ لاَ مُسْتَكْرِهَ لَهُ أخرجه البخاري.

. Narrated Anas ﷺ ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When anyone of you appeal to Allah ﷻ for something, he should ask with determination. He should not say; 'O Allah! Give me if You will.' For, there is noneto force Allah ﷻ to do something." (Bukhari)

## ٣٠٨ ــ باب كراهة الحديث بعد العشاء الآخرة

## Chapter: ( 308 )

## About Dislike of Chatting after Isha Al Akhirah Prayer

[The Muslim should be keen on his time. Man's age is his capital. The Muslim should administer that 'rare' capital as economically as possible. It is the capital that cannot be replaced or compensated for. The day that passes will never return.

This drives us to be as 'stingy' as possible with time. Stinginess is disliked but in this concern it is liked. The Muslim's age should be allocated entirely for good deeds. One should not waste it in trifle matters such as chatting, watching the obscene indecent programs on the TV.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ لَيْثٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِبَعْضِ جَسَدِي فَقَالَ كُنْ فِي الدُّنْيَا كَأَنَّكَ غَرِيبٌ أَوْ عَابِرُ سَبِيلٍ وَعُدَّ نَفْسَكَ فِي أَهْلِ الْقُبُورِ فَقَالَ لِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا أَصْبَحْتَ فَلَا تُحَدِّثْ نَفْسَكَ بِالْمَسَاءِ وَإِذَا أَمْسَيْتَ فَلَا تُحَدِّثْ نَفْسَكَ بِالصَّبَاحِ وَخُذْ مِنْ صِحَّتِكَ قَبْلَ سَقَمِكَ وَمِنْ حَيَاتِكَ قَبْلَ مَوْتِكَ فَإِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ مَا اسْمُكَ غَدًا قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَقَدْ رَوَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ نَحْوَهُ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدَةَ الضَّبِّيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ لَيْثٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ *

Narrated Ibn Omar; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ held my shoulder and said: "Be in this world as if you were a stranger or a traveling person and count yourself among the dwellers

of the graves." Mujahid, one of the sub-narrators, said; 'Ibn Omar said to me; 'If you entered in the morning, do not wait for the evening. And if you entered in the evening, do not wait for the morning, and take an advantage of being healthy to compensate for what you miss of good deeds when you fall ill and take an advantage of being alive before you die. For, you do not know what would be your name the morrow (you do not know whether you will be alive or dead).'

For this reason, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade us to spend night in vain talk. It should be obvious that spending night in studying useful knowledge is not forbidden.

This is the subject matter of this chapter. So, let us go through it.]

٩٩٥- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ أَخْبَرَنَا عَوْفٌ قَالَ أَحْمَدُ وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبَّادُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ هُوَ الْمُهَلَّبِيُّ وَإِسْمَعِيلُ ابْنُ عُلَيَّةَ جَمِيعًا عَنْ عَوْفٍ عَنْ سَيَّارِ بْنِ سَلَامَةَ هُوَ أَبُو الْمِنْهَالِ الرِّيَاحِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي بَرْزَةَ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي بَرْزَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ كَرِهَ أَكْثَرُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا وَرَخَّصَ فِي ذَلِكَ بَعْضُهُمْ وقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ أَكْثَرُ الأَحَادِيثِ عَلَى الْكَرَاهِيَةِ وَرَخَّصَ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي النَّوْمِ قَبْلَ صَلاةِ الْعِشَاءِ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَسَيَّارُ بْنُ سَلَامَةَ هُوَ أَبُو الْمِنْهَالِ الرِّيَاحِيُّ *

995. Narrated Abu-Barzah; 'The Prophet ﷺ hate sleeping before Isha prayer and nightly chat after it.' (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Abu-Barzah is Hasan Saheeh and the majority of the people of knowledge dislike sleeping before Isha prayer and nightly chat after it. Some of them see no harm in sleeping before Isha Prayer in Ramadhan.'

٩٩٦- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي حَثْمَةَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ صَلاةَ الْعِشَاءِ فِي آخِرِ حَيَاتِهِ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ فَقَالَ أَرَأَيْتَكُمْ لَيْلَتَكُمْ هَذِهِ عَلَى رَأْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ مِنْهَا لا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فَوَهِلَ النَّاسُ فِي مَقَالَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تِلْكَ فِيمَا يَتَحَدَّثُونَهُ مِنْ هَذِهِ الأَحَادِيثِ عَنْ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ وَإِنَّمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ أَنْ يَنْخَرِمَ ذَلِكَ الْقَرْنُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ *

996. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ led us in the evening Prayer in the last years of his life. When he completed his prayer he rose up and said: "Have you seen that after one hundred year (from this night) there will never be anyone of those living on the earth." Ibn Omar said; 'The people started debating this while the Messenger of Allah ﷺ meant that there will not be any living human of the already living people in that night.' (At-Termizi).

٩٩٧- حديث أَنَسٍ قَالَ حُمَيْدٌ: سُئِلَ أَنَسٌ، هَلِ اتَّخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَاتَمًا قَالَ: أَخَّرَ لَيْلَةً صَلاَةَ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبِيصِ خَاتَمِهِ قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ صَلَّوْا وَنَامُوا وَإِنَّكُمْ لَمْ تَزَالُوا فِي صَلاَةٍ مَا انْتَظَرْتُمُوهَا أخرجه البخاري.

997. Narrated Homayd; 'Anas ﷺ was asked; 'Did the Prophet ﷺ wear a ring?' Anas ﷺ said; 'Once he delayed Isha Prayer till midnight. Then he came, facing us. It seems as if I am now looking at the glitter of his ring. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then said: "The people have offered their prayer and slept but you have been considered in prayer as long as you have been waiting for it." (Bukhari).

## ٣٠٩ ـ باب تحريم امتناع المرأة من فراش زوجها إذا دعاها ولم يكن لها عذر شرعى

## Chapter:( 309 )

## About the Forbiddance of reluctantResponse of a Wife to Her Husbandfor sexual Intercourse if He so wished

٩٩٨- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (إِذَا دَعَا الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ فَأَبَتْ، فَبَاتَ غَضْبَانَ عَلَيْهَا، لَعَنَتْهَا المَلاَئِكَةُ حَتَّى تُصْبِحَ). رواه البخاري.

998. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If a husband called his wife to his bed and she refused and he got angery with her that night, the angels will curse her till the morning." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣١٠ ـ باب تحريم صوم التطوع للمرأة وزوجها حاضر إلا بإذنه

## Chapter:( 310 )

## About the Forbiddance of a Womanto observe voluntary Fasting in the Presence of Her Husband except after His Leave

٩٩٩- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (لاَ يَحِلَّ لِلْمَرْأَةِ أَنْ تَصُومَ وَزَوْجُهَا شَاهِدٌ إِلاَّ بِإِذْنِهِ، وَلاَ تَأْذَنَ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلاَّ بِإِذْنِهِ، وَمَا أَنْفَقَتْ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ عَنْ غَيْرِ أَمْرِهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُؤَدَّى إِلَيْهِ شَطْرُهُ). رواه البخاري.

999. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A woman should not observe optional fasting except after her husband's permission if he is at home (staying with her). And

a woman should not allow anyone to enter her husband's house except with his consent. And whatever she spends of his wealth as charitable gifts in Allah's Cause without being ordered by him, he will get half of the reward." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣١١ ـ باب تحريم رفع المأموم رأسه من الركوع قبل الإمام

## Chapter: ( 311 )

## About the Forbiddance of the Person led in the Prayer raises His Head before the Imam

١٠٠١- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (أَما يَخْشَى أَحَدُكُمْ، أَوْ: أَلاَ يَخْشَى أَحَدُكُمْ، إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ قَبْلَ الإِمَامِ، أَنْ يَجْعَلَ اللهُ رَأْسَهُ رَأْسَ حِمَارٍ، أَوْ يَجْعَلَ اللهُ صُورَتَهُ صُورَةَ حِمَارٍ). رواه البخاري.

1001. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Does he who raises his head before the imam fear lest Allah would transform his head into that of a donkey or his figure (face) into that of a donkey?" (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣١٢ ـ باب كراهة وضع اليد على الخاصرة فى الصلاة

## Chapter(312 )

## About Dislike of Standing Akimbo in the Prayer

١٠٠٢- حَدَّثَنَا أَبو كُرَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ حَسَّانَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ الرَّجُلُ مُخْتَصِرًا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أَبو عيسى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ

وَقَدْ كَرِهَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ الاخْتِصَارَ فِي الصَّلاةِ وَكَرِهَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَنْ يَمْشِيَ الرَّجُلُ مُخْتَصِرًا وَالاخْتِصَارُ أَنْ يَضَعَ الرَّجُلُ يَدَهُ عَلَى خَاصِرَتِهِ فِي الصَّلاةِ أَوْ يَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ جَمِيعًا عَلَى خَاصِرَتَيْهِ وَيُرْوَى أَنَّ إِبْلِيسَ إِذَا مَشَى مَشَى مُخْتَصِرًا *

1002. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade that the man performs the prayer with his arms akimbo.' (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Abu-Huraira is Hasan Saheeh and some of the people of knowledge disliked that the worshipper performs the prayer with his arms akimbo. They also disliked doing that even while walking. And it was narrated that Satan walks with his arms akimbo.'

* * *

### ٣١٣ ـ باب كراهة الصلاة بحضرة طعام تتوق نفس المرء إليه

## Chapter ( 313 )
## About Dislike of Performing the Prayer When a liked Meal is served

١٠٠٣- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ حَدَّثَنِي حَبِيبُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ عَنْ أَبِي حَيٍّ الْمُؤَذِّنِ الْحِمْصِيِّ عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لا يَحِلُّ لامْرِئٍ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ فِي جَوْفِ بَيْتِ امْرِئٍ حَتَّى يَسْتَأْذِنَ فَإِنْ نَظَرَ فَقَدْ دَخَلَ وَلا يَؤُمَّ قَوْمًا فَيَخُصَّ نَفْسَهُ بِدَعْوَةٍ دُونَهُمْ فَإِنْ فَعَلَ فَقَدْ خَانَهُمْ وَلا يَقُومُ إِلَى الصَّلاةِ وَهُوَ حَقِنٌ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبِي أُمَامَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ ثَوْبَانَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ

عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ صَالِحٍ عَنِ السَّفْرِ بْنِ نُسَيْرٍ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَأَنَّ حَدِيثَ يَزِيدَ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ عَنْ أَبِي حَيٍّ الْمُؤَذِّنِ عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ فِي هَذَا أَجْوَدُ إِسْنَادًا وَأَشْهَرُ *

1003. Narrated Thawban; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A person is not permitted to look at the depth of another's house except by his permission, if he looked, he has entered[28]. He should not supplicate unto Allah for himself solely when he leads others in the prayer. If he so did, he has betrayed them. And he should not stand for the prayer while he is wind, urine, or stool congested." (At-Termizi).

١٠٠٤- وَرُوِي عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِذَا وُضِعَ الْعَشَاءُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَابْدَءُوا بِالْعَشَاءِ قَالَ وَتَعَشَّى ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَهُوَ يَسْمَعُ قِرَاءَةَ الإِمَامِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا بِذَلِكَ هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ *

1004. And it was narrated on the authority of Ibn Omar that the Prophet ﷺ said: "If the supper had been served and Al Iqamah was delivered, start with supper." The narrator said;

---

[28] In another narration the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Narrated Sahl bin Sa'ad; 'A man peeped through a round hole into the dwelling place of the Prophet ﷺ while the Prophet ﷺ had a Midra (an iron comb) with which he was scratching his head. The Messenger said: "Had I known that you were looking (through the hole), I would have gouged out your eye with it (the comb). Verily! The order of taking permission to enter has been enjoined because of sight i.e., lest one should look at the occupants of the house who may be in a state in which they dislike to be seen by others. This shows the keenness of Islam about others' privacy. For, peeping does not differ from entering the house stealthily.

'Once, Ibn Omar had his supper while he was hearing the imam's reading (in the congregational prayer).' (At-Termizi).

١٠٠٥- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسٍ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ إِذَا حَضَرَ الْعَشَاءُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلاةُ فَابْدَءُوا بِالْعَشَاءِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَسَلَمَةَ بْنِ الأَكْوَعِ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ أبو عيسى حَدِيثُ أَنَسٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَعَلَيْهِ الْعَمَلُ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْهُمْ أبو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَابْنُ عُمَرَ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ أَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ يَقُولانِ يَبْدَأُ بِالْعَشَاءِ وَإِنْ فَاتَتْهُ الصَّلاةُ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ قَالَ أبو عيسى سَمِعْت الْجَارُودَ يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ وَكِيعًا يَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيث يَبْدَأُ بِالْعَشَاءِ إِذَا كَانَ طَعَامًا يَخَافُ فَسَادَهُ وَالَّذِي ذَهَبَ إِلَيْهِ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَغَيْرِهِمْ أَشْبَهُ بِالاتِّبَاعِ وَإِنَّمَا أَرَادُوا أَنْ لا يَقُومَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى الصَّلاةِ وَقَلْبُهُ مَشْغُولٌ بِسَبَبِ شَيْءٍ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لا نَقُومُ إِلَى الصَّلاةِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِنَا شَيْءٌ *

1005. Narrated Anas (directly from the Prophet ﷺ); "If the supper was served and Al Iqamah of Isha Prayer was proclaimed, begin with the supper." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Anas is Hasan Saheeh and some of the people of knowledge of the Prophet's companions, out of them are Abu-Bakr, Omar, and Ibn Omar ﷺ acted upon it. Ahmed and Ishaq said; 'One begins with the supper even if he would miss the congregational prayer.' Abu-Issa added that the people of knowledge hoped that it was better for the man to stand for the prayer paying no attention to any affair that might detract him from the prayer i.e. hunger is one of these distractions.'

## ٣١٤ ــ باب النهى عن رفع البصر إلى السماء فى الصلاة

## Chapter ( 314 )

## About the Forbiddance of Raising One's Sight to the Heaven in the Prayer

١٠٠٦– عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ، يَرْفَعُونَ أَبْصَارَهُمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فِي صَلاَتِهِمْ). فَاشْتَدَّ قَوْلُهُ فِي ذَلِكَ، حَتَّى قَالَ: (لَيَنْتَهُنَّ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، أَوْ لَتُخْطَفَنَّ أَبْصَارُهُمْ). رواه البخاري.

1006. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "What is wrong with those people who look towards the sky during the prayer? His talk grew stern while delivering this speech and he said:"They should stop (looking towards the sky during the prayer otherwise their eyes would be snatched away." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣١٥ ــ باب كراهة الالتفات فى الصلاة لغير عذر

## Chapter( 315)

## About Dislike of Turning One's Sight in the Prayer for an illegal Excuse

١٠٠٧– عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ عَنِ الالْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلاَةِ، فَقَالَ: هُوَ اخْتِلاَسٌ يَخْتَلِسُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنْ صَلاَةِ العَبْدِ رَوَاهُ البُخَارِيّ

1007. Narrated A'isha may Allah be pleased with her; 'I asked Allah's Messenger ﷺ About turning one's eyes to the right and the left sides during prayer and he said: "It is something that Satan snatches from a servant's prayer." (Bukhari)

وَلِلتِّرمِذِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَصَحَّحَهُ : إِيَّاكَ وَالالتِفَاتَ فِي الصَّلاَةِ، فَإِنَّهُ هَلَكَةٌ، فَإِنْ كَانَ لاَ بُدَّ فَفِي التَّطَوّعِ

At-Termizi compiled that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Avoid looking sideways when you are engaged in prayer, for looking sideways is destruction. And if you must do it, do so in the voluntary prayers."

*          *          *

## ٣١٦ ـ باب النهى عن الصلاة إلى القبور

## Chapter ( 316 )

## About the Forbiddance of Performing the Prayer facing a Grave

١٠٠٨- عَنْ أَبِي مَرْثَدٍ الغَنَوِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: لاَ تُصَلّوا إِلَى القُبُورِ، وَلاَ تَجلِسُوا عَلَيْهَا رَوَاهُ مُسلِمٌ

1008. Narrated Abu-Marthad Al Ghanawi ﷺ; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "Don't pray towards graves and don't sit on them." (Muslim).

*          *          *

## ٣١٧ ـ باب تحريم المرور بين يدى المصلى

## Chapter ( 317 )

## About the Forbiddance of Passing between the One performing the Prayer and His Sotrah

١٠٠٩- عَنْ أَبِي جُهَيْمٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (لَوْ يَعْلَمُ المَارّ بَيْنَ يَدَي المُصَلّي مَاذَا عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الإِثْمِ، لَكَانَ أَنْ يَقِفَ أَرْبَعِينَ خَيْرًا لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمُرّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ). قَالَ الراوي: لاَ أَدْرِي، أَقَالَ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا، أَوْ شَهْرًا، أَوْ سَنَةً. رواه البخاري.

1009. Narrated Abu-Johaym ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: 'If the person who passes in front of another person in the prayer knew the magnitude of his sin, he would prefer to wait for 40 (days, months or years) rather than passing in front of him (between the praying person and his Sotrah). (Abu-n-Nadhr, one of the sub-narrators) said; 'I do not remember exactly whether the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "...For 40 days, months or for 40 years." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣١٨ ــ باب كراهة صلاة النافلة بعد شروع المؤذن فى الإقامة

## Chapter ( 318 )

## About Dislike of Performing the voluntary Prayer When Al Mo'aththin starts Delivering Al Iqamah

١٠١٠- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَقَ حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَال سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءَ ابْنَ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَال: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلاةُ فَلا صَلاةَ إِلا الْمَكْتُوبَةُ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ ابْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَرْجِسَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ وَهَكَذَا رَوَى أَيُّوبُ وَوَرْقَاءُ بْنُ عُمَرَ وَزِيَادُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ وَإِسْمَعِيلُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُحَادَةَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرَوَى حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَسُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ فَلَمْ يَرْفَعَاهُ وَالْحَدِيثُ الْمَرْفُوعُ أَصَحُّ عِنْدَنَا وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَغَيْرِهِمْ إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلاةُ أَنْ لا يُصَلِّيَ الرَّجُلُ إِلا الْمَكْتُوبَةَ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَالشَّافِعِيُّ وَأَحْمَدُ وَإِسْحَقُ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عَنْ أَبِي

هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ رَوَاهُ عَيَّاشُ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ الْقِتْبَانِيُّ الْمِصْرِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ هَذَا *

1010. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If Al Iqamah was delivered, let there be no prayer other than the obligatory prayer." (At-Termizi).

Some people of knowledge of the Prophet's companions and others said: 'If Al Iqamah for (the obligatory prayer was delivered, the man should not perform any prayer other than the prayer whose Iqamah has already been delivered.'

**٣١٩ ـ باب كراهية تخصيص يوم الجمعة بصيام أو ليلته بصلاة**

## Chapter( 319 )

## About Singling Friday with voluntary Fasting

١٠١١- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لاَ تَخُصُّوا لَيْلَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ بِقِيَامٍ، مِنْ بَيْنِ اللَّيَالِي، وَلاَ تَخُصُّوا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ بِصِيَامٍ، مِنْ بَيْنِ الأَيَّامِ، إِلاَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ فِي صَوْمٍ يَصُومُهُ أَحَدُكُمْ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

1011. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not single out the night (preceding) Friday among the nights for prayer and do not single out Friday among the days for fasting, unless it concurred with a day one is accustomed to observe fasting on it." (Muslim)

١٠١٢- عَنْهُ أَيْضاً قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: لاَ يَصُومَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، إِلاَّ أَنْ يَصُومَ يَوْماً قَبْلَهُ، أَوْ يَوْماً بَعْدَهُ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

1012. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "None of you should fast on Friday, unless he fasts (it together with) a day before it or a day after it." (Agreed upon).

١٠١٣- عَنْ جُوَيْرِيَةَ بِنْتِ الحَارِثِ، رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا يَوْمَ الجُمُعَةِ، وَهِيَ صَائِمَةٌ، فَقَالَ: (أَصُمْتِ أَمْسِ). قَالَتْ: لاَ، قَالَ: (تُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَصُومِي غَدًا). قَالَتْ: لاَ، قَالَ: (فَأَفْطِرِي). رواه البخاري.

1013. Narrated Abu-Ayyoob; 'The Prophet ﷺ visited Jowayriyah bint Al Harith may Allah be pleased with her on Friday and she was observing (voluntary) fasting. He asked her: "Did you observe fasting yesterday?" She said; 'No.' He said: "Do you intend to observe fasting tomorrow?" She said; 'No.' He said: "Then break your fasting." (Bukhari).

## ٣٢٠ ـ باب تحريم الوصال فى الصوم

## Chapter( 320 )

## About the Forbiddanceof AlWisal[29] in Fasting

١٠١٤- حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْجَهْضَمِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ وَخَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺلا تُوَاصِلُوا قَالُوا فَإِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنِّي لَسْتُ كَأَحَدِكُمْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِي قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَعَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَجَابِرٍ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَبَشِيرِ ابْنِ الْخَصَاصِيَةِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَنَسٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ كَرِهُوا الْوِصَالَ فِي الصِّيَامِ وَرُوِيَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُوَاصِلُ الأَيَّامَ وَلا يُفْطِرُ *

---

[29] Al Wisal is either to abstain from having what breaks fasting by night or to observe fasting all days without breaking it for one day or two. Some scholars say that there is no Wisal as long as one does not observe fasting on Eid Al-Fitr, the 1st of Shawwal and Eid Al-Adhha, the 10th of Thol Hijjah.

1014. Narrated Anas; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not do Al Wisal." They said; 'But you do it O Messenger of Allah!' He said: "I am not like anyone of you. Indeed, my Lord feeds me and gives me drink." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Anas is Hasan Saheeh and the people of knowledge see that doing Al Wisal is disliked. And it was narrated that Abdullah ibn Az-Zubayr did Al Wisal.'

*   *   *

## ٣٢١ ـ باب تحريم الجلوس على قبر والنهى عن تجصيصه

## Chapter( 321 )

## About the Forbiddance of Sitting on a Grave and Plastering it

١٠١٥- عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ ﷺ قَالَ: أَلْحِدُوا لِيْ لَحْداً وَانْصِبُوا عَلَيَّ اللَّبِنَ نَصْباً، كَمَا صُنِعَ بِرَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

وَلِلْبَيْهَقِيِّ عَنْ جَابِرٍ ﷺ نَحْوُهُ، وَزَادَ: وَرُفِعَ قَبْرُهُ عَنِ الأَرْضِ قَدْرَ شِبْرٍ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ

1015. Sa'ad ibn Abu-Waqqas ﷺ bequeathed; 'Make a recess for me in the side of the grave, and set up unbaked bricks over me (my grave) as done with Allah's Messenger ﷺ.' (Muslim).

Al Baihaqi compiled something similar to the Abu-ve on the authority of Jaber and added; 'And his grave was raised About one hand span from the ground.' (Ibn Hibban graded it Saheeh)

١٠١٦- وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْهُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُجَصَّصَ الْقَبْرُ، وَأَنْ يُقْعَدَ عَلَيْهِ، وَأَنْ يُبْنَى عَلَيْهِ

1016. Narrated Jaber ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ forbade that the graves be plastered with gypsum, and that any building is erected them. He also forbade sitting on them.' (Muslim).

* * *

**٣٢٢ ـ باب تغليظ تحريم إباق العبد من سيده**

## Chapter ( 322 )
## About strict Forbiddance of a Slave fleeing from His Master

١٠١٧- عَنْ أَبِيْ سَعِيْدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ شِرَاءِ مَا فِيْ بُطُونِ الأَنْعَامِ حَتَّى تَضَعَ، وَعَنْ بَيْعِ مَا فِيْ ضُرُوعِهَا، وَعَنْ شِرَاءِ الْعَبْدِ وَهُوَ آبِقٌ، وَعَنْ شِرَاءِ الْمَغَانِمِ حَتَّى تُقْسَمَ، وَعَنْ شِرَاءِ الصَّدَقَاتِ حَتَّى تُقْبَضَ، وَعَنْ ضَرْبَةِ الْغَائِصِ رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهْ وَالْبَزَّارُ وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيِّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ

1017. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ forbade buying what is in the wombs of domestic animals till they give birth, or selling what is in their udders, buying a runaway slave, buying (one's share of) booty before dividing it, buying As-Sadaqat before they are received and the random stroke of the diver[30]. (Ibn Majah, Al Bazzar and Ad-Daraqotni compiled it with a weak Isnad, transmission chain).

* * *

---

[30] The random stroke of the diver is a form of business transaction of the pre-Islam era. It depends on luck hence it is forbidden because it contains fraud.

## ٣٢٣ ـ باب تحريم الشفاعة فى الحدود

## Chapter( 323 )

## About the Forbiddance of Intercession to suspend Affecting Al Hodood[31]

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ الزَّانِيَةُ وَالزَّانِي فَاجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ وَلاَ تَأْخُذْكُمْ بِهِمَا رَأْفَةٌ فِي دِينِ اللهِ إِن كُنتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ وَلْيَشْهَدْ عَذَابَهُمَا طَائِفَةٌ مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴾ (النور ٢)

"The woman and the man guilty of illegal sexual intercourse, flog each one of them with a hundred stripes. Let not pity withhold you in their case, in a punishment prescribed by Allah, if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. And let a party of the believers witness their punishment. (This

[31] Under this topic, Al Hodood, the plural of Hadd is the prescribed penalties for committing certain offenses such as murder, apostasy, adultery, accusing chaste men and women of adultery, drinking wine, theft. They were so named and prescribed because they are liable to prevent from committing such crimes. The other meaning of Al Hodood is the prohibitions or commandments that Allah ﷻ and His Messenger ﷺ have imposed. Allah ﷻ says:
"Divorce is only permissible twice: after that, the parties should either hold together on equitable terms, or separate with kindness. It is not lawful for you, (men), to take back any of your gifts (from your wives), except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allah. If you (judges) do indeed fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allah, there is no blame on either of them if she gives something for her freedom. These are the limits (Al Hodood) ordained by Allah. So, do not transgress them if any transgressed the limits (Al Hodood) ordained by Allah, such persons wrong (themselves as well as others) *" S: 2-229

punishment is for the unmarried persons guilty of the Abu-ve crime. If a married person committed it, the punishment is to stone them to death, according to Allah's Law) *" S: 24-2.

١٠١٨- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ قُرَيْشًا أَهَمَّهُمْ شَأْنُ الْمَرْأَةِ الْمَخْزُومِيَّةِ الَّتِي سَرَقَتْ فَقَالُوا مَنْ يُكَلِّمُ فِيهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا مَنْ يَجْتَرِئُ عَلَيْهِ إِلا أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ حِبُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَلَّمَهُ أُسَامَةُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَشْفَعُ فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَاخْتَطَبَ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا أَهْلَكَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الشَّرِيفُ تَرَكُوهُ وَإِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفُ أَقَامُوا عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ وَايْمُ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ مُحَمَّدٍ سَرَقَتْ لَقَطَعْتُ يَدَهَا قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ مَسْعُودِ ابْنِ الْعَجْمَاءِ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَجَابِرٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَائِشَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَيُقَالُ مَسْعُودُ بْنُ الأَعْجَمِ وَلَهُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ *

1018. Narrated A'isha; 'Qoraysh got worried About the woman of Bano Makhzoom that stole. They said; 'Who can intercede for her with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ?' It was said; 'No body but Osamah ibn Zayd, the beloved one to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.' Osamah talked to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do you intercede to prevent a prescribed penalty of Allah?" He then delivered a sermon where he said: "Naught ruined those before you except that: "If a dignitary among them committed theft, they used to let him unharmed and if a weak person among them committed theft, they used to affect the prescribed penalty on him. And by Allah, has Fatimah, daughter of Muhammad committed theft, I would cut off her hand." (At-Termizi).

## ٣٢٤ ــ باب النهى عن التغوط فى طريق الناس

## والبول فى الماء الراكد

## Chapter (324)

### About the Forbiddance of Defecationon the Ways and Urination inthe stagnant Water

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُبِينًا ﴾ ( الأحزاب ٥٨ )

"And those who harm (annoy) the believing men and women undeservedly, they bear (on themselves) the crime of slander and plain sin *" S: 33-58.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

١٠١٩- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله تعالى عنه قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ: اتَّقُوا اللاَّعِنَيْنِ، الَّذِي يَتَخَلَّى فِي طَرِيقِ النَّاسِ، أَوْ فِي ظِلِّهِمْ رَوَاه مُسْلِمٌ

1019. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Safeguard yourselves from the two matters that cause accursing that befalls the one who relieves himself on people's path-ways and under the shades." (Muslim)

وَزَادَ أَبو دَاوُدَ عَنْ مُعاذ: وَالمَوارِدَ وَلَفْظُه: اتَّقُوا المَلاعِنَ الثَّلاثَةَ، البَرَازَ فِي المَوَارِدِ، وقَارِعَةِ الطَّرِيْقِ، والظِّلِّ

Narrated Mo'az ﷺ; The Prophet ﷺ said: "Guard against the three things which cau se curse (i.e.) defecating at the watering places, on the roadbeds and in the shades." (Abu -Dawood).

١٠٢٠- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا يَبُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَضَّأُ مِنْهُ. قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَابِرٍ *

1020. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Let not anyone of you urinate in the stagnant water then perform Wodo'o thereof." (At-Termizi).

١٠٢١- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا يَبُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَضَّأُ مِنْهُ. قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ جَابِرٍ *

1021. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Let not anyone of you urinate in the stagnant water then perform Wodo'o thereof." (At-Termizi).

* * *

## ٣٢٥ ــ باب كراهة تفضيل الوالد بعض أولاده على بعض فى الهبة

## Chapter ( 325 )
## About Dislike of Preferring Some of One's Sons to Others in Gift

١٠٢٢- حديث النَّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ، أَنَّ أَبَاهُ أَتَى بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي نَحَلْتُ ابْنِي هذا غُلامًا، فَقَالَ: أَكُلَّ وَلَدِكَ نَحَلْتَ مِثْلَهُ قَالَ: لا، قَالَ: فَارْجِعْهُ أخرجه البخاري.

1022. Narrated Al-No'aman ibn Basheer that his father took him to Allah's Messenger ﷺ and said: "I have given this son of mine a slave." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Have you given all your sons the like?" He replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said: "Take back your gift then." (Bukhari).

## ٣٢٥ ـ باب تحريم إحداد المرأة على ميت أكثر من ثلاثة أيام إلا على زوج أربعة أشهر وعشرة أيام

## Chapter( 325 )

## About Forbiddance Mourning more thanThree Days except for a Husband (Mourning Period is 4 Months and 10 Days)

١٠٢٣- حَدَّثَنَا الأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ بْنُ عِيسَى أَنْبَأَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ حَزْمٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ نَافِعٍ عَنْ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ بِهَذِهِ الأَحَادِيثِ الثَّلاثَةِ قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ تُوُفِّيَ أَبُوهَا أَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنُ حَرْبٍ فَدَعَتْ بِطِيبٍ فِيهِ صُفْرَةٌ خَلُوقٌ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ فَدَهَنَتْ بِهِ جَارِيَةً ثُمَّ مَسَّتْ بِعَارِضَيْهَا ثُمَّ قَالَتْ وَاللَّهِ مَا لِي بِالطِّيبِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ غَيْرَ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ لا يَحِلُّ لامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ أَنْ تُحِدَّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ إِلا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا •

1023. Narrated Homayd ibn Nafe'e that Zaynab bint Umm Salama narrated to him the following three Hadiths. She said; ‘I entered on Umm Habeeba, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, when her father Abu-Sofyan ibn Harb has died. She asked for some perfume that had yellowness and applied it to a slave girl then she applied it to herself. Then, she said; ‘By Allah, I am not in need of perfume, but I had heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: “It is not lawful for a woman that believes in Allah and the Last Day to mourn[32] over a deceased more than three

32 Mourning over the deceased does mean lament as some people practice. It is only the abandonment of embellishment.

days except for the husband. She mourns for four months and ten days.' (At-Termizi).

١٠٢٤- قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ حِينَ تُوُفِّيَ أَخُوهَا فَدَعَتْ بِطِيبٍ فَمَسَّتْ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَتْ وَاللَّهِ مَا لِي فِي الطِّيبِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ غَيْرَ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ لا يَحِلُّ لامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الآخِرِ أَنْ تُحِدَّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلاثِ لَيَالٍ إِلا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا *

1024. Zaynab also said; 'I entered on Zaynab bint Jahsh when her brother died. She asked for perfume and applied it to her, then she said; 'By Allah, I am not in need of perfume, but I had heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "It is not lawful for a woman that believes in Allah and the Last Day to mourn[33] over a deceased more than three nights except for the husband. She mourns for four months and ten days." (At-Termizi).

١٠٢٥- قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ وَسَمِعْتُ أُمِّي أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ تَقُولُ جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ ابْنَتِي تُوُفِّيَ عَنْهَا زَوْجُهَا وَقَدِ اشْتَكَتْ عَيْنَيْهَا أَفَنَكْحَلُهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلاثَ مَرَّاتٍ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ يَقُولُ لا ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا وَقَدْ كَانَتْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ تَرْمِي بِالْبَعْرَةِ عَلَى رَأْسِ الْحَوْلِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ فُرَيْعَةَ بِنْتِ مَالِكٍ أُخْتِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ وَحَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أبو عيسَى حَدِيثُ زَيْنَبَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَغَيْرِهِمْ أَنَّ الْمُتَوَفَّى عَنْهَا زَوْجُهَا تَتَّقِي فِي عِدَّتِهَا الطِّيبَ وَالزِّينَةَ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ وَمَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ وَالشَّافِعِيِّ وَأَحْمَدَ وَإِسْحَقَ *

---

[33] Mourning over the deceased does mean lament as some people practice. It is only the abandonment of embellishment.

1025. Zaynab also said; 'I heard my mother Umm Salama saying that a woman came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said; 'O Messenger of Allah! My daughter's husband has died and her eyes got soared, would she apply the kohl on them?' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "No." He said this twice or thrice. Then he said: "It is four months and ten days and one of you used to stay for a complete year[34]." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Zaynab is Hasan Saheeh and the people of knowledge of the Prophet's companions acted on it. They said that she whose usband has died should shun applying perfume and other cosmetics during her Idda. This is the opinion of Sofyanoth-Thawri, Malek ibn Anas, Al-Shafe'e, Ahmed, and Ishaq.'

* * *

## ٣٢٧ ـ باب تحريم بيع الحاضر للباد وتلقى الركبان

## Chapter( 327 )

## About the Forbiddance of a Townsmanselling on behalf of a Nomad

١٠٢٦- حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنْ تَلَقِّي الْبُيُوعِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَرَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ *

---

34 Another foolish practice of the pre-Islam era practices was that the woman whose husband has died was to be detained in the house in her dirtiest clothes for a full year. Then, she was to wait until a dog passes by her. She was not allowed to come out from the house before throwing dung at that dog.

1026. Narrated Ibn Mas'oud; 'The Prophet ﷺ forbade receiving the sellers outside the marketplace.'

١٠٢٧- حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ شَبِيبٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ الرَّقِّيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى أَنْ يُتَلَقَّى الْجَلَبُ فَإِنْ تَلَقَّاهُ إِنْسَانٌ فَابْتَاعَهُ فَصَاحِبُ السِّلْعَةِ فِيهَا بِالْخِيَارِ إِذَا وَرَدَ السُّوقَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَيُّوبَ وَحَدِيثُ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ كَرِهَ قَوْمٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ تَلَقِّي الْبُيُوعِ وَهُوَ ضَرْبٌ مِنَ الْخَدِيعَةِ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ الشَّافِعِيِّ وَغَيْرِهِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِنَا *

1027. Narrated Abu-Huraira; "The Prophet ﷺ forbade receiving the sellers outside the marketplace. If a man received them (outside the marketplace) and bought the commodity, the seller has the free choice either to accomplish or abrogate the transaction." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'This Hadith is Hasan Saheeh and some people of knowledge disliked receiving the sellers outside the marketplace because it comprises fraud.'

١٠٢٨- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ طَلْحَةَ وَجَابِرٍ وَأَنَسٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَحَكِيمِ بْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَعَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ الْمُزَنِيِّ جَدِّ كَثِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ *

1028. Narrated Abu-Huraira and Qotaybah, directly from the Prophet ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "An urbanite should not sell on behalf of a nomad." (At-Termizi).

١٠٢٩- حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ دَعُوا النَّاسَ يَرْزُقْ اللَّهُ بَعْضَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَحَدِيثُ جَابِرٍ فِي هَذَا هُوَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ أَيْضًا وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَغَيْرِهِمْ كَرِهُوا أَنْ يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ وَرَخَّصَ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي أَنْ يَشْتَرِيَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ وقَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ يُكْرَهُ أَنْ يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ وَإِنْ بَاعَ فَالْبَيْعُ جَائِزٌ *

1029. Narrated Jaber; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "An urbanite should not sell on behalf of a nomad. Leave the people be sustained from each other by Allah." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'Both the Hadith of Abu-Huraira and Jaber are Hasan Saheeh and some people of knowledge of the Prophet's companions act on them. They disliked that an urbanite sells on behalf of a desert-dweller. Some others see that an urbanite would buy on behalf of a desert-dweller.'

١٠٣٠- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ وقُتَيْبَةُ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وقَالَ أَحْمَدُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لا يَبِيعُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ ولا يَخْطُبُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ سَمُرَةَ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ قَالَ مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ إِنَّمَا مَعْنَى كَرَاهِيَةِ أَنْ يَخْطُبَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ إِذَا خَطَبَ الرَّجُلُ الْمَرْأَةَ فَرَضِيَتْ بِهِ فَلَيْسَ لأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَخْطُبَ عَلَى خِطْبَتِهِ وقَالَ الشَّافِعِيُّ مَعْنَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ لا يَخْطُبُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ هَذَا عِنْدَنَا إِذَا خَطَبَ الرَّجُلُ الْمَرْأَةَ فَرَضِيَتْ بِهِ وَرَكَنَتْ إِلَيْهِ فَلَيْسَ لأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَخْطُبَ عَلَى خِطْبَتِهِ فَأَمَّا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَعْلَمَ رِضَاهَا أَوْ رُكُونَهَا إِلَيْهِ فَلا بَأْسَ أَنْ

يَخْطُبَهَا وَالْحُجَّةُ فِي ذَلِكَ حَدِيثُ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ حَيْثُ جَاءَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَتْ لَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا جَهْمِ بْنَ حُذَيْفَةَ وَمُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ خَطَبَاهَا فَقَالَ أَمَّا أَبُو جَهْمٍ فَرَجُلٌ لا يَرْفَعُ عَصَاهُ عَنِ النِّسَاءِ وَأَمَّا مُعَاوِيَةُ فَصُعْلُوكٌ لا مَالَ لَهُ وَلَكِنِ انْكِحِي أُسَامَةَ فَمَعْنَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عِنْدَنَا وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ لَمْ تُخْبِرْهُ بِرِضَاهَا بِوَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا وَلَوْ أَخْبَرَتْهُ لَمْ يُشِرْ عَلَيْهَا بِغَيْرِ الَّذِي ذَكَرَتْ *

1030. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A man should not sell what his brother had sold, and he should not offer to have in marriage a woman whose brother had offered to get her in marriage." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Abu-Huraira is Hasan Saheeh. Malek ibn Anas said that the meaning of this Hadith is that if a man has offered to have a woman in marriage and she approved him, no one is entitled to ask her hand. Al-Shafe'e said the same and added; 'A person is permitted to make an offer of marriage as long as he did not come to know whether she approved resolutely the betrothal of the first. He based his opinion on the Hadith narrated concerning Fatimah bint Qays when she came to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned to him that Abu-Jahm ibn Hozayfa and Mu'aweya ibn Abu-Sofyan have made an offer of marriage to her. He said: "As for Abu-Jahm, he is a man who does not withhold his staff from the women, and as for Mu'aweya, he has no wealth, but marry Usamah." The meaning of this Hadith is that Fatimah did not tell him her approval for any one of them. Had she told him her approval of one of them (Abu-Jahm ibn Hozayfa and Mu'aweya ibn Abu-Sofyan), he would not have suggested Usamah to her.'

## ٣٢٨ ــ باب النهى عن إضاعة المال فى غير وجهه الشرعى

## Chapter ( 328 )

## About the Forbiddance of Wasting Money

١٠٣١- عَنِ المَغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (إِنَّ اللهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ: عُقُوقَ الأُمَّهَاتِ وَوَأْدَ البَنَاتِ، ومَنْعَ وَهَاتِ. وكَرِهَ لَكُمْ: قِيلَ وَقَالَ، وكَثْرَةَ السُّؤَالِ، وإِضَاعَةَ المَالِ). رواه البخاري.

1031. Narrated Al Mogheerah ibn Sho'aba ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah has forbidden for you: Undutifulness to your mothers. Burying your daughters alive. Withholding the rights of the poor and others and begging from men. Allah has hated for you: Gossip, ask too many questions (to defy the scholars or to show one's profound knowledge, or asking many questioins About the disputed religious matters…etc. He also forbade you to waste the wealth (by extravagance with lack of wisdom and thinking…etc.). (Bukhari)

١٠٣٢- عَنِ المُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي دُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلاَةٍ مكْتُوبَةٍ: (لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَحْدَهُ لاَ شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ المُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. اللَّهُمَّ لاَ مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلاَ مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلاَ يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدّ). رواه البخاري.

1032. Narrated Al Mogheerah ibn Sho'aba ﷺ;' The Prophet ﷺ used to say after every compulsory prayer, La Ilaha IllAllaho, Wahdaho La Shareeka Laho, Laholmolko Wa Laholhamdo, Wa Howa Ala Kolli Shay'in Qadeer (None has the right to be worshipped but Allah; He is One and has no partner. All Sovereignty is for Him, and all the praises are for Him, and He is the Omnipotent). Allahomma La Mani'a Lima A'atayta Wa la Mo'atiya Lima Mana'ata Wa la Yanfao'o

Thaljaddi Minkaljadd. (O Allah! Nobody can hold back what You give and nobody can give what You hold back. Hard efforts exerted by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will)." Al Hasan said; 'Al Jadd (translated as Hard efforts exerted by anyone (or good luck or riches) means riches (prosperity).

* * *

## ٣٢٩ ـ باب النهى عن الإشارة بسلاح إلى المسلم جادا أو مازحا

## Chapter( 329 )

## About the Forbiddance of Brandishinga Weapon or the like at a Muslim jockingly or arnestly

١٠٣٣- حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ الْجُمَحِيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُتَعَاطَى السَّيْفُ مَسْلُولا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ حَدِيث حَمَّاد ابْنِ سَلَمَةَ وَرَوَى ابْنُ لَهِيعَةَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنْ بَنَّةَ الْجُهَنِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَحَدِيثُ حَمَّادِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ عِنْدِي أَصَحُّ *

1033. Narrated Jaber; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade that the sword be given or taken unsheathed."

١٠٣٤- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (لاَ يُشِيرُ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى أَخِيهِ بِالسِّلاَحِ، فَإِنَّهُ لاَ يَدْرِي، لَعَلَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَنْزِعُ في يَدِهِ، فَيَقَعُ في حُفْرَةٍ مِنَ النَّارِ). رواه البخاري.

1034. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "None of you should point towards h is Muslim brother with a weapon, for he does not know, Satan may tempt him to hit him and thus he would fall into a pit of fire (Hell). " (Bukhari).

## ٣٣٠ ــ باب كراهة الخروج من المسجد بعد الأذان إلا بعذر

## Chapter( 330 )

## About Dislike of Going out of the Mosque after Delivering Azan except for an urgent Need

١٠٣٥– حَدَّثَنَا هَنَّادٌ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْمُهَاجِرِ عَنْ أَبِي الشَّعْثَاءِ قَالَ خَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ بَعْدَ مَا أُذِّنَ فِيهِ بِالْعَصْرِ فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَمَّا هَذَا فَقَدْ عَصَى أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَعَلَى هَذَا الْعَمَلُ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ أَنْ لا يَخْرُجَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ بَعْدَ الأَذَانِ إِلا مِنْ عُذْرٍ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ أَوْ أَمْرٍ لا بُدَّ مِنْهُ وَيُرْوَى عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ النَّخَعِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَخْرُجُ مَا لَمْ يَأْخُذِ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فِي الإِقَامَةِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَهَذَا عِنْدَنَا لِمَنْ لَهُ عُذْرٌ فِي الْخُرُوجِ مِنْهُ وَأَبُو الشَّعْثَاءِ اسْمُهُ سُلَيْمُ بْنُ أَسْوَدَ وَهُوَ وَالِدُ أَشْعَثَ بْنِ أَبِي الشَّعْثَاءِ وَقَدْ رَوَى أَشْعَثُ بْنُ أَبِي الشَّعْثَاءِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ *

1035. Narrated Abu Al-Sh'atha'a; 'A man went out of the mosque after Azan of Asr Prayer was delivered, thereupon, Abu-Huraira said; 'As for this one, he has disobeyed Abul-Qasim[35] ﷺ.' (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'The Hadith of Abu-Huraira is Hasan Saheeh and the people of knowledge among the companions of the Prophet ﷺ and the successors act according to it. They disliked that anyone goes out of the mosque after delivering Azan except for a valid reason such as in case of having Al

[35] Referring to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

Hadath or for a dire need. And it is narrated that Ibraheem Al-Nakhe'e said; 'One is permitted to go out of the mosque after delivering Azan as long as Al Mo'ththin has not started in Al Iqamah delivery.'

* * *

### ٣٣١ ـ باب كراهة رد الريحان لغير عذر

### Chapter( 331 )

### About Dislike of Reclining from Accepting Basil

١٠٣٦- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ وَزُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ كِلَاهُمَا عَنِ الْمُقْرِئِ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْمُقْرِئُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ عُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ رَيْحَانٌ فَلَا يَرُدُّهُ فَإِنَّهُ خَفِيفُ الْمَحْمِلِ طَيِّبُ الرِّيحِ * مسلم

1036. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He to whom basil was offered let him not decline (from accepting it)."

* * *

### باب كراهة المدح فى الوجه لمن هيف عليه مفسدة الإعجاب

### Chapter( 332 )

### About Dislike of Praising the One
### (Whose Praise in His Presence would spoil Him)

١٠٣٧- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَأَثْنَى عَلَى أَمِيرٍ مِنَ الأُمَرَاءِ فَجَعَلَ الْمِقْدَادُ يَحْثُو فِي وَجْهِهِ التُّرَابَ وَقَالَ أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

أَنْ نَحْثُوَ فِي وُجُوهِ الْمَدَّاحِينَ التُّرَابَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَى زَائِدَةُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي زِيَادٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَحَدِيثُ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ أَصَحُّ وَأَبُو مَعْمَرٍ اسْمُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَخْبَرَةَ وَالْمِقْدَادُ بْنُ الأَسْوَدِ هُوَ الْمِقْدَادُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو الْكِنْدِيُّ وَيُكْنَى أَبَا مَعْبَدٍ وَإِنَّمَا نُسِبَ إِلَى الأَسْوَدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ يَغُوثَ لأَنَّهُ كَانَ قَدْ تَبَنَّاهُ وَهُوَ صَغِيرٌ *

1037. Narrated Abu-Ma'amar; ‘A man stood up and praised an emir. Al Miqdad started throwing dust at his face saying; ‘The Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered us to pour dust at the faces of those who extol people[36].’ (At-Termizi).

---

[36] The apparent meaning of the Hadith is to throw dust at the face of the one who praises as Al Miqdad ﷺ has done. The scholars have different opinions regarding this subject. Some scholars said; ‘Give them money to prevent them from disparaging you. Money in such a case would equal dust because one's honor is more valuable.’ Some others said; ‘Give them very little money whose value would equal dust (nothing).’ A third group say; ‘Give them nothing except dust to prevent them from extolling people that makes one proud. This is based on the statement of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ about selling the dogs: “If he came to ask for the dog's price, fill his palm with dust.”

This is the most proper opinion besides interpreting the Hadith per its apparent meaning i.e. as Al Miqdad ﷺ has interpreted it.

Al khattabi said; ‘The meant here are those who took extolling the people a means of earning their living. As to those who praise others for good deeds they do to encourage others to emulate them, such people are not classified under this category

Imam Al-Ghazali said; ‘Extolling people has six defects; four for the extoller and two for the extolled. The four related to the extoller are; he would exaggerate in extolling, thus, he would lie, he would show love while he has not love, hence he would be a hypocrite, he would say what he is not assured of, hence he would be

١٠٣٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ سَالِمٍ الْخَيَّاطِ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ نَحْثُوَ فِي أَفْوَاهِ الْمَدَّاحِينَ التُّرَابَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ *

1038. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered us to pour dust in the mouths of the extollers.' (At-Termizi).

* * *

## ٣٣٣ ـ باب كراهة الخروج من بلد وقع فيها الوباء

## Chapter (333)
## About Dislike of Coming out of a Town where Plague styroke it

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ حَدَّثَنَا الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ عَنْ حَيْوَةَ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ عَنْ أَسْلَمَ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ التُّجِيبِيِّ قَالَ كُنَّا بِمَدِينَةِ الرُّومِ فَأَخْرَجُوا إِلَيْنَا صَفًّا عَظِيمًا مِنَ الرُّومِ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِثْلُهُمْ أَوْ أَكْثَرُ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ مِصْرَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ وَعَلَى الْجَمَاعَةِ فَضَالَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ فَحَمَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ

---

impetuous, the fourth is that the extolled one would be an oppressor, hence he would exceed in oppression. As to the extolled one, he would get proud and boastful.

As to those who are not liable to get spoiled with praise, it is permissible. Examples of this are the praise of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ to some companions. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to Abo Bakr ﷺ when he asked whether there would be some men who will be called from the eight gates of Paradise: "I hope you would be one of them." He ﷺ said Omar: "Satan does not see you in a path except that he takes another way.

الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَلَى صَفِّ الرُّومِ حَتَّى دَخَلَ فِيهِمْ فَصَاحَ النَّاسُ وَقَالُوا سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يُلْقِي بِيَدَيْهِ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ فَقَامَ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ الأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّكُمْ تَتَأَوَّلُونَ هَذِهِ الآيَةَ هَذَا التَّأْوِيلَ وَإِنَّمَا أُنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ الآيَةَ فِينَا مَعْشَرَ الأَنْصَارِ لَمَّا أَعَزَّ اللَّهُ الإِسْلامَ وَكَثُرَ نَاصِرُوهُ فَقَالَ بَعْضُنَا لِبَعْضٍ سِرًّا دُونَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ أَمْوَالَنَا قَدْ ضَاعَتْ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَعَزَّ الإِسْلامَ وَكَثُرَ نَاصِرُوهُ فَلَوْ أَقَمْنَا فِي أَمْوَالِنَا فَأَصْلَحْنَا مَا ضَاعَ مِنْهَا فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ يَرُدُّ عَلَيْنَا مَا قُلْنَا﴿ وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ وَلاَ تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ وَأَحْسِنُوا إِنَّ اللهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ﴾ ( البقرة ١٩٥ )

فَكَانَتِ التَّهْلُكَةُ الإِقَامَةَ عَلَى الأَمْوَالِ وَإِصْلاحِهَا وَتَرْكَنَا الْغَزْوَ فَمَا زَالَ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ شَاخِصًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى دُفِنَ بِأَرْضِ الرُّومِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ *

[People differ About the meaning of the verse number 195 of Sura number 2 especially the sentence that says:

"...And make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction..."

Many people understand it mistakenly. The following Hadeerth and cooment shed light on this subject.

2898. Narrated Aslam ibn Abu-Omran; 'We faced a Roman army and the a great group came out for fighting an equal group or more numerous one of the Muslims confronted them. The governor of Egypt at that time was Oqba ibn Amer and the commander of that group was Fadhalah ibn Obayd. A man of the Muslims attacked the array of the Roman and penetrated them. The Muslims cried and wondered. They said; 'Glory be to Allah! That man destroys himself with his hand.' Abu-Ayyob Al-Ansari rose up and said; 'Indeed, you

interpret this verse wrongly. It was revealed criticizing us, assemble of Al Anasar, i.e. after Allah ﷻ had consolidated Islam and its supporters had multiplied in number, some of us said to the others secretly and without informing the Messenger of Allah ﷺ; 'We have lost our wealth and Allah ﷻ had consolidated Islam and its supporters had multiplied in number, what would be wrong if we started investing our wealth i.e. abandon fighting in Allah's cause. Allah ﷻ revealed the verse that refutes our pretext. (He ﷻ revealed):

"And spend of your substance in the cause of Allah, and make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction; but do good. For, Allah loves those who do good *" S: 2-195. Abu-Ayyoob added; 'Thus, At-Tahlokah (contributing in one's destruction) as meant in the verse was our abandonment of fighting in Allah's cause and investing our wealth.' Aslam added; 'For this reason, Abu-Ayyoob lasted in fighting for Allah's cause till he was buried in the land of the Romans[37].'

---

[37] The scholars hold different opinions concerning the occasion or revealing this verse. Some scholars say that it refers to stinginess and non-contributing in fighting for Allah's cause with persons and properties. Some others say that it refers to some people who participated in Jihad (fighting for Allah's cause) without giving of the properties. A third group says that Al Ansar used to give in charity for Allah's cause. One year when they were stricken with dearth, they withheld what they used to give. Thus, Allah ﷻ revealed this verse.

Ibn Jareer and Ibnol Monthir compiled the sound Hadith that was narrated by Modriok bin Awf; Once I said to Omar; 'My neighbor rushed in penetrating the enemy's arrays and was killed. The people said; 'He has contributed in his destruction.' Omar ﷺ said; 'They lied. He has bought the Hereafter for life." The other narration on the authority of Al-Bara'a bin Azeb that is compiled by Ibn Jareer, Ibnol Monthir, and others about the interpretation of this verse that says:

**And now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:[

﴿ وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ وَلاَ تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ وَأَحْسِنُوا إِنَّ اللهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٩٥ )

"And spend of your substance in the cause of Allah, and make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction; but do good. For, Allah loves those who do good *" S: 2-195. And

﴿ أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا يُدْرِككُّمُ الْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنتُمْ فِي بُرُوجٍ مُّشَيَّدَةٍ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ حَسَنَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِندِ اللهِ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِندِكَ قُلْ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِندِ اللهِ فَمَا لِهَؤُلاَءِ الْقَوْمِ لاَ يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ حَدِيثًا ﴾ ( النساء ٧٨ )

"Wherever you would be death will befall you out, even if you were in towers built up strong and high!" if some good

---

Narrated Abo Ishaq; 'I said to Al-Bara'a bin Azeb; 'Does Allah's statement:

"And spend of your substance in the cause of Allah, and make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction; but do good. For, Allah loves those who do good *" S: 2-195 refer to the single man who confronts a battalion of one thousand warriors?' He said; 'No. It refers to the man who commits a sin then despair from accepting his repentance.

As to the single man's attack on a great number of warriors, the majority of the scholars say that if it was for frightening the enemy and encouraging the Muslims to attack, it is good. If it was mere rashness and recklessness it is impermissible especially in case it would lead to weakening the Muslims.

befalls them, they say; 'This is from Allah.' If evil befalls them, they say; 'This is from you (Muhammad).' Say: "All things are from Allah." But what has come to these people, that they fail to understand a single fact? *'' S: 4-78.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

١٠٣٩- حديث عَبْدِ الرَّحْمنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ ﷺ خَرَجَ إِلَى الشَّامِ، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِسَرْغَ، لَقِيَهُ أُمَرَاءُ الأَجْنَادِ، أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ وَأَصْحَابُهُ، فَأَخْبَرُوهُ أَنَّ الْوَبَاءَ قَدْ وَقَعَ بِأَرْضِ الشَّامِ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: ادْعُ لِي الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الأَوَّلِينَ فَدَعَاهُمْ فَاسْتَشَارَهُمْ وَأَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّ الْوَبَاءَ قَدْ وَقَعَ بِالشَّامِ، فَاخْتَلَفُوا فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: قَدْ خَرَجْتَ لأَمْرٍ، وَلاَ نَرَى أَنْ تَرْجِعَ عَنْهُ وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: مَعَكَ بَقِيَّةُ النَّاسِ وَأَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، وَلاَ نَرَى أَنْ تُقْدِمَهُمْ عَلَى هذَا الْوَبَاءِ فَقَالَ: ارْتَفِعُوا عَنِّي ثُمَّ قَالَ: ادْعُوا لِي الأَنْصَارَ فَدَعَوْتُهُمْ، فَاسْتَشَارَهُمْ فَسَلَكُوا سَبِيلَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ، وَاخْتَلَفُوا كَاخْتِلاَفِهِمْ فَقَالَ: ارْتَفِعُوا عَنِّي ثُمَّ قَالَ: ادْعُ لِي مَنْ كَانَ هَهُنَا مِنْ مَشْيَخَةِ قُرَيْشٍ مِنْ مُهَاجِرَةِ الْفَتْحِ فَدَعَوْتُهُمْ، فَلَمْ يَخْتَلِفْ مِنْهُمْ عَلَيْهِ رَجُلاَنِ فَقَالُوا: نَرَى أَنْ تَرْجِعَ بِالنَّاسِ وَلاَ تُقْدِمَهُمْ عَلَى هذَا الْوَبَاءِ فَنَادَى عُمَرُ، فِي النَّاسِ: إِنِّي مُصَبِّحٌ عَلَى ظَهْرٍ فَأَصْبِحُوا عَلَيْهِ قَالَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ: أَفِرَارًا مِنْ قَدَرِ اللهِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لَوْ غَيْرُكَ قَالَهَا يَا أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ نَعَمْ، نَفِرُّ مِنْ قَدَرِ اللهِ إِلَى قَدَرِ اللهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ لَكَ إِبِلٌ هَبَطَتْ وَادِيًا لَهُ عُدْوَتَانِ، إِحْدَاهُمَا خَصِبَةٌ وَالأُخْرَى جَدْبَةٌ، أَلَيْسَ إِنْ رَعَيْتَ الْخَصِبَةَ رَعَيْتَهَا بِقَدَرِ اللهِ، وَإِنْ رَعَيْتَ الْجَدْبَةَ رَعَيْتَهَا بِقَدَرِ اللهِ قَالَ: فَجَاءَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ وَكَانَ مُتَغَيِّبًا فِي بَعْضِ حَاجَتِهِ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ عِنْدِي فِي هذَا عِلْمًا سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، يَقُولُ: إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ بِهِ بِأَرْضٍ فَلاَ

تَقْدَمُوا عَلَيْهِ، وَإِذَا وَقَعَ بِأَرْضٍ وَأَنْتُمْ بِهَا فَلاَ تَخْرُجُوا فِرَارًا مِنْهُ قَالَ: فَحَمِدَ اللهَ عُمَرُ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ أخرجه البخاري.

1039. Narrated Abdullah ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with her; Omar ibn Al Khattab ﷺ departed for Greater Syria and when he reached Sargh, the commanders of the (Muslim) army, Abu-Obayda ibn Al-Jarrah and his companions met him and told him that an epidemic had broken out in Greater Syria. Omar said; 'Call for me the early emigrants.' So Omar called them and informed them that an epidemic had broken out in Greater Syria. Those people differed in their opinions. Some of them said; 'We have come out for a purpose and we do not think that is is proper to give it up.' Others said (to Omar); 'You have along with you, other people and the companions of Allah's Messenger ﷺ so, we do not advise that we take them to this epidemic.' Omar said to them; 'Leave me now.' Then he said; 'Call Al Ansar for me.' I called them and he consulted them but they followed the same way of the emigrants and differed as the former did. He then said to them; 'Call out for me the old people of Qoraysh who emigrated in the year of the Conquest of Mecca.' I called them out and they gave a unanimous opinion saying; 'We advise that you return with the people and not take them to that (place) of epidemic." So Omar made an announcement; 'I will ride back to Madina in the morning, so you should do the same.' Abu-Obayda ibn Al-Jarrah said (to Omar); 'Do you run away from what Allah had foreordained?' Omar said; 'Would that someone else had said such a thing ? O Abu-Obayda! Yes, we are running from what Allah had foreordained to what Allah has foreordained. Don't you agree that if you had camels that went down a valley having two places, one green and the other dry, you would graze them on the green one only if Allah had ordained that, and you would graze them on the dry

one only if Allah had ordained that?' At that time Abdul-Rahman ibn Awf, who had been absent because of some job, came and said; 'I have some knowledge About this. I have heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: 'If you hear About it (an outbreak of plague) in a land, do not enter it and if plague breaks out in a country where you are staying, do not leave it." Omar thanked Allah and returned (to Madina). (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣٣٤ ــ باب التغليظ فى تحريم السحر

## Chapter ( 334 )

## About strict Forbiddance of Sorcery

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَاتَّبَعُوا مَا تَتْلُو الشَّيَاطِينُ عَلَى مُلْكِ سُلَيْمَانَ وَمَا كَفَرَ سُلَيْمَانُ وَلَكِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ كَفَرُوا يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ عَلَى الْمَلَكَيْنِ بِبَابِلَ هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ وَمَا يُعَلِّمَانِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَقُولاَ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ فَلاَ تَكْفُرْ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِ وَمَا هُم بِضَارِّينَ بِهِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلاَّ بِإِذْنِ اللهِ وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلاَ يَنفَعُهُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوا لَمَنِ اشْتَرَاهُ مَا لَهُ فِي الأَخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلاَقٍ وَلَبِئْسَ مَا شَرَوْا بِهِ أَنفُسَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٠٢ )

"They followed what the evil ones gave out (falsely) against the power of Solomon: the blasphemers, not Solomon, were but the evil ones, teaching men sorcery, and such things as came down at Babylon to the angels Harut and Marut. But neither of these taught anyone (such things) without saying: "We are only for trial; so do not blaspheme." They learned from them the means to sow discord between man and wife. But they could not thus harm anyone except after Allah's permission. And they learned what harmed them, not what

profited them. And they knew that the buyers of (magic) would have no share in happiness of the Hereafter. And vile was the price for which they did sell their souls, if they but knew! *" S: 2-102.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

١٠٤٠- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (اجْتَنِبُوا السَّبْعَ المُوبِقَاتِ). قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، وَمَا هُنَّ قالَ: (الشِّرْكُ بِاللهِ، والسِّحْرُ، وَقَتْلُ النَّفْسِ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللهُ إلاَّ بِالْحَقِّ، وأَكْلُ الرِّبَا، وَأَكْلُ مالِ الْيَتِيمِ، وَالتَّوَلِّي يَوْمَ الزَّحْفِ، وَقَذْفُ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ المُؤْمِنَاتِ الْغَافِلاَتِ). رواه البخاري.

1040. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." The people enquired; 'O Allah's Messenger! What are they?' The Prophet ﷺ said: To join others in worship along with Allah, to practise sorcery, to kill the life that Allah has forbidden except for a just cause, (according to Islamic law), to eat up usury, to eat up the orphan's wealth, to show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting, and to accuse the chaste women, who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers." (Bukhari).

## ٣٣٥ ـ باب النهى عن اصطحاب المصحف إلى بلاد الكفار إذا خيف وقوعه فى يد العدو

## Chapter ( 335 )

## About the Forbiddance of Traveling to the believing Countries if One fears lest theEnemy should disgrace it

١٠٤١- عَن رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنّ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ نَهى أَنْ يُسَافَرَ بِالْقُرآن إِلَى أَرْضِ العَدُوّ. رواه البخاري.

1041. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ forbade the people to travel to a hostile country carrying (copies of) the Koran.' (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣٣٦ ـ باب تحريم استعمال إناء الذهب والفضة

## Chapter ( 336 )

## About the Forbiddance of Using the goldand silver Utensils

١٠٤٢- عَنْ أُمّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النّبِيّ ﷺ ورَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْها، أَنّ رَسولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: الّذي يَشْرَبُ في آنِيَةِ الفِضّةِ إِنّما يُجَرْجِرُ في بَطْنِهِ نارَ جَهَنّمَ رواه البخاري.

1042. Narrated Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "He who drinks in silver vessels is only filling his abdomen with Hellfire." (Bukhari).

١٠٤٣- عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ اليَمَانِ رَضِيَ اللّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رسولُ الله ﷺ: لاَ تَشْرَبُوا فِي آنِيَةِ الذّهَبِ وَالفِضّةِ وَلاَ تَأْكُلُوا فِي صِحَافِهَا، فَإِنّهَا لَهُمْ فِي الدّنْيَا وَلَكُمْ فِي الآخِرَةِ * مُتّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

1043. Narrated Hozayfa ibn Al Yaman may Allah be pleased with them; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Do not drink in silver or gold vessels, and do not eat in plates of these two metals, for such things are for them (the disbelievers) in this worldly life and for you in the Hereafter." (Agreed upon).

١٠٤٤- عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (لاَ تَلْبَسُوا الْحَرِيرَ وَلاَ الدِّيبَاجَ، وَلاَ تَشْرَبُوا فِي آنِيَةِ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ، وَلاَ تَأْكُلُوا فِي صِحَافِهَا، فَإِنَّهَا لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَنَا فِي الآخِرَةِ). رواه البخاري.

1044. Narrated Hozayfa ﷺ ; 'I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "Do not wear thin or thick silky cloths and do not drink in silver or gold vessels, and do not eat in plates of such metals, for such things are for the disbelievers in this worldly life and for us in the Hereafter." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣٣٧ ـ باب تحريم لبس الرجل الثوب مزعفرا

## Chapter( 337 )
## About Forbiddance of
## Wearingthe Saffron-Dyed Dresses for Men

١٠٤٥- عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَزَعْفَرَ الرَّجُلُ. رواه البخاري.

1045. Narrated Anas ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ forbade men to wear the saffron-dyed garments.' (Bukhari).

١٠٤٦- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَى عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثَوْبَيْنِ مُعَصْفَرَيْنِ، فَقَالَ: أُمّكَ أَمَرَتْكَ بِهَذَا رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

1046. Narrated Abdullah ibn Amr may Allah be pleased with them; 'The Prophet ﷺ saw me in two clothes dyed in saffron, whereupon he said: "Did your mother order you to waer this?" (Muslim).

*　　*　　*

## ٣٣٨ ـ باب النهى عن صمت يوم إلى الليل

## Chapter( 338 )

## About the orbiddance of Keeping silent for a Day

[Keeping silent for a day was one of the evil practices of the pre-Islam era people. On the advent of Islam, it abrogated this erring practice and imposed remembering Allah ﷻ and uttering good utterance in its stead.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

١٠٤٧- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ بَيَانٍ أَبِي بِشْرٍ عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ دَخَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ أَحْمَسَ يُقَالُ لَهَا زَيْنَبُ فَرَآهَا لَا تَكَلَّمُ فَقَالَ مَا لَهَا لَا تَكَلَّمُ قَالُوا حَجَّتْ مُصْمِتَةً قَالَ لَهَا تَكَلَّمِي فَإِنَّ هَذَا لَا يَحِلُّ هَذَا مِنْ عَمَلِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَتَكَلَّمَتْ ...*

1047. Narrated Qays ibn Abu-Hazem; 'Abu-Bakr ﷺ entered on a woman from the Ahmas tribe who shunned talking. He asked About her silence cause and they informed him that she vowed to perform Hajj keeping silent. Abu-Bakr ﷺ said to her; 'Speak. For this is unlawful. This is a ritual of the pre-Islam era people's practices…so, she spoke.'

## ٣٣٩ ــ باب تحريم انتساب الإنسان إلى غير أبيه وتوليه إلى غير مواليه

## Chapter( 339 )
## About the Forbiddance of One Affiliating to Others besides HisFather and a Slave to Others besides His Masters

١٠٤٨- حديثُ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ وَأَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ سَعْدٌ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: مَنِ ادَّعى إِلى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ وَهُوَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ غَيْرُ أَبِيهِ فَالْجَنَّةُ عَلَيْهِ حَرامٌ فَذُكِرَ لأَبِي بَكْرَةَ فَقَالَ: وَأَنا سَمِعَتْهُ أُذُنايَ وَوَعاهُ قَلْبِي مِنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ أخرجه البخاري.

1048. Narrated Sa'ad ibn Abu-Waqqas and Abu-Bakra; 'I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "Whoever claims to be the son of a person other than his father knowing that, that peron is not his father, then Paradise will be forbidden for him." I mentioned that to Abu-Bakra, and he said; 'My ears heard that, and my heart memorized it from Allah's Messenger.'

١٠٤٩- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (لاَ تَرْغَبُوا عَنْ آبَائِكُمْ فَمَنْ رَغِبَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ فَقَدْ كَفَرَ). رواه البخاري.

1049. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not deny your fathers (do not claim to be the sons of persons other than your fathers), and whoever disowns his father, is charged with disbelief." (Bukhari).

١٠٥٠- عَنْ عَلِيّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا عِنْدَنَا شَيْءٌ إِلاَّ كِتَابُ اللهِ وَهذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: (المَدِينَةُ حَرَمٌ، مَا بَيْنَ عَائِرٍ إِلَى كَذَا، مَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِيهَا حَدَثًا، أَوْ آوى مُحْدِثًا، فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللهِ وَالمَلاَئِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لاَ يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلاَ عَدْلٌ. وَقَالَ: ذِمَّةُ المُسْلِمِينَ وَاحِدَةٌ، فَمَنْ

أَخْفَرَ مُسْلِمًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللهِ وَالمَلاَئِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لاَ يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلاَ عَدْلٌ. وَمَنْ تَوَلَّى قَوْمًا بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ مَوَالِيهِ، فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللهِ وَالمَلاَئِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لاَ يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلاَ عَدْلٌ). رواه البخاري.

1050. Narrated Ali ﷺ; 'We have nothing except the Book of Allah and this written paper from the Prophet ﷺ wherein is written): Madina is a sanctuary from the A'ir Mountain to such and such a place, and whoever innovates in it a heresy or commits a sin, or gives shelter to such an innovator or sinner in it will incur the curse of Allah, the angels, and all people, none of his compulsory or optional good deeds of worship will be accepted. And the asylum (of protection) granted by any Muslim is to be secured (respected) by all the other Muslims. And whoever betrays a Muslim in this respect incurs the curse of Allah, the angels, and all the people; and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds of worship will be accepted, and whoever (freed slave) takes as masters other than his manumitters without their permission incurs the curse of Allah, the angels, and all the people, and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds of worship will be accepted." (Bukhari).

* * *

## ٣٤٠ ــ باب التحذير من ارتكاب ما نهى الله ﷻ ورسوله ﷺ عنه

## Chapter( 340 )
## About Warning against
## What Allah ﷻ has forbidden and
## What His Messenger ﷺ has so done

﴿ لاَ تَجْعَلُوا دُعَاءَ الرَّسُولِ بَيْنَكُمْ كَدُعَاءِ بَعْضِكُمْ بَعْضًا قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللهُ الَّذِينَ يَتَسَلَّلُونَ مِنكُمْ لِوَاذًا فَلْيَحْذَرِ الَّذِينَ يُخَالِفُونَ عَنْ أَمْرِهِ أَن تُصِيبَهُمْ فِتْنَةٌ أَوْ يُصِيبَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( النور ٦٣ )

Allah ﷻ said:

"Make not the calling out of the Messenger (Muhammad) among you as your calling out of one another. Allah knows those of you who slip away under shelter (of some excuse without taking the permission to leave, from the Messenger. And let those who oppose the Messenger's commandment (his Sunna, legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements…etc.) beware, lest some trials befall them or a painful torment be inflicted on them *" S: 24-63. And

﴿ يَوْمَ تَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مُّحْضَرًا وَمَا عَمِلَتْ مِن سُوءٍ تَوَدُّ لَوْ أَنَّ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُ أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ اللهُ نَفْسَهُ وَاللهُ رَؤُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴾( آل عمران ٣٠)

"On the Day when every person will be confronted with all the good he has done, and all the evil he has done, he will wish that there were a great distance between him and this evil . And Allah warns you against Himself (His Punishment) and Allah is full of Kindness to the (His) slaves *" S: 3-30. And

﴿ إِنَّ بَطْشَ رَبِّكَ لَشَدِيدٌ ﴾ ( البروج ١٢ )

"Verily, the Seizure (punishment) of your Lord is severe *" S: 85-12. And

﴿ وَكَذَلِكَ أَخْذُ رَبِّكَ إِذَا أَخَذَ الْقُرَى وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ إِنَّ أَخْذَهُ أَلِيمٌ شَدِيدٌ ﴾ ( هود ١٠٢ )

"Such is the Seizure of your Lord when He seizes the (population of) the towns while they are doing wrong. Verily, His Seizure is painful, (and) severe *" S: 11-102.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

١٠٥١- حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ حَبِيبٍ عَنِ الْحَجَّاجِ الصَّوَّافِ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

ﷺ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغَارُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُ يَغَارُ وَغَيْرَةُ اللَّهِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ الْمُؤْمِنُ مَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ وَكِلا الْحَدِيثَيْنِ صَحِيحٌ وَالْحَجَّاجُ الصَّوَّافُ هُوَ الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ وَأَبُو عُثْمَانَ اسْمُهُ مَيْسَرَةُ وَالْحَجَّاجُ يُكْنَى أَبَا الصَّلْتِ وَثَّقَهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ الْعَطَّارُ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْمَدِينِيِّ قَالَ سَأَلْتَ يَحْيَى ابْنَ سَعِيدٍ الْقَطَّانَ عَنْ حَجَّاجٍ الصَّوَّافِ فَقَالَ ثِقَةٌ فَطِنٌ كَيِّسٌ *

1051. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Most assuredly, Allah gets jealous and the believer gets jealous. And Allah gets jealous when the believer commits what was made illegal for him." (At-Termizi)

* * *

٣٤١ ــ باب ما يقوله وما يفعله من ارتكب منهيا عنه

## Chapter ( 341 )

## About Which Invocation the One who committed a prohibited Deed should invoke

[As we have explained, Islam looks at man as a weak creature that id liable to err. This is his nature and he will never abadon it. The only exception to this rule is the Prophets and Messengers of Allah عليهم السلام. They are the unfalible.

It is a golden rule of Islam that Allah ﷻ does not task a soul beyond its capacity. This is stated by many verses of the Noble Koran. Allah ﷻ says:

﴿ آمَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِن رَّبِّهِ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ كُلٌّ آمَنَ بِاللهِ وَمَلاَئِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ لاَ نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴾ ( البقرة ٢٨٥ )

"Allah burdens not a person beyond his scope. He gets reward for that (good) which he has earned, and he is punished for that (evil) which he has earned. "Our Lord! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error, our Lord! Lay not on us a burden like what You did lay on those before us (the Jews and the Christians); our Lord! Put not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear. Pardon us and grant us Forgiveness. Have mercy on us. You are our Patron. So, give us victory over the disbelieving people *" S: 2-285. And

﴿ لِيُنْفِقْ ذُو سَعَةٍ مِّن سَعَتِهِ وَمَنْ قُدِرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقُهُ فَلْيُنْفِقْ مِمَّا آتَاهُ اللهُ لاَ يُكَلِّفُ اللهُ نَفْسًا إِلاَّ مَا آتَاهَا سَيَجْعَلُ اللهُ بَعْدَ عُسْرٍ يُسْرًا ﴾ ( الطلاق ٧ )

"Let the rich man spend according to his means; and the man whose resources are restricted, let him spend according to what Allah has given him. Allah puts no burden on any person beyond what He has given him. Allah will grant after hardship, ease *" S: 65-7.

Had Islam tasked man beyond his capacity, Reckoning would have not been. Thus Islam treats man as man. It does not treat him as angels.

Thus, man is liable to err and wrong himself by oppressing others and transgressing the limits imposed by Allah ﷻ. What one should do if he acted improperly? This is the subject matter of the following chapter.

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in the same concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ وَإِمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْغٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴾ ( فصلت٣٦ )

"And if an evil whisper from Satan tries to turn you away (O Muhammadfrom doing good deed, then seek refuge in Allah. Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower *" S: 41-36. And

﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا إِذَا مَسَّهُمْ طَائِفٌ مِّنَ الشَّيْطَانِ تَذَكَّرُوا فَإِذَا هُم مُّبْصِرُونَ﴾ ( الأعراف ٢٠١ )

"Verily, when an evil thought occurs to the pious people from Satan, they remember (Allah), and (indeed) they then see (aright) *" S: 7-201. And

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَن يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ (١٣٥) أُولَئِكَ جَزَاؤُهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ (١٣٦) ﴾ (آل عمران ١٣٥-١٣٦)

"And those who, when they have committed Fahishah (improper deed) or wronged themselves with evil, they remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their sins and none can forgive sins but Allah. And they do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know * For such, the reward is Forgiveness from their Lord, and Gardens with rivers flowing underneath (Paradise), wherein they shall abide forever. How excellent is this reward for the doers (who do righteous deeds according to Allah's Orders) *" S: 3 -135,136. And

﴿ وَقُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلاَ يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلاَّ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ وَلاَ يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ

إلاَّ لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي أَخَوَاتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَائِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ أَوِ التَّابِعِينَ غَيْرِ أُولِي الإِرْبَةِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوِ الطِّفْلِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَى عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ وَلاَ يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ مِن زِينَتِهِنَّ وَتُوبُوا إِلَى اللهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴾ ( النور ٣١ )

"And tell the believing women to lower their gaze (from looking at men) and to protect their private parts (from illegal sexual acts) and not to show off their adornment except only what is apparent (both eyes for necessity to see the way, or outer palms of hands or one eye or dress like veil, gloves, head-cover, apron, etc.), and to draw their veils all over their bosoms and not to reveal their adornment except to their husbands, or their fathers, or their husband's fathers, or their sons, or their husband's sons, or their brothers or their brother's sons, or their sister's sons, or their (Muslim) women (their sisters in Islam), or the (female) slaves whom their right hands possess, or old male servants who lack vigor, or small children who have no sense of feminine sex And let them not stamp their feet so as to reveal what they hide of their adornment. And all of you beg Allah to forgive you all, O believers, that you may be successful *" S: 24-31.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

١٠٥٢– عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ حَلَفَ فَقَالَ فِي حَلِفِهِ: وَاللاَّتِ وَالْعُزَّى، فَلْيَقُلْ: لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ، وَمَنْ قَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ: تَعَالَى أُقَامِرْكَ، فَلْيَتَصَدَّقْ). رواه البخاري.

1052. Narrated Abu-Huraira ؓ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said:"Whoever takes an oath in which he (forgetfully) mentions Al-Lat and Al-Ozza[38] should say; La Ilaha Illallah

---

[38] These are two names of idols that were worshipped in the pre-Islam era.

(None has the right to be worshipped except Allah). And whoever says to his companion; 'Come along, let us gamble, must give alms (as an expiation for his sin).' (Bukhari)

*   *   *

## ٣٤٢ ــ باب المنثورات والملح

## Chapter ( 342 )

## About Originals and Miscellany

١٠٥٣- حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ ابْنِ جَابِرٍ دَخَلَ حَدِيثُ أَحَدِهِمَا فِي حَدِيثِ الآخَرِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ بْنِ جَابِرٍ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ جَابِرٍ الطَّائِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ نُفَيْرٍ عَنِ النَّوَّاسِ بْنِ سَمْعَانَ الْكِلابِيِّ قَالَ ذَكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الدَّجَّالَ ذَاتَ غَدَاةٍ فَخَفَّضَ فِيهِ وَرَفَّعَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّاهُ فِي طَائِفَةِ النَّخْلِ قَالَ فَانْصَرَفْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ رَجَعْنَا إِلَيْهِ فَعَرَفَ ذَلِكَ فِينَا فَقَالَ مَا شَأْنُكُمْ قَالَ: قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ذَكَرْتَ الدَّجَّالَ الْغَدَاةَ فَخَفَّضْتَ فِيهِ وَرَفَّعْتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّاهُ فِي طَائِفَةِ النَّخْلِ قَالَ غَيْرُ الدَّجَّالِ أَخْوَفُ لِي عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ يَخْرُجْ وَأَنَا فِيكُمْ فَأَنَا حَجِيجُهُ دُونَكُمْ وَإِنْ يَخْرُجْ وَلَسْتُ فِيكُمْ فَامْرُؤٌ حَجِيجُ نَفْسِهِ وَاللَّهُ خَلِيفَتِي عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ إِنَّهُ شَابٌّ قَطَطٌ عَيْنُهُ طَافِئَةٌ شَبِيهٌ بِعَبْدِ الْعُزَّى بْنِ قَطَنٍ فَمَنْ رَآهُ مِنْكُمْ فَلْيَقْرَأْ فَوَاتِحَ سُورَةِ أَصْحَابِ الْكَهْفِ قَالَ يَخْرُجُ مَا بَيْنَ الشَّامِ وَالْعِرَاقِ فَعَاثَ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالا يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ اثْبُتُوا قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا لَبْثُهُ فِي الأَرْضِ قَالَ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا يَوْمٌ كَسَنَةٍ وَيَوْمٌ كَشَهْرٍ وَيَوْمٌ كَجُمُعَةٍ وَسَائِرُ أَيَّامِهِ كَأَيَّامِكُمْ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي كَالسَّنَةِ أَتَكْفِينَا فِيهِ صَلاةُ يَوْمٍ قَالَ لا وَلَكِنِ اقْدُرُوا لَهُ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَمَا سُرْعَتُهُ فِي الأَرْضِ قَالَ كَالْغَيْثِ اسْتَدْبَرَتْهُ الرِّيحُ فَيَأْتِي الْقَوْمَ فَيَدْعُوهُمْ فَيُكَذِّبُونَهُ وَيَرُدُّونَ عَلَيْهِ قَوْلَهُ

فَيَنْصَرِفُ عَنْهُمْ فَتَتْبَعُهُ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَيُصْبِحُونَ لَيْسَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ شَيْءٌ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي الْقَوْمَ فَيَدْعُوهُمْ فَيَسْتَجِيبُونَ لَهُ وَيُصَدِّقُونَهُ فَيَأْمُرُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تُمْطِرَ فَتُمْطِرَ وَيَأْمُرُ الأَرْضَ أَنْ تُنْبِتَ فَتُنْبِتَ فَتَرُوحُ عَلَيْهِمْ سَارِحَتُهُمْ كَأَطْوَلِ مَا كَانَتْ ذُرًا وَأَمَدِّهِ خَوَاصِرَ وَأَدَرِّهِ ضُرُوعًا قَالَ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي الْخَرِبَةَ فَيَقُولُ لَهَا أَخْرِجِي كُنُوزَكِ فَيَنْصَرِفُ مِنْهَا فَيَتْبَعُهُ كَيَعَاسِيبِ النَّحْلِ ثُمَّ يَدْعُو رَجُلا شَابًّا مُمْتَلِئًا شَبَابًا فَيَضْرِبُهُ بِالسَّيْفِ فَيَقْطَعُهُ جِزْلَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَدْعُوهُ فَيُقْبِلُ يَتَهَلَّلُ وَجْهُهُ يَضْحَكُ فَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ هَبَطَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ﷺ بِشَرْقِيِّ دِمَشْقَ عِنْدَ الْمَنَارَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ بَيْنَ مَهْرُودَتَيْنِ وَاضِعًا يَدَيْهِ عَلَى أَجْنِحَةِ مَلَكَيْنِ إِذَا طَأْطَأَ رَأْسَهُ قَطَرَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَهُ تَحَدَّرَ مِنْهُ جُمَّانٌ كَاللُّؤْلُؤِ قَالَ وَلا يَجِدُ رِيحَ نَفْسِهِ يَعْنِي أَحَدًا إِلا مَاتَ وَرِيحُ نَفْسِهِ مُنْتَهَى بَصَرِهِ قَالَ فَيَطْلُبُهُ حَتَّى يُدْرِكَهُ بِبَابِ لُدٍّ فَيَقْتُلَهُ قَالَ فَيَلْبَثُ كَذَلِكَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ قَالَ ثُمَّ يُوحِي اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ حَرِّزْ عِبَادِي إِلَى الطُّورِ فَإِنِّي قَدْ أَنْزَلْتُ عِبَادًا لِي لا يَدَانِ لأَحَدٍ بِقِتَالِهِمْ قَالَ وَيَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ وَهُمْ كَمَا قَالَ اللَّهُ﴿ حَتَّى إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُم مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنسِلُونَ ﴾ ( الأنبياء ٩٦ )

قَالَ فَيَمُرُّ أَوَّلُهُمْ بِبُحَيْرَةِ الطَّبَرِيَّةِ فَيَشْرَبُ مَا فِيهَا ثُمَّ يَمُرُّ بِهَا آخِرُهُمْ فَيَقُولُ لَقَدْ كَانَ بِهَذِهِ مَرَّةً مَاءٌ ثُمَّ يَسِيرُونَ حَتَّى يَنْتَهُوا إِلَى جَبَلِ بَيْتِ مَقْدِسٍ فَيَقُولُونَ لَقَدْ قَتَلْنَا مَنْ فِي الأَرْضِ فَهَلُمَّ فَلْنَقْتُلْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَيَرْمُونَ بِنُشَّابِهِمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَيَرُدُّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ نُشَّابَهُمْ مُحْمَرًّا دَمًا وَيُحَاصَرُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ رَأْسُ الثَّوْرِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرًا لأَحَدِهِمْ مِنْ مِائَةِ دِينَارٍ لأَحَدِكُمُ الْيَوْمَ قَالَ فَيَرْغَبُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَصْحَابُهُ قَالَ فَيُرْسِلُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِمُ النَّغَفَ فِي رِقَابِهِمْ فَيُصْبِحُونَ فَرْسَى مَوْتَى كَمَوْتِ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ قَالَ وَيَهْبِطُ عِيسَى وَأَصْحَابُهُ فَلا يَجِدُ مَوْضِعَ شِبْرٍ إِلا وَقَدْ مَلأَتْهُ زَهَمَتُهُمْ وَنَتَنُهُمْ وَدِمَاؤُهُمْ قَالَ

فَيَرْغَبُ عِيسَى إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَصْحَابُهُ قَالَ فَيُرْسِلُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا كَأَعْنَاقِ الْبُخْتِ قَالَ فَتَحْمِلُهُمْ فَتَطْرَحُهُمْ بِالْمَهْبِلِ وَيَسْتَوْقِدُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ قِسِيِّهِمْ وَنُشَّابِهِمْ وَجِعَابِهِمْ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ قَالَ وَيُرْسِلُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا لا يُكَنُّ مِنْهُ بَيْتُ وَبَرٍ وَلا مَدَرٍ قَالَ فَيَغْسِلُ الأَرْضَ فَيَتْرُكُهَا كَالزَّلَفَةِ قَالَ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ لِلأَرْضِ أَخْرِجِي ثَمَرَتَكِ وَرُدِّي بَرَكَتَكِ فَيَوْمَئِذٍ تَأْكُلُ الْعِصَابَةُ مِنَ الرُّمَّانَةِ وَيَسْتَظِلُّونَ بِقَحْفِهَا وَيُبَارَكُ فِي الرِّسْلِ حَتَّى إِنَّ الْفِئَامَ مِنَ النَّاسِ لَيَكْتَفُونَ بِاللِّقْحَةِ مِنَ الإِبِلِ وَإِنَّ الْقَبِيلَةَ لَيَكْتَفُونَ بِاللِّقْحَةِ مِنَ الْبَقَرِ وَإِنَّ الْفَخِذَ لَيَكْتَفُونَ بِاللِّقْحَةِ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ بَعَثَ اللَّهُ رِيحًا فَقَبَضَتْ رُوحَ كُلِّ مُؤْمِنٍ وَيَبْقَى سَائِرُ النَّاسِ يَتَهَارَجُونَ كَمَا تَتَهَارَجُ الْحُمُرُ فَعَلَيْهِمْ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ بْنِ جَابِرٍ *

1053. Narrated Al-Nawas ibn Sama'an Al-Kilabi; 'One day, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ mentioned Ad-Dajjal mentioning some characters of his in a way that we thought he was very near to us. We went out and returned to him and he has known clearly what we were thinking About. He said: "What is the matter with you?" We said; 'O Messenger of Allah! You have mentioned Al-Dajjal in a way we thought he was in the near palm tree field.' He said: "It is not Al-Dajjal of whom I fear for you (I fear many things other than this such as the deluding delights of life). If he came out while I am still among you, I would argue with him (and confute him). And if he emerged while I am not among you, each one of you would argue with him and I invoke Allah ﷻ to support each one of you. He is a curly-haired goggle-eyed young man. He resembles Abdul-Ozza ibn Qatan. He that saw him, let him recite the opening verses of the chapter titled "The Cave, number 18." Al-Nawas said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He will emerge between Greater Syria and Iraq. He

will spread mischief in the right and the left sides. Servants of Allah! Keep firm." Al-Nawas said; 'We said; 'How long would he stay on the earth?' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "He will remain for forty days. One day is as long as a year, one day is as long as a month, one day is as long as a week, and the other days are as long as the days of yours. Al-Nawas said; 'We said; 'Messenger of Allah! Have you seen the day that equals a year, are one day's prayers sufficient for it?' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "No. You have to perform the prayers during it at the stated times of the daily prayer." We said; 'How fast will he be Messenger of Allah!' He said: "He is as rapid as the clouds when they are driven by wind. He will come to the people and invite them (to worship him) but they will belie him and refute his claim. Thus, their properties will follow him. He will come to them once again and invite them. Seeing that they no longer have had any property, they will respond to him and attest whatever he will tell them. He will order the sky and it will rain and the earth to produce plants and it will do. Their cattle will pasture these plants and return at sunset fatter and give more milk. Then he will come to a swampy land and say to it; 'Vomit your gems and treasures and they will come out and follow him like the bees follow the drone. Then he will summon an energetic young man and smite him with the sword and halve him two parts. Then he will summon that young man and behold! He will come cheerfully and gaily. Thereupon, Jesus عليه السلام will descend in the east of Damascus at the whit minaret putting his hands on two angels' wings. When he, Jesus عليه السلام, lower his head or raise it drops like pear will fall. None will smell that smile except he dies that smile will reach till the end of his sight." Al-Nawas said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Jesus عليه السلام will chase him and catch him at Lodd Gate (a Place in Damascus) and kill him. Thus, he will remain in this state as

Allah ﷻ wills." Al-Nawas said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ will inspire in him (Jesus ﵇) depart with my servants to At-Toor Mount for I have sent some people no one would be able to fight them." Al-Nawas said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Allah will send Gog and Magog. They will be too numerous as Allah ﷻ has described them:

"Until the Gog and Magog (people) are let through (their barrier), and they swiftly swarm from every hill *" S: 21-96. The first of them will pass through Tabariyyah Lake and drink its water and the last of them will pass through it and say; 'There has been water in this lake. They will resume their march till they reach the mountain in Jerusalem. They will say; 'We have killed those on earth. So, let us kill those in the heaven.' They will shoot their arrows towards the heaven and Allah will return their arrows reddened of blood. Then Jesus ﵇ and his host will be besiege till an ox head would be better than 100 Dinars to one of you per today's value. Then Jesus ﵇ and his host will invoke Allah ﷻ and Allah ﷻ will send AN-NAGHAF in their necks and they will fall dead in a time equal to the time of of death of one soul." Al-Nawas said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Jesus ﵇ and his host will descend where they will find any space except that it was filled with their bad smell and blood. Then Jesus ﵇ and his host will invoke Allah ﷻ and Allah ﷻ will send some birds with long nicks like those of the camels to carry their bodies and bury them in a very low place on earth. The Muslims will use their arrows as fuel for seven years. Then Allah ﷻ will send a rain that will leave the earth slippery and as the mirror. Al-Nawas said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Then, it will be said to the earth produce forth your fruits and blessedness. At that time, a pomegranate will suffice a group of men and they will be shaded under its leaf.

Cattle will be blessed in a way that a newborn camel will suffice a multitude of men, a newborn calf will suffice a tribe, and a newborn sheep will suffice a moiety. Thereupon, Allah ﷻ will send wind that will take away each believing soul while the others will have sexual intercourse openly as the zebras do. On these people the Hour will be established."

١٠٥٤- عنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إنَّ مَعَ الدَّجَّالِ إذَا خَرَجَ ماءً وَنَارًا، فَأَمَّا الَّذِي يَرَى النَّاسُ أَنَّهَا النَّارُ فَمَاءٌ بَارِدٌ، وَأَمَّا الَّذِي يَرَى النَّاسُ أَنَّهُ ماءٌ بَارِدٌ فَنَارٌ تُحْرِقُ، فَمَنْ أَدْرَكَ مِنْكُمْ فَلْيَقَعْ فِي الَّذِي يَرَى أَنَّهَا نَارٌ، فَإِنَّهُ عَذْبٌ بَارِدٌ). رواه البخاري.

1054. Narrated Hozayfa ﷺ; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "When Ad-Dajjal appears, he will have fire and water along with him. What the people will consider as fire, will be cold water, and what the people will consider as cold water, will be fire that will burn (things). So, if anyone of you comes across this, he should fall in the thing that will appear to him as fire, for in reality, it will be fresh cold and sweet water." (Bukhari).

١٠٥٥- عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مالِكٍ، رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (لَيْسَ مِنْ بَلَدٍ إلاَّ سَيَطَؤُهُ الدَّجَّالُ، إلاَّ مَكَّةَ وَالمَدِينَةَ، لَيْسَ لَهُ مِنْ نِقَابِهَا نَقْبٌ إلاَّ عَلَيْهِ المَلاَئِكَةُ صَافِّينَ يَحْرُسُونَهَا، ثُمَّ تَرْجُفُ المَدِينَةُ بِأَهْلِهَا ثَلاَثَ رَجَفَاتٍ، فَيَخْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ كُلُّ كَافِرٍ وَمُنَافِقٍ). رواه البخاري.

1055. Narrated Anas ibn Malek ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There will be no town in which Ad-Dajjal will not enter except Mecca and Madina, and there will be no entrance (road) (of both Mecca and Madina) but the angels will be standing in rows guarding it against him, and then Madina

will shake with its inhabitants thrice (three earthquakes will take place) and Allah will expel all the disbelievers and the hypocrites from it to Al-Dajjal." (Bukhari).

١٠٥٦– حديث الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: مَا سَأَلَ أَحَدٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، عَنِ الدَّجَّالِ، مَا سَأَلْتُهُ وَإِنَّهُ قَالَ لِي: مَا يَضُرُّكَ مِنْهُ قُلْتُ: لأَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ مَعَهُ جَبَلَ خُبْزٍ وَنَهَرَ مَاءٍ قال: هُوَ أَهْوَنُ عَلَى اللهِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ أخرجه البخاري.

1056. Narrated Al-Mogheera ibn Sho'aba ﷺ; 'Nobody asked the Prophet ﷺ as many questions as I asked regarding Al-Dajjal. The Prophet ﷺ said to me: "What worried you About him." I said; 'Because people say that he will have a mountain of bread and a river of water with him (i.e. he will have abundance of food and water)." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Nay, he is too mean to be allowed such a thing by Allah." (Bukhari).

١٠٥٧– حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الأَعْلَى الصَّنْعَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ الدَّجَّالِ فَقَالَ أَلا إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ أَلا وَإِنَّهُ أَعْوَرُ عَيْنُهُ الْيُمْنَى كَأَنَّهَا عِنَبَةٌ طَافِيَةٌ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ سَعْدٍ وَحُذَيْفَةَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَسْمَاءَ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي بَكْرَةَ وَعَائِشَةَ وَأَنَسٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَالْفَلَتَانِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ *

1057. Narrated Ibn Omar; 'The Prophet ﷺ was asked About Al-Dajjal and he said: "Beware! Your Lord is not one one-eyed. And behold! Ad-Dajjal is one-eyed. His right eye is like the protruding grape."

١٠٥٨– حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الأَشَجُّ حَدَّثَنَا عُقْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ عَنْ خُبَيْبِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ:

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُوشِكُ الْفُرَاتُ يَحْسِرُ عَنْ كَنْزٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَمَنْ حَضَرَهُ فَلا يَأْخُذْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الأَشَجُّ حَدَّثَنَا عُقْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ عَنِ الأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ إِلا أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَحْسِرُ عَنْ جَبَلٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

1058. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The Euphorates would be decreased and a treasure of gold would appear. Thus, he that attended it, let him not take any of it[39]." (At-Termizi).

١٠٥٩- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا يُحْكَمُ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ فِي الدِّمَاءِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَهَكَذَا رَوَى غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ مَرْفُوعًا وَرَوَى بَعْضُهُمْ عَنِ الأَعْمَشِ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعُوهُ *

1059. Narrated Wa'il ibn Abdullah; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The first thing to be judged on the Day of Judgement is blood[40] (homicide)." (At-Termizi).

---

[39] Imam Muslim has compiled this Hadith with slight difference. It says: "The Euphorates would decrease and a mountain of gold would appear and people would fight each other. Ninty one of each hundred men would be killed. Each one of these hundred people would say; 'It might be that I would be the one whom is liable to be delivered."

40 This Hadith does not contradict the Hadith that says: "The first thing the servant will be accounted for on the Day of Judgement is the Prayer" because it speaks about Allah's rights (the prayer) while the former speaks about the servants' rights. It is also said

١٠٦٠- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مِقْدَامٍ أَبُو الأَشْعَثِ الْعِجْلِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ وَمَنْ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَعَائِشَةَ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

1060. Narrated Obada ibn Al-Samit; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that liked to meet Allah, Allah liked to meet him. And he that hated to meet Allah, Allah hated to meet him." (At-Termizi)

١٠٦١- حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ مُجَالِدٍ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لا تَلِجُوا عَلَى الْمُغِيبَاتِ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ مَجْرَى الدَّمِ قُلْنَا وَمِنْكَ قَالَ وَمِنِّي وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَانَنِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَقَدْ تَكَلَّمَ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي مُجَالِدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ مِنْ قِبَلِ حِفْظِهِ و سَمِعْت عَلِيَّ بْنَ خَشْرَمٍ يَقُولُ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ فِي تَفْسِيرِ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَانَنِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمُ يَعْنِي أَسْلَمُ أَنَا مِنْهُ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ وَالشَّيْطَانُ لا يُسْلِمُ وَلا تَلِجُوا عَلَى الْمُغِيبَاتِ وَالْمُغِيبَةُ الْمَرْأَةُ الَّتِي يَكُونُ زَوْجُهَا غَائِبًا وَالْمُغِيبَاتُ جَمَاعَةُ الْمُغِيبَةِ *

1061. Narrated Jaber; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Beware of entering on Al Mogheebat for Satan circulates within one of you as the blood circulates in his veins." We said; 'Does he

---

that the first Hadith speaks of the prohibitions while the latter speaks about the commandments.

circulates within you as well?' He said: 'Yes. But Allah supported me against him so he submitted[41]." (At-Termizi).

١٠٦٢- حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ وَكِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ وحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ عَنْ ضَمْرَةَ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ عَنْ شَدَّادِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ الْكَيِّسُ مَنْ دَانَ نَفْسَهُ وَعَمِلَ لِمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَالْعَاجِزُ مَنْ أَتْبَعَ نَفْسَهُ هَوَاهَا وَتَمَنَّى عَلَى اللَّهِ قَالَ هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ قَالَ وَمَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ مَنْ دَانَ نَفْسَهُ يَقُولُ حَاسَبَ نَفْسَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا قَبْلَ أَنْ يُحَاسَبَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيُرْوَى عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ حَاسِبُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُحَاسَبُوا وَتَزَيَّنُوا لِلْعَرْضِ الأَكْبَرِ وَإِنَّمَا يَخِفُّ الْحِسَابُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى مَنْ حَاسَبَ نَفْسَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَيُرْوَى عَنْ مَيْمُونِ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ لا يَكُونُ الْعَبْدُ تَقِيًّا حَتَّى يُحَاسِبَ نَفْسَهُ كَمَا يُحَاسِبُ شَرِيكَهُ مِنْ أَيْنَ مَطْعَمُهُ وَمَلْبَسُهُ *

1062. Narrated Shaddad ibn Aws; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A prudent person is he that reckons himself before he is being reckoned, and the disabled one is he that follows his vain hopes and whims and relied on them." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'It was narrated that Omar ibn Al-Khattab ﷺ said; 'Call yourselves to account before you will be called to account and be ready for the Great Presentation and bear in mind that reckoning on the Day of Judgement will be easy for those who ued to reckon themselves in life. It was narrated also that Maymoon ibn Mahran said; 'The servant would not attain piety except in case he reckoned his soul as the one

41 The word "aslam" does not mean that his devil reverted to Islam, but it means that he was turned away from the Prophet ﷺ, hence the Messenger of Allah ﷺ will not be harmed by him.

partner reckons his partner in partnership projects i.e. how does he spend for his dress, food…etc.'

١٠٦٣- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالا حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ الْمُعْتَمِرِ قَال سَمِعْتُ رِبْعِيَّ بْنَ حِرَاشٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ظَبْيَانَ يَرْفَعُهُ إِلَى أَبِي ذَرٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ ثَلاثَةٌ يُحِبُّهُمُ اللَّهُ وَثَلاثَةٌ يُبْغِضُهُمُ اللَّهُ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّهُمُ اللَّهُ فَرَجُلٌ أَتَى قَوْمًا فَسَأَلَهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَلَمْ يَسْأَلْهُمْ بِقَرَابَةٍ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُمْ فَمَنَعُوهُ فَتَخَلَّفَ رَجُلٌ بِأَعْقَابِهِمْ فَأَعْطَاهُ سِرًّا لا يَعْلَمُ بِعَطِيَّتِهِ إِلا اللَّهُ وَالَّذِي أَعْطَاهُ وَقَوْمٌ سَارُوا لَيْلَتَهُمْ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ النَّوْمُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِمَّا يُعْدَلُ بِهِ نَزَلُوا فَوَضَعُوا رُءُوسَهُمْ فَقَامَ أَحَدُهُمْ يَتَمَلَّقُنِي وَيَتْلُو آيَاتِي وَرَجُلٌ كَانَ فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَلَقِيَ الْعَدُوَّ فَهُزِمُوا وَأَقْبَلَ بِصَدْرِهِ حَتَّى يُقْتَلَ أَوْ يُفْتَحَ لَهُ وَالثَّلاثَةُ الَّذِينَ يُبْغِضُهُمُ اللَّهُ الشَّيْخُ الزَّانِي وَالْفَقِيرُ الْمُخْتَالُ وَالْغَنِيُّ الظَّلُومُ حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ بْنُ شُمَيْلٍ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ وَهَكَذَا رَوَى شَيْبَانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ نَحْوَ هَذَا وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَيَّاشٍ *

1063. Narrated Abu-Thabyan (attributing it to Abu-Zarr); 'Abu-Zarr said; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "There are three people whom Allah ﷻ loves and three peoplwe whom Allah ﷻ hates. As to the three people whom Allah ﷻ loves, they are; a man who came to some people and asked them by Allah ﷻ, not by bood relations between him and them, to give him. They refused to give him save a man who granted him so secretly that none but Allah ﷻ, and the recipient knew it, a people who traveled by night till they got so tired that nothing but sleep became dearer to them. So, they descended and slept save a man who rose up invoking Me sincerely and reciting My verses, and a man who was engaged in fighting along with his fellows. They were defeated but he confronted the enemy and fought him till he win martyrdom or victory.

As to the three people who Allah ﷻ hates, they are; the old man/the one married who commits adultery, the proud poor one, and the wealthy oppressor." (At-Termizi).

١٠٦٤- حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ حَزْمٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا حَكَمَ الْحَاكِمُ فَاجْتَهَدَ فَأَصَابَ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ وَإِذَا حَكَمَ فَأَخْطَأَ فَلَهُ أَجْرٌ وَاحِدٌ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ أبو عِيسَى حَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ لا نَعْرِفُهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الأَنْصَارِيِّ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ الثَّوْرِيِّ *

1064. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If the ruler exerted the due efforts and judged justly, he would have a double reward. And if he exerted the due efforts and judged unjustly, he would have a one-fold reward." (At-Termizi).

١٠٦٥- حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ إِسْحَقَ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ إِنَّ الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ إِسْحَقَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي حَدِيثِ أَسْمَاءَ كَلَامٌ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ هَذَا وَكِلَا الْحَدِيثَيْنِ صَحِيحٌ *

1065. Narrated A'isha may Allah be pleased with her; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Fever is from the heat of the Hellfire so abate it with water." (At-Termizi).

١٠٦٦- أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَعْدٍ أَنْبَأَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي قَيْسٍ عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ حُبَيْشٍ عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ هَذَا عَدِيُّ بْنُ حَاتِمٍ وَجِئْتُ بِغَيْرِ أَمَانٍ وَلا كِتَابٍ فَلَمَّا دُفِعْتُ إِلَيْهِ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي وَقَدْ كَانَ قَالَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ إِنِّي لأَرْجُو أَنْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ يَدَهُ فِي يَدِي قَالَ فَقَامَ فَلَقِيَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ وَصَبِيٌّ مَعَهَا فَقَالا إِنَّ لَنَا إِلَيْكَ حَاجَةً فَقَامَ مَعَهُمَا حَتَّى قَضَى حَاجَتَهُمَا ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي حَتَّى أَتَى بِي دَارَهُ فَأَلْقَتْ لَهُ الْوَلِيدَةُ وِسَادَةً فَجَلَسَ عَلَيْهَا وَجَلَسْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ مَا يُفِرُّكَ أَنْ تَقُولَ لا إِلَهَ إِلا اللَّهُ فَهَلْ تَعْلَمُ مِنْ إِلَهٍ سِوَى اللَّهِ قَالَ قُلْتُ لا قَالَ ثُمَّ تَكَلَّمَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّمَا تَفِرُّ أَنْ تَقُولَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَتَعْلَمُ أَنَّ شَيْئًا أَكْبَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قَالَ قُلْتُ لا قَالَ فَإِنَّ الْيَهُودَ مَغْضُوبٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَإِنَّ النَّصَارَى ضُلالٌ قَالَ قُلْتُ فَإِنِّي جِئْتُ مُسْلِمًا قَالَ فَرَأَيْتُ وَجْهَهُ تَبَسَّطَ فَرَحًا قَالَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِي فَأُنْزِلْتُ عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الأَنْصَارِ جَعَلْتُ أَغْشَاهُ آتِيهِ طَرَفَيِ النَّهَارِ قَالَ فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا عِنْدَهُ عَشِيَّةً إِذْ جَاءَهُ قَوْمٌ فِي ثِيَابٍ مِنَ الصُّوفِ مِنْ هَذِهِ النِّمَارِ قَالَ فَصَلَّى وَقَامَ فَحَثَّ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَلَوْ صَاعٌ وَلَوْ بِنِصْفِ صَاعٍ وَلَوْ بِقَبْضَةٍ وَلَوْ بِبَعْضِ قَبْضَةٍ يَقِي أَحَدُكُمْ وَجْهَهُ حَرَّ جَهَنَّمَ أَوِ النَّارِ وَلَوْ بِتَمْرَةٍ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ لاقِي اللَّهَ وَقَائِلٌ لَهُ مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ أَلَمْ أَجْعَلْ لَكَ سَمْعًا وَبَصَرًا فَيَقُولُ بَلَى فَيَقُولُ أَلَمْ أَجْعَلْ لَكَ مَالا وَوَلَدًا فَيَقُولُ بَلَى فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتَ لِنَفْسِكَ فَيَنْظُرُ قُدَّامَهُ وَبَعْدَهُ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ ثُمَّ لا يَجِدُ شَيْئًا يَقِي بِهِ وَجْهَهُ حَرَّ جَهَنَّمَ لِيَقِ أَحَدُكُمْ وَجْهَهُ النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَبِكَلِمَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ فَإِنِّي لا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمُ الْفَاقَةَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ نَاصِرُكُمْ وَمُعْطِيكُمْ حَتَّى تَسِيرَ الظَّعِينَةُ فِيمَا بَيْنَ يَثْرِبَ وَالْحِيرَةِ أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مَا تَخَافُ عَلَى مَطِيَّتِهَا السَّرَقَ قَالَ فَجَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي فَأَيْنَ لُصُوصُ طَيِّيءٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ

حَدِيثِ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ وَرَوَى شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ حُبَيْشٍ عَنْ عَدِيِّ ابْنِ حَاتِمٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْحَدِيثَ بِطُولِهِ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى وَمُحَمَّدُ ابْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سِمَاكِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ حُبَيْشٍ عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ الْيَهُودُ مَغْضُوبٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَالنَّصَارَى ضُلَّالٌ فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ بِطُولِهِ *

1066. Narrated Uday ibn Hatim; 'I came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ while he was sitting in the mosque. The people said; 'This is Uday ibn Hatim.' Uday said; 'When I was brought before the Prophet ﷺ he held my hand. The Prophet ﷺ had prayed unto Allah ﷻ that He would cause us to be hand in hand. Uday added; 'The Prophet ﷺ rose up and a woman along with an adolescent met him and said that they had a certain need from him. The Prophet ﷺ responded to what they had asked. Then he accompanied me to his house where the slave girl brought a cushion for him to sit on and I sat before him. The Prophet ﷺ praised Allah ﷻ the due praise and said: "What causes you to flee from confessing: "There is naught worthy of worship except Allah? Do you know that there is another god besides Him?" Uday said; 'I said; 'No.' Uday added; 'The Prophet ﷺ talked for a short while and said: "Do you refrain from saying: "Allah Akbar, Allah is the Greatest, because you know that there would be anyone greater than Him?" Uday said; 'I said; 'No.' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Really, the Jews have incurred Allah's wrath and the Christians are misled[42]." Uday said; 'I said;

---

[42] This confirms the interpretation that the Jews are those who incurred Allah's wrath and the Christians are the misled. This is confirmed with the Koran by its statements about the Jews:
"And remember when you (the Jews) said: "O Moses! We cannot endure one kind of food (always); so beseech your Lord for us to

'But I have come as a Muslim.' Uday added; 'I saw the Messenger's face beaming out of pleasure.' Uday said; 'Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered that I stay with a man of Al Ansar and I kept on visiting the Messenger of Allah ﷺ at the two ends of the day. One day, when I was sitting with him, some people wearing striped woolen cloths came to him. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed the prayer and urged the people to give in charity for them. H said: (Give in charity) even if a Sa'a, one half o a Sa'a, or even a handful or less. One of you would keep away his face from Hellfire even if with giving a dried date or one half of a dried date in charity. Verily, each one of you will meet Allah ﷻ and He will say to him what I am saying to you: "Have not I provided you with hearing sighting?" You will reply; 'Yes indeed.' He will say to you: "Have not I given you wealth and progeny?" You will reply; 'Yes indeed.' He will say: "What have you given for this Day?" One of you will look in front of him, behind him, on his right side and on his left side but he will never find anything to take away his face from Hellfire heat. Thus, let

---

produce for us of what the earth grows its pot-herbs, and cucumbers, its garlic, lentils, and onions." He said: "Will you exchange the better for the worse? Go down to a town (Egypt), and you shall find what you want!" They were covered with humiliation and misery and they drew on themselves the wrath of Allah. This is because they kept on rejecting the signs of Allah and slaying His Messengers without just cause. This is because they rebelled and went on transgressing *" S: 2-61. As to the Christians, the Noble Koran says:

"Say: "O People of the Book! Exceed not in your religion the bounds (of what is proper), trespassing beyond the truth, nor follow the vain desires of people who went wrong in times gone by, who misled many, and strayed (themselves) from the even Way *" S: 5-77.

one of you keep away his face from Hellfire's heat even if with a half of a dried date. If he did not find it, let him keep away his face from Hellfire's heat with a kind word. Actually, I do not fear poverty for you for Allah ﷻ will give you and support you so abundantly that the traveling woman would travel from Yathrib (Madina) till Al-Hayra or longer than that fearing nothing." Uday said; 'At that, I said to myself; 'Where are the robbers of Tay' (his tribe)?' (At-Termizi).

١٠٦٧- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ الأَيْلِيِّ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ مَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يُطِيعَ اللَّهَ فَلْيُطِعْهُ وَمَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يَعْصِيَ اللَّهَ فَلا يَعْصِهِ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَلالُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ الأَيْلِيِّ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَقَدْ رَوَاهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَغَيْرِهِمْ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ مَالِكٌ وَالشَّافِعِيُّ قَالُوا لا يَعْصِي اللَّهَ وَلَيْسَ فِيهِ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ إِذَا كَانَ النَّذْرُ فِي مَعْصِيَةٍ *

1067. Narrated A'isha; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "He that vowed to obey Allah let him obey Him and he that vowed to disobey Allah let him not disobey Him." (At-Termizi).

Abu-Issa said; 'This Hadith is Hasan Saheeh and some people of knowledge of the Prophet's companions and others act on it. This is the opinion of Malek and Al-Shafe'e who said he should not disobey Allah nor is he required to atone for it.'

١٠٦٨- أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّيْمِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أُتِيَ رَسُولُ

اللَّهِ ﷺ بِلَحْمٍ فَرُفِعَ إِلَيْهِ الذِّرَاعُ فَأَكَلَهُ وَكَانَتْ تُعْجِبُهُ فَنَهَسَ مِنْهَا نَهْسَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ أَنَا سَيِّدُ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ لِمَ ذَاكَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ الأَوَّلِينَ وَالآخِرِينَ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَيُسْمِعُهُمُ الدَّاعِي وَيَنْفُذُهُمُ الْبَصَرُ وَتَدْنُو الشَّمْسُ مِنْهُمْ فَبَلَغَ النَّاسُ مِنَ الْغَمِّ وَالْكَرْبِ مَا لا يُطِيقُونَ وَلا يَحْتَمِلُونَ فَيَقُولُ النَّاسُ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ أَلا تَرَوْنَ مَا قَدْ بَلَغَكُمْ أَلا تَنْظُرُونَ مَنْ يَشْفَعُ لَكُمْ إِلَى رَبِّكُمْ فَيَقُولُ النَّاسُ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَلَيْكُمْ بِآدَمَ فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ أَنْتَ أَبُو الْبَشَرِ خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ وَنَفَخَ فِيكَ مِنْ رُوحِهِ وَأَمَرَ الْمَلائِكَةَ فَسَجَدُوا لَكَ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلاَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ أَلاَرَى مَا قَدْ بَلَغَنَا فَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ آدَمُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ نَهَانِي عَنِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَصَيْتُ نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى نُوحٍ فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا فَيَقُولُونَ يَا نُوحُ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ الرُّسُلِ إِلَى أَهْلِ الأَرْضِ وَقَدْ سَمَّاكَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ أَلا تَرَى مَا قَدْ بَلَغَنَا فَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ نُوحٌ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ لِي دَعْوَةٌ دَعَوْتُهَا عَلَى قَوْمِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَأْتُونَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَقُولُونَ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَنْتَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيلُهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الأَرْضِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنِّي قَدْ كَذَبْتُ ثَلاثَ كَذِبَاتٍ فَذَكَرَهُنَّ أَبُو حَيَّانَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُوسَى فَيَأْتُونَ مُوسَى فَيَقُولُونَ يَا مُوسَى أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَضَّلَكَ اللَّهُ بِرِسَالَتِهِ وَبِكَلامِهِ عَلَى الْبَشَرِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنِّي قَدْ قَتَلْتُ نَفْسًا لَمْ أُومَرْ بِقَتْلِهَا نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي

اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى عِيسَى فَيَأْتُونَ عِيسَى فَيَقُولُونَ يَا عِيسَى أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ وَكَلَّمْتَ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ عِيسَى إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ ذَنْبًا نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ فَيَأْتُونَ مُحَمَّدًا فَيَقُولُونَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمُ الأَنْبِيَاءِ وَقَدْ غُفِرَ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَأَنْطَلِقُ فَآتِي تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ فَأَخِرُّ سَاجِدًا لِرَبِّي ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنْ مَحَامِدِهِ وَحُسْنِ الثَّنَاءِ عَلَيْهِ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْتَحْهُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ قَبْلِي ثُمَّ يُقَالُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ سَلْ تُعْطَهْ وَاشْفَعْ تُشَفَّعْ فَأَرْفَعُ رَأْسِي فَأَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ أُمَّتِي يَا رَبِّ أُمَّتِي يَا رَبِّ أُمَّتِي فَيَقُولُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَدْخِلْ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ مَنْ لا حِسَابَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْبَابِ الأَيْمَنِ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ وَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ النَّاسِ فِيمَا سِوَى ذَلِكَ مِنَ الأَبْوَابِ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا بَيْنَ الْمِصْرَاعَيْنِ مِنْ مَصَارِيعِ الْجَنَّةِ كَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَهَجَرَ وَكَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَبُصْرَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ وَأَنَسٍ وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَأَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّيْمِيُّ اسْمُهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ حَيَّانَ كُوفِيٌّ وَهُوَ ثِقَةٌ وَأَبُو زُرْعَةَ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ اسْمُهُ هَرِمٌ *

1068. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Some cooked meat was brought to Allah Messenger ﷺ and the meat of a forearm was presented to him as he used to like it. He ate a morsel of it and said: "I will be the master of all the people on the Day of Resurrection. Do you know the reason for it? Allah will gather all the human beings of early generations as well as late generations on one plain so that the announcer will be able to make them all hear his voice and the watcher will be able to see all of them. The sun will come so close to the

people that they will suffer severe distress and hardship in a way they will not be able to tolerate it or to bear it. Then the people will say to each other; 'Don't you see, to what state you have reached? Won't you look for someone who can intercede for you with your Lord?' Some people will say; 'Go to Adam.' So they will go to Adam and say to him; 'You are the father of mankind; Allah has created you with His Own Hand, and breathed into you of His spirit, and ordered the angels to prostrate before you; and they did, so please! Intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are? Don't you see what condition we have reached?' Adam will say: "This day my Lord has become angry as He has never become before, nor will ever become thereafter. He forbade me (to eat of the fruit of) the Tree, but I disobeyed Him. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else; go to Noah.' So, they will go to Noah and say to him; 'O Noah! You are the first Messengers of Allah to the people on the earth, and Allah has named you a thankful servant. Please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' He will say: "Today my Lord has become angry as He has never become before nor will ever become thereafter. I had invoked Allah ﷻ for an invocation and Allah ﷻ has granted it in life. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else, go to Ibraheem." They will go to Ibraheem and say; 'O Ibraheem! You are Allah's Messenger and His drawn-near servant from among the people of the earth; so please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' He will say to them: "My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before, nor will ever become thereafter. I had told three lies. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only

for myself. Go to some one else. Go to Moses." The people will then go to Moses and say; 'O Moses! You are Allah's Messenger and Allah has given you superiority Above the others with His Message and with His direct Talk to you. Please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' Moses will say: "My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before, nor will become thereafter, I killed a person whom I had not been ordered to kill. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else. Go to Jesus." So, they will go to Jesus and say; 'O Jesus! You are Allah's Messenger and His Word (Be. And he was) that He sent to Mary, and a breathe of Him (a soul created by Him), and you talked to the people while still in the cradle. Please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' Jesus will say: "My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before nor will ever become thereafter. Jesus will not mention any sin, but he will say: I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else. Go to Muhammad. So, they will proceed towards me and say; 'O Muhammad! You are Allah's Messenger and the last of the Prophets, and Allah has forgiven your past, present and future sins. So, please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' The Prophet ﷺ added: "Then I will go beneath Allah's Throne and fall in prostration before my Lord. And then Allah ﷻ will guide me to such praises and glorifications to Him as He has never guided anybody else before me. Then it will be said: "O Muhammad! Raise your head. Ask, and it will be granted. Intercede! And it (your intercession) will be accepted." So I will raise my head and say: "My followers O my Lord! My followers O my Lord! My followers O my Lord." It will be said: "O Muhammad!

Let those of your followers who have no accounts, enter through the gate in the right side Paradise and they will share the other gates with the people." The Prophet ﷺ further said: "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, the distance between every two gateposts of Paradise is like the distance between Mecca and Hajar or between Mecca and Bosra (in Greater Syria).

١٠٦٩- عَنْ أَبِيْ هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: ثَلاَثَةٌ لاَ يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللهُ يَوْمَ القِيَامَةِ، وَلاَ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ، وَلاَ يُزَكِّيهِمْ، وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ: رَجُلٌ عَلَى فَضْلِ مَاءٍ بِالفَلاَةِ يَمْنَعُهُ مِنِ ابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَرَجُلٌ بَايَعَ رَجُلاً بِسِلْعَةٍ بَعْدَ العَصْرِ، فَحَلَفَ لَهُ بِاللهِ: لأَخَذَهَا بِكَذَا وَكَذَا، فَصَدَّقَهُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ وَرَجُلٌ بَايَعَ إِمَاماً لاَ يُبَايِعُهُ إِلاَّ لِلدُّنْيَا فَإِنْ أَعْطَاهُ مِنْهَا وَفَى، وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ مِنْهَا لَمْ يَفِ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

1069. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "There are three people to whom Allah will not speak on the Day of Resurrection, at whom He will not look, and whom He will not purify, and they will have a painful punishment. A man at a place with excess water in the desert and he withholds it from the travelers. A man who sold a commodity to another person in the afternoon (or after the Afternoon Prayer) and swore to him by Allah that he had bought it at such and such price and he (the buyer) believed him yet that was not the case. And a man who pledged allegiance to an Imam (ruler) but for the sake of the world (material gains), if the Imâm bestowed on something out of that worldly riches he stood by his allegiance, and if he did not give him, he did not fulfill the allegiance." (Agreed upon)

١٠٧٠- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (تُقَاتِلُونَ اليَهُودَ، حَتَّى يَخْتَبِىءَ أَحَدهمْ وَرَاءَ الحَجَرِ، فَيَقُولُ: يَا عَبْدَ اللهِ، هذَا

يَهُودِيّ وَرَائِي فَاقْتُلْهُ). وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ قَالَ: (لاَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا الْيَهُودَ) وَذَكَرَ بَاقِي الْحَدِيث. رواه البخاري.

1071. Narrated Abdullah ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "You (the Muslims) will fight against the Jews till some of them will hide behind stones. The stones will (betray them) saying (to the Muslim); 'O Abdullah! There is a Jew hiding behind me; so kill him.' In another quotation: "The Hour will not come until you fight against Jews..." (Bukhari).

١٠٧١- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: أَلاَ أُحَدِّثُكُمْ حَدِيثًا عَنِ الدَّجَّالِ، مَا حَدَّثَ بِهِ نَبِيّ قَوْمَهُ إِنَّهُ أَعْوَرُ وَإِنَّهُ يَجِيءُ مَعَهُ بِمِثَالِ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ فَالَّتِي يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا الْجَنَّةُ، هِيَ النَّارُ وَإِنِّي أُنْذِرُكُمْ كَمَا أَنْذَرَ بِهِ نُوحٌ قَوْمَهُ أخرجه البخاري.

1072. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; ' Allah's Messenge ﷺ said: "Shall I not tell you About Ad-Dajjal a story that no prophet told his nation (before)? Al-Dajjal is one-eyed and will bring with him what will resemble Hell and Paradise. What he will call Paradise will be actually Hell. So I warn you (angaist him) as Noah warned his people against him." (Bukhari).

١٠٧٣- عنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (إِنَّ مَعَ الدَّجَّالِ إِذَا خَرَجَ مَاءً وَنَارًا، فَأَمَّا الَّذِي يَرَى النَّاسُ أَنَّهَا النَّارُ فَمَاءٌ بَارِدٌ، وَأَمَّا الَّذِي يَرَى النَّاسُ أَنَّهُ مَاءٌ بَارِدٌ فَنَارٌ تُحْرِقُ، فَمَنْ أَدْرَكَ مِنْكُمْ فَلْيَقَعْ فِي الَّذِي يَرَى أَنَّهَا نَارٌ، فَإِنَّهُ عَذْبٌ بَارِدٌ). رواه البخاري.

1073. Narrated Hozayfa ﷺ; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "When Ad-Dajjal appears, he will have fire and water along with him. What the people will consider as fire, will be cold water, and what the people will consider as cold water, will

be fire that will burn (things). So, if anyone of you comes across this, he should fall in the thing that will appear to him as fire, for in reality, it will be fresh cold and sweet water." (Bukhari).

١٠٧٤- حديثُ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ كُنَّا عِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ ، فَذَكَرُوا الدَّجَّالَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ كَافِرٌ ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ وَلَكِنَّهُ قَالَ أَمَّا مُوسَى كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ إِذِ انْحَدَرَ فِي الْوَادِي يُلَبِّي أخرجه البخاري.

1074. Narrated Mujahid; I was in the company of Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them and the people talked About Ad-Dajjal saying that the word 'unbeliever' written in between his eyes. Ibn Abbas said; 'I have not heard this from the Prophet ﷺ but I heard him saying: "As if I saw Moses just now entering the valley reciting Talbiya." (Bukhari).

١٠٧٥- حديث أَبِي مُوسَى ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: لَيَأْتِيَنَّ عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ يَطُوفُ الرَّجُلُ فِيهِ بِالصَّدَقَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ ثُمَّ لاَ يَجِدُ أَحَدًا يَأْخُذُهَا مِنْهُ، وَيُرَى الرَّجُلُ الْوَاحِدُ يَتْبَعُهُ أَرْبَعُونَ امْرَأَةً يَلُذْنَ بِهِ، مِنْ قِلَّةِ الرِّجَالِ وَكَثْرَةِ النِّسَاءِ أخرجه البخاري.

1075. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A time will come upon the people when a person will wander About with his Zakat of gold. He will not find anybody to accept it, and one man will be seen followed by forty women to be their guardian because of scarcity of men and great number of women." (Bukhari).

١٠٧٦- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: اشْتَرَى رَجُلٌ مِنْ رَجُلٍ عَقَارًا لَهُ، فَوَجَدَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي اشْتَرَى الْعَقَارَ فِي عَقَارِهِ جَرَّةً فِيهَا ذَهَبٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الَّذِي اشْتَرَى الْعَقَارَ: خُذْ ذَهَبَكَ مِنِّي، إِنَّمَا اشْتَرَيْتُ مِنْكَ الأَرْضَ وَلَمْ أَبْتَعْ مِنْكَ الذَّهَبَ وَقَالَ الَّذِي لَهُ الأَرْضُ: إِنَّمَا بِعْتُكَ الأَرْضَ وَمَا فِيهَا[1] فَتَحَاكَمَا إِلَى رَجُلٍ

فَقَالَ الَّذِي تَحَاكَمَا إِلَيْهِ: أَلَكُمَا وَلَدٌ قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا: لِي غُلَامٌ، وَقَالَ الآخَرُ: لِي جَارِيَةٌ[1] قَالَ: أَنْكِحُوا الْغُلَامَ الْجَارِيَةَ، وَأَنْفِقُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمَا مِنْهُ وَتَصَدَّقَا أخرجه البخاري.

1076. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "A man bought a piece of land from another man, and the buyer found an earthenware jar filled with gold in the land. The buyer said to the seller; 'Take your gold, as I have bought only the land from you, but I have not bought the gold from you.' The seller of the land said; 'I have sold you the land with everything in it.' So both of them took their case before a man who asked; 'Do you have children.' One of them said, 'I have a boy.' The other said; 'I have a girl.' The man said; 'Marry the girl to the boy and spend the money on both of them and give the rest of it in charity.' (Bukhari).

١٠٧٧- عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ النَّاسِ، كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا، فَجَعَلَ الْفَرَاشُ وَهذه الدَّوَابَّ تَقَعُ فِي النَّارِ). وَقَالَ: (كَانَتِ امْرَأَتَانِ مَعَهُمَا ابْنَاهُمَا، جَاءَ الذِّئْبُ فَذَهَبَ بِابْنِ إِحْدَاهُمَا، فَقَالَتْ صَاحِبَتُهَا: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ بِابْنِكِ، وَقَالَتِ الأُخْرَى: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ بِابْنِكِ، فَتَحَاكَمَتَا إِلَى دَاوُدَ، فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلْكُبْرَى، فَخَرَجَتَا عَلَى سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ دَاوُدَ فَأَخْبَرَتَاهُ، فَقَالَ: ائْتُونِي بِالسِّكِّينِ أَشُقُّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا، فَقَالَتِ الصُّغْرَى: لاَ تَفْعَلْ يَرْحَمُكَ اللهُ، هُوَ ابْنُهَا، فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلصُّغْرَى). رواه البخاري.

1077. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "My example and the example of the people is like that of a man who lit a fire, moths and other insects started falling into it." He also said: "There were two women, each of whom had a child with her. A wolf came and took away the child of one of them, whereupon the other said; 'It has taken your child.' The first said; 'But it has taken your child.' So they both carried the case before (the Prophet)

David ﷺ who judged that the living child be given to the older woman. So both of them went to Solomon, the son of David, may the blessing of Allah be upon them and informed him (of the case). He said: "Bring me a knife so as to cut the child into two pieces and distribute it between you." The younger lady said: 'May Allah be Merciful at you! Don't do that, for it is her (the other lady's) child.' So, he gave the child to the younger lady." (Bukhari).

١٠٧٨- عَنْ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعٍ الزُّرَقِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا، قَالَ: جَاءَ جِبْرِيلُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: مَا تَعُدُّونَ أَهْلَ بَدْرٍ فِيكُمْ قَالَ: (مِنْ أَفْضَلِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ). أَوْ كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا، قَالَ: وَكَذَلِكَ مَنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ. رواه البخاري.

1078 . Narrated Rifa'a ibn Rafe'e Al-Zoraqi, who was one of the Badr warriors; 'Gabriel came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "How do you look upon the warriors of Badr among yourselves?" The Prophet ﷺ said: Similarly, as the best of the Muslims, or he said a similar statement. Thereupon, Gabriel said: "And so are the angels who participated in the Badr (battle)." (Bukhari).

١٠٧٩- عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (إِذَا أَنْزَلَ اللهُ بِقَوْمٍ عَذَابًا، أَصَابَ الْعَذَابُ مَنْ كَانَ فِيهِمْ، ثُمَّ بُعِثُوا عَلَى أَعْمَالِهِمْ). رواه البخاري.

1079. Narrated Ibn Omar may Allah be pleased with them ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "If Allah sends punishment upon a nation then it befalls upon the whole population indiscriminately. They will be resurrected (and judged) according to their deeds." (Bukhari).

١٠٨٠- عَنْ جابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كانَ جِذْعٌ يَقُومُ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا وُضِعَ لَهُ الْمِنْبَرُ سَمِعْنَا لِلْجِذْعِ مِثْلَ أَصْوَاتِ الْعِشَارِ حَتَّى نَزَلَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهِ. البخاري.

1080. Narrated Jaber ibn Abdullah may Allah be pleased with them; 'The Prophet ﷺ used to stand on a stem of a date palm tree (while delivering the sermon). When the pulpit was placed for him we heard that stem crying like a pregnant she-camel till the Prophet ﷺ got down off the pulpit and placed his hand over it (and it kept quiet)." (Bukhari).

١٠٨١- حديث ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى ، قَالَ: غَزَوْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، سَبْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ، أَوْ سِتًّا، كُنَّا نَأْكُلُ مَعَهُ الْجَرَادَ أخرجه البخاري.

1081. Narrated Ibn Abu-Awfa ؓ; 'We participated with the Prophet ﷺ in six or seven expeditions. We used to eat locusts with him. (Bukhari).

١٠٨٢- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: (ثَلاَثَةٌ لاَ يَنْظُرُ اللهُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلاَ يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ: رَجُلٌ كَانَ لَهُ فَضْلُ مَاءٍ بِالطَّرِيقِ فَمَنَعَهُ مِنِ ابْنِ السَّبِيلِ، وَرَجُلٌ بَايَعَ إِمَامًا لاَ يُبَايِعُهُ إِلاَّ لِدُنْيَا، فَإِنْ أَعْطَاهُ مِنْهَا رَضِيَ وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ مِنْهَا سَخِطَ، وَرَجُلٌ أَقَامَ سِلْعَتَهُ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ فَقَالَ: وَاللهِ الَّذِي لاَ إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ، لَقَدْ أَعْطَيْتُ بِهَا كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَصَدَّقَهُ رَجُلٌ). ثُمَّ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الآيَةَ: (إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا). رواه البخاري.

1082. Narrated Abu-Huraira ؓ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "There are three types of people whom Allah will neither look at them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them (from sins) and they shall have a painful torment. They are: A man possessed superfluous water, on a way and he withheld it from the travellers. A man who gave the pledge

to a ruler and he gave it only for worldly benefits. If the ruler gives him something he gets satisfied, and if the ruler withholds something from him, he gets dissatisfied. And a man displayed his goods for sale after asr Prayer (and took a false oath by) saying; 'By Allah, except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, I have been given so much for my goods,' and somebody believes him (and bought the commodity. The Prophet ﷺ then recited:

﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلاً أُولَئِكَ لاَ خَلاَقَ لَهُمْ فِي الآخِرَةِ وَلاَ يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللهُ وَلاَ يَنظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلاَ يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴾ ( آل عمران ٧٧ )

"As for those who sell the faith they owe to Allah and their own plighted word for a small price, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter, nor will Allah (deign to) speak to them or look at them on the Day of Judgment, nor will He cleanse them (of sin). They shall have a grievous penalty *" S: 3-77. (Bukhari).

١٠٨٣- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (بَيْنَ النَّفْخَتَيْنِ أَرْبَعُونَ). قَالُوا: يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، أَرْبَعُونَ يَوْمًا قَالَ: أَبَيْتُ، قَالَ: أَرْبَعُونَ سَنَةً قَالَ أَبَيْتُ، قَالَ: أَرْبَعُونَ شَهْرًا قَالَ: أَبَيْتُ. (وَيَبْلَى كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مِنَ الإِنْسَانِ إِلاَّ عَجْبَ ذَنَبِهِ، فِيهِ يُرَكَّبُ الْخَلْقُ). رواه البخاري.

1083. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Between the two blowings of the Trumpet there will be forty." The people said; 'O Abu-Huraira! Forty days?' I refused to reply. They said; 'Forty years?' I refused to reply. They said; 'Forty months?' I refused to reply and said; 'Everything of the human body will disintegarated except the

last coccyx bone (of the tail) and from that bone Allah will reconstruct the whole body." (Bukhari).

١٠٨٤- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فِي مَجْلِسٍ يُحَدِّثُ الْقَوْمَ، جَاءَهُ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ: مَتَى السَّاعَةُ. فَمَضَى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يُحَدِّثُ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: سَمِعَ مَا قَالَ فَكَرِهَ مَا قَالَ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: بَلْ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ. حَتَّى إِذَا قَضَى حَدِيثَهُ قَالَ: (أَيْنَ أُرَاهُ السَّائِلُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ). فَقَالَ: هَا أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، قَالَ: (فَإِذَا ضُيِّعَتِ الأَمَانَةُ فَانْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ). فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ إِضَاعَتُهَا قَالَ: (إِذَا وُسِّدَ الأَمْرُ إِلَى غَيْرِ أَهْلِهِ فَانْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ). رواه البخاري.

1084. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'While the Prophet ﷺ was saying something in a gathering, a nomad came and asked him; 'When would the Hour (Doomsday) take place?' Allah's Messenger ﷺ continued his talk. Some people said that Allah's Messenger ﷺ had heard the question, but did not like what that nomad had asked. Some of them said that Allah's Messenger ﷺ had not heard it. When the Prophet ﷺ finished his speech, he said: "Where is the questioner, who enquired About the Hour (Doomsday)?" The nomad said: "I am here, O Allah's Messenger!' Then the Prophet ﷺ said: "When Al-Amanah (the trust (or moral responsibility, honesty or all the duties which Allah has ordained) is lost, then wait for the Hour (Doomsday)." The nomad said; 'How will it be lost?' The Prophet ﷺ said: "When the power or authority comes in the hands of unfit persons, then wait for the Hour (Doomsday)." (Bukhari).

١٠٨٥- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (يُصَلُّونَ لَكُمْ، فَإِنْ أَصَابُوا فَلَكُمْ وَلَهُمْ، وَإِنْ أَخْطَؤُوا فَلَكُمْ وَعَلَيْهِمْ). رواه البخاري.

1085. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "When the imams lead you in the prayer correctly then

they and you will receive the rewards but if they make a mistake (in the prayer) then you will receive the reward for the prayer and the sin will be theirs." (Bukhari).

١٠٨٦- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (عَجِبَ اللهُ مِنْ قَوْمٍ يَدْخُلُونَ الجَنَّةَ في السَّلاسِلِ). رواه البخاري.

1086. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah wonders at those people who will enter Paradise in chains." (Bukhari).

١٠٨٧- عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الأَنْصَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، قالَ: قالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (إِنَّ مِمَّا أَدْرَكَ النَّاسُ مِنْ كَلاَمِ النُّبُوَّةِ الأُولَى: إِذَا لَمْ تَسْتَحِ فَاصْنَعْ ما شِئْتَ). رواه البخاري.

1087. Narrated Abu-Mas'oud ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "One of the sayings of the early Prophets which the people have got is: "If you don't feel ashamed, then do whatever you like." (Bukhari).

١٠٨٨- حديث أَبِي مُوسى، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللهِ، أَحَبَّ اللهُ لِقَاءَهُ وَمَنْ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللهِ، كَرِهَ اللهُ لِقَاءَهُ أخرجه البخاري.

1088. Narrated Abu-Musa ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever loves meeting with Allah ﷻ, Allah ﷻ too, loves meeting with him; and whoever hates meeting with Allah ﷻ, Allah too hates meeting with him." (Bukhari).

١٠٨٩- حديث عَائِشَةَ ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: مَنْ مَاتَ وَعَلَيْهِ صِيَامٌ صَامَ عَنْهُ وَلِيُّهُ أخرجه البخارى.

1089. Narrated A'isha may Allah be pleased with her ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Whoever died and he ought to

have fasted (those of missed days of Ramadhan) then his guardians[43] must fast on his behalf." (Bukhari).

١٠٩٠– حديث عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى قَتْلَى أُحُد، بَعْدَ ثَمَانِي سِنِينَ، كَالْمُوَدِّعِ لِلأَحْيَاءِ وَالأَمْوَاتِ، ثُمَّ طَلَعَ الْمِنْبَرَ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ فَرَطٌ، وَأَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدٌ، وَإِنَّ مَوْعِدَكُمُ الْحَوْضُ، وَإِنِّي لأَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ مَقَامِي هذَا، وَإِنِّي لَسْتُ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُشْرِكُوا، وَلكِنِّي أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمُ الدُّنْيَا، أَنْ تَنَافَسُوهَا أخرجه البخاري.

1090. Narrated Oqba ibn Amer ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ offered the funeral prayers of the martyrs of Ohod eight years after (their death) as if bidding farewell to the living and the dead, then he ascended the pulpit and said: "I am your vanguard, and I am a witness over you, and your promised place to meet me, will be Al Hawdh (The Fountain[44]) (on the

---

[43] His relatives.

[44] Al-Hawdh, one of the privileges that will be given to the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of Judgement. Sunna explains it in many places. Herebelow are two Hadiths to this effect.
Narrated Al Abbas; 'Omar bin Abdul-Aziz sent for Abo Sallam Al Habashi who traveled on the mule of post. When he entered on Omar bin Abdul-Aziz he said to him; 'Commander of the faithful! The mule tired me. Omar ﷺ said; 'I wanted not to trouble you but I have been informed that you have a Hadith about Al Hawdh on the authority of Thawban so, I wanted to hear it directly from you. Abo Sallam said; 'Thawban narrated to me; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "MY Hawdh is from Aden to Oman. Its water is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey. Its cups are as numerous as the stars of the sky. He that had a drink of it will never get thirsty. The first approach it are the poor among the migrants, those whose heads are unkempt, those who do not take in marriage the opulent women, and those to whom the doors are not opened." Omar bin Abdul-Aziz ﷺ said; 'But I have taken in marriage the opulent women. I have taken in marriage Fatima bint Abdul-Malek, and

Day of Resurrection), and I am (now) looking at it from this place of mine. I am not afraid that you will worship other besides Allah, but I am afraid that worldly life will tempt you and cause you to compete with each other for it." (Bukhari)

١٠٩١- أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّيْمِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِلَحْمٍ فَرُفِعَ إِلَيْهِ الذِّرَاعُ فَأَكَلَهُ وَكَانَتْ تُعْجِبُهُ فَنَهَسَ مِنْهَا نَهْسَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ أَنَا سَيِّدُ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ لِمَ ذَاكَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ الأَوَّلِينَ وَالآخِرِينَ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَيُسْمِعُهُمُ الدَّاعِي وَيَنْفُذُهُمُ الْبَصَرُ وَتَدْنُو الشَّمْسُ مِنْهُمْ فَبَلَغَ النَّاسُ مِنَ الْغَمِّ وَالْكَرْبِ مَا لا يُطِيقُونَ وَلا يَحْتَمِلُونَ فَيَقُولُ النَّاسُ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ أَلا تَرَوْنَ مَا قَدْ بَلَغَكُمْ أَلا تَنْظُرُونَ مَنْ يَشْفَعُ لَكُمْ إِلَى رَبِّكُمْ فَيَقُولُ النَّاسُ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَلَيْكُمْ بِآدَمَ فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ أَنْتَ أَبُو الْبَشَرِ خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ وَنَفَخَ فِيكَ مِنْ رُوحِهِ وَأَمَرَ الْمَلائِكَةَ فَسَجَدُوا لَكَ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلارَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ أَلارَى مَا قَدْ بَلَغَنَا فَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ آدَمُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ نَهَانِي عَنِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَصَيْتُ نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى نُوحٍ فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا فَيَقُولُونَ يَا نُوحُ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ الرُّسُلِ إِلَى أَهْلِ الأَرْضِ وَقَدْ سَمَّاكَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا

---

the doors are opened for me, yet I would leave my head unkempt and I would not wash my underwear till it becomes unclean.'
Narrated Abu-Zarr; 'I said; 'Messenger of Allah! What are the jars of Al-Hawdh?' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "By Him in Whose hand my soul is, Its jars are more than the stars of the sky in a dark and clear night. They are from the jars of Paradise. He that had a sip of it will never get thirsty. Its width is equal to its length. It is equal the distance from Oman to Aylah. Its water is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey." The ther narrative states that its width is equal the distance from Kufa to the Black Stone.

شَكُورًا اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ أَلا تَرَى مَا قَدْ بَلَغَنَا فَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ نُوحٌ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ لِي دَعْوَةٌ دَعَوْتُهَا عَلَى قَوْمِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَأْتُونَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَقُولُونَ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَنْتَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيلُهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الأَرْضِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنِّي قَدْ كَذَبْتُ ثَلاثَ كَذِبَاتٍ فَذَكَرَهُنَّ أَبُو حَيَّانَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُوسَى فَيَأْتُونَ مُوسَى فَيَقُولُونَ يَا مُوسَى أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَضَّلَكَ اللَّهُ بِرِسَالَتِهِ وَبِكَلامِهِ عَلَى الْبَشَرِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنِّي قَدْ قَتَلْتُ نَفْسًا لَمْ أُومَرْ بِقَتْلِهَا نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى عِيسَى فَيَأْتُونَ عِيسَى فَيَقُولُونَ يَا عِيسَى أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ وَكَلَّمْتَ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ عِيسَى إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ ذَنْبًا نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ فَيَأْتُونَ مُحَمَّدًا فَيَقُولُونَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمُ الأَنْبِيَاءِ وَقَدْ غُفِرَ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَأَنْطَلِقُ فَآتِي تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ فَأَخِرُّ سَاجِدًا لِرَبِّي ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنْ مَحَامِدِهِ وَحُسْنِ الثَّنَاءِ عَلَيْهِ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْتَحْهُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ قَبْلِي ثُمَّ يُقَالُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ سَلْ تُعْطَهْ وَاشْفَعْ تُشَفَّعْ فَأَرْفَعُ رَأْسِي فَأَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ أُمَّتِي يَا رَبِّ أُمَّتِي يَا رَبِّ أُمَّتِي فَيَقُولُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَدْخِلْ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ مَنْ لا حِسَابَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْبَابِ الأَيْمَنِ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ وَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ

النَّاسِ فِيمَا سِوَى ذَلِكَ مِنَ الأَبْوَابِ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا بَيْنَ الْمِصْرَاعَيْنِ مِنْ مَصَارِيعِ الْجَنَّةِ كَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَهَجَرَ وَكَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَبُصْرَى وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ وَأَنَسٍ وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ وَأَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّيْمِيُّ اسْمُهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ حَيَّانَ كُوفِيٌّ وَهُوَ ثِقَةٌ وَأَبُو زُرْعَةَ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ اسْمُهُ هَرِمٌ *

1091. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'Some cooked meat was brought to Allah Messenger ﷺ and the meat of a forearm was presented to him as he used to like it. He ate a morsel of it and said: "I will be the master of all the people on the Day of Resurrection. Do you know the reason for it? Allah will gather all the human beings of early generations as well as late generations on one plain so that the announcer will be able to make them all hear his voice and the watcher will be able to see all of them. The sun will come so close to the people that they will suffer severe distress and hardship in a way they will not be able to tolerate it or to bear it. Then the people will say to each other; 'Don't you see, to what state you have reached? Won't you look for someone who can intercede for you with your Lord?' Some people will say; 'Go to Adam.' So they will go to Adam and say to him; 'You are the father of mankind; Allah has created you with His Own Hand, and breathed into you of His spirit, and ordered the angels to prostrate before you; and they did, so please! Intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are? Don't you see what condition we have reached?' Adam will say: "This day my Lord has become angry as He has never become before, nor will ever become thereafter. He forbade me (to eat of the fruit of) the Tree, but I disobeyed Him. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else;

go to Noah.' So, they will go to Noah and say to him; 'O Noah! You are the first Messengers of Allah to the people on the earth, and Allah has named you a thankful servant. Please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' He will say: "Today my Lord has become angry as He has never become before nor will ever become thereafter. I had invoked Allah ﷻ for an invocation and Allah ﷻ has granted it in life. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else, go to Ibraheem." They will go to Ibraheem and say; 'O Ibraheem! You are Allah's Messenger and His drawn-near servant from among the people of the earth; so please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' He will say to them: "My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before, nor will ever become thereafter. I had told three lies. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to some one else. Go to Moses." The people will then go to Moses and say; 'O Moses! You are Allah's Messenger and Allah has given you superiority above the others with His Message and with His direct Talk to you. Please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' Moses will say: "My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before, nor will become thereafter, I killed a person whom I had not been ordered to kill. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else. Go to Jesus." So, they will go to Jesus and say; 'O Jesus! You are Allah's Messenger and His Word (Be. And he was) that He sent to Mary, and a breathe of Him (a soul created by Him), and you talked to the people while still in the cradle. Please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' Jes us will say: "My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before nor will ever become thereafter. Jesus will not

mention any sin, but he will say: I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. I invoke Allah only for myself. Go to someone else. Go to Muhammad. So, they will come to me and say; 'O Muhammad! You are Allah's Messenger and the last of the Prophets, and Allah has forgiven your past, present and future sins. So, please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' The Prophet ﷺ added: "Then I will go beneath Allah's Throne and fall in prostration before my Lord. And then Allah ﷻ will guide me to such praises and glorifications to Him as He has never guided anybody else before me. Then it will be said: "O Muhammad! Raise your head. Ask, and it will be granted. Intercede! And it (your intercession) will be accepted." So I will raise my head and say: "My followers O my Lord! My followers O my Lord! My followers O my Lord." It will be said: "O Muhammad! Let those of your followers who have no accounts, enter through the gate in the right side Paradise and they will share the other gates with the people." The Prophet ﷺ further said: "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, the distance between every two gateposts of Paradise is like the distance between Mecca and Hajar or between Mecca and Bosra (in Greater Syria)

١٠٩٢– عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَوَّلَ مَا اتَّخَذَ النِّسَاءُ الْمِنْطَقَ مِنْ قِبَلِ أُمِّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ اتَّخَذَتْ مِنْطَقًا لَتُعَفِّيَ أَثَرَهَا عَلَى سَارَةَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَبِابْنِهَا إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَهِيَ تُرْضِعُهُ، حَتَّى وَضَعَهما عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ، عِنْدَ دَوْحَةٍ فَوْقَ زَمْزَمَ فِي أَعْلَى الْمَسْجِدِ، وَلَيْسَ بِمَكَّةَ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَحَدٌ، وَلَيْسَ بِهَا مَاءٌ، فَوَضَعَهُمَا هُنَالِكَ، وَوَضَعَ عِنْدَهُمَا جِرَابًا فِيهِ تَمْرٌ، وَسِقَاءً فِيهِ مَاءٌ، ثُمَّ قَفَّى إِبْرَاهِيمُ مُنْطَلِقًا، فَتَبِعَتْهُ أُمُّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُ وَتَتْرُكُنَا بِهذَا الْوَادِي، الَّذِي لَيْسَ فِيهِ إِنْسٌ وَلاَ شَيْءٌ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ ذلكَ مِرَارًا، وَجَعَلَ لاَ يَلْتَفِتُ إِلَيْهَا، فَقَالَتْ لَهُ: آللهُ الَّذِي أَمَرَكَ بِهذَا قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَتْ: إِذَنْ لاَ يُضَيِّعُنَا،

ثُمّ رَجَعَتْ، فَانْطَلَقَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ عِنْدَ الثَّنِيَّةِ حَيْثُ لاَ يَرَوْنَهُ، اسْتَقْبَلَ بِوَجْهِهِ الْبَيْتَ، ثُمّ دَعَا بِهؤُلاَءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ، وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ: (رَبَّنَا إِنِّي أَسْكَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي بِوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِي زَرْعٍ) حَتَّى بَلَغَ (يَشْكُرُونَ). وَجَعَلَتْ أُمّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ تُرْضِعُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَتَشْرَبُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ المَاءِ، حَتَّى إِذَا نَفِدَ مَا فِي السِّقَاءِ عَطِشَتْ وَعَطِشَ ابْنُهَا، وَجَعَلَتْ تَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَتَلَوَّى، أَوْ قَالَ يَتَلَبَّطُ، فَانْطَلَقَتْ كَرَاهِيَةَ أَنْ تَنْظُرَ إِلَيْهِ، فَوَجَدَتِ الصَّفَا أَقْرَبَ جَبَلٍ فِي الأَرْضِ يَلِيهَا، فَقَامَتْ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمّ اسْتَقْبَلَتِ الْوَادِي تَنْظُرُ هَلْ تَرَى أَحَدًا فَلَمْ تَرَ أَحَدًا، فَهَبَطَتْ مِنَ الصَّفَا حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَتْ الْوَادِيَ رَفَعَتْ طَرَفَ دِرْعِهَا، ثُمّ سَعَتْ سَعْيَ الإِنْسَانِ الْمَجْهُودِ حَتَّى جَاوَزَتِ الْوَادِيَ، ثُمّ أَتَتِ الْمَرْوَةَ فَقَامَتْ عَلَيْهَا وَنَظَرَتْ هَلْ تَرَى أَحَدًا فَلَمْ تَرَ أَحَدًا، فَفَعَلَتْ ذَلِكَ سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (فَذَلِكَ سَعْيُ النَّاسِ بَيْنَهُمَا). فَلَمّا أَشْرَفَتْ عَلَى الْمَرْوَةِ سَمِعَتْ صَوْتًا، فَقَالَتْ صَهٍ تُرِيدُ نَفْسَهَا ثُمّ تَسَمَّعَتْ، فَسَمِعَتْ أَيْضًا، فَقَالَتْ: قَدْ أَسْمَعْتَ إِنْ كَانَ عِنْدَكَ غَوَاثٌ، فَإِذَا هِيَ بِالْمَلَكِ عِنْدَ مَوْضِعِ زَمْزَمَ، فَبَحَثَ بِعَقِبِهِ، أَوْ قَالَ: بِجَنَاحِهِ، حَتَّى ظَهَرَ الْمَاءُ، فَجَعَلَتْ تُحَوِّضُهُ وَتَقُولُ بِيَدِهَا هَكَذَا، وَجَعَلَتْ تَغْرِفُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ فِي سِقَائِهَا وَهُوَ يَفُورُ بَعْدَ مَا تَغْرِفُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ: (يَرْحَمُ اللهُ أُمّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، لَوْ تَرَكَتْ زَمْزَمَ أَوْ قَالَ: لَوْ لَمْ تَغْرِفْ مِنَ الْمَاءِ لَكَانَتْ زَمْزَمُ عَيْنًا مَعِينًا). قَالَ: فَشَرِبَتْ وَأَرْضَعَتْ وَلَدَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهَا الْمَلَكُ: لاَ تَخَافُوا الضَّيْعَةَ، فَإِنّ هَا هُنَا بَيْتَ اللهِ، يَبْنِي هَذَا الْغُلاَمُ وَأَبُوهُ، وَإِنّ اللهَ لاَ يُضِيعُ أَهْلَهُ. وَكَانَ الْبَيْتُ مُرْتَفِعًا مِنَ الأَرْضِ كَالرَّابِيَةِ، تَأْتِيهِ السُّيُولُ، فَتَأْخُذُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَشِمَالِهِ، فَكَانَتْ كَذَلِكَ حَتَّى مَرَّتْ بِهِمْ رُفْقَةٌ مِنْ جُرْهُمَ، أَوْ أَهْلُ بَيْتٍ مِنْ جُرْهُمَ، مُقْبِلِينَ مِنْ طَرِيقِ كَدَاءٍ، فَنَزَلُوا فِي أَسْفَلِ مَكَّةَ، فَرَأَوْا طَائِرًا عَائِفًا، فَقَالُوا: إِنّ هَذَا الطَّائِرَ لَيَدُورُ عَلَى مَاءٍ، لَعَهْدُنَا بِهَذَا الْوَادِي وَمَا فِيهِ مَاءٌ،

فَأَرْسَلُوا جَرِيًا أَوْ جَرِيَّيْنِ فَإِذَا هُمْ بِالْمَاءِ، فَرَجَعُوا فَأَخْبَرُوهُمْ بِالْمَاءِ فَأَقْبَلُوا، قَالَ وَأُمّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ عِنْدَ الْمَاءِ، فَقَالُوا: أَتَأْذَنِينَ لَنَا أَنْ نَنْزِلَ عِنْدَكِ فَقَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، وَلَكِنْ لاَ حَقَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ، قَالُوا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (فَأَلْفَى ذَلِكَ أُمّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَهِيَ تُحِبُّ الأُنْسَ). فَنَزَلُوا وَأَرْسَلُوا إِلَى أَهْلِيهِمْ فَنَزَلُوا مَعَهُمْ، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِهَا أَهْلُ أَبْيَاتٍ مِنْهُمْ، وَشَبَّ الْغُلاَمُ وَتَعَلَّمَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ مِنْهُمْ، وَأَنْفَسَهُمْ وَأَعْجَبَهُمْ حِينَ شَبَّ، فَلَمَّا أَدْرَكَ الْحُلُمَ زَوَّجُوهُ امْرَأَةً مِنْهُمْ، وَمَاتَتْ أُمّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، فَجَاءَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بَعْدَ مَا تَزَوَّجَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ يُطَالِعُ تَرِكَتَهُ، فَلَمْ يَجِدْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، فَسَأَلَ امْرَأَتَهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَتْ: خَرَجَ يَبْتَغِي لَنَا، ثُمَّ سَأَلَهَا عَنْ عَيْشِهِمْ وَهَيْئَتِهِمْ، فَقَالَتْ: نَحْنُ بِشَرٍّ، نَحْنُ فِي ضِيقٍ وَشِدَّةٍ، فَشَكَتْ إِلَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَإِذَا جَاءَ زَوْجُكِ فَاقْرَئِي عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمَ، وَقُولِي لَهُ يُغَيِّرُ عَتَبَةَ بَابِهِ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ كَأَنَّهُ آنَسَ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ: هَلْ جَاءَكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، جَاءَنَا شَيْخٌ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَسَأَلَنَا عَنْكَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، وَسَأَلَنِي كَيْفَ عَيْشُنَا، فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّا فِي جَهْدٍ وَشِدَّةٍ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ أَوْصَاكِ بِشَيْءٍ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ السَّلاَمَ، وَيَقُولُ: غَيِّرْ عَتَبَةَ بَابِكَ، قَالَ: ذَاكِ أَبِي، وَقَدْ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُفَارِقَكِ، الْحَقِي بِأَهْلِكِ، فَطَلَّقَهَا، وَتَزَوَّجَ مِنْهُمْ أُخْرَى، فَلَبِثَ عَنْهُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَا شَاءَ اللهُ، ثُمَّ أَتَاهُمْ بَعْدُ فَلَمْ يَجِدْهُ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ فَسَأَلَهَا عَنْهُ، فَقَالَتْ: خَرَجَ يَبْتَغِي لَنَا، قَالَ: كَيْفَ أَنْتُمْ وَسَأَلَهَا عَنْ عَيْشِهِمْ وَهَيْئَتِهِمْ، فَقَالَتْ: نَحْنُ بِخَيْرٍ وَسَعَةٍ، وَأَثْنَتْ عَلَى اللهِ. فَقَالَ: مَا طَعَامُكُمْ قَالَتْ: اللَّحْمُ. قَالَ فَمَا شَرَابُكُمْ قَالَتْ: الْمَاءُ. قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي اللَّحْمِ وَالْمَاءِ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: (وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ حَبٌّ، وَلَوْ كَانَ لَهُمْ دَعَا لَهُمْ فِيهِ). قَالَ: فَهُمَا لاَ يَخْلُو عَلَيْهِمَا أَحَدٌ بِغَيْرِ مَكَّةَ إِلاَّ لَمْ يُوَافِقَاهُ. قَالَ: فَإِذَا جَاءَ زَوْجُكِ فَاقْرَئِي عَلَيْهِ السَّلاَمَ، وَمُرِيهِ يُثْبِتُ عَتَبَةَ بَابِهِ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: هَلْ أَتَاكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، أَتَانَا شَيْخٌ حَسَنُ الْهَيْئَةِ، وَأَثْنَتْ

عَلَيْهِ، فَسَأَلَنِي عَنْكَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، فَسَأَلَنِي كَيْفَ عَيْشُنَا فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّا بِخَيْرٍ، قَالَ: فَأَوْصَاكِ بِشَيْءٍ، قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، هُوَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ، وَيَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُثْبِتَ عَتَبَةَ بَابِكَ، قَالَ: ذَاكِ أَبِي وَأَنْتِ الْعَتَبَةُ، أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُمْسِكَكِ، ثُمَّ لَبِثَ عَنْهُمْ مَا شَاءَ اللهُ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ، وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ يَبْرِي نَبْلًا لَهُ تَحْتَ دَوْحَةٍ قَرِيبًا مِنْ زَمْزَمَ، فَلَمَّا رَآهُ قَامَ إِلَيْهِ، فَصَنَعَا كَمَا يَصْنَعُ الْوَالِدُ بِالْوَلَدِ وَالْوَلَدُ بِالْوَالِدِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، إِنَّ اللهَ أَمَرَنِي بِأَمْرٍ، قَالَ: فَاصْنَعْ مَا أَمَرَكَ رَبُّكَ، قَالَ: وَتُعِينُنِي قَالَ: وَأُعِينُكَ، قَالَ: فَإِنَّ اللهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَبْنِيَ هَا هُنَا بَيْتًا، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى أَكَمَةٍ مُرْتَفِعَةٍ عَلَى مَا حَوْلَهَا، قَالَ: فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ رَفَعَا الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَجَعَلَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ يَأْتِي بِالْحِجَارَةِ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ يَبْنِي، حَتَّى إِذَا ارْتَفَعَ الْبِنَاءُ، جَاءَ بِهَذَا الْحَجَرِ فَوَضَعَهُ لَهُ فَقَامَ عَلَيْهِ، وَهُوَ يَبْنِي وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ يُنَاوِلُهُ الْحِجَارَةَ، وَهُمَا يَقُولَانِ: (رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ). رواه البخاري.

1092. Narrated Ibn Abbas may Allah be pleased with them ; ‘The first female to use the girdle was the mother of Isma'eel (Ishmael). She used a girdle so that she might hide her tracks from Sarah. Abraham ﷺ brought her and her son Isma'eel (Ishmael), while she used to nurse him at her breast, to a place near Ka'aba under a tree near the spring of Zamzam, at the highest place in the mosque. During those days there was nobody in Mecca nor was there any water. So he made them sit over there and placed near them a leather bag containing some dates, and a small waterskin containing some water, and set out homeward. Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) mother followed him saying; ‘O Abraham! Where are you going, leaving us in this valley where there is no person whose company we may enjoy, nor is there anything (to enjoy)? She repeated that to him many times, but he did not look back at her. Then she asked him; ‘Has Allah ordered you

to do so?' He said: "Yes." She said; 'Then, He will not neglect us, and returned to her place while Abraham عليه السلام proceeded onwards, and on reaching the Ath-Thaniyah where they could not see him, he faced Ka'aba, and raising both hands, invoked Allah saying the following supplication:

﴿ رَبَّنَا إِنِّي أَسْكَنتُ مِن ذُرِّيَّتِي بِوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِي زَرْعٍ عِندَ بَيْتِكَ الْمُحَرَّمِ رَبَّنَا لِيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ فَاجْعَلْ أَفْئِدَةً مِّنَ النَّاسِ تَهْوِي إِلَيْهِمْ وَارْزُقْهُم مِّنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْكُرُونَ ﴾ ( إبراهيم ٣٧ )

"O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in an uncultivable valley at Your Sacred House (Ka'aba at Mecca) O our Lord, that they may perform the prayer. So fill some hearts among men with love towards them, and (O Allah) provide them with fruits so that they may give thanks *" S: 14-37. Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) mother went on suckling Isma'eel (Ishmael) and drinking from the water (she had). When the water in the waterskin had all been used up, she became thirsty and her child also became thirsty. She started looking at him (Isma'eel (Ishmael)) tossing in agony; she left him, for she could not endure looking at him, and found that the mountain of Al-Safa was the nearest mountain to her on that land. She stood on it and started looking at the valley keenly so that she might see somebody, but she could not see anybody. Then she descended from Al-Safa and when she reached the valley, she tucked up her robe and ran in the valley like a person in distress and trouble, till she crossed the valley and reached Al Marwah mountain where she stood and started looking, expecting to see somebody, but she could not see anybody. She repeated that (running between Al-Safa and Al-Marwa) seven times. Ibn Abbas said; 'The Prophet ﷺ said:" This is the source of the tradition of Al-Sa'iyo of the people between them (i.e. Al-Safa and Al-Marwa). When she

reached Al Marwah (for the last time) she heard a voice and she asked herself to be quiet and listened attentively. She heard the voice again and said; 'O, (whoever you may be)! You have made me hear your voice. Have you got something to help me?' And behold! She saw an angel at the place of Zamzam, digging the earth with his heel (or his wing), till water flowed from that place. She started to make something like a basin around it, using her hands in this way, and started filling her waterskin with water with her hands. The water was flowing out after she had scooped some of it. The Prophet ﷺ added: "May Allah bestow mercy on Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) mother! Had she let Zamzam (flow without trying to control it) (or had she not scooped from that water) (to fill her waterskin), Zamzam would have been a stream flowing on the surface of the earth. The Prophet ﷺ further added: "Then, she drank (water) and suckled her child. The angel said to her: "Don't be afraid of being neglected, for this is the House of Allah that will be built by this boy and his father, and Allah never neglects His devotees." The House (Ka'aba) at that time was on a high place resembling a hillock, and when torrents came, they flowed to its right and left. She lived in that way till some people from the tribe of Jorhom or a family from Jorhom passed by her and her child, as they, the Jorhom people were coming through the way of Kada'. They landed in the lower part of Mecca where they saw a bird that had the habit of flying around water and not leaving it. They said; 'This bird must be flying around water, though we know that there is no water in this valley.' They sent one or two corriers who discovered the source of water, and returned to inform them of the water. So, they all came (towards the water). The Prophet ﷺ added: "Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) mother was sitting near the water. They asked her; 'Do you allow us to stay with you?' She replied; 'Yes, but you will have no

right to possess the water.' They agreed upon that. The Prophet ﷺ further said: "Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) mother was pleased with the whole situation as she used to love to enjoy the company of the people. So, they settled there, and later on they sent for their families who came and settled with them so that some families became permanent residents there. The child (Isma'eel (Ishmael)) grew up and learnt Arabic from them and (his virtues) caused them to love and admire him as he grew up. When he reached the age of puberty they made him marry a woman from amongst them. After Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) mother had died, Abraham ﷺ came after Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) marriage in order to see his family that he had left before, but he did not find Isma'eel (Ishmael) there. When he asked Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) wife About him, she replied; 'He has gone in search of our livelihood.' Then he asked her About their way of living and their condition, and she replied; 'We are living in misery; we are living in hardship and destitution,' complaining to him. He said: "When your husband returns, convey my salutation to him and tell him to change the threshold of the gate (of his house)." When Isma'eel (Ishmael) came, he seemed to have felt something unusual, so he asked his wife: "Has anyone visited you?" She replied; 'Yes, an old man of so and so description came and asked me About you and I informed him, and he asked About our state of living, and I told him that we were living in hardship and poverty.' At that Isma'eel (Ishmael) said: "Did he advise you anything?" She replied; 'Yes, he told me to convey his salutation to you and to tell you to change the threshold of your gate.' Isma'eel (Ishmael) said: 'It was my father, and he has ordered me to divorce you. Go back to your family." So, Isma'eel (Ishmael) divorced her and got married to another woman from amongst them (Jorhom tribe). Then Abraham ﷺ stayed away from them for

a period as long as Allah willed and called on them again but did not find Isma'eel (Ishmael). So he came to Isma'eel's (Ishmael's) wife and asked her About Isma'eel (Ishmael). She said, 'He has gone in search of our livelihood.' Abraham عليه السلام asked her About their sustenance and living. She replied; 'We are prosperous and well off (we have everything in abundance).' Then she thanked Allah ﷻ. Abraham عليه السلام said: "What kind of food do you eat?" She said; 'Meat.' He said: "What do you drink?" She said; 'Water.' He said: "O Allah! Bless their meat and water." The Prophet ﷺ added: "At that time they did not have grain, and if they had grain, he would have also invoked Allah to bless it. The Prophet ﷺ added: "If somebody has only these two things as his sustenance, his health and disposition will be badly affected, unless he lives in Mecca. The Prophet ﷺ added: "Then, Abraham said to Isma'eel's wife: "When your husband comes, give my regards to him and tell him that he should keep firm the threshold of his gate." When Isma'eel (Ishmael) came back, he asked his wife: "Did anyone call on us?" She replied; 'Yes, a goodlooking old man came to me.' She praised him and added; 'He asked About you, and I informed him, and he asked About our livelihood and I told him that we were in a good condition.' Isma'eel (Ishmael) asked her: "Did he give you any piece of advice?" She said; 'Yes. He told me to give his regards to you and ordered that you should keep firm the threshold of your gate.' At that Isma'eel (Ishmael) said: "It was my father, and you are the threshold (of the gate). He has ordered me to keep you with me." Then Abraham stayed away from them for a period as long as Allah willed, and called on them afterwards. He saw Isma'eel (Ishmael) under a tree near Zamzam, sharpening his arrows. When he saw Abraham, he rose up to welcome him (and they greeted each other as a father does with his son or a son does with his

father). Abraham said: "O Isma'eel (Ishmael)! Allah has given me an order." Isma'eel (Ishmael) said: "Do what your Lord has ordered you to do." Abraham asked: "Will you help me?" Isma'eel (Ishmael) said: "I will help you." Abraham said: "Allah has ordered me to build a house here, pointing to a hillock higher than the land surrounding it." The Prophet ﷺ added: "Then, they raised the foundations of the House (Ka'aba). Isma'eel (Ishmael) brought the stones and Abraham raised the foundations of the House of Allah ﷻ. When the walls became high, Isma'eel (Ishmael) brought this stone and put it for Abraham who stood over it and carried on building, while Isma'eel (Ishmael) was handing him the stones, and both of them were saying:

﴿ وَإِذْ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴾ ( البقرة ١٢٧ )

"And (remember) when Abraham and (his son) Isma'eel (Ishmael) were raising the foundations of the House (the Ka'aba at Mecca praying): "Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower *" S: 2-127.

١٠٩٣- حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ أَبِي السَّفَرِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ وَمَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرٍو عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَجْوَةُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَفِيهَا شِفَاءٌ مِنَ السُّمِّ وَالْكَمْأَةُ مِنَ الْمَنِّ وَمَاؤُهَا شِفَاءٌ لِلْعَيْنِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَجَابِرٍ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ وَهُوَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ولا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو *

1093. Narrated Sa'eed ibn Amer; 'The pressed dates are similar to the fruit of Paradise. It is a remedy of poison. And truffle is of manna and its water cures the eye." (At-Termizi).

١٠٩٤- عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أَنّ النَّبِيّﷺ خَرَجَ يَوْمًا، فَصَلّى عَلَى أَهْلِ أُحُدٍ صَلاَتَهُ عَلَى المَيِّتِ، ثُمّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: (إِنّي فَرَطُكُمْ، وَأَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَإِنّي وَاللهِ لأَنْظُرُ إِلَى حَوْضِي الآنَ، وَإِنّي أُعْطِيتُ مَفَاتِيحَ خَزَائِنِ الأَرْضِ، أَوْ مَفَاتِيحَ الأَرْضِ، وَإِنّي وَاللهِ ما أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بَعْدِي، ولَكِنْ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَنَافَسُوا فِيهَا). رواه البخاري.

1094. Narrated Oqba ibn Amer ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ offered the funeral prayers of the martyrs of Ohod eight years after (their death) as if bidding farewell to the living and the dead, then he ascended the pulpit and said: "I am your vanguard, and I am a witness over you, and your promised place to meet me, will be Al Hawdh (The Fountain) (on the Day of Resurrection), and I am (now) looking at it from this place of mine. I am not afraid that you will worship other besides Allah, but I am afraid that worldly life will tempt you and cause you to compete with each other for it." (Bukhari).

* * *

## (١٩) كتاب الاستغفار

## BOOK OF SOLICITING FORGIVENESS

### ٣٤٣ ـ باب الاستغفار وفضله

### Chapter: ( 343 )

### About Seeking Forgiveness and Its Virtue

[As it has been clarified, man is an erring creature. He is like the thin tree, wind swin it towards the right and towards the left side.

There is no harm if man committed a misdeed or a Major one provided he hastens and flees to his Lord and Sustainer Who forgives sins and accepts repentance.

What has happened when Adam, our father, disobeyed his Creator? Out of His mercy, His Creator inspired in him some specific words that he would ask forgiveness therewith. Allah ﷻ explains this by His statements:

﴿ وَقُلْنَا يَا آدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَكُلاَ مِنْهَا رَغَدًا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلاَ تَقْرَبَا هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ (٣٥) فَأَزَلَّهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِ وَقُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ وَلَكُمْ فِي الأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَاعٌ إِلَى حِينٍ (٣٦) فَتَلَقَّى آدَمُ مِن رَّبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ (٣٧) ﴾ (البقرة ٣٥-٣٧)

"And We said: "O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in Paradise and eat both of you freely with pleasure and delight, of things therein as wherever you will, but come not near this tree or you both will be of the wrong-doers * Then Satan made them slip therefrom (Paradise), and got them out from it. We said: "Get you down, all, with enmity between yourselves. On earth will be a dwelling place for you and an enjoyment for a time * Then Adam received from his Lord Words. And his Lord pardoned him (accepted his repentance). Verily, He is the One Who forgives (accepts repentance), the Most Merciful *" S: 2-35-37.

Sins distances goodness from the sons of Adam whereas seeking forgiveness earns goodness for them. This is a Koran-proved fact on the tongue of His Messenger Noah (عليه السلام). He said to his people:

﴿ فَقُلْتُ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفَّارًا (١٠) يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُم مِّدْرَارًا (١١) وَيُمْدِدْكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ وَيَجْعَل لَّكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ وَيَجْعَل لَّكُمْ أَنْهَارًا (١٢) ﴾
(نوح ١٠-١٢)

"I said (to them): 'Ask forgiveness from your Lord, verily, He is Oft-Forgiving * He will send rain to you in abundance * And give you increase in wealth and children, and bestow on you gardens and bestow on you rivers * " S: 71-10-12.

The scholars say that there is no major sin as long as one seeks forgiveness and there is no minor sin as long as one persists in committing them.

عَنْ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ المَخْزُومِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: أُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ بِلِصٍّ قَدِ اعْتَرَفَ اعْتِرَافاً، وَلَمْ يُوجَدْ مَعَهُ مَتَاعٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَا إِخَالُكَ سَرَقْتَ ، قَالَ: بَلَى، فَأَعَادَ عَلَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثاً، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ، فَقُطِعَ، وَجِيءَ بِهِ، فَقَالَ: اسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ، وَتُبْ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ، وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ تُبْ عَلَيْهِ ثَلَاثاً أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ، وَأَحْمَدُ وَالنَّسَائِيّ وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ

وَأَخْرَجَهُ الحَاكِمُ، مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ فَسَاقَهُ بِمَعْنَاهُ، وَقَالَ فِيهِ: اذْهَبُوا بِهِ فَاقْطَعُوهُ، ثُمَّ احْسِمُوهُ وَأَخْرَجَهُ البَزَّارُ أَيْضاً، وَقَالَ: لَابَأْسَ بِإِسْنَادِهِ

Narrated Abu-Omayya Al-Makhzoomi ﷺ; ‘A thief with whom there was no stolen things was brought to Allah's Messenger ﷺ after he had confessed (his crime). Allah's Messenger ﷺ said to him: "I do not think that you have stolen." The man replied; ‘Yes indeed. I have stolen.’ The Messenger of Allah ﷺ repeated this trice or thrice and the man gave the same reply. So, Allah's Messenger ﷺ gave command regarding him and his hand was cut off. He was then brought to Allah's Messenger ﷺ who said to him: "Ask

Allah's forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance." The man said; 'I ask Allah's forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance.' The Allah's Messenger ﷺ then invoked Allah ﷻ three times: "O Allah, forgive him."

(Compiled by Abu-Dawood, Ahmad and Al-Nasa'i. The version is of Abu-Dawood; and its narrators are reliable.) Al-Hakim compiled the aforesaid Hadith from the narration of Abu-Huraira ﷺ meaning something to the same effect. The narration says that the Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Take him away and cut off (his hand), then cauterize him." (Al-Bazzar compiled it too saying its chain of narrators is not so sound).

For this reason, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ taught A'isha may Allah be pleased with her when she asked him About the best supplication on Laylatol Qadr, he said:

عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ عَلِمْتُ أَيَّ لَيْلَةٍ لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ، ما أقول فيها قَالَ: قُولِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ عَفُوٌّ، تُحِبَّ الْعَفْوَ، فَاعْفُ عَنِّي رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ غَيْرَ أَبِيْ دَاوُدَ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيَّ وَالْحَاكِمُ

Narrated A'isha may Allah be pleased with her ; I said; 'O Allah's Messenger ! Tell me, if I know which night Laylatol Qadr is, what (invocation) should I say on it?' He said : "Say, O Allah! You forgives sins and love forgiveness, so forgive me."

(Compiled by the Al-Khamsa except Abu-Dawood; At-Termizi and Al-Hakim authenticated it).

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ teaches us one of the best formulas of seeking Allah's forgiveness by his Hadith:

عَنْ شَدَّادَ بْنِ أَوْسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (سَيِّدُ الاِسْتِغْفَارِ أَنْ تَقُولَ: اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي، لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ أَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِي، وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ ما اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ ما صَنَعْتُ، أَبُوءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَبُوءُ

بِذَنْبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي، فَإِنَّهُ لاَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلاَّ أَنْتَ. قَالَ: وَمَنْ قَالَهَا مِنَ النَّهَارِ مُوقِنًا بِهَا، فَمَاتَ مِنْ يَوْمِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُمْسِيَ، فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَمَنْ قَالَهَا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُوَ مُوقِنٌ بِهَا، فَمَاتَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصْبِحَ، فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ). رواه البخاري.

Narrated Shaddad ibn Aws ﷺ; The Prophet ﷺ said: "The most superior formula of asking for forgiveness is: "Allahomma Anta Rabbee La Ilaha Illa Anta, Khalaqtanee Wa Ana Abdoka, Wa Ana Ala Ahdika Wa Wa'adika Mastatat. Auzu Bika Min Sharri Ma Sana'at, Abu'u Laka bi ni'imatika Alayya, Wa Abu'u Bizanbee Faghfirlee Fa Innaho la Yaghfiroth-Thonooba Illa Anta, O Allah! You are my Sustainer and there is none worthy of worship besides You. You have created me and I am Your servant. I will be adhering to Your covenant and promise as possible as I can. I seek refuge with You of what evil I have done. I confess the (countless) favors of You on me. I confess whaterver favor You have given me and confess whatever evil I have done. So, forgive me since, none forgives the sins except You." The Prophet ﷺ added: "If somebody invoked it during the day with firm faith in it, and died on the same day before the evening, he will be from the people of Paradise; and if somebody invoked it at night with firm faith in it, and died before the morning, he will be from the people of Paradise." (Bukhari).

**Now, let us read what Imam Al-Nawawi compiled in this concern.]**

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنبِكَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَاللهُ يَعْلَمُ مُتَقَلَّبَكُمْ وَمَثْوَاكُمْ ﴾ (محمد ١٩)

"So know (O Muhammad!) that, La Ilaha Illal-laho (none has the right to be worshipped but Allah), and ask forgiveness for your sin, and also for (the sin of) the believing men and the believing women. And Allah knows well your moving About, and your place of rest (in your homes) *" S: 47-19. And

﴿ فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَّابًا ﴾ ( النصر ٣ )

"So glorify the Praises of your Lord, and ask for His Forgiveness. Verily, He is the One Who accepts the repentance and the One Who forgives *" S: 110-3. And

﴿ قُلْ أَؤُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِخَيْرٍ مِّن ذَلِكُمْ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللهِ وَاللهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ (١٥) الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا آمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ (١٦) الصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْمُنْفِقِينَ وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ بِالأَسْحَارِ (١٧) ﴾
(آل عمران ١٥-١٧)

"Say: "Shall I inform you of things far better than those? For the pious, there will be Gardens (Paradise) with their Lord, underneath which rivers flow. They will have purified wives thereing. And Allah will be pleased with them. And Allah is All-Seer of the (His) servants * Those who say; "Our Lord! We have indeed believed, so forgive us our sins and save us from the punishment of the Fire * (They are) those who are patient, those who are true (in faith, words, and deeds), and obedient with sincere devotion in worship to Allah. Those who spend (give the Zakat and alms in the Way of Allah) and those who pray and beg Allah's Pardon in the last hours of the night *" S: 3-15-17. And

﴿ وَمَن يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُ ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرِ اللهَ يَجِدِ اللهَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴾ (النساء ١١٠)

"And whoever does evil or wrongs himself but afterwards seeks Allah's Forgiveness, he will find Allah Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful *" S: 4-110. And

﴿ وَمَا كَانَ اللهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنتَ فِيهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ اللهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴾ ( الأنفال ٣٣ )

"And Allah would not punish them while you (Muhammad) are amongst them, nor will He punish them while they seek (Allah's) Forgiveness *" S: 8-33. And

﴿ وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَن يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلاَّ اللهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾ (آل عمران ١٣٥ )

"And those who, when they have committed Fahisha (an improper behavior) or wronged themselves with evil, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their sins. And none can forgive sins but Allah - And those who do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know *" S: 3-135.

١٠٩٥- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (وَاللهِ إِنِّي لأَسْتَغْفِرُ اللهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ فِي الْيَوْمِ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً). رواه البخاري.

1095. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying: "By Allah! I seek Allah's Forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance for more than seventy times a day." (Bukhari).

١٠٩٦- عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ ﷺ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ إِذَا انْصَرَفَ مِنْ صَلاَتِهِ اسْتَغْفَرَ اللَّهَ ثَلاَثًا، وَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلاَمُ، وَمِنْكَ السَّلاَمُ، تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الجَلاَلِ وَالإِكْرَامِ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

1096. Narrated Thawban ﷺ; 'Whenever Allah's Messenger ﷺ finished his prayer, he used to say after asking Allah's forgiveness three times: "Allahomma Antas-Salamo Waminkas-Salamo Tabarakt Yathal Jalali Walikram (O Allah, You are ther Giver of peace, and peace emits from You. Blessed are You, O Possessor of glory and honor." (Muslim).

*    *    *

## ٣٤٤ ــ باب بيان ما أعد الله تعالى للمؤمنين فى الجنة

## Chapter ( 344)

## About What Allah ﷻ has prepared for the Believers in Paradise

Allah ﷻ said:

﴿ إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ (٤٥) ادْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ آمِنِينَ (٤٦) وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِم مِّنْ غِلٍّ إِخْوَانًا عَلَى سُرُرٍ مُّتَقَابِلِينَ (٤٧) لاَ يَمَسُّهُمْ فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَمَا هُم مِّنْهَا بِمُخْرَجِينَ (٤٨) ﴾ (الحجر ٤٥-٤٨)

"Truly! The pious will be amidst Gardens and water-springs (Paradise) * (It will be said to them): "Enter therein (Paradise), in peace and security * And We shall remove from their breasts any deep feeling of bitterness (that they may have). (So they will be like) brothers facing each other on thrones * No sense of fatigue shall touch them, nor shall they (ever) be asked to leave it *" S: 15-45-48. And

﴿ يَا عِبَادِ لاَ خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَلاَ أَنتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ (٦٨) الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ (٦٩) ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ أَنتُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُكُمْ تُحْبَرُونَ (٧٠) يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِصِحَافٍ مِّن ذَهَبٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ وَفِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهِيهِ الأَنفُسُ وَتَلَذُّ الأَعْيُنُ وَأَنتُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ (٧١) وَتِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ (٧٢) لَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مِّنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ (٧٤) ﴾ (الزخرف ٦٨-٧٣)

"(It will be said to the true believers in Islamic Monotheism): My servants! No fear shall be on you this Day, nor shall you grieve * (You) who believed in Our verses, and were Muslims (who submit totally to Allah's Will, and believe in the Oneness of Allah, the Islamic Monotheism) * Enter Paradise, you and your wives, in happiness * Trays of gold and cups will be passed round them; (there will be) therein all that inner-selves could desire, all that eyes could delight in and you will abide therein forever * This is Paradise that you have been made to inherit because of your deeds which you used to do (in the life of the world) * Therein for you will be fruits in plenty, of which you will eat (as you desire) *" S: 43-68-73. And

﴿ إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي مَقَامٍ أَمِينٍ (٥١) فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ (٥٢) يَلْبَسُونَ مِن سُندُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُّتَقَابِلِينَ (٥٣) كَذَلِكَ وَزَوَّجْنَاهُم بِحُورٍ عِينٍ (٥٤) يَدْعُونَ فِيهَا بِكُلِّ فَاكِهَةٍ آمِنِينَ (٥٥) لاَ يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا الْمَوْتَ إِلاَّ الْمَوْتَةَ الأُولَى وَوَقَاهُمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ ( ٥٦ ) فَضْلاً مِّن رَّبِّكَ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ (٥٧) ﴾ (الدخان ٥١-٥٧)

"Verily, the pious will be in a place of Security (Paradise) * Among Gardens and Springs * Dressed in fine silk and (also) in thick silk, facing each other * So (it will be). And We shall marry them to the fair females with wide, lovely eyes * They will call therein for every kind of fruit in peace

and security * They will never taste death therein except the first death (of this world), and He will save them from the torment of the blazing Fire * Out of bounty from your Lord! That will be the supreme success! *" S: 44-51-57. And

﴿ إِنَّ الأَبْرَارَ لَفِي نَعِيمٍ (٢٢) عَلَى الأَرَائِكِ يَنظُرُونَ (٢٣) تَعْرِفُ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ نَضْرَةَ النَّعِيمِ (٢٤) يُسْقَوْنَ مِن رَّحِيقٍ مَّخْتُومٍ (٢٥) خِتَامُهُ مِسْكٌ وَفِي ذَلِكَ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ الْمُتَنَافِسُونَ (٢٦) وَمِزَاجُهُ مِن تَسْنِيمٍ (٢٧) عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا الْمُقَرَّبُونَ (٢٨) ﴾ (المطففين ٢٢-٢٨)

"Verily, the pious and the righteous will be in Delight (Paradise) * On thrones, looking (at all things) * You will recognize in their faces the brightness of delight * They will be given to drink of pure sealed wine * The last thereof (that wine) will be the smell of musk, and for this let (all) those strive who want to strive (i.e. hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah) * It (that wine) will be mixed with Tasneem * A spring whereof those who were drawn near to Allah will drink *" S: 83-22-28.

١٠٩٧- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ أَوَّلَ زُمْرَةٍ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، عَلَى أَشَدِّ كَوْكَبٍ دُرِّيٍّ فِي السَّمَاءِ إِضَاءَةً لاَ يَبُولُونَ، وَلاَ يَتَغَوَّطُونَ، وَلاَ يَتْفِلُونَ، وَلاَ يَمْتَخِطُونَ أَمْشَاطُهُمُ الذَّهَبُ، وَرَشْحُهُمُ الْمِسْكُ، وَمَجَامِرُهُمُ الأَلُوَّةُ الأَنْجُوجُ عُودُ الطِّيبِ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمُ الْحُورُ الْعِينُ عَلَى خَلْقِ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ عَلَى صُورَةِ أَبِيهِمْ آدَمَ سِتُّونَ ذِرَاعًا فِي السَّمَاءِ أخرجه البخاري.

1097. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "The first group of people who will enter Paradise, will be glittering like the moon on a full-moon night and those who will follow them, will glitter like the most brilliant star in

the sky. They will not urinate, relieve nature, spit, or have any nasal secretions. Their combs will be of gold, and their sweat will smell like musk. Aloes wood will be used in their censers. Their wives will be houris. All of them will look alike as if they were one person in figure of their father Adam constitute; sixty cubits tall." (Bukhari).

١٠٩٨- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: (يَقُولُ اللهُ تَعَالَى: أَعْدَدْتُ لِعِبَادِي الصَّالِحِينَ: ما لاَ عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ، وَلاَ أُذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ، وَلاَ خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبِ بَشَرٍ، ذُخْرًا، بَلْهَ ما أُطْلِعْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ). ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: (فَلاَ تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ ما أُخْفِيَ لَهُمْ مِنْ قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ). رواه البخاري.

1098. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ said" "I have prepared for my pious servants such things as no eye had ever seen, no ear has ever heard of, and nobody has ever even imagined of, all that is reserved." Abu-Huraira added; 'If you wish to confirm this, you can read Allah's statement:

﴿ فَلاَ تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴾

( السجدة ١٧ )

"No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy as a reward for what they used to do *" S: 32-17.

١٠٩٩- حديثُ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ ﷺ قَالَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: إِنِّي لأَعْلَمُ آخِرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ خُرُوجًا مِنْهَا، وَآخِرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ دُخُولاً رَجُلٌ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ كَبْوًا فَيَقُولُ اللهُ اذْهَبْ فَادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ، فَيَأْتِيهَا فَيُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهَا مَلأَى، فَيَرْجِعُ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ وَجَدْتُهَا مَلأَى، فَيَقُولُ اذْهَب فَادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ فَيَأْتِيها فَيُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهَا مَلأَى، فَيَرْجِعُ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ وَجَدْتُهَا مَلأَى، فَيَقُولُ اذْهَب فادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ فَإِنَّ لَكَ مِثْلَ الدُّنْيَا وَعَشَرَةَ أَمْثَالِهَا، أَوْ إِنَّ لَكَ مِثْلَ عَشَرَةِ أَمْثَالِ الدُّنْيَا، فَيَقُولُ تَسْخَرُ مِنِّي أَوْ

تَضْحَكُ مِنِّي وَأَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ ضَحِكَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ وَكَانَ يُقَالُ: ذَلِكَ أَدْنَى أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مَنْزِلَةً أخرجه البخاري.

1099. Narrated Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "I know the person who will be the last to come out of Hellfire and the last to enter Paradise. He will be a man who will come out of Hellfire crawling. Allah ﷻ will say to him: "Go and enter Paradise." He will go to it, but it will appear to him as if it had been filled. Then, he will return and say; 'O Lord! I have found it full.' Allah will say: "Go and enter Paradise." He will go but it will appear to him as if it had been filled. Then, he will return and say; "O Lord! I have found it full.' Allah ﷻ will say: "Go and enter Paradise and you will have what equals the world and ten times as much (or you will have as much as ten times the like of the world)." At that the man will say; 'Do you mock at me (or laugh at me) though You are the King?' Abdullah ibn Mas'oud ﷺ said; 'I saw Allah's Messenger ﷺ smiling till his premolar teeth were apparent while saying that.'

Ibn Mas'oud ﷺ said; 'It is said that, that will be the lowest ranks amongst the people of Paradise.' (Bukhari)

١١٠٠- عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْمَةً مِنْ لُؤْلُؤَةٍ مُجَوَّفَةٍ، عَرْضُهَا سِتُّونَ مِيلًا، فِي كُلِّ زَاوِيَةٍ مِنْهَا أَهْلٌ مَا يَرَوْنَ الآخَرِينَ، يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ) رواه البخاري.

1100. Narrated Abdullah ibn Qays ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: In Paradise, there is a pavilion made of a single hollow pearl ball. It is sixty miles wide. In each corner of which there are wives who will not see those in the other corners, and the believers will visit and enjoy them." (Bukhari).

١١٠١- حديث أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخدْرِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ يَتَرَاءَيُونَ أَهْلَ الْغُرَفِ مِنْ فَوْقِهِم كَمَا يَتَرَاءَيُونَ الْكَوْكَبَ الدُّرِّيَّ الْغَابِرَ فِي الأُفُقِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ أَوِ الْمَغْرِبِ، لِتَفَاضُلِ مَا بَيْنَهُمْ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ تِلْكَ مَنَازِلُ الأَنْبِيَاءِ، لاَ يَبْلُغُهَا غَيْرُهُمْ قَالَ: بَلَى، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ رِجَالٌ آمَنُوا بِاللهِ، وَصَدَّقُوا الْمُرْسَلِينَ أخرجه البخاري.

1101. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The people of Paradise will look at the dwellers of the lofty mansions (a superior place in Paradise) in the same way as one looks at a brilliant star far away in the East or in the West on the horizon; all that is because of their superiority over one another (in rewards)." At that, the people said; 'O Allah's Messenger ﷺ Are these lofty mansions for the prophets which nobody else can reach?' The Prophet ﷺ replied: "No! By Allah in Whose Hands my life is, these are for the men who believed in Allah and also believed in the Messengers." (Bukhari).

١١٠٢- حديث أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ﷺ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، قَالَ: إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ شَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّاكِبُ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ عَامٍ لاَ يَقْطَعُهَا أخرجه البخاري.

1102. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "In Paradise there is a tree which is so big that a rider can travel in its shade for one hundred years without crossing it (and if you wish, you can recite:

﴿ وَظِلٍّ مَّمْدُودٍ ﴾ ( الواقعة ٣٠ )

"(They will be) in shade long extended *" S: 56-30.

١١٠٣- عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قالَ: (لَقَابُ قَوْسٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَطْلُعُ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ وَتَغْرُبُ). وَقَالَ: (لَغَدْوَةٌ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَطْلُعُ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ وَتَغْرُبُ). رواه البخاري.

1103. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ ; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "A place in Paradise as small as a bow is better than all that on which the sun rises and sets (the whole world)." He also said: "A single endeavour in Allah's Cause in the afternoon or in the forenoon is better than all that on which the sun rises and sets." (Bukhari).

١١٠٤- عَنْ أبى هريرة ﷺ: أَنَّ النَّاسَ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ هَلْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ: (هَلْ تُمَارُونَ فِي الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ، لَيْسَ دُونَهُ حِجَابٌ). قَالُوا: لاَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، قَالَ: (فَهَلْ تُمَارُونَ فِي الشَّمْسِ لَيْسَ دُونَهَا سَحَابٌ). قَالُوا: لاَ، قَالَ: (فَإِنَّكُمْ تَرَوْنَهُ كَذَلِكَ، يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ شَيْئًا فَلْيَتَّبِعْ، فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الشَّمْسَ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الْقَمَرَ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الطَّوَاغِيتَ، وَتَبْقَى هذه الأُمَّةُ فِيهَا مُنَافِقُوهَا، فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللهُ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ، فَيَقُولُونَ: هذَا مَكَانُنَا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَنَا رَبُّنَا، فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَبُّنَا عَرَفْنَاهُ، فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللهُ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ، فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا، فَيَدْعُوهُمْ فَيُضْرَبُ الصِّرَاطُ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانَيْ جَهَنَّمَ، فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يَجُوزُ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ بِأُمَّتِهِ، وَلاَ يَتَكَلَّمُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَحَدٌ إِلاَّ الرُّسُلُ، وَكَلاَمُ الرُّسُلِ يَوْمَئِذٍ: اللَّهُمَّ سَلِّمْ سَلِّمْ، وَفِي جَهَنَّمَ كَلاَلِيبُ، مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ، هَلْ رَأَيْتُمْ شَوْكَ السَّعْدَانِ). قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: (فَإِنَّهَا مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ، غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لاَ يَعْلَمُ قَدْرَ عِظَمِهَا إِلاَّ اللهُ، تَخْطَفُ النَّاسَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ، فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُوبَقُ بِعَمَلِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُخَرْدَلُ ثُمَّ يَنْجُو، حَتَّى إِذَا أَرَادَ اللهُ رَحْمَةَ مَنْ

أَرَادَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، أَمَرَ الْمَلاَئِكَةَ: أَنْ يُخْرِجُوا مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللهَ، فَيُخْرِجُونَهُمْ وَيَعْرِفُونَهُمْ بِآثَارِ السُّجُودِ، وَحَرَّمَ اللهُ عَلَى النَّارِ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ، فَيَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ، فَكُلُّ ابْنِ آدَمَ تَأْكُلُهُ النَّارُ إِلاَّ أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ، فَيَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَقَدِ امْتُحِشُوا فَيُصَبُّ عَلَيْهِمْ مَاءُ الْحَيَاةِ، فَيَنْبُتُونَ كَمَا تَنْبُتُ الْحِبَّةُ فِي حَمِيلِ السَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ يَفْرُغُ اللهُ مِنَ الْقَضَاءِ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَيَبْقَى رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، وَهُوَ آخِرُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةَ، مُقْبِلاً بِوَجْهِهِ قِبَلَ النَّارِ، فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ اصْرِفْ وَجْهِي عَنِ النَّارِ، قَدْ قَشَبَنِي رِيحُهَا، وَأَحْرَقَنِي ذَكَاؤُهَا، فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ عَسَيْتَ إِنْ فُعِلَ ذَلِكَ بِكَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ فَيَقُولُ: لاَ وَعِزَّتِكَ، فَيُعْطِي اللهَ مَا يَشَاءُ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَمِيثَاقٍ، فَيَصْرِفُ اللهُ وَجْهَهُ عَنِ النَّارِ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلَ بِهِ عَلَى الْجَنَّةِ، رَأَى بَهْجَتَهَا سَكَتَ مَا شَاءَ اللهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ قَدِّمْنِي عِنْدَ بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ، فَيَقُولُ اللهُ: أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أَعْطَيْتَ الْعُهُودَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ، أَنْ لاَ تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ الذِي كُنْتَ سَأَلْتَ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ لاَ أَكُونُ أَشْقَى خَلْقِكَ، فَيَقُولُ: فَمَا عَسَيْتَ إِنْ أُعْطِيتَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ لاَ تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَهُ فَيَقُولُ: لاَ وَعِزَّتِكَ، لاَ أَسْأَلُ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ، فَيُعْطِي رَبَّهُ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَمِيثَاقٍ، فَيُقَدِّمُهُ إِلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَ بَابَهَا، فَرَأَى زَهْرَتَهَا، وَمَا فِيهَا مِنَ النَّضْرَةِ وَالسُّرُورِ، فَيَسْكُتُ مَا شَاءَ اللهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ، فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ أَدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ، فَيَقُولُ اللهُ: وَيْحَكَ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ، مَا أَغْدَرَكَ، أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أَعْطَيْتَ الْعَهْدَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ، أَنْ لاَ تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ الذِي أُعْطِيتَ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ لاَ تَجْعَلْنِي أَشْقَى خَلْقِكَ، فَيَضْحَكُ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ يَأْذَنُ لَهُ فِي دُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ، فَيَقُولُ: تَمَنَّ، فَيَتَمَنَّى حَتَّى إِذَا انْقَطَعَتْ أُمْنِيَّتُهُ، قَالَ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: زِدْ مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا، أَقْبَلَ يُذَكِّرُهُ رَبُّهُ، حَتَّى إِذَا انْتَهَتْ بِهِ الأَمَانِيُّ، قَالَ اللهُ تَعَالَى: لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ).

قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ لأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: إِنّ رَسُولَ اللهِﷺ قَالَ: (قَالَ اللهُ لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَعَشَرَةُ أَمْثَالِه). قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: لَمْ أَحْفَظْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللهِﷺ إِلاّ قَوْلَهُ: (لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ). قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: (ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَعَشَرَةُ أَمْثَالِه). رواه البخاري.

1104. Narrated Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'The people said; O Allah's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?' He replied: "Do you have any doubt in seeing the full moon on a clear night when there are no clouds?" They replied; 'No. Allah's Messenger! He said: "Do you have any doubt in seeing the sun when there are no clouds?" They replied; 'No. Allah's Messenger!. He said: "You will see Allah (your Lord) in the same way. On the Day of Resurrection, people will be gathered and He will order the people to follow what they used to worship. So some of them will follow the sun, some will follow the moon, and some will follow other deities. Only this nation (the Muslims) will be left with its hypocrites. Allah ﷻ will come to them and say: "I am Your Lord." They will say; 'We shall stay in this place till our Lord comes to us and when our Lord will come, we will recognize Him.' Then Allah ﷻ will come to them again and say: "I am your Lord." They will say; 'You are our Lord.' Allah will call them and As-Sirat (a slippery bridge on which there will be clamps and hooks like the thorn of Sa'adan will be laid across Hell and I (Muhammad) shall be the first amongst the Messengers to cross it with my followers. Nobody except the Messengers will then be able to speak and they will be saying then: "O Allah! Save us, O Allah! Save us." There will be hooks like the thorns of Al-Sa'adan in Hell. Have you seen the thorns of As-Sa'adan?" The people said; 'Yes.' He said: These hooks will be like the thorns of Al-Sa'adan but nobody except Allah knows their greatness in

size and these will entangle the people according to their deeds; some of them will fall and stay in Hell forever; others will receive punishment (torn into small pieces) and will get out of Hell, till when Allah intends to show mercy at whomever He likes amongst the people of Hell, He will order the angels to take out of Hell those who worshipped none but Him Alone. The angels will take them out by recognizing them from the traces of prostrations. For, Allah has forbidden Hellfire to eat away those traces. So they will come out of Hellfire, it will eat away from the whole of the human body except the marks of the prostrations. At that time they will come out of Hellfire as mere skeletons. The Water of Life will be poured on them and as a result they will grow like the seeds growing on the bank of a flowing floodwater stream. Then when Allah had finished from the Judgment amongst His creations, one man will be left between Hell and Paradise and he will be the last man from the people of Hell to enter Paradise. He will be facing Hell, and will say; 'O Allah! Turn my face from the fire as its wind has dried me and its steam has burnt me.' Allah will ask him: "Will you ask for anything more in case this favor is granted to you?" He will say; 'No, by Your (Honor) Power!' And he will give to his Lord ﷻ what he will of the pledges and the covenants. Allah will then turn his face from Hellfire .When he will face Paradise and will see its charms he will remain quiet as long as Allah wills. He then will say; 'O my Lord! Let me go to the gate of Paradise.' Allah will ask him: "Have not you given pledges and made covenants (to the effect) that you would not ask for anything more than what you requested at first?" He will say; 'O my Lord! Do not make me the most wretched amongst Your creatures.' Allah will say: "If this request is granted, will you then ask for anything else?" He will say; 'No! By Your (Honor) Power! I shall not ask for anything else.' Then he will

give to his Lord what He will of the pledges and the covenants. Allah will then let him go to the gate of Paradise. On reaching there and seeing its life, charm, and pleasures he will remain quiet as long as Allah wills and then he will say; 'O my Lord! Let me enter Paradise.' Allah ﷻ will say: "May Allah be Merciful at you, O son of Adam! How treacherous you are! Haven't you made covenants and given the pledges that you will not ask for anything more than what you have been given?' He will say; 'O my Lord! Do not make me the most wretched amongst Your creatures.' So Allah will laugh and allow him to enter Paradise. Allah ﷻ will ask him to request as much as he likes. He will do so till all his desires have been fulfilled. Then Allah ﷻ will say: "Request more of such and such things." Allah will remind him and when all his desires and wishes have been fulfilled, Allah ﷻ will say: "All this is granted to you and a similar amount besides." (Bukhari).

Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ said to Abu-Huraira ﷺ; 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: 'Allah ﷻ said: "That is for you and ten times more like it.' Abu-Huraira ﷺ said; 'I do not remember from Allah's Messenger ﷺ except (his saying): "All this is granted to you and a similar amount besides.' Abu-Sa'eed said; 'I heard him saying: "That is for you and ten times more the like of it." (Bukhari).

١١٠٥- حديث أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ اللهَ يَقُولُ لأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ يَقُولُونَ: لَبَّيْكَ، رَبَّنَا وَسَعْدَيْكَ فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ رَضِيتُمْ فَيَقُولُونَ: وَمَا لَنَا لاَ نَرْضَى وَقَدْ أَعْطَيْتَنَا مَا لَمْ تُعْطِ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا أُعْطِيكُمْ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذلِكَ قَالُوا: يَا رَبِّ وَأَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَيَقُولُ: أُحِلُّ عَلَيْكُمْ رِضْوَانِي، فَلاَ أَسْخَطُ عَلَيْكُمْ بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا أخرجه البخاري.

1105. Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri ﷺ; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Allah ﷻ will say to the people of Paradise: "People of Paradise!" They will say; 'Labbayaka Rabbana Wa Sa'adayka, Our Lord! We are responding to You." He will say to them: "Have you got satisfied?" They will say; 'What prevented us from getting satisfied. You have given us what You have not given any of Your creatures.' He will say: "I will give you something better than this." They will ask; 'Which thing is better thasn this?' He will say: "I will envelop you in My pleasure. I will never get angry with you forever." (Bukhari).

١١٠٦- عَنْ جَرِيرٍ ﷺ قَالَ: كُنَّا مع النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةً فَقَالَ: (إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ)، كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هذَا الْقَمَرَ، لاَ تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَتِهِ، فَإِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لاَ تُغْلَبُوا عَلَى صَلاَةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا فَافْعَلُوا). ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: (وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الغُرُوبِ). رواه البخاري.

1106. Narrated Jareer ﷺ; 'We were with the Prophet ﷺ. He looked at the moon on a fullmoon night and said: "Certainly you will see your Lord as you see this moon and you will have no trouble in seeing Him. So if you can avoid missing (through sleep or business…etc.) the prayers before sunrise Al Fajr and the prayer before sunset Asr, you must do so." He then recited Allah's Statement:

﴿ فَاصْبِرْ عَلَى مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوب﴾
( ق ٣٩ )

bear with patience (O Muhammad) all that they say, and glorify the Praises of your Lord, before rising of the sun and before (its) setting *" S: 50-39.

١١٠٧- حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ الصَّنْعَانِيُّ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ أَبِي النَّجُودِ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ قَالَ كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَصْبَحْتُ يَوْمًا قَرِيبًا مِنْهُ وَنَحْنُ نَسِيرُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْبِرْنِي بِعَمَلٍ يُدْخِلُنِي الْجَنَّةَ وَيُبَاعِدُنِي عَنِ النَّارِ قَالَ لَقَدْ سَأَلْتَنِي عَنْ عَظِيمٍ وَإِنَّهُ لَيَسِيرٌ عَلَى مَنْ يَسَّرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ تَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَتُقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ وَتُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ وَتَصُومُ رَمَضَانَ وَتَحُجُّ الْبَيْتَ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى أَبْوَابِ الْخَيْرِ الصَّوْمُ جُنَّةٌ وَالصَّدَقَةُ تُطْفِئُ الْخَطِيئَةَ كَمَا يُطْفِئُ الْمَاءُ النَّارَ وَصَلَاةُ الرَّجُلِ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ ثُمَّ تَلَا ﴿ تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ(١٦) فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ (١٧) ﴾ (السجدة١٦ : ١٧ )

ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكَ بِرَأْسِ الْأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ وَعَمُودِهِ وَذِرْوَةِ سَنَامِهِ قُلْتُ بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ رَأْسُ الْأَمْرِ الْإِسْلَامُ وَعَمُودُهُ الصَّلَاةُ وَذِرْوَةُ سَنَامِهِ الْجِهَادُ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكَ بِمَلَاكِ ذَلِكَ كُلِّهِ قُلْتُ بَلَى يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ فَأَخَذَ بِلِسَانِهِ قَالَ كُفَّ عَلَيْكَ هَذَا فَقُلْتُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّا لَمُؤَاخَذُونَ بِمَا نَتَكَلَّمُ بِهِ فَقَالَ ثَكِلَتْكَ أُمُّكَ يَا مُعَاذُ وَهَلْ يَكُبُّ النَّاسَ فِي النَّارِ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ أَوْ عَلَى مَنَاخِرِهِمْ إِلَّا حَصَائِدُ أَلْسِنَتِهِمْ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

1107. Narrated Mo'az ibn Jabal; 'I was with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey. One morning, I was near him. I said; 'Messenger of Allah! Tell me About a deed that is liable to admit me into Paradise and keep me away from Fire.' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "You have asked me About a grave thing yet it is easy for him that Allah ﷻ has made it easy to him. You should worship Allah ﷻ ascribing nothing with Him, perform the prayer, give Zakat, observe fasting,

and perform pilgrimage (to Mecca)." Mo'az said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Would I guide you to the ways of goodness? Fasting is a shield, giving (obligatory and voluntary) charity extinguishes sin as water extinguishes fire, and performing the voluntary Night Prayer in the last part of night." Mo'az said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ recited:

"They slip quietly away from their bedings to appeal to their Lord in fear and hope, and they spend (in charity) out of the sustenance that We have bestowed on them * Now no person knows what delights of the eye are kept hidden (in reserve) for them, as a reward for their (good) deeds *" S: 32-16,17. Mo'az said; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Would I inform you About the head and the peek of the affair?" I said; 'Yes indeed, Messenger of Allah!' He said: "The head matter is Islam and its peek is Al Jihad." Mo'az said; 'Then, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Would I inform you About the overwhelming thing over these things?" I said; 'Yes indeed, Prophet of Allah!' He caught his tongue and said: "Withhold this." I said; 'Would we be called to account for what we speak Prophet of Allah?' He said: "May your mother be deprived of you Mo'az! Does anything besides the tongue drag people in Fire?" (At-Termizi)

١١٠٨- حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ الْبُنَانِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ صُهَيْبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي قَوْلِهِ ﴿ تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفاً وَطَمَعاً وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ (١٦) ﴾ ( السجدة ١٦ ) .قَالَ إِذَا دَخَلَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ نَادَى مُنَادٍ إِنَّ لَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَوْعِدًا قَالُوا أَلَمْ يُبَيِّضْ وُجُوهَنَا وَيُنَجِّنَا مِنَ النَّارِ وَيُدْخِلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ قَالُوا بَلَى قَالَ فَيَنْكَشِفُ الْحِجَابُ قَالَ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَعْطَاهُمْ شَيْئًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّظَرِ إِلَيْهِ قَالَ أَبو

عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ إِنَّمَا أَسْنَدَهُ حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ وَرَفَعَهُ وَرَوَى سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَةِ وَحَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ الْبُنَانِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَوْلَهُ *

1108. Narrated Sohayb; 'The Prophet ﷺ commenting on the verse that says:

"To those who do right is a goodly (reward) and even more. Besides, no darkness or shame shall cover their faces! These are the rightful owners of Paradise. They will abide therein eternally *" S: 10-26, as saying: "If the people of Paradise entered Paradise, a caller will call: "You have an appointment with Allah ﷻ." They will say: "Has not Allah ﷻ whitened our faces, saved us from Fire, and admitted us into Paradise?' They will say: "Yes." At that, the veil (of Majesty) will be removed and by Allah, Allah ﷻ has not given them a more loved thing than looking at Him (His Face)."

١١٠٩- حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا اقْتَرَبَ الزَّمَانُ لَمْ تَكَدْ رُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِ تَكْذِبُ وَأَصْدَقُهُمْ رُؤْيَا أَصْدَقُهُمْ حَدِيثًا وَرُؤْيَا الْمُسْلِمِ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتَّةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النُّبُوَّةِ وَالرُّؤْيَا ثَلَاثٌ فَالرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ بُشْرَى مِنَ اللَّهِ وَالرُّؤْيَا مِنْ تَحْزِينِ الشَّيْطَانِ وَالرُّؤْيَا مِمَّا يُحَدِّثُ بِهَا الرَّجُلُ نَفْسَهُ فَإِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ مَا يَكْرَهُ فَلْيَقُمْ فَلْيَتْفُلْ وَلَا يُحَدِّثْ بِهَا النَّاسَ قَالَ وَأُحِبُّ الْقَيْدَ فِي النَّوْمِ وَأَكْرَهُ الْغُلَّ الْقَيْدُ ثَبَاتٌ فِي الدِّينِ قَالَ وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ *

1109. Narrated Abu-Huraira; 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "In the end of time, the believer's vision will hardly come untrue. The most truthful believer would have the most truthful vision. And the believer's vision is one part of forty-six parts of Prophethood. Vision has three kinds; the righteous vision is a good tiding from Allah ﷻ, the sad vision

is from Satan, and the vision that one indulges himself in. Thus, if one of you saw what he dislikes, let him rise up, spit, and let him not tell people About it. I love fetter and hate the yoke[45] for the fetter means fixed feet in the religion (refrain from doing evil)." (At-Termizi).

١١١٠- حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ رُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتَّةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النُّبُوَّةِ قَالَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبِي رَزِينٍ الْعُقَيْلِيِّ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَعَوْفِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَنَسٍ قَالَ وَحَدِيثُ عُبَادَةَ حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ *

1110. Narrated Obada ibn Al-Samit; 'The Prophet ﷺ said: "The believer's vision is one part of forty six parts of Prophethood." (At-Termizi).

١١١١- حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قَطَنٍ عَمْرُو بْنُ الْهَيْثَمِ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ مِغْوَلٍ عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ مُصَرِّفٍ قَالَ قُلْتُ لابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى أَوْصَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لا قُلْتُ كَيْفَ كُتِبَتِ الْوَصِيَّةُ وَكَيْفَ أَمَرَ النَّاسَ قَالَ أَوْصَى بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ لا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلا مِنْ حَدِيثِ مَالِكِ بْنِ مِغْوَلٍ *

1111. Narrated Talha ibn Mosarrif; 'I said to Ibn Abu-Awfa; 'Did the Messenger of Allah ﷺ bequeath?' He said; 'No.' I said; 'How was the bequest written and how did he

---

[45] The chain that is tied round the neck of the slave or the prisoner. It is disliked by the Prophet ﷺ because it is one of the marks of the people of Fire. Allah ﷻ says about them:
"For the unbelievers, We have prepared chains, yokes, and a blazing Fire *"

order the people?' He said; 'He recommended the people (to cling to Allah's Book.' (At-Termizi).

١١١٢- حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَجْلانَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ عَنِ ابْنِ مُحَيْرِيزٍ عَنِ الصُّنَابِحِيِّ عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَوْتِ فَبَكَيْتُ فَقَالَ مَهْلا لِمَ تَبْكِي فَوَاللَّهِ لَئِنِ اسْتُشْهِدْتُ لَأَشْهَدَنَّ لَكَ وَلَئِنْ شُفِّعْتُ لأَشْفَعَنَّ لَكَ وَلَئِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُ لأَنْفَعَنَّكَ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَاللَّهِ مَا مِنْ حَدِيثٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَكُمْ فِيهِ خَيْرٌ إِلا حَدَّثْتُكُمُوهُ إِلا حَدِيثًا وَاحِدًا وَسَوْفَ أُحَدِّثُكُمُوهُ الْيَوْمَ وَقَدْ أُحِيطَ بِنَفْسِي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ مَنْ شَهِدَ أَنْ لا إِلَهَ إِلا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ النَّارَ وَفِي الْبَاب عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَعُثْمَانَ وَعَلِيٍّ وَطَلْحَةَ وَجَابِرٍ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ سَمِعْت ابْنَ أَبِي عُمَرَ يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُيَيْنَةَ يَقُولُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَجْلانَ كَانَ ثِقَةً مَأْمُونًا فِي الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ غَرِيبٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ وَالصُّنَابِحِيُّ هُوَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عُسَيْلَةَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنْ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَنْ قَالَ لا إِلَهَ إِلا اللَّهُ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا كَانَ هَذَا فِي أَوَّلِ الإِسْلامِ قَبْلَ نُزُولِ الْفَرَائِضِ وَالأَمْرِ وَالنَّهْيِ قَالَ أَبو عِيسَى وَوَجْهُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَنَّ أَهْلَ التَّوْحِيدِ سَيَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَإِنْ عُذِّبُوا بِالنَّارِ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ لا يُخَلَّدُونَ فِي النَّارِ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي ذَرٍّ وَعِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ وَأَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ سَيَخْرُجُ قَوْمٌ مِنَ النَّارِ مِنْ أَهْلِ التَّوْحِيدِ وَيَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ هَكَذَا رُوِيَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ النَّخَعِيِّ وَغَيْرِ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ التَّابِعِينَ فِي تَفْسِيرِ هَذِهِ الآيَةِ ﴿ رُبَمَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ كَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴾ ( الحجر ٢ ) .

قَالُوا إِذَا أُخْرِجَ أَهْلُ التَّوْحِيدِ مِنَ النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَدَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ كَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ *

1112. Narrated Ibn Mohayreez Al-Sonabihiyy; I entered on Obada ibn As-Samit while he was in the deathbed and wept. He said; 'Wait. Why do you weep? By Allah, if I will be asked to give testimony, certainly, I would give it for you, if I will be permitted to interced, certainly, I would intercede for you, and if I will be able to benefit you, certainly, I would benefit you.' Then Ibn Mohayreez said; Obada said; 'By Allah, there is no Hadith that brings goodness to you except that one Hadith that I will narrate to you for I am About to die[46]. I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "He that testified that "La Ilaha Illallah (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah)" and that " Muhammad Rasool Allah, Allah ﷻ would not admit him into Fire."

Abu-Issa said; 'This Hadith is Hasan Saheeh Ghareeb and it was narrated that Az-Zohri was asked About the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "He that said; 'La Ilaha Illallah (None has the right to be worshipped except Allah), has entered Paradise" and he said; 'This was in the first days of Islam before imposing the duties, the commandments and the prohibitions.' Abu-Issa added; 'Some scholars say that the people of At-Tawheed, those who believe in Oneness of Allah ﷻ will enter Paradise finally despite receiving chastisement for sins other than polytheism and unbelief. Thus, they will be tortured temporarily i.e. they will never be tortured limitlessly or eternally.' It was narrated through Abdullah ibn Mas'oud, Abu-Zarr, Omran ibn Hosayn, Jaber ibn Abdullah, Ibn Abbas, Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri, Anas ibn Malek and others from the Prophet ﷺ his saying: "Some people of Fire of the people of At-Tawheed, those who believe in

---

[46] Al-Qadhi Iyadh said; 'Obada ؓ concealed what he feared lest it should cause harm because some people cannot grasp it especially it does not relate to a prescribed penalty or abandon a commandment. This is well known about the companions ؓ. They would conceal what might cause harm

Oneness of Allah ﷻ will come out from Fire and enter Paradise." This is understood from the interpretation of the verse that says:

"Again and again those who disbelieved will wish that they had bowed (to Allah's Will) in Islam *" S: 15-2. The people of interpretaion of the Noble Koran say; 'If the people of Al-Tawheed will be taken out from Fire and admitted into Paradise, the unbelievers will regret and hope that they would have been Muslims.'

**دار المنـــــارة**
للنشر والتوزيع والترجمة
مصر – المنصورة – ص . ب : ٣٥٧٣٨
ت . ف : ٢٠٣٠٢٥٤ / ٠٠٢٠٥٠ – محمول : ٣٦٠٥٠٤٩ / ٠١٢

***Dar Al-Manarah***
For Translation, Publishing &Distribution
El-Mansoura – Egypt –Tel fax : 002050/2030254
Hand phone : 012/3605049 - P.O.BOX : 35738
E. mail: almanarah400@hotmail.com

**Dar Al Kotob Library Number : 13213/ 2003**
**I.S.B.N. 977.6005.23.3**